Turbo Pascal Programming

$10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

Turbo GameWorks®
Also recently released, Turbo GameWorks is what you think it is: “Games” and “Works.” Games you can play right away (like Chess, Bridge and Go-Moku), plus the Works—which is how computer games work. All the secrets and strategies of game theory are there for you to learn. You can play the games “as is” or modify them any which way you want. Source code is included to let you do that, and whether you want to write your own games or simply play the off-the-shelf games, Turbo GameWorks will give hours of diversion, education, and intrigue. George Koltanowski, Dean of American Chess, and former President, United States Chess Federation, reacted to Turbo GameWorks like this: “With Turbo GameWorks, you’re on your way to becoming a master chess player.” And Kit Woolsey, writer, author, and twice Champion of the Blue Ribbon Pairs, wrote, “Now play the world’s most popular card game—Bridge... even program your own bidding and scoring conventions.” Suggested retail: $69.95. Use a $10.00 Scratch ‘n Win Rebate and you’re talking an incredible $59.95! Minimum memory: 192K.

$10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

Turbo Graphix Toolbox®
It includes a library of graphics routines for Turbo Pascal programs. Let even beginning programmers create high-resolution graphics with an IBM, Hercules, or compatible graphics adapter. Our Turbo Graphix Toolbox includes all the tools you’ll ever need for complex business graphics, easy windowing, and storing screen images to memory. It comes complete with source code, ready to compile. Suggested retail: $69.95, but with a $10.00 Scratch ‘n Win Rebate, only $59.95! Minimum memory: 192K.

$10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

Turbo Tutor® 2.0
The new Turbo Tutor can take you from “What’s a computer?” through complex data structures, assembly languages, trees, tips on writing long programs in Turbo Pascal, and a high level of expertise. Source code for everything is included. New split screens allow you to put source text in the bottom half of the screen and run the examples in the top half. There are quizzes that ask you, show you, tell you, teach you. You get a 400-page manual—which is not as daunting as it sounds, because unlike many software manuals, it was not written by orangutans. Suggested retail: $39.95. Use a $10.00 Scratch ‘n Win Rebate and you’re down to an unheard of $29.95! Minimum memory: 192K.

How to use Scratch 'n Win Rebates
It’s really simple. You purchase the product between 9/5/86 and 3/31/87, and return the license agreement along with dated proof of purchase and your rebate card. We’ll mail you a check for $10.00 on single product purchases or a check for $15.00 when you buy an advertised “bundle”—which means our Turbo Pascal Jumbo Pack, Turbo Lightning and Lightning Word Wizard, or Reflex: The Analyst and Reflex Workshop, or SideKick and Traveling SideKick. (Restrictions do apply. See Official Rules on back of Instant Winner card).
"If you’re at all interested in artificial intelligence, databases, expert systems, or new ways of thinking about programming, by all means plunk down your $100 and buy a copy of Turbo Prolog."

Bruce Webster, BYTE

$10.00 Scratch ‘n Win Rebate!

Turbo Prolog

"Turbo International, Inc. is running onto the fast track in the artificial intelligence and engineering-language-software race, riding aboard a new $30 Turbo Prolog," says Tom Schwartz in Electronic Engineering Times. And so we are. Our new Turbo Prolog has drawn rave reviews—which we think we are well deserved—because Turbo Prolog brings fifth-generation language and supercomputer power to your IBM PC and compatibles. Turbo Prolog is a high-speed compiler for the artificial intelligence language, Prolog, which is probably one of the most powerful programming languages ever conceived. We made a worldwide impact with Turbo Pascal and you can expect the same results and revolution from Turbo Prolog, the natural language of artificial intelligence. Darryl Rubin, writing in AI Expert said, “Turbo Prolog offers generally the fastest and most approachable implementation of Prolog” suggested retail, $99.95. Use a $10.00 Scratch ‘n Win Rebate and that goes down to only $89.95/Minimum memory: 384K.

Technical Specifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Minimum Memory</th>
<th>Recommended Memory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Pascal</td>
<td>2.0 MB</td>
<td>4.0 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Lightening</td>
<td>2.0 MB</td>
<td>4.0 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperKey</td>
<td>2.0 MB</td>
<td>4.0 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Editor Toolbox</td>
<td>2.0 MB</td>
<td>4.0 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Database Toolbox</td>
<td>2.0 MB</td>
<td>4.0 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Graphics Toolbox</td>
<td>2.0 MB</td>
<td>4.0 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Workbench</td>
<td>2.0 MB</td>
<td>4.0 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traveling Sidekick</td>
<td>2.0 MB</td>
<td>4.0 MB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*All Borland products are registered trademarks or trademarks of Borland International, Inc. or Borland/Kwikpeex, Inc. Turbo Prolog, Literary is a trademark of Borland International Inc. 803 N. Buckeye, Austin, TX 78703. MAC, Microsoft, Compact Technology, CPM is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. Turbo Lightning is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. All other products are trademarks of their respective companies. CPM is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. Turbo Lightning is a registered trademark of Transarc Corporation. All other products are trademarks of their respective companies. CPM is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. Turbo Lightning is a registered trademark of Transarc Corporation. All other products are trademarks of their respective companies. CPM is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. Turbo Lightning is a registered trademark of Transarc Corporation. All other products are trademarks of their respective companies. CPM is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. Turbo Lightning is a registered trademark of Transarc Corporation. All other products are trademarks of their respective companies. CPM is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. Turbo Lightning is a registered trademark of Transarc Corporation. All other products are trademarks of their respective companies. CPM is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. Turbo Lightning is a registered trademark of Transarc Corporation. All other products are trademarks of their respective companies. CPM is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. Turbo Lightning is a registered trademark of Transarc Corporation.
"I think those who grasp the technology will prevail"

Bill Shore, Presid. nt., Shore Sails Co., N. wport, RI

"Sail-making is traditional—a craft—but I think we're huge steps ahead of the competition when we get involved with higher technology," says Shore.

He and Shore Sails' 17 different franchised sail lofts in the U.S. are in what Shore describes as a "highly competitive business, whether it's America's Cup racing or any race." And he adds, "You guys (Borland) do good stuff that's affordable, which is one of the reasons why we wrote all our sail design programs in Turbo Pascal."

"These days," he says, "there are many parts to a sail, and Turbo Pascal lets us arrange all the parts properly. We design what the garment industry calls a 'marker'—and rely on Turbo Pascal to do critical things like getting thread lines in the same direction as load lines. We take the diskette to our new $250,000 laser cutter, which follows the Pascal program precisely, draws out the sail and cuts out the sail. We glue and sew and you've got the best there is."

"There is no season"

"The wrong sails will sink your chances—if not your boat—so we wrote Turbo Pascal programs"

Win Fowler, Shore Sails Co., Portland, Maine

The right sail design, at the right price, right now, has to happen in 17 different Shore Sails Lofts across America.

It had to happen with America's Cup challenger Heart of America which carries Shore sails—and it has to happen with the (currently) 700 different boats that Shore Sails has in their Turbo Database Toolbox.

Sail design, sail pricing and "beating the handicap" are all done at Shore Sails with Turbo Pascal.

In case you don't know the sharp end from the blunt end of a boat, the right sail design for any boat is more than design and price. It's tactical advantage. Designing sails that take the greatest advantage of the boat's basic design and rigging without getting stuck with a heavier-than-desirable Official Handicap. (Handicaps can eat your chances faster than a Great White.)

The "right sail" design bends but doesn't break the racing rules written by, amongst others, MOCR (Midget Offshore Racing Club) or IOR (International Offshore Racing). Turbo Pascal spits out "right sail" designs for Shore Sails so their customers tend to "handicap" the Rules Committee instead of the other way around.

Shore Sails' connection with Borland doesn't end with Turbo Pascal and our Database Toolbox. Shore's Fowler has also written SuperKey macros for "every file we have" and says, "We'd be lost without them."

He uses SideKick to dial every phone call and SideKick's Notepad to communicate between all the Lofts, saying, "That way we don't need a word processor."

Shore Sails also uses Turbo Lightning* and Reflex: The Analyst.*

So why so many Borland products in one company? Win Fowler says, "We'd be sunk without them!"
Borland's Instant Winner Game

Scratch this card now and you could instantly win 2 free round-trip airline tickets to Australia for the America's Cup Race!

First Prize ($10,000 value) includes accommodations for two in Perth, Australia, during the final America's Cup races, which start January 31, 1987. See America win it back after our only loss in 134 years! There's more than one Instant Winner in Borland's Instant Winner Game, because you could win one of two new $6,895 4-WD Suzuki Samurai convertibles, a $6,895 AST TurboLaser™ printer, or a $4,999 $2,399 Toshiba T1100™ AST SixPakPremium™, or a $69.95 Traveling SideKick®, or any one of hundreds of other Borland products — and at the very least a Borland Rebate Coupon, good for $10 off any single product or $15 off any bundled product offer!

See Official Rules on the back of this card for details.

Don't delay! There will be a second-chance drawing for the trip if not claimed by 12/30/86. There's also a second-chance drawing for the two Suzukis if not claimed by 2/28/87. All rebate coupons are good for products purchased 9/5/86-3/31/87. Product prices above are suggested list prices.

Second-Chance Sweepstakes Entry!

We're running two Second-Chance Sweepstakes drawings to award the trip and cars. They will be won by someone — it could be you! Fill in the entry coupon and mail it now. Winners will be notified immediately, because the final America's Cup races start in Australia on January 31, 1987, and you'll have to pack in a hurry.

(You will need a valid passport and the ability to comprehend Australian versions of the English language.)

Name ____________________________
Address __________________________
City ______________________________
State __________ Zip ______________

SCRATCH 'N WIN!

Rub the silver box to reveal whether you win a prize or get a rebate coupon. Then fill in the second-chance entry blank to the right.

Name ____________________________
Address __________________________
City ______________________________
State __________ Zip ______________
1. NO PURCHASE NECESSARY: To participate, you may obtain a game card inserted into the October, November, December, or January issue of the following magazines: PC World, Byte, PC TechJournal, PC Magazine. You may also obtain a game card by mailing a self-addressed, stamped envelope to: Borland International Game Card, P.O. Box 870, Wilton, CT 06897. Limit one game card per stamped request. All requests must be received by January 15, 1987.

2. TO PLAY: Remove the rub-off area on the game card to reveal what prize or rebate you have obtained.

3. PRIZES/REBATES: Beneath the rub-off area one of the following prizes may be revealed: Trip for Two to America's Cup Races or $10,000; 1986 Suzuki 4W Samurai Convertible or $6,895; AST Turbo Laser; Toshiba 1100 Portable Computer; Toshiba 3100 Portable Computer; AST Cardioid Headset; AST Advantage; AST T34 Pak; AST Rampage; AST Rampage II. Free Borland Product, or you may obtain the following rebate offer: $10 rebate offer on any individual product or $5 rebate offer on any single advertised Borland bundle. (See rule # 11 for prize details.)

4. REBATE CLAIMS: Rebates are good for products purchased from September 5, 1986 through March 31, 1987. The $10 rebate is good for any advertised Borland product and the $5 rebate is good for any advertised Borland software bundle.

5. VERIFICATION: All game materials are subject to verification. Game materials are void and will be rejected if not obtained through authorized, legitimate channels, and may be rejected if any part is reproduced, counterfeited, torn or altered in any way, or if materials contain printing, typographical, or mechanical errors. Decisions of the Redemption Center are final. Game pieces from any game other than the Borland Instant Winner Game may not be used in this game.

6. CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION: Material submitted becomes the property of Borland International. The submission of game pieces is the sole responsibility of the individual seeking verification, who is solely responsible for lost, late, or misdirected mail. All taxes, registration and inspection fees are the sole responsibility of the verified winner. Winners may be required to execute an affidavit of eligibility and name and likeness/publicity release. By participating in the game you accept and agree to be bound by these rules and the decision of the Official Redemption Center which will be final.

7. ELIGIBILITY: Participation is open solely to residents of the United States 18 years of age and over, except employees and agents of Borland International, service agencies, and individuals engaged in the development, production, or distribution of game materials. The Merritt Group, Inc. and their immediate family or members of their households. Void in Vermont and where prohibited by law.

8. GAME SCHEDULE AND AWARD OF PRIZES: The Borland Instant Winner Game will commence on or about September 5, 1986 and end on January 30, 1987. It will officially end, however, when all game pieces are distributed. Verified game pieces will be awarded within thirty (30) days from the date of their receipt for verification at the Official Redemption Center. A major prize winner's list can be obtained by sending a stamped, self-addressed envelope to: Borland Instant Winner Game Winners' List, P.O. Box 870, Wilton, CT 06897.

9. ODDS CHART: The odds of winning are based on obtaining the one rare game piece among the applicable number of game pieces.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRICE</th>
<th>Qty.</th>
<th>Total Value</th>
<th>Odds of Winning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trip for two to America's Cup or $10,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td>1 in 6,458,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suzuki 4W Samurai Convertible JA or $6,895</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$13,790.00</td>
<td>1 in 3,229,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST Turbo Laser</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>$4,995.00</td>
<td>1 in 6,458,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba Portable Computer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>$6,890.00</td>
<td>1 in 3,229,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST Memory Boards</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>$15,225.00</td>
<td>1 in 258,320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borland Products</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>$1,000,000.00</td>
<td>1 in 6,458,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVERALL TOTAL</td>
<td>1,031</td>
<td>$199,708.00</td>
<td>1 in 6,254,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All remaining game cards will contain a $10 rebate good on any individual Borland product or a $5 rebate good toward any advertised Borland software bundle.

10. PRIZE DETAILS: Trip for two to America's Cup Races (or $10,000) will include coach seating round trip airline on regularly scheduled commercial airline from San Francisco, California to Perth, Australia and up to two weeks hotel accommodations in Perth, Australia plus $4,500 spending cash. Winner will be responsible for obtaining visa, passport, and all other travel documents. Trip does not include meals, taxes, excess baggage charges and other hotel charges. Winner must be accompanied by parent or legal guardian.

11. OPTIONS FOR WINNERS: For winners of the prize of $10,000, a prize of $10,000.00 may be received by check or money order. Winner will be responsible for all registration, insurance, and licensing fees. AST Turbo Laser; Toshiba Portable Computer Model # 11100; Toshiba Portable Computer Model # 11100; AST Memory Boards and Free Borland Products are non-substitutional except by sponsor due to product availability and all warranties and guarantees are subject to manufacturers terms. All prizes are non-transferrable.

12. WINNING CONSUMER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL LOCAL, STATE, AND FEDERAL TAXES.

If you have any questions concerning the Borland Instant Winner Game, call 1-800-451-4471.
Turbo Pascal Programming!

Turbo Pascal 3.0
For the IBM PC, the benchmark Pascal compiler is undoubtedly Borland International's Turbo Pascal," says Gary Ray of PC Week. We and more than 500,000 other people around the world think Mr. Ray got that right. Since launch, Turbo Pascal has become the de facto worldwide standard in high-speed Pascal compilers. Described by Jeff Duntemann of PC Magazine as the "Language deal of the century," Turbo Pascal is now an even better deal than—because we've included the most popular options (BCD reals and 8087 support). What used to cost $124.95 is now only $99.95! You now get a lot more for a lot less: a compiler, a completely integrated programming environment, and BCD reals and 8087 support—all for a suggested retail of only $99.95. And with a Scratch 'n Win $10.00 Rebate, you pay only $89.95—which really is the "language deal of the century"! Minimum memory: 128K.

Build Your Own Database Applications!
Searching and sorting data and building powerful database applications. Having Turbo Database Toolbox means you don't have to re-invent the wheel each time you write a Turbo Pascal program. It comes with source code for a free sample database—right on disk. The database can be searched by key words or numbers. Update, add, or delete records as needed. Just compile it and it's ready to go to work for you. (Shore Sade has more than 700 best designs and ideas in their Database Toolbox: See front peace story.) Suggested retail: $199.95. With a $10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate, check back from us, only $99.95! Minimum memory: 128K.

$10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!
Turbo Database Toolbox
A perfect complement to Turbo Pascal, because it contains a complete library of Pascal procedures that allows you to search and sort data and build powerful database applications. Having Turbo Database Toolbox means you don't have to re-invent the wheel each time you write a Turbo Pascal program. It comes with source code for a free sample database—right on disk. The database can be searched by key words or numbers. Update, add, or delete records as needed. Just compile it and it's ready to go to work for you. (Shore Sade has more than 700 best designs and ideas in their Database Toolbox: See front peace story.) Suggested retail: $199.95. With a $10.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate, check back from us, only $99.95! Minimum memory: 128K.

$15.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate on all Xmas packs!

Turbo Lightning and Lightning Word Wizard for only $149.95 and an amazing $324.95 after a $15.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!

Save a bundle on our bundles!

Tubo Lightning and Lightning Word Wizard for only $149.95 and an amazing $324.95 after a $15.00 Scratch 'n Win Rebate!
producing a net list using SCHEMA and then using a Galay autorouting CAD system at Custom Photo and Design (Wallingford, CT). The finished films were given to Tech Circuits (Wallingford, CT) for production of the PCB. The entire schematic-to-board process took 24 hours. Steve Ciarcia would like to extend special thanks to Greg Peterson, Phil Walton, Ray Long, and Jim McGrath for their fast turnaround on this project.

**CONTENTS**

**FEATURES**

- **INTRODUCTION** ........................................... 82
- **PRODUCT PREVIEW: THE COMPAG DESKPRO 386** by Tom Thompson and Dennis Allen ........................................... 84
  A high-performance PC AT-compatible system based on Intel's 80386.
- **PRODUCT PREVIEW: LOTUS MANUSCRIPT** by George A. Stewart ........................................... 91
  Designed for scientists and engineers, this technical word processor is worth looking into.
- **CIRCUIT CELLAR: BUILD THE GT180 COLOR GRAPHICS BOARD** by Steve Ciarcia ........................................... 105
  To achieve inexpensive PGA resolution on the SB180, Steve designed the GT180 project using Hitachi's advanced CRT controller and Borland's Graphix' toolbox.
- **PROGRAMMING INSIGHT: EXTRACTING THE 8th ROOT FROM A BINARY NUMBER** by Lau Siu Wo ........................................... 115
  A general algorithm developed for extracting any real root from a binary number.
- **PROGRAMMING INSIGHT: PASSING FILENAMES TO COMPILED BASIC** by Bruce Hubanks ........................................... 119
  An assembly language subroutine retrieves the command-line text for a compiled BASIC program.
- **MEMORY MANAGEMENT UNITS FOR 68000 ARCHITECTURES** by Gregg Zehr ........................................... 127
  A look at currently available MMUs and design options that speed up memory management.

- **INTRODUCTION** ........................................... 146
- **FINDING RULES IN DATA** by Beverly Thompson and William Thompson ........................................... 149
  The IDI algorithm lets you obtain knowledge directly from a set of data.
- **A BIT-MAPPED CLASSIFIER** by Peter W. Frey ........................................... 161
  This unconventional expert system is based on pattern recognition.
- **PREDICTING INTERNATIONAL EVENTS** by Phillip A. Schrodt ........................................... 177
  Modeling political knowledge and making short-term forecasts with a Holland classifier.
- **HANDLING CONFLICTS IN DATA** by Clara Y. Cuadrado and John L. Cuadrado ........................................... 193
  A decision support system in Prolog helps managers make the right choice.
- **THE ART OF DEDUCTION** by J.-C. Emond and A. Paulissen ........................................... 207
  Watson, an AI program in Prolog, plays the mystery game ClueDO.
- **RULE-BASED PROGRAMMING** by Leonard Moskovitz ........................................... 217
  A look at OPS5, the production-system language popular with AI researchers.
- **MACHINE LEARNING** by Angelos T. Katsikopoulos ........................................... 225
  Teaching computers to learn with a language that grows.

- **INTRODUCTION** ........................................... 234
- **REVIEWER'S NOTEBOOK** by Jon Edwards ........................................... 237
- **THREE IBM CLONES** by John D. Unger ........................................... 239
  Offerings from Kaypro, Epson, and Multitech.
- **THE MACINTOSH PLUS** by Chris Crawford ........................................... 247
  The first major redesign of the Macintosh.
THREE 24-PIN DOT-MATRIX PRINTERS by Robert D. Swarengin ........................................ 255
A trio of models with reasonable speed, quality, and flexibility.

DIGITIZERS FOR DATA ENTRY by Eldon D. Hearne .................................................. 261
Eight devices for transferring coordinate data to personal computers.

TWO C COMPILERS FOR THE AMIGA by Charlie Heath ............................................. 271
Lattice C versus Matrix Aztec 68K

SPSS/PC+ by Jeffrey M. Jacques ................................................................. 279
An analytical production tool with three modules.

AEGIS ANIMATOR AND AEGIS IMAGES by Warren Block ........................................ 285
Software for creating video sequences on the Amiga.

TURBO LIGHTNING AND STRIKE by Ross Ramsey .................................................. 289
Two RAM-resident spelling checkers.

FILEPRO 16 AND FILEPRO 16 PLUS by Richard Harkness ........................................ 297
Database management software for a variety of systems.

KERNEL

INTRODUCTION ............................................................................................................. 304

COMPUTING AT CHAOS MANOR: A GRAPHIC DISPLAY by Jerry Pournelle ............... 307
Jerry signs up Big Kat for the EGA tour.

ACCORDING TO WEBSTER: 68000 WARS: ROUND 3 by Bruce Webster ...................... 323
Bruce compares various flavors of the Macintosh.

BYTE JAPAN: TECHNICAL CURIOSITIES by William M. Ralje ................................. 347
On-line info from vending machines, an NEC export machine, and a Japanese-language BBS.

BYTE U.K.: INTEGRATION ON A NEW SCALE by Dick Poulton ............................... 351
Water-scale integration is starting to yield its first products.

APPLICATIONS ONLY: RESIDENT HEADACHES by Ezra Shapiro ............................. 361
More memory-resident programs and Works for the Macintosh.

MATHEMATICAL RECREATIONS: PARADOXES OF PROBABILITY by Robert T. Kurosaka ................................. 373
Some classic sucker bets and how they work.

BEST OF BIX

AMIGA ........................................ 385  MACINTOSH/APPLE II .................. 394
ATARI ST .................................... 386  ADA .............................................. 405
IBM PC AND COMPATIBLES ............... 390

DEPARTMENTS

EDITORIAL: BYTE AND THE 80386 . .......................... 6  CHAOS MANOR MAIL .............. 381
MICROBYTES ................................ 9  BOMB RESULTS .......................... 453
LETTERS .................................... 16  READER SERVICE ...................... 455
WHAT'S NEW ................................ 29  LISTINGS ................................. 459
EVENTS AND CLUBS ....................... 50  FROM BIX .................................. 372
ASK BYTE .................................... 52  FROM BYTENET ......................... (617) 861-9764
CIRCUIT CELLAR FEEDBACK .......... 58  ON DISK ................................. see card after page 352
BOOK REVIEWS ............................. 65  IN PRINT ................................. see card after page 352

Address editorial correspondence to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Unacceptable manuscripts will be returned if accompanied by sufficient postage. Not responsible for unsolicited manuscripts or photos. Opinions expressed by the authors are not necessarily those of BYTE. Copyright © 1986 by McGraw-Hill Inc. All rights reserved. Trademark registered in the United States Patent and Trademark Office. Where necessary, permission is granted by the copyright owner for libraries and others registered with the Copyright Clearance Center (CCC) to photocopy any article herein for the flat fee of $1.50 per copy of the article or any part thereof. Correspondence and payment should be sent directly to the CCC, 27 Congress St., Salem, MA 01970. Specify ISSN 0306-5280/86 $1.50. Copying done for other than personal or internal reference use without the permis-

Permission of McGraw-Hill Inc. is prohibited. Requests for special permission or bulk orders should be addressed to the publisher. BYTE is available by microfiche from University Microfiche International, 100 North Zeal Rd., Dept. PE, Avebury, MA 01818 or in Bedford Row, Dept. PE, London WC1R 4EL, England.

Subscription questions or problems should be addressed to: BYTE Subscriber Service, P.O. Box 328, Hancock, NH 03449.
smARTWORK® lets the design engineer create and revise printed-circuit-board artwork on the IBM Personal Computer. You keep complete control over your circuit-board artwork—from start to finish. And smARTWORK® is reliable. When we couldn't find a package that was convenient, fast, and affordable, we created smARTWORK® to help design our own microcomputer hardware. We've used it for over two years, so we know it does the job.

That's why we offer every design engineer a thirty-day money-back no-nonsense guarantee.

smARTWORK® advantages:
- Complete interactive control over placement and routing
- Quick correction and revision
- Production-quality 2X artwork from a pen-and-ink plotter
- Prototype-quality 2X artwork from a dot-matrix printer
- Easy to learn and operate, yet capable of sophisticated layouts
- Single-sided and double-sided printed circuit boards up to 10 x 16 inches
- Multicolor or black-and-white display

System Requirements:
- IBM Personal Computer, XT, or AT with 320K RAM, 2 disk drives, and DOS Version 2.0 or later
- IBM Color/Graphics Adapter with RGB color or black-and-white monitor
- IBM Graphics Printer or Epson FX/MX/RX series dot-matrix printer
- Houston Instrument DMP-41 pen-and-ink plotter
- Microsoft Mouse (optional)

The Smart Buy
At $895, smARTWORK® is proven, convenient, fast—and guaranteed. Call us today. And put smARTWORK® to work for yourself next week. Try it for 30 days at absolutely no risk. That's smart work.

Wintek Corporation
1801 South Street
Lafayette, IN 47904-2993
Telephone: (317) 742-8428
Telex: 70-9079 WINTEK CORP UD

In Europe contact: RIVA Terminals Limited, Woking, Surrey GU21 5JY ENGLAND, Telephone: 04862-71001, Telex: 859502

"smARTWORK", "Wintek" and the Wintek logo are registered trademarks of Wintek Corporation.
EDITORIAL

BYTE and the 80386
During the next several months, BYTE will cover Intel's 32-bit microprocessor, the 80386, in unprecedented breadth and depth. We will offer articles in print in BYTE and interactive on-line events on BIX. The combination of in-depth articles with open on-line discussions promises to give BYTE's readers a head start into an exciting new world.

BYTE has already covered the 80386 extensively. In our special issue, Inside the IBM PCs (which is still available on newsstands), we provide Paul Wells's introductory article 'Intel's 80386 Architecture.' Bill Nicholls's lucid sidebar 'Systems Implications of the Intel 80386' and Jon Shiel's insightful 'Virtual Memory: Virtual Machines.'

This issue of BYTE contains a preview of Compaq's impressive Deskpro 386 by Tom Thompson and Dennis Allen on page 84. We posted the same article on BIX on September 9, the date of the Compaq announcement. As is the case with other 80386 systems that have so far appeared, the Deskpro 386 is much more powerful than an 80286-based system despite the lack of systems software to tap the new chip's full power. To the user, the Deskpro 386 seems to be a blazingly fast IBM PC AT; the culmination of the IBM PC-compatible movement rather than the first brave inhabitant of a new world.

Only new systems software can give the Deskpro 386 and other 80386-based systems the full benefit of their magnificent new microprocessor. Two BIX events related to the 80386 are now under way. One of these concerns 80386 systems software; the other event provides a forum for users of the early 80386-based machines.

The systems software picture on the 80386 is fascinating and complex. Users have a choice of DOS under UNIX, from either Phoenix Software or Interactive Systems; DOS merged with UNIX, from either Locus or Microport; Softguard’s VM-like VM/386, which also has a DOS emulator; XenIX from Microsoft; or the forthcoming and as yet unnamed Microsoft operating system that succeeds MS-DOS. In order to choose among these, computer users need to ask themselves what, if anything, VM, the mainframe operating system, and UNIX, the popular minicomputer and microcomputer operating system, can provide users of small computers who have done nicely with operating systems like MS-DOS and CP/M.

Clearly, access to large memory is a must—but what else? Operating systems designed to divide the resources of one big machine among several users may or may not have special advantages for the user with an individual dedicated machine—in short, a personal computer. Peter Calingaert’s Operating System Elements: A User Perspective (Prentice-Hall, 1982) points out that the provision of a virtual machine “costs both storage and speed of execution.” In a personal computer, is the virtual machine worth the price? The BIX conference on 80386 systems software is an ideal place to seek the answer. You can take part in this conference by logging on to BIX and typing ‘join OS386.’

The BIX conference on early user experience with 80386 machines will let us all explore these new machines even if we don’t yet have access to one. We are offering free BIX connect time for the first 10 users who will share their experiences with 80386-based machines like Compaq’s Deskpro 386. (See the accompanying text box for more details.) Other users are welcome to participate as well. To join this conference, log on to BIX and type ‘join users386.’

Highlights of the 80386 conferences will appear in print in BYTE. We will also offer several more 80386 articles in the next few months. Jon Shiel is preparing three more articles—one on what is involved in a VM operating system on the 80386; a second on VM and what it has to offer; and a third on the Cheetah CPU/386, a kit for upgrading an IBM-compatible 80286-based system to use an 80386. The kit and support from Cheetah will be available to BYTE readers who want to explore the 80386 now but aren’t yet ready to take the plunge and buy an 80386-based system.

BIX will be the setting for a users group of Compaq’s Deskpro 386. We also will offer a multipart introduction to Microsoft’s new operating system, which is sure to be an important one for the 80386. In fact, it may prove to be as dominant in the single-user environment as MS-DOS has been on the 8088/86 and 80286. Gordon Letwin, a BYTE author from way back (October 1978, to be exact), heads up the Microsoft project to develop this new operating system. Microsoft has released no information about it yet, but industry sources have provided us with some of the system’s important generalities.

First, although this new software borrows some features from UNIX, it is intended as an ideal environment for individual users of personal computers in networks. The original design goals of UNIX were quite different. The new Microsoft operating system is based on algorithms that optimize response time for the user, rather than throughput for the system as a whole. Second, the operating system is not a mere extension of MS-DOS. It is a truly new system that has backward compatibility as one of its features. To appreciate and exploit the new powers of this operating system, users will need to learn its ins and outs. Gordon Letwin’s introductory article will give the structure of the new operating system and explain how programmers can use it to their advantage.

We will provide discussions of the new Microsoft operating system on BIX when information becomes available from Microsoft and early users of the new software. See you there.

—Phil Lemmons
Editor in Chief

Free BIX Hours to Discuss 80386 Machines

The first 10 owners of 80386-based machines who contact us will receive 10 free connect hours for the subsequent month if they agree to share their experiences with the machines with other BIX users. To pursue this, 80386-system owners should contact BYTE Associate Technical Editor Curt Franklin at (603) 924-9281. All BIX users are welcome to participate in the BIX conference “users386” at regular BIX connect-time charges.
When computers get down to business, they move up to Maxell.

Maxell is ready when you are with the newest technology in magnetic media. A perfect example is this double-sided 3½” microdisk.

Maxell Corporation of America, 60 Oxford Drive, Moonachie, NJ 07074
The world of computing has much in common with nature: Those who adapt to their environment flourish. Those who can't—go the way of the dinosaur.

If your computing environment includes mini computers, you can access them using standard terminals. But the smarter alternative is an IBM* compatible PC* and SmarTerm terminal emulation software—an advanced species of communications software.

Persoft began where most terminal emulation software companies strive to end—with exact, feature-for-feature emulation. Then Persoft took SmarTerm software to the next stage of evolution: superiority.

SmarTerm 240, the latest in the SmarTerm series, not only provides the ReGIS* and Tektronix* graphics capabilities of a DEC* VT240* terminal, but adds capabilities that are only possible through the power of a PC.

Features like error-free data transfer (using Kermit or XMODEM protocols), on-line help screens, remappable keyboard layouts, and programmable softkeys.

SmarTerm 240 is just one example of the most advanced line-up of DEC, Data General and Tektronix terminal emulation software in the industry.

Make the "natural selection." Ask your local dealer about SmarTerm terminal emulation software. Or contact:

Persoft, Inc.
465 Science Drive
Madison, WI U.S.A. 53711
(608) 273-6000
Telex 759491
"Neuron" Chips Emulate Brain Cells, Hold Promise of Much Faster Processors

Perhaps the most complex data communications system of all is the neural network found in even the simplest of animals. These extremely complex interconnecting structures allow most animals to perform pattern-recognition tasks that even today can be approximated only by the largest supercomputer.

One division of AT&T's Bell Laboratories (Holmdel, NJ) is trying to develop better pattern-recognition capabilities by emulating very simple neural networks on integrated circuit chips. Some of this work has evolved from studies at another division of Bell Labs concentrating on the neural networks of slugs.

So far, the researchers have designed three electronic neural network (ENN) chips. The first, with 22 neurons and 22 input channels, was successfully tested last March. A second chip, with 54 neurons and input channels, was successfully tested in September. This chip contains almost 3000 synapses, connecting each input with each electronic neuron. Each synapse is a programmable resistor, which can be adjusted during the ENN's learning period.

Design work has just been completed on a 256-neuron chip, which will be built using a combination of standard CMOS and electron beam lithography. A fourth chip, with 512 neurons, is in the design stages.

The 54-neuron chip has been tested using simple search tasks. The chip was first "taught" a list of names. It was then shown a new name and asked which name on the list was most like it.

Because of the inherently parallel structure of the network, it can perform such tasks much faster than a conventional processor. According to Larry Jackel, head of Bell Labs' Device Structure Research Department, ENN chips can perform these tasks 100 to 1000 times faster than a conventional computer, and perhaps 10 to 30 times faster than special-purpose hardware. The response time of each electronic neuron is only 400 nanoseconds, much faster than a biological neuron.

The relatively small size of the resistors used on these chips makes possible a very high chip density, higher than that associated with conventional transistor-based circuits. Complexity of future chips may be somewhat limited, however, by the number of input connectors that can be added. Multiplexing the connectors may ease this problem but then might cause its own bottleneck. Jackel says his group is also working on combining the ENNs in hierarchically structured gangs.

IBM to Drop CGA; EGA Next on Chopping Block

IBM has moved to drop the Color Graphics Adapter from its line of available video cards. The company will also drop its CGA monitors, which have been the mainstay of color video for IBM since the introduction of its PC five years ago. According to a highly placed industry marketing executive, IBM's Enhanced Graphics Adapter and monitor are next on the chopping block.

"IBM will move to a system called the EGA Plus," the executive told Microbytes Daily. "Video is the only area where IBM can make big improvements quickly, and this is what you'll see," he said. He added that the EGA Plus will have higher resolution than the current EGA card but will not achieve the sought-after goal of 1024 by 1024 pixels. "That simply requires too much video memory to fit into their cost structure," the executive said.

The source declined to say when Big Blue would make the changes, but he did say it would be "within 12 months." He added, however, that other companies are on the trail of the EGA Plus. "Keep your eye on Paradise [Systems]," he said. "That's the same system that IBM will be using, but Paradise will release it first."
Math Model Lets Engineers Simulate Earthquakes

Engineers at EPI-Center (Palo Alto, CA), an environmental engineering firm, and the Stanford University Earthquake Engineering Center have developed an earthquake analysis program. Called the Seismic Survival Indicator (SSI), the program is a mathematical model that's used with Lotus 1-2-3. SSI, which runs on an HP-110 portable computer for on-site analysis, provides structural analysis of a building's resistance to earthquakes.

Once the engineer enters data, including information about horizontal and vertical symmetry of the building, weight of the roof, amount of glass, and type of building material, an earthquake is mathematically simulated; the program returns the amount of structural damage as a percentage between 0 and 100 (0 indicating no potential damage, 100 meaning total collapse). When the data is used in conjunction with a review of building plans and local geography, recommendations regarding building design and insurance requirements can be made.

Beta tests on the program were run in the Coalinga and Morgan Hill districts of California, areas that have received heavy earthquake damage within the last three years. Engineers compared program results with real results and found that virtually all simulated results were within 1 or 2 percentage points of actual damages.

SSI is limited to single-site analysis and structures less than three floors in height.

Macintosh Helps Shape New Techniques in Metalwork

Mark Stanitz, an assistant professor in the School for American Craftsmen at Rochester Institute of Technology (Rochester, NY), is using an Apple Macintosh and Imagewriter for goldsmithing and other metalwork. He does design work on the Macintosh, removes the Imagewriter's ribbon, and then runs pure 24K gold or silver foil 3/1000 inch thick through the printer. The Imagewriter's printhead replaces the hammer and tool traditionally used to shape and decorate metal; it creates a shallow bas-relief of 15/1000 inch, similar to the impression on a quarter.

Stanitz coats the back of the foil with an epoxy resin, which fills the negative areas and hardens. He can then cold-set his creation with prongs or bezels into a superstructure (a piece of jewelry, for example). Other applications include copper wall murals created with MacDraw and hollowware fashioned by molding the foil and electroplating the back of it.

Advantages to Stanitz's method include faster and more exact geometric design and more efficient production work. Also, a goldsmith can incorporate pure materials, such as 24K gold, into jewelry at a small price. And perhaps most important, artists can spend 90 to 95 percent of their time on creative design and only 5 to 10 percent on mechanical processes.

Talking Tablet Speaks in Different Voices

Personal Data Systems (Campbell, CA), an electronics design firm specializing in computer aids for the visually handicapped, is working on an 8086-based briefcase-size computer called the Talking Tablet. The computer, designed and built by Noel Runyon, a blind electronics engineer and computer scientist who is president of the company, consists of a CPU and a detachable IBM-like keyboard. The CPU includes an 80-column by 25-line touch tablet that "displays" data that normally appears on a CRT. As you pass your fingers across the tablet, a built-in speaker "voices" the information that "appears on" the tablet. The speaker also repeats whatever you type in character, word, or line format.

The Talking Tablet is intelligent in the sense that it recognizes emphasis and format. Words that appear on a CRT in boldface or reverse video are spoken in a different voice pitch. Date, time, dollar, address, abbreviations, and other formats also are understood. For example, if you enter "1986," the Tablet returns it as "one-thousand nine-hundred eighty-six"; if you enter the address "St. John St." it is returned as "Saint John Street." The speech circuitry is proprietary but uses a commercially available speech-synthesis chip.

The Talking Tablet's internal data storage is 756K bytes with a nonvolatile RAM disk; there's battery backup for static RAM. The built-in word processor can read MS-DOS text files as long as special graphics characters aren't present. Delivery dates and prices were unavailable at press time.

Zenith Chief Forecasts Multimegabyte Floppies, 386-based Machine

Multimegabyte floppy disks and a Zenith 80386-based machine will soon be with us, according to Robert Dilworth, president of Zenith Data Systems (Glenview, IL). Speaking at the
We invented the modem that makes fewer demands on your PC.

The Ven-Tel Half Card modem. All the power and speed of our regular modems, but with some major advantages for people who demand versatility from their PC.

Regular modems plug into one of your computer's full-size slots. Just like expansion boards—color boards, graphics cards and memory expanders.

The Ven-Tel Half Card modem is different. It plugs into a short slot, freeing up a long slot so your PC can handle an additional function. And while other modems have about 300 components, ours has 70. So it not only demands less space from your computer—it also demands less power and generates less heat. Your PC stays cool and stress-free.

Competitively priced, the Half Card modem is available in both 1200 baud and 2400 baud speeds. And it's backed by Ven-Tel's free five-year warranty. No other major manufacturer even comes close.

If you make a lot of demands on your PC... demand the less-demanding modem: The Ven-Tel PC Modem Half Card.

Ven-Tel Modems
Air Force Small Computer Conference. Dilworth also indicated that a read/write optical disk may already be in final development.

Dilworth told Microbytes Daily that he expects big changes in mass storage. His forecast includes 20-megabyte floppy disks, hard disks that are so rugged they can be dropped on the floor without damage, and optical disks with full read/write capability. He said that all these products are under development and should be available soon. He also announced that Zenith would begin designing products that use 1-megabit RAM chips.

Dilworth said ZDS would introduce a computer based on the Intel 80386 "earlier than any other major company." (Compaq Computer Corp. of Houston, certainly a major company, rolled out the Deskpro 386 in early September, less than a month after Dilworth's claim.) Zenith has already introduced a 32-bit bus for its 240 line of IBM PC AT clones. Dilworth said most manufacturers will introduce 80386 machines that are simply faster versions of 80286 machines.

**French Firm's System Allows Handwritten Input**

Anatex has developed a combination software/hardware package that lets users input handwritten notes into a Macintosh. The system, called Personal Writer, uses special software with a Summagraphics graphics tablet. The software lets the user emulate both the keyboard and the mouse merely by moving the stylus of the graphics tablet in a certain way. Since handwriting varies dramatically from person to person, the user can teach the system to recognize his or her own style. According to Xavier Maury, general manager of the company, the system can be taught to recognize the handwriting of almost every possible user, except those with bizarre penmanship.

Personal Writer will be available initially for the Mac in the first quarter of next year. An IBM PC version will reportedly be available in the second quarter.

Anatex is located at 18 Rue Troyon, F-75017, Paris, France; the telephone number is (1) 47 66 02 60.

**NANOBYTES**

Xerox Palo Alto Research Center and Xerox Artificial Intelligence Systems (Palo Alto, CA) have jointly designed the Xerox VLSI Common LISP Processor. The microprocessor, which has a reduced LISP Instruction set hard-coded on the chip (hence its nickname "LISP-on-a-chip"), supports both Common LISP ("CommonLoops") and the Xerox Artificial Intelligence Environment. The 40-bit device is the first object-oriented-program chip of its kind. At the Seybold Desktop Publishing Conference, Microsoft's Bill Gates said that at least 10 firms would introduce plug-in full-page displays with graphics coprocessors for IBM PC compatibles at COMDEX this month. **Fairchild Semiconductor** (Cupertino, CA) will begin shipping early in 1987 a 40-MHz version of its CMOS 32-bit Clipper microprocessor. The new chip set will execute as many as 6.5 million instructions per second. Fairchild says the current Clipper—actually a CPU chip and two cache/memory-management chips mounted on a 3- by 4-inch printed circuit board—executes 5 MIPS at 33 MHz and supports floating-point arithmetic. **Locus Computing** (Santa Monica, CA) has licensed its PC-Interface software to Motorola Computer Systems. The software will be ported to the UNIX-based System 6300, 6350, 6400, and the 68020, as well as the VME-based 8000, for use as an MS-DOS file server. A Locus spokesperson said this will give users of IBM PCs and compatibles access to Motorola systems running UNIX System V. **Atari Corp. Ltd.** (Berkshire, UK) unwrapped two new models of its ST, as well as a blitter chip that speeds graphics performance, at the Personal Computer World Show in London. The new 2080STF and 4160STF have memory capacities of 2 and 4 megabytes, respectively. The blit chip increases the speed of graphics applications by at least five times, the company claims. **Richard Carver**, assistant secretary of the Air Force, said, "We can't go to war without these computers." Opening the Air Force Small Computer Conference, Carver said microcomputers "should be viewed as another weapon system."

TECHNOLOGY NEWS WANTED. The news staff at BYTE is always interested in hearing about new technological and scientific developments that might have an impact on microcomputers and the people who use them. We also want to keep track of innovative uses of that technology. If you know of advances or projects that involve research relevant to microcomputing and want to share that information, please contact us.

Phone the Microbytes staff at (603) 924-9281, send mail on BIX to Microbytes, or write to us at One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
We're having a party! It's a going away party. And, it's for IBM. But, shhhhh! Don't tell them. We want it to be a surprise!

Why a party? Well, it's because we've been told that more than a few of IBM's customers have been "going away" ever since we introduced our A*Star™ PC/AT compatible microcomputer. Now that we've announced our new A*Star II, we figure a lot more of their customers will be going away. That's because the A*Star II is the only "network ready" PC/AT compatible that can operate at 6, 8, 10 and 12 MHz. And because it's available in a super selection of models starting at only $995!

The A*Star II is not just another clone, it's better...much better! Not only is it faster and more powerful than IBM's model, it's also incredibly less expensive. Better yet, the A*Star II is built and backed by Wells American—a company that's been making microcomputers longer than IBM. (We bet that surprises even you!) Plus, the A*Star II is serviced nationwide by RCA Corporation - one of the world's largest and most respected consumer electronics firms. And if that's not enough, every unit includes free schematics and a money back guarantee!

If you'd like to be a part of our IBM going away party, clip and return the coupon or call us at the number below. But don't tell IBM! If they find out how many of their customers are going away, they might just go away themselves! Of course, that would be okay with us. We never really invited them anyway!

A PC/AT FOR ONLY $995?
WHAT A REASON TO CELEBRATE!

Special Introductory Offer: Order now and receive a $395 option - absolutely FREE! Limit one per customer. Hurry! This offer and quantities are limited.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name:</th>
<th>Company:</th>
<th>Phone:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Address: _________________________
City: __________________________
State: _________________________
Zip: __________________________

Wells American
903/796-7800•TWX 510-601-2645
Sunset Boulevard • West Columbia, SC 29169
There are enough copies of Symphony® software in use today to make Symphony, by itself, the fourth largest independent microcomputer software company in the world. Now let’s discuss why.

It’s a truly complete workstation for the modern manager... incorporating 1-2-3’s® powerful spreadsheet capability with Symphony’s own word processing, graphics, database and communications. All of them working together, all in one program.

As your computer knowledge grows, so Symphony grows. The more you use Symphony, the more you find you can do with it. And with a growing line of Symphony add-in products from Lotus® (Text Outliner, Spelling Checker, Symphony Link etc.), Symphony offers steady and seemingly endless potential for expansion.


That’s why Symphony is one of the world’s most successful business software programs for IBM® personal computers and compatible products.

And that’s why you ought to get a complete demonstration.

Lotus Symphony

A complete general-purpose software tool built around the world’s leading spreadsheet technology.

© 1986 Lotus Development Corporation. Lotus, 1-2-3 and Symphony are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. Symphony Link is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
ISOCRATES PROJECT CLARIFIED

As the result of a telephone interview by a member of your New York-based editorial staff, BYTE published a small description of the Isocrates project here at Brown University in your July issue (Microbytes). While we appreciate the attention your publication has brought to our work, the description, as published, misstated what we are doing. Isocrates is very much a collaborative project, and much of what your description has attributed to "researchers at Brown University" is in fact the work of others who have been kind enough to share their work with us.

The Greek database itself (i.e., the machine-readable version of Greek authors) is the result of over a decade of data entry, verification, and maintenance by the staff of the Thesaurus Linguae Graecae (TLG) at the University of California, Irvine, and is the property of the TLG. It is used by Brown University under license from the TLG. Any distribution or use of a CD-ROM containing this database is at the discretion of the TLG. The TLG has in fact produced two CD-ROMs, referred to as the A and B disks. The A disk was produced in 1985 and contains the texts of the Greek database as well as Latin, Hebrew, and Coptic texts. The B disk, which was produced this spring, contains the Greek database plus indices. The role of the Institute of Research in Information and Scholarship (IRIS) in the production of the "TLG Pilot CD-ROM #B for Experimental Purposes" (the B disk) was limited to the creation of the index files and the formatting of the data for pressing. The production of the CD-ROM is the work of the TLG under the direction of Theodore Brunner and was supported by a grant from the David and Lucille Packard Foundation.

The ability of "Greek scholars...to find...every occurrence of a particular word in the work of an ancient author" has existed for some time now and is not the result of work done at Brown University. Our part has been in porting programs that do this to the IBM RT PC and integrating them with one of the TLG’s CD-ROMs.

The modification of the Macintosh terminal program you mention that allows the Macintosh to display Greek text is the work of SMK (1760 South Blackstone Ave., Chicago, IL 60637), maker of GreekKeys, classical Greek fonts for the Mac. It is used at Brown and at a number of campuses around the country.

PAUL KAHN
Institute of Research in Information and Scholarship (IRIS)
Brown University
Providence, RI

SKIP THE MENU

Ezra Shapiro’s August column provided a brief look at Microsoft Word 3.0, the latest version of that valuable program. Since he seems to be undecided about the overall value of what is one of the best word processors for MS-DOS machines, I thought I’d clear up one point.

Shapiro says, “I loathe the Microsoft interface (…with the useless box around the screen and the menu along the bottom).” Well, nothing can be done about the box, but the menu is easily eliminated. If he will select “Options” from the first menu, he can eliminate the menu display by selecting the “Menu” no option, Word then drops the menu, adding room for three extra lines of text to the screen. When Escape is pressed, the menu pops back into view, disappearing again after a command is chosen.

Given Word’s outstanding printer support and other powerful features, it seems a shame to judge it on an easily correctable interface.

GEORGE CAMPBELL
Los Osos, CA

COMPARING CLOCK RATES

When I upgraded myself from my 1977 Apple to a new Leading Edge, one of the reasons for the change was the attractive clock rate of the 8088 processor, which is 4.66 times faster than the old 6502. Thus, my programs should run faster, which is nice.

Indeed, modest research into the execution times of various 8088 commands indicated that increased speed could be expected. Using the timing technique I’ve outlined elsewhere (Computing with the Apple, Reston, 1984), I obtained the following figures for some 8088 operations, expressed in terms of number of executions per second:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>8088 Operations per Second</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOP</td>
<td>1,300,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV BX, CD</td>
<td>350,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV BX, AX</td>
<td>990,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC BX</td>
<td>1,080,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADD BX, CD</td>
<td>350,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADD BX, [100]</td>
<td>163,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV BX, [100]</td>
<td>235,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Corresponding times for the 6502 are simpler: Except for NOP and BRK, every instruction executes at the rate of 262,000 per second.

But such comparisons don’t show what one really wants to know, namely, what can one expect in the way of speedup for ordinary, run-of-the-mill programs? After all, it is difficult to imagine a meaningful program made up of NOPs and register-to-register operations.

On the other hand, it is an ancient principle in computing that benchmarks can be devised to show that any machine is faster than any other machine. A program that capitalizes on certain characteristics of the 8088 (e.g., the inclusion of multiply and divide commands) should beat any program for the 6502 (or the 8080, or the 280) that needs multiplication or division. Similarly, it should be possible to find features of the 6502 that would run circles around the 8088.

So to satisfy my own curiosity, I decided on this program:

1. Generate ten random bytes.
2. Bubble-sort them.
3. Repeat 2000 times.

The ingenious random-number generation code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>8088 Operations per Second</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOP</td>
<td>1,300,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV BX, CD</td>
<td>350,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV BX, AX</td>
<td>990,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INC BX</td>
<td>1,080,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADD BX, CD</td>
<td>350,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADD BX, [100]</td>
<td>163,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV BX, [100]</td>
<td>235,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Corresponding times for the 6502 are simpler: Except for NOP and BRK, every instruction executes at the rate of 262,000 per second.

But such comparisons don’t show what one really wants to know, namely, what can one expect in the way of speedup for ordinary, run-of-the-mill programs? After all, it is difficult to imagine a meaningful program made up of NOPs and register-to-register operations.

On the other hand, it is an ancient principle in computing that benchmarks can be devised to show that any machine is faster than any other machine. A program that capitalizes on certain characteristics of the 8088 (e.g., the inclusion of multiply and divide commands) should beat any program for the 6502 (or the 8080, or the 280) that needs multiplication or division. Similarly, it should be possible to find features of the 6502 that would run circles around the 8088.

So to satisfy my own curiosity, I decided on this program:

1. Generate ten random bytes.
2. Bubble-sort them.
3. Repeat 2000 times.

The ingenious random-number generator code
First there was SixPakPlus®...the single most popular PC enhancement product in history. Now AST has made the best even better. And SixPakPremium™ sets the new standard for multifunction boards.

More Memory, More I/O And More Capability. We boosted SixPak memory with our Enhanced Expanded Memory Specifications (EEMS). SixPakPremium now gives you up to 2 megabytes of memory. Plus there's up to 2 serial ports, a parallel port, optional game port, clock/calendar and SuperPak™ utilities.

And to take full advantage of your expanded memory, we've included a powerful operating environment software package. It allows you to load all the applications you use during the day into SixPakPremium's memory once in the morning.

Now you can FastTask™, that's what we call the ability to move instantly between applications. FastTasking saves time because there's no fussing with diskettes or closing down one application to open another.

Certified By Lotus®, SixPakPremium is fully compatible with all the new, expanded-memory (EMS) versions of your favorite software packages. It's even certified by the Lotus Development Corporation to be compatible with its EMS versions of 1-2-3® and Symphony®.

Give us the test. Buy SixPakPremium. If within 90 days you find an EMS application incompatible, we'll either establish compatibility or buy you a comparable EMS board of your choice.

Super Power Compatibility

The POWER SYSTEM™ from PECAN has set a new standard for comprehensiveness in program development environments that you won’t find anywhere else:

PORTABILITY: Whether you’re an ardent beginner or a seasoned pro, THE POWER SYSTEM lets you design software that can run on virtually any minicomputer or micro without having to rewrite the program. The program you write on one computer will operate on another—even if the two hardware systems are incompatible. Your software never becomes obsolete—even if your hardware does.

INTEGRATABILITY: The versatility and flexibility of THE POWER SYSTEM enables different users to exchange program modules freely with one another, even though the modules may be written in different programming languages.

LANGUAGE INTERCHANGEABILITY: THE POWER SYSTEM lets you customize the modules of your application in the most appropriate of Pecan's powerful languages including UCSD PASCAL, BASIC, FORTRAN-77, ASSEMBLER, or MODULA-2. Once you’ve created your multi-language program, the modules are linked automatically. The application then runs as if you’d written it all in one language.

THE POWER SYSTEM FEATURES:
• NATIVE CODE • SEPARATE COMPIILATION OF UNITS • EXTENDED PRECISION ARITHMETIC • DYNAMIC MEMORY MANAGEMENT • EVENT-DRIVEN MULTI-TASKING • CONFORMANT ARRAYS
• PROCEDURAL PARAMETERS • 8087 AND BCD SUPPORT (PC's AND COMPATIBLES) • LARGE FILE EDITOR
• LIBRARY UTILITY • ON-LINE HELP SYSTEM • FILE MANAGER

THE POWER SYSTEM Only $99.95

For PC-DOS, MS-DOS, AMIGA, ATARI ST, MACINTOSH, RAINBOW, TANDY, STRIDE, as well as most popular 8/16/32 bit systems. Also available in VAX, UNIX, POP-11 OS's & others.

THE POWER SYSTEM includes the language of your choice: UCSD PASCAL, MODULA-2, BASIC, ASSEMBLER and FORTRAN-77. Choose an additional language for only $79.95. Buy three and we will send you a fourth one FREE!

To custom-tailor software, PECAN offers such programming tools as:

- CROSS-ASSEMBLER/MC68000 PACKAGE $79.95
- KEYED SEQUENTIAL ACCESS METHOD $59.95
- CODE OPTIMIZER $59.95
- SYMBOLIC DEBUGGER $59.95
- SOFTEACH TUTORIAL $49.95
- MENUMAKER $49.95
- PROGRAM ANALYSIS TOOLKIT $59.95
- SORT UTILITY $59.95

Write for complete list of development aids.

ATTENTION CORPORATIONS: Call and ask about our training seminars.

SCHOOLS: Special Educational Discounts

NOT COPY PROTECTED

Mail Your Check Or Money Order To:
Pecan Software Systems, Inc.
1410 - 39th Street
Brooklyn, New York 11218
(718) 851-3100

ITT TELEX NUMBER: 494 8910
COMPUSERVE CODE: 76703,520

Please add $2.50 for shipping within the U.S. Foreign orders add $10.00 and make payment by bank draft payable in US dollars on US bank. New York State residents add appropriate sales tax.

UCSD Pascal is a trademark of The Regents of University of California.

Inquiry 255

LETTERS

The UCSD Pascal Company
Credit Card Orders Call Toll Free 1-800-63-PECAN
(NYS) 1-800-45-PECAN

Inquiry 309 for End-Users
Inquiry 310 for DEALERS ONLY.

In Search of Cheaper Transmission

More people are spending a lot of time communicating via modem these days. One major hassle with Buzby (British Telecom) and Ma Bell is uploading and downloading large amounts of text. Even at 1200 baud (not too common in Britain yet), it seems to take several eternities for even a short piece of text to wend its electronic way. Higher baud rates tend to require special (expensive) leased lines and require the user at the other end to have similar (expensive) equipment.

When dealing with text, the same characters often keep appearing in the same order. In this letter, the word “the” appears 24 times: including the terminating space, this requires 32 bits each time you want to send the same word. Given the move to 16-bit machines, perhaps it is time for an extended ASCII set to be introduced for datacomm transmission of text.

I envision it as something like this:

The basic ASCII code would be a subset of this new code. With bit 7 = 0, the byte would be treated as a standard ASCII code. If, however, bit 7 = 1, the lower 7 bits of this byte and the 8 of the following byte would be treated as a single 15-bit entity, giving 32,768 separate meanings.

This could be an index to a standard predisseminated dictionary of common words and regularly occurring letter groups (the latter technical term). Each language could have its own dictionary by selecting the same code for the word

(continued)

FRED GRIENBERGER
Northridge, CA
To Over 30,000 Installations, MultiLink® MEANS Multi-User.

At over 30,000 sites, as many as one-quarter of a million users tap into the power of MultiLink® Advanced everyday. Since 1983, they've come to rely on our multi-tasking, multi-user system for compatibility with their favorite software, and the ability to share disks, files, printers, and programs in a true PC-DOS environment.

From the largest of the Fortune 500 to the smallest in small business, MultiLink® has provided a cost-effective multi-user solution that's available from no one else. MultiLink® Means Cost-Effective Timesharing on a PC. MultiLink® Advanced utilizes the principle of timesharing by sharing a central PC's peripherals, files, and processor time among nine users. Up to eight inexpensive terminals can be connected to a single non-dedicated IBM PC, XT, AT or 100% compatible using standard RS-232 ports. Each terminal effectively emulates a PC having up to 512K RAM.

PC-Shadow® Workstations, shown below, even have an AT look-alike, as well as work-alike, keyboard, display, and serial port. In addition, password-protected remote access via modem can be made with either dumb terminals or PCs running our terminal emulation software.

MultiLink® Means PC-DOS Compatibility with a Software-Driven System. Lotus 1-2-3, Symphony, WordStar, dBASE III, & Multimate are just a sampling of the wide variety of PC-DOS software that's fully compatible.

Our software-driven system is also IBM NETBIOS compatible, so programs that are written for IBM's Token Ring will run on our multi-user system, as well. MultiLink® Means Multi-User to Leading Computer Publications. Whether you read PC Magazine, "MultiLink® Advanced delivers on...convenience, speed, and flexibility," or InfoWorld, "If you want a low-cost multiuser system with up to eight terminals, MultiLink® Advanced is worth a serious look," it becomes clear that MultiLink® Advanced is a formidable contender in the multi-user marketplace.

See What MultiLink® Can Mean to You. Learn, firsthand, how our multi-user system can benefit your company. Call The Software Link TODAY for complete information and the authorized dealer nearest you. MultiLink® Advanced is $595 and comes with a money-back guarantee.
with the same meaning in different languages, it would even provide the basis for a crude language translator.

There are other refinements, such as using bits to switch "trailing space" or "leading character capitalized" on and off for individual codes but the fine details would be better left to a standards committee to nail down and enforce. It is worth noting that this will also allow large text databases (such as the text of a megablockbusting novel) to be compressed to perhaps 25 percent of their original storage space. My own personal dream is to have the complete runs of Astounding/Analog, Fantasy and Science Fiction, Galaxy, and all the other SF magazines on one CD-ROM in machine-readable and machine-searchable form: duplication cost: about ten bucks. The transcription and snail mail are another problem, but we have the technology.

ROBERT SNEDDON
Glasgow, Scotland

NOT YOUR BASIC BASIC

ZBasic is fast and is the only interpiler that creates .COM files in CP/M (and so it has no BASIC competitors) but I had hoped for more when I bought it. In fact, I had hoped for what the ZBasic ad promised: "It retains the old commands you already know." Well, some, but not all, its differences require hours to convert MBASIC-80 programs to ZBasic. For example, SORT works fine in MBASIC-80 but not in ZBasic, because SORT contains OR, a reserved word, within it. (Microsoft solved the embedded-words problem five years ago!) SORT is one of many examples of translations that ZBasic requires: MBASIC allows periods in variables (SORT.SCORES), but ZBasic allows only underscores (SORT SCORES).

ZBasic is a hacker's paradise, with data types carried to absurdity, making it totally wrong for education. For example, for PRINT 1/3, ZBasic gives the false answer of zero! To get a correct answer, ZBasic needs one of these: 1/3, or 1.0/3, or 1/3.0. And if four compulsory data types were not enough, ZBasic also provides 2 to 54 digits of precision, which programmers may use to produce data files with enough variations in numbers to confound and confuse not only others, but even the unwary programmer himself when he attempts to use such data files later without knowing the exact digits of precision in the data file. Applesoft, North Star BASIC, and Turbo Pascal opted to keep data simple—much to the convenience of the users—and ZBasic could have provided a default of one precision (maybe 11 digits, like Turbo Pascal) and allowed other options for the hackers.

In many ways ZBasic is a modern, powerful, fast, ingenious implementation of BASIC, but in other ways it is five years out of date.

EDWARD L. TOTTLE
Baltimore, MD

COMPUTERS IN MUSIC

I think BYTE is missing an opportunity. I expect that there is a large portion of your readership that would be interested in a regular column that examines the MIDI interface and MIDI devices.

Computers and music seem to go together, especially in this digital age, and many programmers are also interested in music. After having my interest piqued by your June [Computers and Music] issue, I started to look through music stores and picked up a copy of *Keyboard* magazine. Although I've been a loyal BYTE reader since 1978 and have read several other personal computer magazines as well, I was caught completely by surprise by the capabilities of even inexpensive MIDI synthesizers and the scope and state of the art of MIDI software.

Your June issue presented an excellent overview of the hardware and software that's now literally taking over the music world, but an issue every year or so that deals with music can at least hit only the very high spots. *Keyboard* has a regular column on programming. Perhaps BYTE should have a regular column on music.

BEN BARLOW
Rochester, NY

CRT RADIATION

Regarding the letter by Forrest Mims III in the August BYTE (page 20) where he corrects a previous author's comments about CRT radiation levels: Mr. Mims' work is itself not without fault. I am familiar with some of his previous work and have no quarrel with his hardware expertise; I am sure that he has built a very sensitive radiation detector. However, there is a problem involved in the nature of the measurement he is making.

Measurement of ionizing radiation is a textbook example of a random process. In this case, the random factor is the time between events; thus, in a given time period the number of events (counts of the Geiger counter) is also random. The mathematical properties of phenomena that have random components have been studied for a long time, and in modern times we have a fairly good understanding of them. The variability of events in probability theory and statistics allow certain types of predictions to be made concern—

(continued)
Enter the world of professional CAD applications with Houston Instrument's low cost DMP-41/42 series plotters. These single-pen plotters give you the features you need—C and D size plots, extensive software compatibility, and proven reliability—for a very affordable no frills price of $3295.*

The DMP-41/42 series' large C and D size formats are ideal for a wide range of CAD applications, from architectural elevations to assembly drawings. And a .005 inch resolution ensures crisp drawings on a variety of media—paper, matte film, or vellum.

With the DMP-41/42 series, you can choose from an impressive selection of off-the-shelf graphics software packages such as VersaCAD, AutoCAD, and CADKEY. Or, by using Houston Instrument's popular DM/PL™ language, you can create your own custom software and be assured of upward compatibility with Houston Instrument's entire line of plotters.

The DMP-41/42 series. The plotters that offer superb reliability, comprehensive graphics capabilities, and a no frills price. The proven performers for low-cost CAD.

For more information, call 1-800-531-5205 (512-835-0900 if in Texas), or write Houston Instrument, 8500 Cameron Road, Austin, Texas 78753. In Europe, contact Houston Instrument, Belgium NV., Rochesterlaan 6, 8240 Gistel, Belgium. Tel.: 32-(0)59-277445. Tlx.: 846-81399.

*U.S. suggested retail price. Pricing subject to change. DM/PL is a trademark of Houston Instrument.
ing the behavior of such phenomena. In the case at hand, I'm sure Mr. Mims has noticed that, when repeating either of his measurements (background or CRT), the value obtained was not exactly the same each time. This difference is a fundamental property of the nature of the random process being studied. In the case of ionizing radiation measurements, the amount of variation to be expected is a well-known quantity and is described by a mathematical construct called the Poisson distribution.

One of the properties of the Poisson distribution is that the amount of variation you might expect to encounter depends upon the number of events involved. This translates, in the particular case we are discussing, into the fact that the variation in the number of counts per minute decreases as the total measurement time gets longer. Mr. Mims gives no details as to how he made his measurements; therefore, my best guess is that he counted for 1-minute intervals and reported the number of counts measured in that time period. If, in one case, you have measured 17 counts (as Mr. Mims did for the background), then the properties of the Poisson distribution tell us that in other measurements of the same quantity you will get a variation that has an upper limit of just about 35, the count found for the CRT. In other words, Mr. Mims's measurement of 35 counts does not prove that the CRT has higher radiation levels, because he could have gotten the same measurements less than convincing. A much stronger case could be made simply by counting for intervals of several minutes in both cases and calculating the average counts per minute from that data.

Mr. Mark incorrectly assumes that my conclusion that some CRTs can emit ionizing radiation was based on a single 1-minute measurement of two CRTs. In fact, I made several such measurements and reported a representative set of results in my letter.

For the purpose of this reply I placed a commercial radiation counter adjacent to the screen of a color television set and made a series of six 5-minute measurements. Between some of these measurements I monitored the background count for 5 minutes at a point 1 meter from the TV set. The results (counts per 5 minutes) were:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TV On</th>
<th>TV Off</th>
<th>Background</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The averages of these data are 23.4 counts per minute when the TV was on and 20.4 when the TV was off. The background count averaged 13.1 events per minute.

The most interesting aspect of these results is the high count when the TV set is off. Apparently, the CRT or other components of the set are slightly radioactive. My guess is that the phosphor coating behind the faceplate of the CRT is the source. In any event, the conclusion of my original letter that CRTs can emit low but measurable levels of ionizing radiation remains valid.

Readers of BYTE with access to a radiation meter may wish to automate CRT radiation-level measurements. I have described a simple optocoupler interface for a radiation meter and a computer in

(continued)
You can buy the Leading Edge® Model “L” Series™ 2400B Modem with communication software for less than what you’d pay for a Hayes® 1200B Modem.

And the Leading Edge Model “L” Series 2400B is fully Hayes and IBM®-compatible, has auto-answer and auto-dial features, fits in a half-size expansion slot and operates at 300, 1200 and 2400 bps as well. It’s priced at only $289.00

Also available, the Leading Edge Model “L” Series™ 1200B Modem priced at $149.95

Call 1-800-USA-LEAD for more information or a dealer near you. In MA call (617) 828-8150.

Leading Edge Hardware Products, Inc.
225 Turnpike Street, Canton, MA 02021
1-800-USA-LEAD or (617) 828-8150 in MA
I plan to describe a similar technique for long-term radiation measurements in my column in Modern Electronics.

Forrest M. Mims III
Seguin, TX

MATHEMATICS OF PROGRAMMING

While Prof. Hoare's objective of applying mathematics of programming (August) is laudable, he starts off on the wrong foot. Arithmetic is the only nontrivial part of the following instance of the associative law.

\[(0.12 \times 0.67) \times 0.67 = (0.12 \times 0.67) \times 0.67 \]

As far as I could ascertain, the only computers that worked beautifully on the Zenith and also on the IBM PC. But the IBM PC XT and Epson Equity I would not even read my .EXE file, returning the message "Not ready error reading drive A." although both computers properly showed the disk directory in response to the DIR command (I did not try this compiled program on the other computers).

I then compiled the same BASIC program on the IBM PC XT by using the same Microsoft QuickBASIC compiler. Now the program ran perfectly on the IBM and on all other computers.

Thus, computer compatibility is mostly a one-way affair. The "compatibles" are designed to execute machine-language programs created for the IBMs on the IBMs. But, in general, neither the IBMs nor the compatibles can execute, or even read, machine language programs created on a different machine.

Let this be a warning to those who intend to create IBM software by using a compatible computer. Better make sure beforehand that your intended compatible is two-way compatible.

Oleg D. Jefimenko
Morgantown, WV

State of the Smart.

* FCC APPROVED

SmarTEAM 2400B
- Internal slot modem for IBM PC, XT, AT and compatible computers
- 7.5 inches length with the same great features of SmarTEAM 2400
- MITE+ software optional

SmarTEAM 1200 AT
- Bell 103, 212A standard
- Fully Hayes compatible
- Auto dial (pulse or tone), auto answer
- 2 self test modes (analog loop back and remote digital loop back test)
- Call progress detection (dial tone, busy)

SmarTEAM 1200 CT
- Compatible with CCITT V.21 and V.22
- Alternate B 1200bps asynchronous
- 0-300, 1200 bps full duplex
- Hayes compatible commands
- Auto dial (pulse or tone), auto answer

SmarTEAM 2400
- 0-300, 1200, 2400 bps, Hayes 212A CCITT V22, V22 bis, Full duplex
- Auto dial (pulse or tone), auto answer
- automatically switches between tone and pulse
- Hayes 2400 commands compatible
- 6 self test modes
- Call progress detection (ringing, dial tone, busy)

SmarTEAM 1200 BH
- 5 3/4 length with the same great features of SmarTEAM 1200 AT
- Internal slot modem for IBM PC, XT, AT and compatible

Qualcomm Communication Products

HEAD OFFICE:
TEAM TECHNOLOGY INC.
2F, No.2, Alley 2, Szu Wei Land
Chung Cheng Rd., Hsin-Tien City
Taipei, Taiwan, R.O.C.
TEL: (02) 918-9249 7252836 (Sales Dept)
FAX: (02) 918-9249 7252836 (Sales Dept)

U.S. Sales And Service
SmarTEAM INC.
19205 PARTHENIA St. Ste. J
Northridge, CA 91324
TEL: (818) 886-9726
Service No.
(818) 886-9729
FAX: (818) 886-6731

CANADA
BUDGETRON INC.
TEL: (416) 667-3700

SINGAPORE
PET Computers
TEL: 5331313

SPAIN
ARTE IBERICA, S.A.
TEL: (4144) 40462

HONG KONG
QUANTUM DATA SYSTEMS LTD.
TEL: 3-897278

* Hayes is a registered trademark of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.
* IBM PC, XT, AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.
* MITE is a registered trademark of MCBYKFT LABS INC.
LANGUAGES THAT ARE CAUSING THE BIGGEST PROGRAMMING BACKLOG IN HISTORY ARE ALSO EATING NICE BIG HOLES IN OUR POCKETS.

Whether it's BASIC, COBOL, Pascal, "C", or a data base manager, you're being held back.
Held back because the language has frustrating limitations, and the programming environment isn't intuitive enough to keep track of what you're working on.
In the real world, there's pressure to do more impressive work, in less time, and for more clients.
We've been given some incredibly powerful hardware in recent times, but the languages aren't a whole lot better than they were 20 years ago.
So, whatever language you have chosen, by now you feel it's out to get you — because it is.
Sure, no language is perfect, but you have to wonder, "Am I getting all I deserve?"
And, like money, you'll never have enough.
Pretty dismal, huh?
We thought so, too.
So we did something about it.
We call it CLARION™.
You'll call it "incredible."

Distributed on 7 diskettes, CLARION consists of over 200,000 lines of code, taking 3+ years to hone to "world-class" performance.
With CLARION you can write, compile, run and debug complex applications in a New York afternoon.
Even if you're in Savannah.
It gives you the power and speed to create screens, windows and reports of such richness and clarity you would never attempt them with any other language.
Because you would have to write the code.

With CLARION you simply design the screens using our SCREENER utility and then CLARION writes the source code AND compiles it for you in seconds.
Likewise, you can use REPORTER to create reports.
Remember: only CLARION can recompile and display a screen or report layout for modification.
And with no time wasted.
All the power and facilities you need to write great programs, faster than you ever dreamed of.

Programs that are easy to use.
Programs that are a pleasure to write.
And to you that means true satisfaction.
You've coveted those nifty pop-up help windows some major applications feature. But you can't afford the time and energy it takes to write them into your programs.
That's the way it used to be.
So we fixed that, too.
CLARION'S HELPER is an interactive utility that lets you design the most effective pop-up help screens that you can imagine.
And they're "context sensitive," meaning you can have help for every field in your application.
Unlike the other micro languages, CLARION provides declarations, procedures, and functions to process dates, strings, screens, reports, indexed files, DOS files and memory tables.

Imagine making source program changes with the CLARION EDITOR. A single keystroke terminates the EDITOR, loads the COM- PILER, compiles the program, loads the PROCESSOR and executes the program. It's that easy!

Our data management capabilities are phenomenal. CLARION files permit any number of composite keys which are updated dynamically.
A file may have as many keys as it needs. Each key may be composed of any fields in any order.
And key files are updated whenever the value of the key changes.
Like SCREENER and RE- PORTER, CLARION'S FILER utility also has a piece of the CLARION COMPILER. To create a new file, you name the Source Module. Then you name the Statement Label of a file structure within it.
FILER will also automatically rebuild existing files to match a changed file structure. It creates a new record for every existing record, copying the existing fields and initializing new ones.

Sounds pretty complicated, huh?
Not with CLARION's documentation and on-line help screens. If you are currently competent in BASIC, Pascal or "C" you can be writing CLARION applications in a day. In two days you won't believe the eloquence of your CLARION programs.
Okay, now for the best part of all. You can say it in CLARION for $295.00—plus shipping and handling. All you need is an IBM® PC, XT, AT or true compatible, with 320 KB of memory, a hard disk drive, and a parallel port.
And we'll allow a full 30 day evaluation period. If you're not satisfied with CLARION, simply return it in its original condition for a full refund.
If you're not quite ready to take advantage of this no-risk opportunity, ask for our detailed 16 page color brochure. It vividly illustrates the elegance of CLARION. Consider it a preview of programming in the fast lane.
Either way, the 800 call's a freebie.
Tech PC Desktop Computers are designed for survival. The XT’s leave your desktop looking comfortably empty with their slim non-obtrusive profile; The AT’s give you a powerful presence with a clean lined sturdy chassis. Combined with a 14 inch, 800 by 400 line amber monochrome monitor or a 14 inch, 1280 by 800 black and white monochrome monitor you’ve got State of the Art staring straight back at you. If 8 MHz 80286 power isn’t fast enough for you ... try the Tech Turbo PC/AT with its 10MHz 80286 and 10 MHz 80287 math co-processor socket. The Tech Turbo PC/AT gives you the strongest, most powerful 80286 performance available from anyone, anywhere... available with up to 16 megabytes of memory and hard disks up

TECH PC DESKTOP COMPUTERS are available now in 4 different base models:

TECH PC/XT DESKTOP ................. $ 529
Options:
Tech PC/XT with 20MB Hard Disk ............... $979
Tech PC/XT with 20MB Hard Disk, Monochrome Monitor, Hercules® Compatible Mono/Graphics Card ........... $1179

TECH TURBO PC/XT DESKTOP ............. $629
Options:
Tech Turbo PC/XT Desktop with 20MB Hard Disk ... $1079
Tech Turbo PC/XT 20MB Hard Disk, Monochrome Monitor, Hercules® Compatible Mono/Graphics Card ...... $1279
to 1 gigabyte with our new optical storage disk, the Tech Personal Computer Desktops represent the cutting edge of desktop microcomputer technology.

Tech Personal Computers, Inc. is a full service manufacturer of Micro Computer Products and offers a complete line of Desktop, Portables and Multi-User Computer Systems as well as an accessory line of over one hundred enhancement products. Tech Personal Computers, Inc. are all backed by a full one year warranty with additional maintenance coverage and extended maintenance contracts available through Momentum Service Corp. For more information concerning hundreds of Service Centers throughout the United States, contact Tech Personal Computers, Inc. at (714) 754-1170.

---

**TECH PC/AT DESKTOP .................................. $1399**

**Options:**
Tech PC/AT with 20MB Hard Disk .................. $1799
Tech PC/AT with 20MB Hard Disk, Monochrome Monitor, Hercules® Compatible Mono/ Graphics Card ........ $1999

**TECH TURBO PC/AT DESKTOP ................... $1599**

**Options:**
Tech Turbo PC/AT Desktop with 20MB Hard Disk ... $1999
Tech Turbo PC/AT with 20MB Hard Disk, Monochrome Monitor, Hercules® Compatible Mono/ Graphics Card ... $2199

All TECH PC DESKTOPS available with tape backups, hard disks up to 1 gigabyte, networking systems, and hundreds of other hardware and software accessories.
EXPAND YOUR PC TO NEW HORIZONS

PC-Slave II
The Ultimate Two-User Card

Advanced Digital now offers you two additional users for the price of one!
With our PC-Slave II, you can quickly turn your personal computer into a host computer for a complete 3-user system. The PC-Slave II lets two additional users share one PC and all the expensive hardware and peripherals that you've already paid for. Plus you share access and communication between users and PCs.

Each slave has two CPUs, two 512K bytes of memory, keyboard and monitor interface, making it possible for each user to work on the same program or two entirely different programs...as if they were two independent PCs.

PC users often ask us how to network their many PCs. The solutions are many but expensive and slow. Advanced Digital's answer -- the PC-Slave II -- allows you to add additional workstations at a more reasonable cost...and with much faster performance than any local area network or software package.

All you need to complete your 3-user system is the PC-Slave II, IBM's PC-NET software, and two low-cost monochrome monitors and keyboards. No new operating system, no new commands and no complications of a LAN.

Each PC-Slave II gives your PC the full capabilities of two PCs and can support DOS 3.1 providing each user 100% compatibility with PC programs.

Advanced Digital offers many other PC products including the ADC-TAPE60, PC-EXBUS, PC-Slave, and more!

For more information, call 1-800-251-1801 (outside California).

Advanced Digital Corporation
5432 Production Drive
Huntington Beach, CA 92649
(714) 891-4004; (800) 251-1801
Telex 183210 ADVANCED HTH

Advanced Digital U.K. Ltd.
27 Princes Street
Hanover Square
London W1R8NG—United Kingdom
(01) 409-0077
Telex 265840 FINEST

ADC
ADVANCED DIGITAL CORPORATION
Inquiry 402 for End-Users.
DEC Introduces VAXmate PC

D igital Equipment Corp. announced the VAXmate computer, an IBM PC AT compatible capable of networking with VAX and MicroVAX computers. At the same time, the company introduced PC All-in-I, a MicroVAX II-based system that can connect up to 30 computers including VAXmates, and VAX/VMS Services for MS-DOS, software that links the VMS and MS-DOS operating systems.

The VAXmate, which runs on an 8-MHz 80286 microprocessor, consists of a system unit with a built-in monitor and 5¼-inch floppy disk drive. The $4045 computer comes with a mouse and a keyboard that supports both DEC and IBM key functions. In addition to MS-DOS 3.1, the system's software includes Microsoft Windows, Microsoft's Networks software, and VT220 and VT240 terminal emulators: the software license costs $250. The networking software and Windows run in the upper 360K of the computer's 1 megabyte of RAM.

The VAXmate is also equipped with an Ethernet transceiver that supports the company's DECnet and ThinWire Ethernet local area network, which transmits information at 10 megabits per second. Via a server, the VAXmate can store and access files on VAX and MicroVAX systems. Besides VAX-based computers, the network can connect DEC Rainbows and IBM PC XTs and ATs running Digital's DECnet software, as well as IBM mainframe systems linked to the network through DECnet/SNA Gateway software. Network integration kits for IBM PCs and Rainbows will be available in 1987, the company says.

Additional features of the VAXmate include serial and parallel ports and a video controller that supports DEC and IBM graphics modes, including CGA, EGA, and VGA standards. The VAXmate can hold an optional 2-megabyte memory-expansion board ($1600), an Internal Hayes-compatible 2400-bps modem ($995), and a math coprocessor ($500). Other options can be added with an expansion box ($1945) that has a 20-megabyte hard disk and two AT-compatible expansion slots.

DEC's VAXmate, a networking AT compatible.

With PC All-in-I, the VAXmate can access services of DEC's All-in-I integrated office system, such as document processing and electronic mail. Priced at $81,160, PC All-in-I contains all the MicroVAX II hard-ware, software, and services for linking up to 30 computers: several PC All-in-I systems can also be connected.

Using Microsoft Windows as an interface, VAX/VMS Services for MS-DOS enables PC-compatible computers to store and access information on VAX, MicroVAX, and VAXmate computers acting as servers. With the software, computers can access MS-DOS applications software and files. Share laser printers and other peripherals, and access VMS-based files from remote systems on the network. The software ranges in price from $650 to $19,500, depending on configuration; the company plans to offer versions for Rainbows and IBM PC XT's and AT's in 1987.

Digital will also sell server-based licenses for Microsoft's Multiplan, Project, and Chart and Access 'tech-nology's 20/20 spreadsheet package. According to DEC, third-party software companies will offer versions of their software for use on the servers.

For more information, contact Digital Equipment Corp., Maynard, MA 01754-2571, (800) 344-4825.

Ashton-Tate Brings dBASE to the Mac

A ighton-Tate introduced dBASE Mac, designed with pop-up menus and dialog boxes to enable you to create and modify the program's data files. A feature called Quick Create provides you with a template for data entry screens and reports, or you can customize the templates with dBASE Mac's graphic layout capabilities.

Using the mouse, you can combine up to 36 data files through common fields. To create custom reports, you can select type styles and sizes, design and draw on the screen, and store and incorporate graphic images.

Software developers can create turnkey applications, including customized alerts and pull-down and pop-up menus. A procedural language includes pre-and postprocessing, add, delete, and write records procedures, if-then statements, and mathematical calculations. A Protect mode prevents you from altering applications.

A 512K Macintosh or a Macintosh Plus, with at least one 800K floppy disk drive, is required. The program costs $495. For more information, contact Ashton-Tate, 20101 Hamilton Ave., Torrance, CA 90502-1319, (213) 329-8000.

Inquiry 551. (continued)
Works for the Mac

Microsoft Works contains a word processor, database, spreadsheet with graphics, and a communications module. You have the ability to work with up to ten files at once, and Microsoft reports that you can combine information from one module into another with a click of the mouse button.

The word processor has a drawing facility that lets you draw lines, boxes, and circles around or on top of your text. It also has automatic background pagination, a copy format option to copy paragraph formatting from one paragraph to another, and an option for printing mailing labels in custom sizes.

With the word-processing module, you also have the ability to create form letters, and text and graphics can be mixed on screen.

With the database, you can add, delete, or rename fields, and you can store data in up to 60 files per form.

The spreadsheet has 256 columns and 9999 rows with 54 built-in functions that enable you to perform financial, scientific, or logical calculations. You can also create pie, bar, line, or combination charts for display with data.

The communications module enables you to transmit all spreadsheet, database, and word-processor files without conversion. It also allows you to store up to eight telephone numbers for each document. XMODEM and MacBinary file transfer protocols are supported.

Microsoft Works sells for $295 and runs on a 512K Macintosh or a Macintosh Plus.

For more information, contact Microsoft Corp., P.O. Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717. (206) 882-8080.

Corvus Announces 80386-based Series

Corvus Systems introduced the Series 386 workstation and 70- and 126-megabyte file servers, all based on Intel's 80386 microprocessor. The machines' 80386 operates at 16 MHz and provides 32-bit memory, two 32-bit expansion bus interfaces for RAM expansion, and enhanced BIOS functions.

The workstation, which is compatible with the IBM PC AT and file servers come with 512K bytes of RAM on the motherboard and a 16-bit, 2-megabyte RAM expansion board. Each unit can hold six half-height storage devices. Standard features include an AT-compatible keyboard, a 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive, and a 200-watt power supply. The workstation and lower-capacity file servers are equipped with a 70-megabyte hard disk drive with an average access time of 40 ms; the higher-capacity file server uses an 126-megabyte hard disk with an access time of 30 ms. The file servers also incorporate a 60-megabyte streaming tape drive and come with Novell 2.0 software, available in 8086 or 80286 protected-mode versions.

The workstation sells for $12,795, the 70- and 126-megabyte file servers cost $16,595 and $19,795, respectively. The company says that it is working with Award Software of Los Gatos, California, to develop an extended AT-compatible ROM BIOS for use on the Series 386. According to the company, the extended BIOS will take advantage of the 80386's advanced capabilities and maintain compatibility with the 80286 BIOS used in the IBM PC AT. For more information, contact Corvus Systems Inc., 2100 Corvus Dr., San Jose, CA 95124. (408) 559-7000.

ProAPP introduced the ProAPP 40S, an external 40-megabyte hard disk drive that connects to the SCSI port on the Macintosh Plus. The drive operates with an average access time of less than 30 ms and is compatible with the original version of the Finder as well as with Apple's Hierarchical File System. Priced at $1995, the drive comes preformatted and with menu-driven installation software. Contact ProAPP Inc., 10005 Multilands, Suite O, Irvine, CA 92718. (714) 835-9088.

(SCSI-based Hard Disks for the Mac Plus)

General Computer announced an external 20-megabyte hard disk drive, the HyperDrive FX/20, for the Macintosh. The drive uses the SCSI port that's standard with the Macintosh Plus and with upgraded versions of 512K Macs. The drive's data transfer rate ranges from 510K bytes per second to 1.25 megabytes per second (peak). Priced at $1199, the drive includes a print spooling utility that enables you to queue several documents for printing on a LaserWriter while the computer performs other tasks. Also bundled with the drive are a backup utility and a security program that encrypts data in a file and destroys all traces of the original. For more information, contact General Computer Corp., 215 First St., Cambridge, MA 02142. (617) 492-8500.

Inquiry 554.

Supra Corp., manufacturer of the SupraDrive hard disks for the Atari ST computer, also introduced a 20-megabyte external hard disk drive for the Macintosh Plus. The 3½-inch drive connects to the Mac's SCSI port and sells for $799. The drive comes formatted and boots without the use of a floppy disk. The drive's software uses Apple's Hierarchical File System and the company says, is compatible with all Macintosh applications. For more information, contact Supra Corp., 1133 Commercial Way, Albany, OR 97321. (503) 967-9075.

Inquiry 555.

Inquiry 553.
RAM-Resident Program Users...

IT'S EASY TO WIN
WHEN YOU BUY
THE REFEREE™

With Referee, you make the rules.

If you use desktop organizers, spell checkers, keyboard enhancers or other RAM-resident programs you may have already discovered the horror of "RAM Cram."

RAM Cram occurs when memory-resident programs compete with each other (and with applications programs) for control of your keyboard or other computer resources. It's a fierce competition that can cause your computer to lock up completely. Then you pay the penalty—in lost time and lost data.

Referee, by Persoft, is a new type of software that puts you in total control of your RAM-resident programs.

And that puts Referee in a league all its own. You can create your own RAM Teams™ for specific applications programs. Team Superkey™ and Sidekick™ with Lotus 1-2-3™. Or call in Prokey™ and bench the others when you switch to dBASE III™.

Load all the programs you need at the beginning of your workday. Referee automatically activates and deactivates the ones you need according to your set of rules. Instantly. Invisibly. You can also use Referee to unload programs from memory—even those with no unload option of their own.

Referee's Sideline™ menu enables you to control RAM-resident programs from within an applications program!

It's ideal for integrated packages like Symphony™. You can use a keyboard enhancer with the spreadsheet module. Or deactivate it, enter the word processing module and activate your favorite spell checker. It's easy. And you never have to back all the way out of the program!

Referee puts an end to RAM-resident program conflicts. At $69.95, it solves a very big problem for a very small price.

It's easier to win with the Referee on your side. For more information, and for the dealer nearest you, contact: Persoft, Inc., 465 Science Drive, Madison, WI 53711, (608) 273-6000—Telex 759491.

© Copyright 1986 Persoft, Inc. All rights reserved. Referee, Sideline, and RAM Teams are trademarks of Persoft, Inc. Sidekick and Superkey are registered trademarks of Borland International, Inc. Lotus 1-2-3 and Symphony are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corp. Prokey is a trademark of RoseSoft, Inc. dBASE III is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.
Sperry Introduces Fast AT Clone

Sperry introduced the PC/microIT, a smaller, lower-cost, speeded-up version of the firm's PC/IT. The new machine features a 15-inch-square footprint and five expansion slots, arranged horizontally. Like the older PC/IT, the new computer is manufactured by Mitsubishi but features a slightly faster processor. The PC/microIT's processor runs at a top speed of 8 MHz with no wait states, whereas the older processor has a top speed of 7.16 MHz with no wait states. A standard feature of the computer is support of synchronous communications as well as the more common asynchronous communications. According to Sperry, all one has to do is attach a modern and the appropriate terminal emulation software in order to communicate with various mainframe computers. The system can also be configured to support five users under XENIX System V.

A diskless version of the PC/microIT with 512K bytes of memory and a Ky tronic-type keyboard costs $2345. A version that includes a 20-megabyte hard disk drive, but no floppy drive, costs $3990. A 20-megabyte hard disk card is available for $995, and a 1.2-megabyte floppy drive costs $275. Monitors are also available. For more information, contact Sperry Corp., World Headquarters, Blue Bell, PA 19424-0031. (215) 542-4213 or 542-4217.

Inquiry 557.

Modular Business Software

Open Access II is a six-function modular business system. The modules include a database with a programming language, spreadsheet, graphics, word processor, communications, and utilities.

The programming language within the database module controls window generation and other screen functions. It uses a free-text format that eliminates line numbers and column restrictions. The database also features global update functions and a status window that shows calculation results as you add, change, or delete records. With the spreadsheet, a goal-seeking function enables you to define up to five target values, then work backward to perform "what if" calculations automatically. The spreadsheet also features three-dimensional, high-resolution graphics. And you can use the cross-table analyzer to summarize data and incorporate it into specific tables. The spreadsheet also features a text editor, mail-merge and calc-merge capabilities, and the ability to display up to four spreadsheets on-screen simultaneously.

According to the manufacturer, you can use the desktop utilities no matter where you are in the Open Access II system. Utilities include appointment scheduling, a business-card file with automatic, a calculator, alarm, three-time-zone clock, and a calendar. Open Access II runs on IBM PCs, XTIs, ATs, and compatibles with at least 256K bytes of RAM. The program costs $595, and a network version is available for $995. For more information, contact Software Products International, 10240 Sorrento Valley Rd., San Diego, CA 92121. (619) 450-1526.

Inquiry 558.

External RAM Storage for IBM PCs

Santa Clara Systems announced a nonvolatile RAM-based external storage system called BATRAM (short for "battery RAM") for use with the IBM PC and compatible computers. The unit is functionally the same as a hard disk drive although it has no internal moving or mechanical parts. According to the company, the device can transfer data at rates as high as 4 megabytes per second, up to 700 percent faster than hard disk drives. The BATRAM's rechargeable electrolyte gel batteries provide up to two weeks of uninterruptible power so that no data is lost when the system is turned off or power is interrupted. The unit can also be treated as extended memory.

The basic model comes with a 4-megabyte memory board and has four slots available for memory upgrades. The system can be expanded with 4- or 16-megabyte memory cards to a maximum of 80 megabytes. The unit's interface card plugs into a short slot and supports 8-bit and 16-bit architectures; interrupts and DMA channels are not used. Other features include full error detection and correction capabilities and support for Novell NetWare utilities. The unit also supports all DOS utilities and lets you create and use multiple DOS partitions. The BATRAM's base price is $1895 for a 4-megabyte system; additional 4-megabyte cards cost $1295 each.

Memory cards with 16 megabytes of RAM will not be available until next year. The company also plans to introduce next year optional software that automatically backs up data onto a hard disk connected to the unit. For more information, contact Santa Clara Systems Inc., 1610 Berryessa Rd., San Jose, CA 95133. (408) 729-6700.

Inquiry 559.
Perfect Balance

Now the scales are in your favor. Dac-Easy Accounting gives you the best price plus tremendous performance. That means value, and the experts agree. Dac-Easy Accounting was recognized by InfoWorld as 1985’s overall “BEST SOFTWARE VALUE.”

No other accounting package can match the explosive user base or the unanimous acclaim from industry experts. Dac is the perfect choice for your first accounting system or for upgrading from a single module system. Either way compare, General Ledger gives you the best price plus “VALUE.”

Dac-Easy’s seven modules work together perfectly. Enter data once and it’s posted to the other modules automatically. Also, most modules can be used stand-alone.

Dac-Easy Word is our easy to use word processor that is packed with powerful features. Dac-Easy Forms and Fast Forms offer the best in continuous, multi-part forms, and checks.

Integration

Dac-Easy’s seven modules work together perfectly. Enter data once and it’s posted to the other modules automatically. Also, most modules can be used stand-alone.

Features

General Ledger
- Unlimited multi-level accounts with screen inquiry for three years
- Periodic and per correction option
- Automatic budgeting by department
- Unlimited journals and departments
- Excellent drill and trail and flexible financial statements
- Accounts Receivable
- Open invoice or balance forward per customer for unlimited number of customers
- Multi-sorted mailing labels
- Statements and invoices
- Support automatic finance charges and special comments
- Detailed history for three years for number of invoices, sales, cost, and profit
- Customized aging report
- Automatic sales forecasting
- Accounts Payable
- Checks handle multiple invoices, unlimited allocations and cash available protection
- Multi-sorted vendor labels and directories
- Customized aging report
- Automatic forecasting of purchases
- Inventory
- Average, last purchase, and standard costing
- Physical inventory with perpetual comparisons
- Accepts fractional measurements such as ounces
- Automatic forecasting of product needs
- Automatic forecast of product sales
- Detailed three-year history for every product
- Automatic pricing, alert and activity reports
- Screen inquiry for on-hand/ on order/invoice/cost/profit/tums/GRO/etc.
- Purchase Order
- Inventory and non-inventory items
- Allows up to 99 lines
- Per line discount items
- Accepts generic deductions
- Accepts back orders and returns
- Purchase journal
- Billing
- Service or Inventory invoicing on price or pre-printed forms with remarks
- Price sales journal
- Allows return credit
- Forecasting
- Unique program that automatically forecasts using your three-year history:
- Revenue and expense accounts
- Vendor purchases
- Customer sales, cost and profit
- Inventory item usage
- Four different forecasting methods

Service does not include installation, so we recommend you call if you need a consultation.

Support

SUPPORT

Subscribe to our toll free support agreement and join the best support program in the industry. Our friendly 12 person support staff are trained to answer your accounting and technical questions. No excuses, and no delays.

Find out for yourself why Dac-Easy is the fastest selling accounting package in history. Call us today!

Features

- Automatic pricing, alert, and activity reports
- Screen inquiry for on-hand/on order/invoice/cost/profit/tums/GRO/etc.
- Automatic forecasting of purchases
- Inventory
- Average, last purchase, and standard costing
- Physical inventory with perpetual comparisons
- Accepts fractional measurements such as ounces
- Automatic forecasting of product needs
- Automatic forecast of product sales
- Detailed three-year history for every product
- Automatic pricing, alert and activity reports
- Screen inquiry for on-hand/on order/invoice/cost/profit/tums/GRO/etc.
- Purchase Order
- Inventory and non-inventory items
- Allows up to 99 lines
- Per line discount items
- Accepts generic deductions
- Accepts back orders and returns
- Purchase journal
- Billing
- Service or Inventory invoicing on price or pre-printed forms with remarks
- Price sales journal
- Allows return credit
- Forecasting
- Unique program that automatically forecasts using your three-year history:
- Revenue and expense accounts
- Vendor purchases
- Customer sales, cost and profit
- Inventory item usage
- Four different forecasting methods

FLEXIBILITY

Dac offers the rare ability to handle either service or product-oriented companies without sacrificing features. “Dac-Easy Accounting is everything its designers say it is. It is also flexible enough to fulfill the accounting needs of almost any type of business.”

Compaq Adds Hard Disk, RAM to Deskpro 286

Compaq Computer Corp. announced a new version of the Deskpro 286 that features a 20-megabyte hard disk, 640K bytes of RAM, and a 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive. The new machine, the Model 20, carries a suggested retail price of $3999. The Model 20 incorporates an 8-MHz 80286 processor and can hold four storage devices. At the same time, the company reduced the price of the Model 1, the earlier version of the Deskpro 286, from $3999 to $2999; the Model 1 has 256K bytes of RAM and a 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive. For more information, contact Compaq Computer Corp., 20555 FM 149, Houston, TX 77070, (713) 370-0670.

Inquiry 560.

Bubble-Memory Card for IBM PCs

Intel introduced a memory-expansion board for IBM PCs and compatibles that provides up to 1 megabyte of nonvolatile storage. The PC-Bubble Card fits into an expansion slot and emulates the functions of a hard disk drive. According to the company, the card's bubble memory enables it to withstand harsher environmental conditions than traditional hard disk drives.

The card comes with 512K bytes ($595) or 1 megabyte of bubble memory ($1545). It's equipped with a controller, a PC bus interface, PC I/O channel interface logic, and an EPROM-based I/O driver that makes the unit compatible with all versions of MS-DOS and PC-DOS. An evaluation version of the card is also available.

Develop 68000 Software on IBM PCs

Language Resources has introduced a hardware/software system that enables users of the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles to develop software for the Motorola 68000 processor. The system, called the 68000 SDS, includes a 68000 plug-in board, an in-circuit emulator, and development software. Programs developed on the system can run in any 68000 operating environment, the company claims.

The plug-in board has an 8-MHz 68000 and 512K bytes of zero-wait-state, dual-ported RAM. The board can run user-developed programs in real time or under the control of the symbolic debugger, which provides load, execution, breakpoint, and single-step functions. The debugger also has commands to address, display, and modify memory and registers. The system's in-circuit emulator provides real-time emulation of the 68000 in the target hardware.

The MASM-68 assembler that comes with the system is a Motorola-compatible assembler incorporating advanced features such as string macros, conditional assembly, structured control, and INCLUDE statements. The system comes with either a C or Pascal compiler, both of which have a run-time interface and floating-point libraries, as well as a linker/locator. The system sells for $4700. Additional utilities and upgrade options are available. For more information, contact Language Resources Inc., 4855 Riverbend Rd., Boulder, CO 80301, (303) 449-6809.

Inquiry 565.

(continued)
YOU ARE ABOUT TO BE SEDUCED BY POWER AND MONEY.

Admit it. You're intrigued with the idea of C programming. You may be working in BASIC, Pascal or Assembler now. But you're drawn to the power, portability and flexibility of C. And if money is what motivates you, imagine having it all for just $75 with Mark Williams Let's C.

EVERYTHING YOU COULD ASK FOR IN A C COMPILER.

Let's C is no mere training tool. It's a complete, high quality C compiler. With the speed and code density to run your programs fast and lean. It won't get you sidetracked on some quirky aberration of C; Let's C supports the complete Kernighan & Ritchie C language—to the letter. And it comes from the family of Mark Williams C compilers, the name chosen by DEC, Intel, Wang and thousands of professional programmers.

POWERFUL UTILITIES ARE A REAL BONUS

Let's C doesn't stop with being a high performance C compiler. It includes utilities you'd expect to pay extra for—like a linker and assembler plus the MicroEMACS full screen editor with source code included. Having the source code not only allows you to customize the editor, it offers a close up, fully commented view of C programming at its best.

REVIEWERS ARE SOLD ON LET'S C, TOO.

"Let's C is an inexpensive, high-quality programming package...with all the tools you will need to create applications."

"Let's C is a thoroughly professional C environment loaded with tools and programming utilities...another fine Mark Williams product."
—Christopher Skelly, COMPUTER LANGUAGE, February 1986

"The performance and documentation of the $75 Let's C compiler rival those of C compilers for the PC currently being sold for $500...highly recommended..."
—Marty Franz, PC TECH JOURNAL, August 1986

ADD THE csd DEBUGGER AND CUT DEVELOPMENT TIME IN HALF.

Invest another $75 and you've got Mark Williams revolutionary source level debugger. csd lets you bypass clunky assembler and actually debug in C. That's a big help when you're learning C and indispensable when you're programming. csd combines the interactive advantages of an interpreter with the speed of a compiler, slicing development time in half. This is how Byte Magazine summed it up: "csd is close to the ideal debugging environment." William G. Wong, BYTE, August 1986

ARE YOU STILL RESISTING?

If there's any doubt that now's the time to get your hands on the power of C, consider Mark Williams 60-day money back guarantee. You can't lose. But with Let's C and csd, imagine what you could gain.

Ask for Let's C and csd at your software dealer's, in the software department of your favorite bookstore, through the Express Program at over 5500 Tandy stores or order now by calling 1-800-MWC-1700.*

MARK WILLIAMS LET'S C. ONLY $75.
MC-32 Personal Supermini

Mighty Computers Co. has introduced its MC-32 Personal Supermini, an IBM PC-compatible computer equipped with a 32-bit coprocessor. The coprocessor board features a 10-MHz 32032 processor with 32-bit data paths and addressing, a 32081 floating-point coprocessor, and 1.5 megabytes of RAM that can be expanded to 8 megabytes. The machine's main processor is an 8088 running at 4.77 MHz.

Under the MS-DOS operating system, the MC-32 runs standard PC-compatible programs. Software development for the 32032 is handled through the host computer. Three high-level languages—C, FORTRAN, and Pascal—are available, in addition to the assembler/linker/debugger/loader software that comes with the computer. An optional virtual I/O package lets developers write code that can occupy up to 15.5 megabytes.

The MC-32 can also run UNIX System V version 5.2. With 1.5 megabytes of RAM and a 20-MEGabyte hard disk, the system sells for $3,500. For more information, contact Mighty Computers Co., 4529 Angeles Crest Highway, Suite 207, La Canada Flintridge, CA 91011. (818) 952-8832. Inquiry 567.

Low-Cost AT Clones

Hi'Tech International is offering the SAM 3001, an IBM PC AT-compatible computer, for $995. The computer, manufactured by Samsung, is based on an 80286 running at 6 or 8 MHz and includes 640K bytes of on-board RAM, a 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive, two serial ports, one parallel port, eight expansion slots, and a color graphics board. An enhanced version, which sells for $1,595, is also available. For more information, contact Hi'Tech International Inc., 1180-M Miraloma Way, Sunnyvale, CA 94086. (408) 738-0601. Inquiry 568.

Computer Direct's CD/286 computer runs on a 10-MHz 80286 processor and offers compatibility with the IBM PC AT. Priced at $1,295, the system is equipped with a 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive, 512K bytes of memory on the motherboard, an AT-style keyboard, and a 192-watt power supply. Various peripherals and add-ins, including monitors, hard disks, and tape backup units, are available as options.

The company's $1,795 system includes a Hercules-compatible monochrome graphics card, a monochrome monitor, and a 20-megabyte hard disk. A $2,295 system comes with an EGA-compatible monitor and EGA-compatible graphics card with 256K bytes of video RAM. Contact Computer Direct, 7801 North Lamar, Suite E-216, Austin, TX 78752. (512) 459-4199 or 459-4190. Inquiry 569.

ACP International is selling the Advanced 286, an IBM PC AT-compatible computer that's based on a 6- or 8-MHz 80286 microprocessor. With a price of $1,495, the basic system (Model I) comes with 640K bytes of memory on the motherboard, a 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive, a keyboard, eight expansion slots, a 200-watt power supply, a clock with battery backup, and Phoenix ROM BIOS. The Model II adds a 30-megabyte hard disk drive. Either system can hold three half-height storage devices and use 3½- or 5¼-inch floppy disk drives.

Upgrades and options for the systems are available. Contact ACP International Inc., 1310 East Edinger, Suite C, Santa Ana, CA 92705. (714) 558-8822. Inquiry 569.

32-bit VME Computer Runs at 25 MHz

Heurikon's HK68/V2F is a 68020-based VME single-board computer designed for real-time applications, including robotics and high-speed communications control. The board features a 68020 processor operating at speeds of up to 25 MHz, up to 4 megabytes of dual-ported RAM, up to 128K EPROM, 128 bytes of nonvolatile static RAM, and an RS-232C serial port; an RS-422 port is an option.

Among the other features of the board are four 8-bit counter timers, mailbox interrupt support, and a masterslave interface to a VME bus with 32-bit data paths, 32-bit addressing, and single-level arbitration. A 68881 floating-point coprocessor and clock with battery backup are available as options.

The board sells for $1,695. It supports Hunter and Ready's VRTX and Micro-ware's OS-9 operating systems. Contact Heurikon Corp., 3201 Latham Dr., Madison, WI 53713, (800) 356-9602; in Wisconsin, (608) 271-8700. Inquiry 570.
If you've tried your hand at developing applications on the Atari ST, you know the problem. Programming tools aren't only hard to come by, they're hard to use. One might even say primitive. But now for some enlightening news: you can have all the power, portability and versatility of the C language from a leader in professional C programming tools, Mark Williams.

MARK WILLIAMS C FOR THE ATARI ST

If you're ready for debugging, call on our db Symbolic Debugger with single step, breakpoint and stack traceback functions. Over 40 commands, including a linker and assembler, provide a total development package for your Atari ST.

GET WHAT YOUR ATARI ST HAS BEEN WAITING FOR.

Mark Williams C is just what your Atari ST was made for: powerful, professional programming. So now that you can have Mark Williams C for just $179.95, what are you waiting for?

Ask your Atari dealer about Mark Williams C or order today by calling 1-800-MWC-1700.*

*In Illinois call: 312-472-6659

MARK WILLIAMS C FOR THE ATARI ST

$179.95

60 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
**P  E  R  I  P  E  R  A  L  S**

**Book-size Tape Backup for IBM PCs**

Irwin Magnetics introduced its 400 Series Backup tape subsystems for the IBM PC XT, AT, and compatibles. The units come with 10, 20, or 40 megabytes of storage capacity and measure about 2 inches by 7 inches. The 10- and 20-megabyte models for the IBM PC XT and compatibles transfer data at a rate of 250,000 bits per second. The 20- and 40-megabyte models for the PC AT and compatibles feature a data transfer rate of 500,000 bps.

The units have the ability to read tapes created on lower-capacity drives. All models come with a tape cartridge and software: options include an external power supply and cables. Retail prices are $799 for the 10-megabyte model, $950 for the 20-megabyte models, and $1095 for the 40-megabyte model. For more information, contact Irwin Magnetics, 2311 Green Rd., Ann Arbor, MI 48105, (313) 996-3300.

**AST's TurboScan Digitizes Text, Art**

The TurboScan page scanner from AST Research converts color or black-and-white text, art, and photographs into binary code for further processing with a Macintosh or IBM PC and compatible computers. The scanner digitizes images with a resolution of up to 300 dots per inch and uses data compression and DMA transfer to scan an 8K-by-11-inch document in less than 10 seconds, the company says.

The scanner's line-art mode converts images, including those with shades of gray, into black and white. Its halftone mode, which provides 12 screening options, simulates the shades of the original document.

**Okidata's Highest-Speed Printer**

The Microline 294 dot-matrix printer from Okidata prints at a rate of 400 characters per second in draft mode and at 100 cps in near-letter-quality mode. The printer can also output bit-mapped graphics at a resolution of up to 288 dots per inch.

The 294 comes with one of six plug-in modules that emulate an IBM Graphics Printer or other Microline printers and provide a parallel, RS-232C, or RS-422 interface. Software for type font selection and color printing is bundled with the IBM-compatible module. The printer can handle continuous forms or cut sheets up to 16 inches wide. An 8K buffer is standard; a 32K buffer is optional. Suggested retail price for the 294 is $1499, which includes one plug-in module; additional modules cost $125 each. Contact Okidata, 332 Fellowship Rd., Mt. Laurel, NJ 08054, (609) 235-2600.

**SCSI Tape Backup for Mac Plus**

The TDBK-20+, a tape backup unit from MDideas for the Macintosh Plus, can back up 22 megabytes of data on each tape cartridge. The unit connects to the computer's SCSI port and works with MDideas' HD-20 and HD-30, Apple's Hard Disk 20, and most other hard disks for the Macintosh.

The unit is compatible with Apple's HFS and the original version of the Finder. Suggested retail price is $1095, which includes a 110/220-volt power supply. Contact MDideas Inc., 1111 Tilton Dr., Suite 205, Foster City, CA 94404, (415) 573-0580.

**Test 3½-Inch Disk Drives**

Proto PC has introduced a 3½-inch adapter kit for its EX2000 Disk Drive Exerciser. When purchased as an option for current models of the EX2000, the adapter kit costs $29 and comes with cables for the connectors on 3½-inch drives. The upgrade kit, sold to owners of older models of the EX2000, costs $49 and includes a ROM upgrade with 3½-inch drive tables in addition to cables. Contact Proto PC Inc., 2424 Territorial Rd., St. Paul, MN 55114, (612) 644-6660.

---

**Add Postscript to LaserJet Printers**

The Laser Connection, an affiliate of laser-printer maker OMS, unveiled an add-on for the Hewlett-Packard LaserJet that gives PostScript compatibility to the printer. The $2995 upgrade, called the PS Jet, consists of a top-cover assembly that includes a controller board. The PS Jet supports a graphics resolution of 300 dots per inch, which is superior to normal LaserJet output, and it includes 2 megabytes of RAM and an AppleTalk connection.

In addition to the LaserJet, the unit works with other laser printers based on the Canon print engine. The one-piece unit, the company says, can be installed in a printer in 15 minutes with a screwdriver. Contact The Laser Connection Inc., 7852 Schillinger Park West, Mobile, AL 36608, (205) 633-7223.

**Inquiry 571.**

---

**LaserJet Output and Postscript Compatibility**

LaserJet Printers and compatible computers feature a data transfer rate of 500,000 bps. In addition to the LaserJet, the unit works with other laser printers based on the Canon print engine. The one-piece unit, the company says, can be installed in a printer in 15 minutes with a screwdriver. Contact The Laser Connection Inc., 7852 Schillinger Park West, Mobile, AL 36608, (205) 633-7223.

**Inquiry 572.**

---

**Microline 294 DOT-MATRIX PRINTER**

The Microline 294 dot-matrix printer from Okidata prints at a rate of 400 characters per second in draft mode and at 100 cps in near-letter-quality mode. The printer can also output bit-mapped graphics at a resolution of up to 288 dots per inch. The 294 comes with one of six plug-in modules that emulate an IBM Graphics Printer or other Microline printers and provide a parallel, RS-232C, or RS-422 interface. Software for type font selection and color printing is bundled with the IBM-compatible module. The printer can handle continuous forms or cut sheets up to 16 inches wide. An 8K buffer is standard; a 32K buffer is optional. Suggested retail price for the 294 is $1499, which includes one plug-in module; additional modules cost $125 each. Contact Okidata, 332 Fellowship Rd., Mt. Laurel, NJ 08054, (609) 235-2600.

**Inquiry 574.**

---

**SCSI Tape Backup for Mac Plus**

The TDBK-20+, a tape backup unit from MDideas for the Macintosh Plus, can back up 22 megabytes of data on each tape cartridge. The unit connects to the computer's SCSI port and works with MDideas' HD-20 and HD-30, Apple's Hard Disk 20, and most other hard disks for the Macintosh.

The unit is compatible with Apple's HFS and the original version of the Finder. Suggested retail price is $1095, which includes a 110/220-volt power supply. Contact MDideas Inc., 1111 Tilton Dr., Suite 205, Foster City, CA 94404, (415) 573-0580.

**Inquiry 575.**

---

**Test 3½-Inch Disk Drives**

Proto PC has introduced a 3½-inch adapter kit for its EX2000 Disk Drive Exerciser. When purchased as an option for current models of the EX2000, the adapter kit costs $29 and comes with cables for the connectors on 3½-inch drives. The upgrade kit, sold to owners of older models of the EX2000, costs $49 and includes a ROM upgrade with 3½-inch drive tables in addition to cables. Contact Proto PC Inc., 2424 Territorial Rd., St. Paul, MN 55114, (612) 644-6660.

**Inquiry 576.**

---

(continued)
Clipper is the fastest dBase III and dBase III Plus™ compiler available. Nothing else comes close. When performance counts, experts rely on Clipper for more speed, more power, and more creative freedom. You can, too. Call for details.

- Clipper compiled programs run 2 to 20 times faster.
- No royalties...no runtime fees.
- Source code security.
- User defined functions.
- Arrays.
- Simple menu commands.
- Context sensitive help can be included with programs.
- More fields; more memory variables.
- Call C and Assembly programs.
- Complete debugging facilities.
- Multiple file relationships.
- IBM PC, XT, AT, 3270 compatible™.
- Multi-user capability.

Clipper™

CLIPPER. THE dBASE COMPILER.
A WINNING PERFORMANCE EVERY TIME.

Nantucket™
Nantucket Corporation
5995 South Sepulveda Boulevard
Culver City, California 90230
(213) 390-7923
Outside California call toll-free:
1-800-251-8438
dBase, dBase III, and dBase III Plus are trademarks of Ashton-Tate, Inc.
IBM PC, XT, AT, and 3270 are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.
Clipper and Nantucket are trademarks of Nantucket Corporation.
"Xerox Desktop Publishing makes every document look like the work of a genius." — Leonardo da Vinci

A lot of the success you have in selling your ideas depends upon the success you have in putting those ideas on paper.

That's why we invented the Xerox Documenter desktop publishing system. A system that encourages you to express your original ideas quickly, more easily, and with better results.

Our Documenter desktop publisher is built around the Xerox Workstation. It makes it easy to lay down your text in any format you choose. In an amazing array of typefaces and in 30 languages. Convert data to charts. Create your own graphics. Enlarge or reduce any element. Then combine them, easily revising the page until it's just the way you want it.

When you're satisfied (what you see on the Workstation screen is what you get on paper), you send it to the other half of our desktop publisher—the Xerox Laser Printer. With a mere button-push, you get finished originals that come out laser-perfect.

The Documenter desktop publisher is another Xerox innovation designed to help you put your ideas on paper.

For more information, call your local Team Xerox sales office or: 1-800-TEAM-XRX, extension 291A.

Xerox brings out the genius in you.

Xerox Corporation, P.O. Box 24, Rochester, NY 14692.

Show me how to make my documents look like the work of a genius.

☐ Please have a sales representative contact me.

☐ Please send me more information.

NAME
COMPANY
ADDRESS
CITY
STATE
ZIP
PHONE

Or, if you can't wait, call 1-800-TEAM-XRX, ext. 291A

(1-800-832-6979, ext. 291A)

XEROX® is a trademark of XEROX CORPORATION.
Drive Uses Bubble Memory

The BDH-I Bubble-Dek, a solid-state replacement adapter for floppy disk drives, is the same size as a standard full-height 5¼-inch drive and fits in the same mounting holes in an IBM PC or compatible computer. The system provides an average access time of less than 14 ms, the company says, and offers data storage at temperatures ranging from −40° to +80° C.

The unit is available with one or two front-panel slots for plug-in Bubbl-Pac cartridges. A one-slot model costs $1199; a two-slot model, $1689. Each cartridge ($175) provides 128K bytes of nonvolatile storage and measures less than 3 square inches. The cartridges can be write-protected or write-enabled at any time. The drive’s data transfer rate is 90,000 bps when used with an external controller and 30,000 bps when used with the optional internal controller. The unit has five internal slots, three of which can be used for add-on boards, including the optional controller, processors, memory, I/O, and others. For more information, contact Bubbl/Dek, 6805 Sierra Court, Dublin, CA 94568, (415) 829-8700. Inquiry 577.

Mac Video Adapter

The DVA Composite Video Adapter lets you connect a Macintosh or Macintosh Plus to high-resolution monitors and projectors. The board attaches to the power supply connector inside the Mac and comes with a cable that connects to monitors and projectors.

Packaged with tools and instructions for installation, the board costs $999.95. Also available for use with the adapter is slide show and presentation software that’s capable of producing special effects such as block fade. For more information, contact Julian Systems Inc., 4345 Fairwood Dr., Concord, CA 94521, (415) 686-4400. Inquiry 578.

MIDI Interface for Amigas

The Bright-I MIDI interface connects MIDI instruments to the Commodore Amiga and works with music software such as Activision’s Music Studio. The $39.95 device attaches via cable to the computer’s serial port and provides 5-pin connectors for MIDI-In and MIDI-Out. Its two bicolor LEDs verify proper connection and monitor activity on the interface. Contact Micro Engineering of Northern Virginia, PCO Box 11780, Alexandria, VA 22312, (703) 750-7860. Inquiry 579.

Boards Support X.25 Standard

The PCX2500 series of plug-in boards from EDA Instruments gives users of IBM PCs and compatibles access to digital communications facilities on packet-switching networks, such as Telnet and Tymnet, that use the X.25 protocol. According to the company, benefits of the boards include increased speed, error checking, more reliable communications, and cost savings in some instances.

Two versions of the board are available. The PCX2501 card interfaces a single computer to a packet-switching network and supports communications at speeds of up to 9600 bps with two logical channels configured. The PCX2505 card supports a computer and up to four additional devices—including computers, terminals, and printers—and allows them to communicate simultaneously at speeds of up to 9600 bps with six logical channels configured.

Both versions are compatible with communications and file transfer software for IBM PCs, support XON/XOFF or ENQ/ACK flow control, and come with a network management package that provides diagnostic and other capabilities.

Prices for the boards start at $575. For more information, contact EDA Instruments Inc., 4 Thorncliffe Park Dr., Toronto, Ontario, Canada M4H 1H1, (416) 425-7800. Inquiry 580.

VMEbus/PC AT Adapter

A two-board set from Bit 3 Computer, the 403 IBM PC/AT VME Adaptor, enables the IBM PC AT to act as a VMEbus processor. The boards’ address mapping permits the AT to directly address VMEbus memory as though it were AT memory. More than 14 megabytes of VMEbus memory can appear as AT memory. The adapter also enables the AT to control VMEbus I/O devices.

One of the boards fits in the AT, and the other occupies a slot in the VMEbus card cage. The two are connected by cable up to 50 feet long. The boards support three modes of communication. Direct addressing maps 65K bytes to 14 megabytes of VMEbus memory onto the AT’s memory address space. Page-mode addressing permits the AT to control VMEbus memory through a 65K-byte window in the AT’s memory address space. Dual-ported RAM-shared memory addressing enables both the AT and VMEbus devices to use the optional dual-ported RAM memory.

The adapter, which sells for $1280, can function as a bus slave, bus master, or one of several bus masters in a multiprocessor VMEbus application. For more information, contact Bit 3 Computer Corp., 8120 Penn Ave. S., Minneapolis, MN 55431, (612) 881-6955. Inquiry 581.

Graphics Processor for Apples

XOR Systems’ Mega-Pix board adds graphics capabilities to Apple IIs. The board contains a 16-bit graphics processor, 128K bytes of RAM that can be expanded to 512K bytes, a composite video circuit, a TTL connector, and an expansion bus for upgrading to color, when available.

Resolution starts at 640 by 200 pixels and can be programmed to 1024 by 1024. To provide a variety of resolutions and configurations, you can add up to six boards to one computer. A graphics software package is bundled with the board.

The monochrome version of Mega-Pix costs $299. For more information, contact XOR Systems, 986 Live Oak Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95051, (408) 249-5388. Inquiry 582.
See What You Can Do With

Presentations! Newsletters! Flyers! Signs! Overhead foils! Invitations! Menus! Logos! Announcements! Banners! Layouts! When you need a good-looking visual quickly, you need FON'TASY—superb typefaces, drawing, and pictures in one easy-to-use package.

FON'TASY gives you a "what-you-see-is-what-you-get" picture, as you type and draw on the graphics screen of your IBM-PC. You can create a page at a time, see a miniature picture of it, print it, and save it on disk. Page size is limited only by memory, not by screen size.

Highlights

Proportional space, justify, kern, boldface, re-position, magnify and shrink, black/white reversal, rotate, mirror image, lines, rectangles, ovals, draw, fill-in, undo (and un-undo), on-line help, 200-page book, and easy control from keyboard or mouse.

Fonts, fonts, and more fonts! We have over 275 Add-On typefaces in our growing library. Each disk of about 10 fonts costs $24.95 and we will be happy to send you free print samples on request.

Picture Library! Each of the six FON'TASY ART FOLDERS contains about 100 large (full-screen), high-quality add-on pictures and costs $29.95 per disk. Please see back issues of this magazine for examples, or ask us for free print samples.

Money-Back Guarantee

FON'TASY is not copy-protected and has a 30-day money-back guarantee. If you order now, we will include 28 fonts (a $50 value) at no extra charge. So, call today, TOLL-FREE:

1-800-824-7888, operator 669 (ORDERS ONLY)

For further information and same day shipping, call: (818) 765-4444

FON'TASY $69.95

Tax Shipping Total

Name _____________________________________________ Company ____________________________
Address ________________________________________________________________________________
City, State, ZIP __________________________________________ Telephone __________________________
Visa/MC ____________________________________________ Exp. Date ____________________________

Computer ______________________ Memory ______________________ Printer ______________________
Terms: MC, Visa, checks. Please add $3.00 shipping and handling in U.S. or Canada, $15.00 overseas, $2.00 for C.O.D., and sales tax in Calif.
FORTH Compiler for the Atari ST

Palo Alto Shipping announced the Mach 2/ST FORTH-83 multitasking development system for GEM and non-GEM applications. The system has a text editor, Motorola assembler, symbolic debugger, and floating-point math capability.

The S59.95 Mach 2/ST runs on the Atari 520ST and 1040ST with either a monochrome or color monitor. Other Mach 2 systems are available for the Macintosh and the Amiga.

For more information, contact Palo Alto Shipping, P.O. Box 7430, Menlo Park, CA 94026, (415) 854-7994. Inquiry 583.

C Database Management System Toolkit

Jaybe Software has released Cdb, a C database management system toolkit for UNIX systems. The toolkit comes with 25 programs that you can use alone or with other UNIX tools for developing UNIX applications. Cdb is driven by a dictionary that you set up with descriptions of databases, indexes, and reports. You can then edit and scan the databases, which are made up of variable-length records and allow unlimited fields per record, unlimited records per file, formula fields, and unlimited key fields, according to Jaybe. You can also split or connect databases, or you can run them through filters to create new databases. Cdb supports fixed or floating-point decimal, dollar amount, date, and alphanumeric field types. You can reorganize and restructure records with the index generator and maintain multiple indexes at once.

For security in a multiuser environment, Cdb also features record locking, password protection, and read-only restriction. The toolkit is priced at $495. For more information, contact Jaybe Software, 2909 North Campbell, Suite 259, Tucson, AZ 85719, (602) 327-2299. Inquiry 584.

LISP Library and C Programming Environment

C is a LISP library and a programming environment for C that runs on IBM PCs, XT's, and AT's. The program contains over 100 functions, including LISP primitives, predicates, and conditionals, a context-sensitive database and stack, and an interpreter to which you can add your own functions. The price of $189 includes source code. Contact Frederick J. Drasch Computer Software, RFD 1, Box 202, Ashford, CT 06278, (203) 429-3817. Inquiry 585.

dBASE III Plus Compiler

OrderTech Systems announced Quicksilver, a dBASE III Plus compiler that features assembly code output, networking, and windowing. You can define your own functions, and you have the ability to link compiled C routines into dBASE applications. The company reports that you also have access to dBASE Tools for C and up to 4000 memory variables.

A set of dBASE-like windowing commands, dBASE FRAME, is incorporated in Quicksilver. The commands enable you to use source code instructions to create up to 99 active on-screen windows. Quicksilver runs on IBM PCs, AT's, and AT's compatibles with 256K bytes of RAM and MS-DOS or PC-DOS 2.1 or higher.

The basic Quicksilver package costs $599 and includes the compiler, linker, PC-DOS libraries, debugger, and assembly code translator. MS-DOS libraries are available for $79.

For more information, contact WordTech Systems, P.O. Box 1747, Orinda, CA 94563, (415) 254-0900. Inquiry 587.

Generate Screens In Any Language

Softway, publisher of the screen generator High Screen, reports that you can design screens in almost any language. When designing with High Screen, you can open windows, display and manage pull-down menus, and manage an on-line help facility. Cursor positioning and management, as well as tests and message displays, are performed by the resident module.

High Screen sells for $599 and runs on IBM PCs, XT's, AT's, and compatibles with PC-DOS or MS-DOS 2.0 or higher. A minimum of 256K bytes of RAM is required. Contact Softway Inc., 500 Sutter St., Suite 222, San Francisco, CA 94102, (415) 397-4666. Inquiry 588.

Scientific Word Processing

HiWriter, a scientific word processor from Horstmann Software Design, runs on IBM PCs and compatibles with a minimum of 256K bytes of RAM and a Color Graphics Adapter. The word processor features cut-and-paste, search-and-replace, margin justification, and pagination. The company reports that it can handle up to 20 fonts, which you switch by pressing function keys, and you can use an unlimited number of superscripts and subscripts.

The program is not copy-protected and costs $79.95. For more information, contact Horstmann Software Design, P.O. Box 4544, Ann Arbor, MI 48106, (313) 663-4049. Inquiry 588.

Schematic Drawings Output to Plotter or Dot-Matrix Printer

HICWIRE is a menu-driven schematic design package that has a library of over 700 common components. Using a mouse, you choose the components, and they are then connected with wires and buses. You can modify the symbols and also create new ones with labels, lines, and arcs. You can output hard-copy schematics to either a plotter or a dot-matrix printer.

To use HIWIRE, you need an IBM PC or compatible with at least 320K bytes of RAM and a Color Graphics Adapter or Enhanced Graphics Adapter. The program sells for $895. For more information, contact Wintek Corp., 1801 South St., Lafayette, IN 47904-2993, (317) 742-8428. Inquiry 589.

(continued)
Monitor the Wind and Seismic Activity

Lbs Engineering announced Lbs-Wind, a wind and seismic analysis program. The program uses wind and seismic building-code data to calculate forces and moments at which they occur. The user can change the data once it is entered into the data file.

Lbs-Wind sells for $19.95 and runs on an IBM PC with at least 96K bytes of RAM and PC-DOS 2.0 or later. For more information, contact Lbs Engineering Inc., 1320 Lincoln St., Hollywood, FL 33019, (305) 920-1584. Inquiry 590.

ELI-41 Emulates the Hewlett-Packard 41 Calculator

Eclipse Logic has released the ELI-41 pop-up program that emulates an HP-41. The screen displays the calculator's keypad layout, and all the calculator's functions are included in the program, along with a view of the stack, flags, and registers.

You can program ELI-41 using nested subroutines and an unlimited number of program statements, according to Eclipse. You can also develop conversion tables with standard text editors or word processors.

The calculator functions with 15-digit precision and can have binary, octal, decimal, and hexadecimal display and input. There are also 500 registers you can use to store data.

The program is not copyrighted and sells for $74.95. It runs on an IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible with at least 192K bytes of RAM. A monochrome or color monitor and card are necessary, and you must have MS-DOS or PC-DOS 2.0 or higher.

For more information, contact Eclipse Logic Inc., P.O. Box 2003, Huntington Park, CA 90255-1933, (213) 569-6020. Inquiry 591.

Exploring the Fourth Dimension

With 4D Graphics Laboratory, you can rotate and view four-dimensional objects in each of six reference planes—in one frame at a time or all six at once. You can create your own four-dimensional shapes or modify the supplied shapes by controlling the color and position of each line.

The program is written in 8086 assembler and runs on an IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible with MS-DOS or PC-DOS 2.0 or higher.

For more information, contact 4D Graphics Lab, 12021 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 537, Los Angeles, CA 90025, (213) 479-4792. Inquiry 592.

Perform Statistical Analysis on the Macintosh

Data Desk enables you to interpret statistical relationships by displaying variables as icons. Rotating plots are displayed so you can see the structure of the data and can reshape the display to view alternate scalings. It is also possible to compute and display the calculations performed. The program records the date and time that you created or modified a variable, and you can store background information on any variable.

Editing and data entry are performed as word-processing tasks and include searching and replacing. You also have the ability to move data to other Macintosh programs for spreadsheet analysis, word processing, graphical data analysis, and presentation graphics.

Data Desk runs on a 512K Macintosh and sells for $175. A student version is also available. For more information, contact Data Description Inc., P.O. Box 4555, Ithaca, NY 14852, (607) 277-1000. Inquiry 593.

Two Desktop Publishers

FTL systems announced MacTeX, a $750 desktop typesetting program that offers hyphenation and justification, kerning, ligatures, automatic pagination, headers, footnotes, and automatic generation of indexes, tables of contents, and bibliographies. There are over 1100 commands and macros, as well as a multiwindow text editor.

MacTeX automatically adjusts the space between words, lines, and paragraphs, so the document fits the page layout. Standard templates for letters, reports, articles, and other types of documents are included, and a single command changes the style of the document. You can create your own macros and libraries of customized page or document styles, and mathematical symbols are available for typesetting.

SUPREMACY

It's a bold claim. A claim we're prepared to stake our reputation on. And at Computer Innovations, we've always taken our reputation very seriously.

It's no industry secret that the competitive C Compilers are at the end of their optimization cycle — they're just about as good as they are going to get. C86PLUS begins where everybody else has left off. It's an entirely new technology based on artificial intelligence and advanced compiler design techniques. Designed with the serious programmer in mind, C86PLUS provides the ultimate development environment, matching unparalleled execution speed with a host of productivity features.

FAST EXECUTION

- 20% faster than Microsoft C, version 4.0
- 70% faster than existing C86, version 2.3
(timings based on the classic sieve benchmark)

ANSI C COMPILER FEATURES

- Register variables
- Structure assignment
- Function prototypes
- New type modifiers
  - near
  - far
  - signed
  - const
  - volatile
- Long double 80 bit floating-point
- Enumerator data types (enums)
- Extended preprocessor capabilities

FULL CONTROL OVER COMPIlATION ENVIRONMENT

- Small, Medium, and Large memory models
- 8086/8086 and 80286 code generation options
- In-line 8087/80287 floating point
- 8087/80287 auto detect emulator
- Source level debugger support
- Wild-card compilation
- Make utility
- ROMable code
- Linkable with macro assembler output
- Intel-standard OMF object files
- Optional assembly language output
- Warning level control

EXTENSIVE FUNCTION LIBRARIES FOR INCREASED PRODUCTIVITY

- Over 250 library functions
- Full ANSI C library
- Functional equivalents to most UNIX System V libraries
- Shared file and network support
- Low-level machine access functions
- IBM ROM BIOS support routines
- Fully compiled small, medium, and large model libraries
- C library source code
- Run-time start-up source code
- Source code librarian
- Object code librarian

MICROSOFT COMPATIBILITY

If you're a current Microsoft user, we invite you to consider this simple point: C86PLUS will recompile most applications developed using MS-C without changes to your source code. You'll find that your application runs much faster.

PROVEN EXPERIENCE

In 1981, Computer Innovations and its founder, George Eberhardt, revolutionized the DOS programming world with the introduction of the first C Compiler for the PC called C86. Today, C86 boasts a satisfied and loyal user base of over 20,000 programmers worldwide. C86PLUS represents an extension of this expertise and reputation. It's backed with more than a decade of intensive research and development.

PROVEN SUPPORT

Making the claim that C86PLUS is supreme is one thing, standing behind it is another. Computer Innovations has always offered timely and intelligent technical support, and this is an important customer service which we do not intend to change.

CALL TO ORDER

The call is on us. For more information or to order call:
800-922-0169 or 201-542-5920 (in NJ)
mands operate with all the LaserJet cartridge-based fonts, and you also have the ability to make font changes, center, justify, indent, and set decimal tabs.

Graphics capabilities include capturing graphic plots as they are printed, saving the images to screen, merging graphics directly into text, and printing in variable resolutions.

Forms management features include line and box drawing, shading, and data integration. LaserWare's typesetting capabilities enable you to produce custom forms.

LaserWare sells for $99.95. Contact SWFTE International, P.O. Box 219, Rockland, DE 19732, (302) 658-1123. Inquiry 595.

Sales Repeater

Salespeople can keep track of their current customers' buying habits, patterns, and preferences with Sales Repeater's customer database, which stores addresses, phone numbers, and purchase history. Sales Repeater also has a tickler and a business-card file. A search-and-call feature enables you to sort customer files by specific category and create a list of customers who might respond.

The program comes with seven modules directed toward specific industries, and if your industry is not covered, you can use the general module that is available. The utility Call Log Reports produces reports on sales calls. Another utility, Print Menu, produces mailing labels or prints on envelopes.

With Sales Repeater, you can store 300 customer and product names per floppy disk and 10,000 on a 10-megabyte hard disk. The program requires an IBM PC or compatible with 128K bytes. The list price is $249. Contact Streamline Software Systems, 14 Perimeter Center E, Suite 1406, Atlanta, GA 30346, (800) 624-5886; in Georgia, (404) 392-9500. Inquiry 596.

Amiga Telecommunications

Kent Engineering & Design introduced MacroModem, a telecommunications program for the Amiga. With MacroModem you can create sets of macros and companion help screens. One macro can include up to 35 keystrokes and can load a new set of macros from disk. You can also create files of macros and edit them while on-line.

MacroModem supports the Amiga's windowing environment, enabling you to display your current capture file, read forward or backward, and run the capture file as an independent task in its own window. You can also prepare up to 10 lines of an electronic message in the compose window while the terminal window continues displaying the conference.

You can store up to 36 phone numbers in MacroModem's phone directory, and the program also features auto-dial capability. An Amiga with 256K bytes of RAM and one disk drive is required to run the program, which sells for $99.95. Contact Kent Engineering & Design, P.O. Box 178, Mottville, NY 13119-0178, (315) 685-8237. Inquiry 597.

WHERE DO NEW PRODUCT ITEMS COME FROM?
The new products listed in this section of BYTE are chosen from the thousands of press releases, letters, and telephone calls we receive each month from manufacturers, distributors, designers, and readers. The basic criteria for selection for publication are: (a) does a product match our readers' interests? and (b) is it new or is it simply a reintroduction of an old item? Because of the volume of submissions we must sort through every month, the items we publish are chosen from the thousands of footnotes, according to T/Maker. WriteNow saves, scrolls, finds, replaces, prints, reformats, and repaginates. There is a 50,000-word spelling checker, and the program handles unlimited headers, footers, and auto-numbering of footnotes, according to TMAKER. WriteNow is priced at $175. Contact TMAKER Co., 1973 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043, (415) 962-0195. Inquiry 598.
INTRODUCING OPEN ACCESS® II™

THE FULLY INTEGRATED BUSINESS SYSTEM WITH THE WORLD AT YOUR FINGERTIPS

Open Access II is a new, super-program which can perform virtually every managerial and business task you'll ever need with performance and ease-of-use unheard of in the industry.

Open Access II combines an extremely powerful relational database and superior spreadsheet with data communications, word processing, 3-dimensional graphics, and time management. Information is conveniently changed from module to module.

Open Access II's Database features an effective and flexible report generator and user definable screens. "Programmer," our new Database language, features simple interacting English-like commands to produce your customized applications.

Open Access II's Spreadsheet offers a unique combination of business problem solving capabilities; including goal-seeking, and an advanced table look-up command. Professional business presentations are easily produced by the enhanced graphic capabilities.

Open Access II's improved Word Processor can merge data from Spreadsheet or Database, easily to produce reports, mail merge and graphic presentations.

Open Access II’s data communications provides you with the capabilities to handle any of your micro computer communications needs. All of Open Access II's modules work together and data is easily communicated to the rest of the world.

BEST OF ALL, THE PRICE

$595. U.S. Version Only

Open Access II's super program is also available in the network version. Ask for details. Call (619) 450-1526 in California, or (800) 521-3511 if outside California for your nearest authorized dealer or distributor and expand your business base with Open Access II, the fully integrated business system.

NETWORK VERSION AVAILABLE

Open Access II Comparison Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Open Access II</th>
<th>Database</th>
<th>Report Generator</th>
<th>Query Processor</th>
<th>Relational Database</th>
<th>Graphics</th>
<th>3-D Graphics</th>
<th>Spreadsheet</th>
<th>Word Processor</th>
<th>Communications</th>
<th>Time Management</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lotus 1-2-3</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symphony</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Framework</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>895</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10240 Sorrento Valley Road
San Diego, California 92121
(619) 450-1526
For Your Authorized Dealer
Outside California
(800) 621-7490
(800) 521-3511

In California 1-800-521-7490
Outside California 1-800-521-3511

©1986 Software Products International, Inc. All rights reserved. Open Access is a registered trademark of Software Products International, Inc. All trademarks and product names are the property of their respective owners. Edition 2.1.1.04998.0

Software Products International
10240 Sorrento Valley Road
San Diego, California 92121
(619) 450-1526
For Your Authorized Dealer
In California
(800) 621-7490
Outside California
(800) 521-3511
EVENTS AND CLUBS

November 1986

EVENTS


ELECTRONIC IMAGING '86. Boston, MA. Electronic Imaging '86, Institute for Graphic Communication Inc., 375 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, MA 02115, (617) 267-9425. November 3-6


COMPUTER SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL, Milwaukee, WI. Peter L. Tocup, Center for Continuing Engineering Education, University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee. 929 North Sixth St., Milwaukee. WI 53203. (414) 224-3952. November 5-7


ASSOCIATION FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF COMPUTER-BASED INSTRUCTIONAL SYSTEMS 28TH INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE. Washington, DC. Gordon Hayes, ADCIS, Miller Hall Room 409, Western Washington University, Bellingham, WA 98225, (206) 676-2860. November 10-13


EDUCOM '86. Pittsburgh, PA. EDUCOM, P.O. Box 364, Princeton, NJ 08540, (609) 734-1888. November 11-14


WESCON/86. Anaheim, CA. Electronic Conventions Management, 8110 Airport Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90045, (800) 421-6816. November 12-20

TOOLS FOR RENDERING 3-D IMAGES, RECURSIVE IN COMPUTER GRAPHICS, AND COMPUTER GRAPHICS IN THE CLASSROOM, New York University, New York, NY. Diane Glander. November 15-21


EIGHTH ANNUAL FORTH CONVENTION & BANQUET. Santa Clara, CA. FORTH Interest Group. P.O. Box 8231, San Jose, CA 95155, (408) 277-0668. November 21-22

FORTH MODIFICATION LABORATORY (FORML). Pacific Grove, CA. FORTH Interest Group. P.O. Box 8231, San Jose, CA 95155. (408) 277-0668. November 28-30

If you send notice of your organization's public activities at least four months in advance, we will publish them as space permits. Please send them to BYTE (Events and Clubs), One Phoenix Mill Lane. Peterborough. NH 03458.

CLUBS


STM USERS GROUP (Not affiliated with STM Corp.), 3778 Hitching Post Road, Jackson, MI 49201, (517) 782-2297.


MESA (MACINTOSH ENTHUSIASTS OF SAN ANTONIO), J. Eddie Field, Rd. 4, Box 2151, Lakehills, TX 78063, (512) 241-7947. (They are also seeking exchanges with other Mac users groups.)

PC WORD PROCESSING NEWSLETTER. Leo Dmitri. 60 West 10th St. New York. NY 10011.

NEW HAVEN STs. Robert Fischer. 40 Killdeer Rd. Hamden. CT 06517, (203) 288-9599. (Atari ST users group.)

NORTH AMERICAN AMSTRAD USER SUPPORT GROUP (NAUSSG). Sage Enterprises. Rt. 2, Box 211, Russellville. MO 65074.

AMIGA USERS GROUP/HUDSON VALLEY AMIGA GROUP. Dennis Weldy. 4059 Acacia Dr. Warrenville. NY 10538.

AMIGA GURU. CA-AUG. 3715 Townley Rd. Shaker Heights. OH 44122.


COCO CARTEL. A COLOR COMPUTER USERS GROUP. Dennis Weldy. 4059 Acacia Dr. Columbus. GA 31904.
PROTECTION FROM:

★ BLACKOUTS
★ BROWNOUTS
★ INTERRUPTIONS
★ SPIKES
★ SURGES
★ EMI/RFI

See Us At: Comdex-Las Vegas
Nov. 10-14, 1986

EVALUATION PROGRAM
(30-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE)

- Completely automatic operation
- From 1 msec to 4 msec switching time
- Audible and visual status indicators
- Order - ship same day
- Toll Free ordering
- Full one year warranty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MINUTE-MAN 250</th>
<th>MINUTE-MAN 300</th>
<th>MINUTE-MAN 500</th>
<th>MINUTE-MAN 1000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>250 WATT (120V) STEPPED SQUAREWAVE</td>
<td>300 WATT (120V) SYNCHRONIZED SINEWAVE</td>
<td>500 WATT (120V) SYNC. STEPPED SQUAREWAVE</td>
<td>1000 WATT (120V) SYNCHRONIZED SINEWAVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$359.00 Suggested Retail</td>
<td>$549.00 Suggested Retail</td>
<td>$699.00 Suggested Retail</td>
<td>$1399.00 Suggested Retail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

U.L. and C.S.A. Approved
230 V Units Also Available

PARA SYSTEMS, INC.
11425 Mathis St.
Suite 404
Dallas, Texas 75234

Telephone: (214) 869-1688

1-800-238-7272

Inquiry 247
ENCODING A KEYBOARD

Dear Steve,

Can you tell me how to encode an unencoded keyboard? I have a surplus keyboard from a Coleco Adam that I would like to use in building the Term-Mite smart terminal (January and February 1984 BYTE). I need to know how to produce the parallel data needed by the Term-Mite board from the keyboard matrix. I have the pin-out diagram that shows which intersection corresponds to which key. Is there a chip that performs the encoding automatically, or do I have to work out my own logic?

Mark T. Johns
Naperville, IL.

There are a number of ways to encode an unencoded keyboard. All of the methods generally rely on a scanning technique so that when a keypress is generated, the circuitry senses this and reports the address of the key. Usually, debouncing of the switches is done to improve the reliability of the encoding.

A chip that is readily available and "does it all" is the KR-3600-Std (also an AY-5-3600) and is intended for a 90-key keyboard, something like the keyboard you mentioned. You can buy one of these from Jameco Electronics 1359 Shoreway Rd.
Belmont, CA 94002
(415) 592-8097

You can also purchase a data sheet from them for this chip for 50 cents, which I highly recommend.—Steve

ONE THING AT A TIME

Dear Steve,

Here's a software problem that gets my attention. The PC's hardware does provide buffered I/O which allows a program to use one buffer while the disk drive software is filling or emptying the other. The completion of the two processes could be synchronized and the role of the two buffers could be switched so that I/O would take place continuously. Are there any disk drivers available for the PC that start an I/O operation, return control to the calling program immediately, and then signal completion at a later time?

Greg Denton
San Jose, CA

It is possible for you to run the disk drives using DMA and interrupts, but you'll gain no practical advantage. The reason, as you have already stated, is that DOS does not support multitasking. The implications of this are more restrictive than you imagine. Let's suppose you add overlapped I/O without changing anything else.

Consider what happens if a program writes two buffers of data to disk. It issues a write request for the first buffer. DOS starts the I/O operation, and control returns to the program while the data is being transferred. The program issues the second write request. DOS puts the new request into a queue because the first one isn't done yet, and control returns to the program again.

Now, if a glitch occurs, the data in the first transfer is corrupted. DOS knows that there has been an error, but how does it signal the program that all is not well? The two write requests were issued in the past, and the program is off and running somewhere else.

Of course, if you write the program and the disk driver together you could make it work the way you want, but then your system isn't MS-DOS-compatible. The Fastback hard disk backup program works this way. Its authors wrote a special device driver for the floppy drive that bypasses DOS and uses DMA data transfers with interrupts to stream data onto the floppy. The resulting disks can't be read by DOS, but the program is the fastest disk backup utility around.

Oddly enough, the device driver program format used by PC-DOS and MS-DOS has two entry points called STRATEGY and INTERRUPT, which are obviously designed for use in a multitasking interrupt-driven system similar to the one we'd both like to have. The current versions of DOS fake a device interrupt and enforce the single-threaded method of handling devices, but at least there's hope.—Steve

DISABLING AUTO-REPEAT

Dear Steve,

I want to disable the automatic-repeat feature of the keyboard on an Apple IIe. My objective is to make the machine easier to use for people with poor manual dexterity (cerebral palsy). The IIe was recommended because of its expansion slots that allow for special peripherals.

I asked a local Apple repair department how to disable the auto-repeat feature, and the responses I got included "It can't be done" and "It can only be done by changing a ROM, but we don't know how you could get the right ROM."

I looked at the Sams Computerfacts schematics and troubleshooting information for the IIe and it appears that capacitor C70 and resistor R32 are involved in the auto-repeat function. It looks like C70 charges or discharges through R32 and thus generates a time delay that is used by the decoder chip 141. I don't have enough information to know exactly what to do; a technician at an Apple dealer suggested removing C70, but my theory is that putting a resistor in parallel with C70 would be better.

IN ASK BYTE. Steve Ciarcia answers questions on any area of microcomputing. The most representative questions received each month will be answered and published. Do you have a nagging problem? Send your inquiry to Ask BYTE
do Steve Ciarcia
PO Box 182
Glastonbury, CT 06033

Due to the high volume of inquiries, personal replies cannot be given. All letters and photographs become the property of Steve Ciarcia and cannot be returned. Be sure to include "Ask BYTE" in the address.

The Ask BYTE staff includes manager Harvey Weiner and researchers Eric Albert, Bill Curbow, Ken Davidson, Jeanette Doijen, Ian dresson, Roger James, Frank Kuechmann, Dave Landberg, Edward Nisle, Dick Sawyer, Andy Siska, and Robert Slek.
Compiling Efficiently with Microsoft® QuickBASIC

Microsoft QuickBASIC Version 2.0 offers you a wide range of choices when you compile. You can compile programs directly into memory, or create executable programs on disk depending on your needs. To get the most out of the compiler, you should know the various size/speed tradeoffs associated with each compile option.

In-memory compilation places an executable file directly into memory from the Microsoft QuickBASIC programming environment. This is the easiest way to compile and run Microsoft QuickBASIC programs during program development. The advantage of this method is that it allows you to compile and run without leaving Microsoft QuickBASIC. However, the program can only be executed from inside the Microsoft QuickBASIC programming environment.

You can also use Microsoft QuickBASIC to create an executable file on disk that can be run without entering the programming environment. There are two different kinds of stand-alone executables: programs that include the run-time environment in the .EXE file and programs that require the presence of the run-time module BRUN20.EXE when run.

The OBJ (BCOM.LIB) or /o option creates an object file that when linked to the BCOM20.LIB library becomes a program that runs without the presence of the run-time module BRUN20.EXE. Programs linked with the BCOM20.LIB are larger, but execute much faster than programs that require the run-time module. Besides execution speed, the advantages of this method are that the program does not require an additional file to run and the program can be conveniently copied to other disks.

The BRUN20.LIB option creates a program that when linked to the BRUN20.LIB library requires the presence of the run-time module BRUN20.EXE to execute. Programs linked with BRUN20.LIB are smaller, but run slower than programs linked with BCOM20.LIB. The speed degradation results from the fact that BRUN20.LIB uses software interrupts to call the run-time routines, whereas BCOM20.LIB uses direct calls. The Speed or /q option explained below can minimize this difference. Depending on your size and speed requirements, you should probably link with BCOM20.LIB if you are distributing only one program, or if the user might copy the program to another disk without also copying the run-time module. If your application chains programs, or your distribution will include several programs, you should link with BRUN20.LIB and distribute BRUN20.EXE with your programs. There are no licensing requirements and no fee for distributing the BRUN20.EXE run-time module.

The .EXE option creates an executable program on the disk. This program requires the presence of BRUN20.EXE to execute. The Debug or /d option should be used in debugging your program during development. It generates larger and slower code by including debugging and error handling code in the executable program that checks for arithmetic overflow/underflow, array bounds and the existence of GOSUBs with each RETURN statement. When the program is completely debugged and ready for distribution, you will want to compile the program without this option to maximize speed and minimize size.

You must use the On Error or /e option in programs that contain ON ERROR GOTO and RESUME linenumber statements. This option creates a larger program (by building a table of entries for each line number). Use the Resume Next or /x option in programs that contain RESUME, RESUME NEXT, and RESUME 0 statements. Compilation takes longer and results in larger object files than the On Error or /e option because it increases the table of line number entries.

The Checking Between Statements (/v) and Event Trapping (/w) options enable event trapping for communications, lightpen, joystick, timer and function keys. Both of these options increase code size and slow execution. The Event Trapping (/w) option checks between lines for the occurrence of an event and takes less space and execution time than /v.

The Speed or /q option optimizes the programs compiled using BRUN20.LIB to be nearly as fast as programs compiled using BCOM20.LIB, but results in a larger executable because every call has two bytes more overhead. If you do not specify this option, the program will be as small as possible but the execution speed is slower than if you specified /q. The size and speed effects of this option depend on the number of repeated statements in loops you use in your program.

If you are compiling in memory and you are getting "Out of Memory" errors, you may want to use the Minimize String Data or /s option. This option writes quoted strings to the .OBJ file instead of the symbol table. This allows you to compile a large, string-intensive program without getting "Out of Memory" errors when compiling in memory, but it increases the size of the .OBJ file. De-selecting the Debug option may also solve out of memory problems in large programs.

For more information on the products and features discussed in the Newsletter, write to Microsoft Languages Newsletter 16011 NE 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717 Or phone: (800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska, call (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638.

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Latest DOS Versions:
- Microsoft C Compiler 4.00
- Microsoft COBOL 2.10
- Microsoft FORTRAN 3.31
- Microsoft Macro Assembler 4.00
- Microsoft Pascal 3.31
- Microsoft QuickBASIC 2.00

Look for the Microsoft Languages Newsletter every month in this publication.
I would greatly appreciate any assistance you could give us in solving this problem; I'm sure that many handicapped users of the Ile would be interested in a solution to "unwanted auto-repeat."

Thomas K. Johnson
Crystal Lake, IL

Capacitor C70 and resistor R32 in the Apple Ile keyboard circuit are part of the oscillator that causes the decoder IC to scan the keyboard. They have nothing to do with the keyboard auto-repeat function. Altering the values of either will do nothing but damage, and if you remove either, the keyboard encoder will cease functioning.

The auto-repeat feature of the Apple Ile is located in a custom IC called the "JOU" chip on the motherboard. You would have to replace this chip in order to disable the function, but there is nothing available to replace it with. Consequently, there is no reasonable way to disable this feature.—Steve

COMPAQ RESET SWITCH

Dear Steve,

I am interested in adding a reset switch to my Compaq Portable. I would appreciate it if you could show me a schematic of such a circuit. Such a switch would prove invaluable, especially when debugging assembly language programs that invariably freeze up the computer. I understand that grounding the microprocessor's RESET pin does not result in a complete reset.

Rick Retter
Danbury, CT

There is more to resetting a computer than grounding the RESET pin on the CPU chip. If you want to find out where your code is hanging, you need to do something more sophisticated.

Grounding the RESET pin on the CPU will initiate the memory test routine—thus erasing the code you are trying to debug—and then go about the process of restarting DOS. This will probably get the computer back up and running, since most of the resetting of the hardware is done by ROM code. It would be nicer if you could get into a debugger program while the system is hung.

Unfortunately, the 8088 does not have many features to protect the monitor, debugging facilities, and interrupt vectors from damage done by a runaway program. So, if these areas are damaged, a reset through a software vector to a debugger would be useless anyway. There are several reset cards on the market, but I cannot say with confidence that any particular one will work on the Compaq (although they all should). Still, the problem of code damage may make these cards less than perfect.

To reset the CPU, you need to follow the signal back from the CPU RESET pin (pin 21) to the device that drives it. It will have an RC timing circuit attached that applies a proper RESET signal level for a time after the power comes on. Grounding this circuit with a push-button switch will reset the processor: but, as I have said, you will lose all history of what went wrong.—Steve

READING CATALOG INTO ARRAY

Dear Steve,

I would like to be able to read the contents of a DOS 3.3 disk catalog into an array, so that the name of every text file (file type "T") on the disk is loaded into its own... (continued)
Never before has it been easier, or more affordable to add the power of Z-80 compatibility. Plug this half size cord in your PC, XT, AT or compatible and within minutes you will be running the most powerful CP/M software available including the most popular assemblers, compilers, word processors, spreadsheets, etc. Included with each Z-80 card is our incredible RUN/CPM** emulation software which will allow your PC to emulate 100's of popular CP/M computers such as "Kaypro," "Osborne," "Mor- row," etc. Your CP/M programs will run up to 1000% faster, with full color, and you can run them from your PC's hard disk or "RAM" disk and run MS-DOS background programs such as Borland's "Sidekick" on top of your CP/M programs. RUN/CPM's amazing disk emulation feature will actually allow your PC's floppy drives to Directly READ, WRITE and FORMAT over 165 different CP/M disks, offering you the utmost in data disk compatibility. The RUN/CPM software and Z-80 Co-processor are the perfect solution to bringing the power of the Z-80 to the PC. Call today and order the most affordable Z-80 Co-Processor ever!

RUN/CPM™ V20 /30 Emulator
RUN/CPM™ is also available for the popular N.E.C. V-20 microprocessor chip. This version supports the 8080 instruction set and runs on PCs and XT's. Order now at only $99.95 software only, or $124.95 including an 8 mhz V20.

COMPATIBILITY
Run INTEL® on a PC

$450
Microrun 80

$495
RT86

SPEED Backup 10 Megabytes in 10 Minutes

QUIKSAVE™
ONLY $99.95

*Enough disks to backup 10 Megabytes of data on most systems

MICRO INTERFACES
6324 N.W. 109th Street
Miami, Florida 33173
(305) 893-5000
Telex 5106004680 MICRO INTER CO.

Inquiry 210 for Intel on PCs. Inquiry 211 for RUN/CPM.

SOLUTIONS!

POWER

The Power to Run Z-80 software on a PC!

Transform an IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible into an "Intel" Micro Development System, capable of running 8 bit ISiSi, and 16 bit ISiSi (UD) software while remaining 100% MS-DOS compatible. MICRO RUN 80, our 8 bit ISiSi Interface is priced at $495 and includes the above pictured Z-80 card plus all necessary software for running 8 bit Intel software on PC's and AT's. MICRO RUN 86, our 16 bit Interface is $450 and does not require hardware. MICRO RUN 80 and MICRO RUN 86 are the solutions to Intel compatibility on a PC.

MICRONIC™ is a registered trademark of Micro Interfaces Corporation; Sidekick is a registered trademark of Borland International; Kaypro is a registered trademark of the Kaypro Corporation; INTEL is a registered trademark of the INTEL Corporation; CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research; Z-80 is a registered trademark of Zilog Corp.; QUIKSAVE™ is a registered trademark of Micro Interface Corp.
NOW POWERFUL WITHOUT POWER

With most database management software for the IBM PC family and compatibles, you're quickly confronted with a painful reality: the only way to make your package live up to its promise is to learn its programming language. Which can take months. Then you have to write the code, line after frustrating line.

But now, there's R:BASE™ System V. And for the first time, you can quickly create programs that automate your most important data management tasks. Without programming.

Of course, with R:BASE System V, you can enter, query, and report on data in a non-automated, ad hoc fashion. Without programming. And there's a high-level procedural language for programmers. But that's just the beginning.

R:BASE SYSTEM V
IT GIVES NON-PROGRAMMERS POWERFUL PROGRAMS.

With the EXPRESS System in R:BASE System V, you can access powerful features, without programming, that other data management software can't touch. With Definition EXPRESS, you can build a database structure with advanced features like computed columns, and searchable note fields. VIEWS that combine up to five tables in a single, powerful table. Data validation rules that check incoming data for errors. All without programming.

Then you can use Forms EXPRESS to create customized data entry forms. The forms you create can load data into five different tables, linked in One-To-Many relationships. You can also include scrolling regions, custom borders, and custom colors, all without programming.

And with Reports EXPRESS, you can design reports exactly the way you want. And see what they'll look like, right on the screen. To see how complex your reports can be, take a close look at the example at the end of this page.

Finally you can tie it all together with Application EXPRESS. First, you design your own multi-level system of menus. Your first menu level might look like this:

```
Aunt Betty's Sales Reporting System
(1) Enter Sales Data
(2) Edit Sales Data
(3) Print Daily Sales Report
(4) File Processing
(5) Exit
```

For each menu choice, you assign an action. For example, to define menu choice #3, choose the action "PRINT," select the report you just created in Reports EXPRESS, and specify the appropriate data sorting and selection criteria. Then Application EXPRESS automatically writes the program code.

Which means you've just created a very sophisticated program to deliver the full power of your DBMS. And you've done it all without learning how to program. From this point on, every time you want to run a report, all you do is choose item #3. With one simple keystroke, you've got it.

R:BASE SYSTEM V
IT GIVES PROGRAMMERS A POWERFUL ENVIRONMENT.

If you're an experienced programmer, you can use R:BASE System V to tackle the most demanding applications. You can use Application EXPRESS to create prototypes faster than with any other microcomputer-based DBMS.

There's a high-level procedural language, and a full set of relational operators that can leverage up to 80 tables, all of which can be open at once. While you're racing along, a data dictionary
keeps track of the action. Automatically.

For demanding analyses, there's a set of 70 math, statistical, financial, scientific, and string manipulation functions. You also get more capacity for your data. Comprehensive menu-driven import/export capabilities. Superior relational power. And much, much more.

THE MOST POWERFUL DBMS FOR ONE USER OR A WHOLE NETWORK— ALL IN ONE PACKAGE.

In addition to its standalone personal computing power, R:BASE System V has all the features you need to share data on a local area network (LAN) built right in. When you're ready to network—now or later—this is the only DBMS package you'll ever need. And no matter how many users you add, you'll never have any growing pains. Because an unlimited number of users, attached to a LAN, can access R:BASE System V.

SEE FOR YOURSELF: $15.95.

We're confident you'll find R:BASE System V the shortest distance to your data management solution. Visit your computer dealer for a trial run. Or, if you prefer, we'll send you a Trial Pack for only $15.95, plus shipping. It's a fully functional, row-limited version of R:BASE System V. Just call 1-800-547-4000, Dept. 980. In Oregon or outside the U.S., call 1-503-684-3000, Dept. 980.


NEW R:BASE SYSTEM V
FROM MICRORIM

*Trademarks/Owners: Microrim.
array entry. I have tried a number of ways to do this, but to no avail.

David Freibrun
Los Angeles, CA

Call—A.P.P.L.E. In Depth, Number Three: All About DOS (A.P.P.L.E. Co-op. 290 SW 43rd St., Renton, WA 98055) contains a program that will read a disk catalog into an Applesoft array. Using it as a starting point, you should be able to create the program you want.—Steve

CIRCUIT CELLAR

VOICE RECOGNITION TECHNOLOGY IN DENTAL RESEARCH

Dear Steve,

I am the director of a clinical research group in Boston. Our work includes the testing of diagnostic methods for early signs of periodontal (gum) disease. Although several methods being tested can be interfaced to a computer (e.g., temperature, tooth mobility, and periodontal pocket depth), inevitably we are faced with the need to compare results with older, subjective rating schemes. Thus, voice recognition becomes a technology worth considering.

My principal concern is the expected error rate of this methodology. Although the vocabulary requirements are small, our current methods achieve error rates on the order of 1 in 1000 or better and we would not consider 1 in 100 acceptable. I don't know the expected error rate of current voice recognition technology.

The problem I am describing is general for clinical research. Classically, a second individual is employed to write verbal information (usually numbers) on a piece of paper, so the design of a total computer interface environment creates the potential for single-clinician diagnosis, thereby multiplying productivity.

I would appreciate your thoughts on the practicality of conducting clinical experiments using voice recognition and if you think it practical, could you recommend specific hardware and software to accomplish this task.

J. Max Goodson, D.D.S., Ph.D.
Department of Pharmacology
Forsyth Dental Center
Boston, MA

While voice recognition is indeed a viable method of accomplishing your needs for data collection, the level of accuracy you're looking for is dependent on a number of factors both inside and outside the system you choose to do the recognition.

Hobby-style boards typically achieve successful recognition rates in the 95 to 99 percent range at best with vocabularies of 30 to 60 words. Room noise is a factor, as are variations in voice. Usually, a system is "trained" to recognize a specific individual, so that every time a new researcher uses it, retraining is required for full recognition.

To achieve the error rates you indicate, even with the low vocabulary, would require a relatively expensive system. On the other hand, I can think of other ways to accomplish the same thing with no errors associated with the data collection process and no writing involved.

The suggestion I have is to use a simple, reduced keyboard that has one key for each of the possible responses. Prompting could easily be done using voice synthesis with the clinician indicating his or her answer by pushing the

(continued)
IBM AT Compatible
Features:

- 512K RAM expands to 1MB
- 33% faster than IBM AT
- 1.2MB floppy drive
- 8/6 MHz CPU 80286-8
- USA BIOS fully compatible
- Clock/calendar w/battery
- Hard disk/floppy controller
- AT style keyboard
- 195 watt power supply
- 48 hour burn in
- Full documentation
- Includes setup software
- One year limited warranty

$1125*
MADE IN U.S.A.

Everex EGA Graphic Card

- 16 colors 640x350 res.
- 256K video memory
- Parallel port

$249

Everex EGA Graphic Card

- 16 colors 640x350 res.
- 256K video memory
- Parallel port

$249

NEC Multisync

- EGA, PGA, CGA monitor
- 800x560

$569

Everex Tape Backup Systems

The best tape backup money can buy

INTERNAL
$589
$539

EXTERNAL
$599
$529

Complete subsystem w/software

IBM AT Compatible

- Color display
- Hercules mono
- 132 column
- Printer port
- Optional serial port
- Lotus 123 graphics

$99

AT Memory Card

- Monochrome graphics
- Requires no software
- Printer port
- Optional serial port
- Runs Lotus 123 graphics

$165

Multifunction Card for AT

- Up to 3MB
- No piggy back
- Split memory
- Uses 64K or 256K chips
- Software

$175

Multifunction Card for AT

- Up to 3MB
- Serial port
- Optional 2nd serial port
- Parallel port
- Game adaptor
- Software

$175

PC Innovations Special Offers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TEAC floppy disk 360K</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba floppy disk 360K</td>
<td>$95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floppy disk controller</td>
<td>$40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multifunction floppy disk controller</td>
<td>$95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XT 150 watt power supply</td>
<td>$75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT 192 watt power supply</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory chips, Eproms, 8087,80287</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PC Innovations

10 Hughes Street, Suite A-200 • Irvine, CA 92718
631 S. Main Street • Plymouth, MI 48170

(714) 768-8130
(313) 451-0664

VISA & MasterCard Welcome
Prices subject to change

Our trained sales and technical staff is ready to serve you.
NOW, REAL CADD FOR ATARI ST JUST $49.95

A full featured, 2-dimensional drafting and design package.
- Automatic line drawing
- Draw points, lines, arc, circles, ellipses, rectangles, polygons, curves
- Snap-to and "rubber banding"
- Two-key commands
- On-screen menus
- User defined menus
- Create your own fonts
- Create libraries of frequently used components
- Zoom
- Edit
- Measure lines, angles, areas
- Drawing size limited only by memory

From the makers of Generic CADD 2.0™ (just $99.95) the industry's first completely modular, expandable CADD package.

FirstCADD™ is so easy to use that all you do is pop in the diskette and you'll be on your way! In minutes you'll be drawing lines, circles, arcs with ease. Plot your work on virtually any popular dot matrix printer.

Don't go another day without FirstCADD™. Call our toll free hot-line today. We'll give you the name of your nearest dealer or have FirstCADD™ in your hands in just a couple of days.

Not copy protected.

FirstCADD™, Now For Atari 520ST & 1040ST, and IBM PC & Compitables

If you draw, design, draft or doodle use FirstCADD™ to do it faster and do it better.

FirstCADD™ can change the way you do business! If any part of your business calls for putting pencil to paper, then FirstCADD™ is for you. For anyone who uses a pencil... for anything!

If you're an executive, use FirstCADD™ to do flow charts, graphs, presentations. We make it a snap to combine words with pictures.

If you're a contractor, plumber, electrician or building manager, use FirstCADD™ to do floor plans, elevations and alterations. With FirstCADD™ you can change your mind without having to start a whole new drawing—from scratch.

FirstCADD™ is ideal for the architect or interior designer, store owner, developer, graphic designer, engineer, draftsman.

Anytime you have to draw with precision. Any time you have to combine drawing with words, FirstCADD™ can help you do it quicker, cleaner and a lot easier.

FirstCADD™ is so easy to use that all you do is pop in the diskette and you'll be on your way! In minutes you'll be drawing lines, circles, arcs with ease. Plot your work on virtually any popular dot matrix printer.

Don't go another day without FirstCADD™. Call our toll free hot-line today. We'll give you the name of your nearest dealer or have FirstCADD™ in your hands in just a couple of days.

Not copy protected.

ORDER TOLL FREE HOT LINE:
1-800-228-3601

Toll Free Dealer Inquiries encouraged

Generic SOFTWARE

Inquiry 134 for End-Users
Inquiry 135 for DEALERS ONLY
proper key on either a wired or wireless keyboard. I demonstrated a wireless keyboard project in the July 1980 issue of BYTE.—Steve

**AUDIO-AND-VIDEO MULTIPLEXER**

Dear Steve.

I have attempted to build a simpler version of the system you described in your February Circuit Cellar (“Build an Audio-Video Multiplexer”). I wanted to use my Atari’s 5-volt DC discrete-output joystick port to control the CD4066. I tried to make a simplified circuit that would allow my computer to select whether I was allowing my VCR output or the computer video output to be displayed on the TV set.

I’m not sure why I had problems, but the pictures were too snowy to use and the VCR signal would completely block out the computer video when the VCR was connected as an input. I tried to provide noise protection by using in-line capacitors and the ground line. I used your low-pass filter on the chip input and a matching load for the untransmitted signal to no avail. Can you help?

HARRY MALTBY
Cypress, CA

From your description, I fear that you have misunderstood what I tried to accomplish with the audio-video multiplexer.

The display you describe and the associated problems indicate that you were probably trying to use the RF channel outputs of both your computer and VCR to feed your TV set, using the CD4066 as a switch. First, the CD4066 does not have the bandwidth capabilities to pass a video or audio signal without distortion of the signal. Second, neither the CD4066 nor the multiplexer system could sufficiently isolate or switch RF without severe crosstalk and signal degradation.

Unfortunately, in this instance, the easiest solution is still the “A-B switch.” You might consider controlling a coaxial relay with your computer. However, the crosstalk problem could still exist, since your TV input stage is very sensitive, and the RF feeding from your two sources is much stronger than a normal antenna signal.—Steve

**SB180**

Dear Steve.

I read with great interest your SB180 article (September and October 1985). It (continued)
As mentioned earlier, TranSec Systems, Inc., 220 Congress Park Drive, Delray Beach, FL 33445, produced a УNiock™ program that allows users to make "unprotected" DOS copies of Lotus 1-2-3, Symphony 1.1, Microsoft Word 2.0, and several others. UNiock™ was designed to simplify and conveniently produce unprotected copies of a variety of popular original programs.

TranSec Systems, Inc. also offers a wide range of software titles, including UNiock™, UNiock™ PLUS, UNiock™ ALBUM "A" PLUS, UNiock™ ALBUM "B" PLUS, UNiock™ ALBUM "D" PLUS, and UNiock™ FLIGHT/JET #202. Each album contains a selection of software titles, such as THINKTANK™, DOLLARS & SENSE™, and MICROSOFT WORD™.

UNiock™ 4.7 defeated the latest protection scheme by TranSec's UNiock™ and SuperLock type of copy protection. It's menu-driven and works fine on the programs it's supposed to work on: Lotus 1-2-3, dBase III, Framework, Symphony, Paradox, and several others.

Jerry Pournelle, BYTE, Feb. '86

CHOICE OF THE CRITICS!

UNiock™ has two particularly endearing characteristics: it works, and works simply. I was able to quickly produce unprotected copies of Lotus 1-2-3 release 2, Symphony 1.1, Microsoft Word 2.0, dBase III 1.1, and Framework II. These copies performed flawlessly, as did copies of these copies.

Christopher O'Malley, PERSONAL COMPUTING, April '86

"Because copy protection can interfere with the ability to back up a hard disk, business-oriented users may prefer programs like TranSec's UNiock series.

Winn L. Rosch, PC MAGAZINE, May 27, 1986

ORDER TODAY TOLL FREE:
1-800-423-0772
IN FLORIDA: 1-305-474-7548

TranSec Systems, Inc., 220 Congress Park Drive, Delray Beach, FL 33445

Trademarks are the sole property of their respective owners. UNiock is for use only to improve the usability of legally acquired and operated software.
Converting any 
dBASE III Program to 
dBASE III Plus...

...automatically, with true record and 
file locking for multiuser operation

- dANALYST features syntax/blocking analysis, 
tabbed file output, variable cross reference
- dANALYST gives the programmer a graphic 
picture of a program structure
- dANALYST saves programmer's time and 
helps to analyze common programming errors
- dANALYST supports many multiuser 
networks

TranSec dANALYST™ automatically 
converts any dBASE III program 
to dBASE III PLUS with true record 
and file locking for multiuser oper-
ation. Features include syntax/ 
blocking analysis, tabbed file output, variable cross reference lists. 
Now, program with the speed, sim-
plicity and convenience of Frame-
work-type interface command 
windows, pop-up menus, and 
graphic analysis REPORTS menus.

Graphic Command Structures
The graphic display of nested 
command structures helps in form-
ing good structured programming 
techniques. The separation of com-
plex instructions, through proper 
tabbing by dANALYST, provides 
clarification of today's sophisticated 
dBASE applications. Using dANA-
LYST you will be able to quickly 
check and make sure that the pro-
grams you are writing will not mal-
function due to simple program 
errors.

Save Debugging Time
Graphic reports are prepared, 
along with "variable status tables" 
that track all of the variables in a 
program. These reports can reduce 
hours of tedious debugging in ex-
tensive, sophisticated applications.

Wide Multiuser Support
Full support is provided for multi-
user Clipper™ and the network ver-
sion of the WordTech™ compiler for 
true record and file locking. TranSec 
dANALYST will support multiuser 
operation on the following networks 
when used with Clipper and the 
Communications Horizons™ multi-
user library: Novell Netware™ 4.61 
or Advanced, IBM® PC Network 
(DOS 3.1) NetBIOS™ Multi-Link™ 
Orchid Technology™ Alloy™ AST™ 
3Com Ethernet™
dANALYST also supports and can 
create CLP files for Clipper, LNK 
files for PLINK86™ Tree Files, RSP 
Files for dBASE runtime support, 
and variable tabbing.

Automatic Documentation
Automatic Programmer docu-
mentation also can be added to 
files, along with an efficient Search 
Program to allow users to search for 
any text string occurrence in the file.

The Productivity Utility!
dANALYST is an efficient time-
saver for the IBM® PC, XT, AT and 
compatibles, whether programming in 
dBASE II, dBASE III, dBASE III 
PLUS or other supported multiuser 
or network programs.

NOT COPY PROTECTED
$74.95 •
plus $5 s/h

ORDER TODAY TOLL FREE:
1-800-423-0772
IN FLORIDA: 1-305-474-7548

TranSec Systems, Inc., 220 Congress Park Drive, Delray Beach, FL 33445

NOVEMBER 1986 • BYTE 63
Inquiry 390

THE ATARI TÉN COMMANDMENTS

"We shall create a computer that will be a landmark in the history of computers."

Recently, a writer compared the revolutionary 1040ST™ to Henry Ford's Model T™.

You may be surprised to learn that we were very complimented.

The truth is that both the ST™ and the Model T were designed to be machines of great power and usefulness at a price that was affordable to everybody.

The only difference is that the 16-bit 1040ST uses the most advanced technology in the world. And the result is a computer that has 1024 Kbytes of memory for amazingly affordable price of $999. That's actually less than $1 per Kilobyte.

We think Henry Ford would be very proud.

The ATARI 1040ST is at your computer retailer now.

© 1986, Atari Corp.
ATARI, 1040ST, and ST are TM's or reg. TM's of Atari Corp.
Model T is a TM of Ford Motor Company

What is a Best Western?

The right place at the right price.
Make reservations at any Best Western, see your travel agent, or call toll-free 1-800-528-1234

"My home office wherever I travel."

"World's largest chain of independently owned and operated hotels, motor inns and resorts"

ASK BYTE

tried the Teacs. I can't make any specific recommendations.
Any CP/M 2.2 program that makes standard CP/M calls will work unmodified on the SB180.—Steve

BUILD YOUR OWN EXPANSION CHASSIS

Dear Steve,

In light of the number of relatively inexpensive IBM-compatible motherboards, power supplies, and computer cases currently available, is there a way to use them to construct an expansion chassis for the IBM PC?

R. L. CLINE, JR.
Littleton, CO

The motherboards that you see advertised in a number of computer publications are just that—motherboards. A motherboard contains all the circuit traces and pads required for a working PC when populated with the proper integrated circuits. Using a motherboard is an expensive way to go when all you require are expanded control, data, and address buses.

A few years ago, when expanded function boards were not as integrated as today, expansion slots were quickly filled. In order to expand the system, you could purchase an additional box (with or without a power supply) that provided additional card slots. You would connect the expansion box to the motherboard of the host PC via cable that plugged into one of the host's card slots. With today's integration of electronics, expansion chassis are not as common as they used to be.

You can build one using an enclosure, power supply, etc., that you have seen advertised. If you use a motherboard, you will have to ensure that all components are removed, since all electrical signals will be generated by the host PC. Then it's a simple matter of connecting one of the expansion card connectors in the host PC to one in the expansion chassis on a pin-for-pin basis.—Steve

Over the years I have presented many different projects in BYTE. I know many of you have built them and are making use of them in many ways.

I am interested in hearing from any of you telling me what you've done with these projects or how you may have been influenced by the basic ideas. Write me at Circuit Cellar Feedback, P.O. Box 582, Glastonbury, CT 06033, and fill me in on your applications. All letters and photographs become the property of Steve Ciarcia and cannot be returned.
COMPAQ®
the company that
first improved
the personal
computer standard,
does it again...
COMPAQ advances personal

COMPAQ announces a major improvement to the industry standard, one that carries you far beyond the limits of today's "advanced technology" personal computers. It's the new COMPAQ DESKPRO 386, and it reaches far higher levels of speed, compatibility, performance, and expandability than have ever been attainable in personal computers. Dozens of separate enhancements have been combined in one desktop computer to make the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 the most advanced personal computer in the world. There's no personal computer more ideal for power users, networking, and connecting to a mainframe.

Introducing the new COMPAQ DESKPRO

The most advanced personal
advanced-technology computers

The new high-speed, 32-bit, 16-MHz Intel 80386 microprocessor forms the heart of this breakthrough. It's the latest from Intel's popular family of microprocessors that now power well over nine million industry-standard PC's. As such, it runs all the popular personal productivity software you already own two to three times faster than ever and now lets you do things never before possible on personal computers. But the chip is only the beginning of this story.

Each component the very best

Performance enhancements go far beyond the microprocessor, however. Every component has been optimized to take advantage of the increased speed and power of the 80386. We offer, for instance, far greater memory than other advanced-technology personal computers. Plus more storage with faster access. Enhanced color graphics. A built-in interface for your lightpen. And even a built-in expanded memory manager that breaks the '640K barrier' of current operating systems.

We made improvements to the keyboard and the internal fixed disk drive backup, and added a host of other features, which taken together, make this the most advanced personal computer available, and the very first to offer a true minicomputer level of performance in an industry-standard desktop computer.

The winning numbers

The new COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 features advanced 32-bit architecture that processes twice as much information as 16-bit computers in the same amount of time. Coupled with a much faster 16-MHz processing speed, it radically improves the responsiveness of spreadsheets, databases, and networks; the ease of multi-tasking; and the power of engineering software. Because the 80386 is compatible with today's software, it is setting a clear direction for the future. It preserves your investment in software and training while allowing the development of powerful business programs, far more advanced engineering software and artificial intelligence applications.

No compromises

From the integrity of its components, to its unquestionable compatibility and connectability, to its numerous enhancements, the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 pushes all of the limits of advanced technology—with no compromises. It's clearly the computer of choice for today's and tomorrow's most demanding users. From the company that has the highest user satisfaction ratings in the industry.

It simply works better.
Why the COMPAQ continue to be the world's most long after others

The 80386 microprocessor is just one of the many ways COMPAQ increased system performance. For that reason, other 80386-based personal computers will be measured by how well, or how poorly, they stack up to the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386.
DESKPRO 386 will advanced personal computer copy its engine

Greater stores of knowledge

The COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 provides the most storage capacity and performance available in any personal computer. High-performance 40- and 130-Megabyte fixed disk drives are 50 to 150 percent faster than those used in other PC's. And they store a total of 5,000 to 50,000 more pages of data.

We also developed a fast, economical way to protect all that data. You can back up and verify 40 Megabytes of data on a single formatted cartridge at the timesaving rate of one Megabyte per minute.

The most memorable personal computer

Break the 640-Kbyte memory barrier and use up to 8 Megabytes of high-speed 32-bit RAM with the COMPAQ Expanded Memory Manager. This software comes standard and works with programs that follow 'he Lotus®/ Intel®/Microsoft® (LIM) Expanded Memory Specification, allowing you to build bigger spreadsheets, sort larger databases and run more programs. And unlike other personal computers, this feature requires no additional software, and the high-speed RAM uses no expansion slots, leaving more for you.

Lead a much more colorful life

When combined with the COMPAQ Enhanced Color Graphics Board, the new COMPAQ Color Monitor can display 16 colors at once from a 64-color palette. And this same board provides the high-resolution graphics—640 × 350—that many users require.

Expanding horizons

Exceptional expandability lets you add as many as four internal storage devices. You can add more RAM, too. Up to 10 Megabytes of RAM can be placed on the system board without using an expansion slot; 14 Megabytes using only two. You can also add our Enhanced Color Graphics Board that has a lightpen interface built into the system board. Or a lightpen with a built-in interface on the COMPAQ Enhanced Color Graphics Board.

Built to higher standards, with “more” standards

We build more into the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386, with more care. We have included interfaces for printers and modems. We protected storage devices with shock isolation systems. We improved the keyboard to help touch typists avoid mistakes and simplify common chores. And we offer a full one-year warranty.

Some companies may copy one or two features of our latest computer. But it will be years before they copy them all. That's just one more reason why COMPAQ Computers are recognized as best in their classes by industry experts and users alike.

The most advanced personal computer because it incorporates the most advances.

computer in the world
COMPAQ creates computer that replaces many larger, more expensive computers. Engineers and other power users will now be doing many things on personal computers once thought impossible or impractical. The new COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 breaks all the barriers of personal computing.

The most advanced personal

Intel® is a registered trademark of Intel Corporation. Microsoft® and UNIX® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. AutoCAD® is a trademark of AUTODESK, Inc.
The better alternative to the dedicated workstation

The COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 is a powerful alternative to dedicated systems that do one thing, like computer-aided design, extremely well. Now, you can match their performance, and still run hundreds of industry-standard programs as well, with a system costing thousands of dollars less.

A desktop minicomputer?

Faster disk drives, 32-bit architecture and a large linear address space allow software developers to easily modify minicomputer programs for use on the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386. Plus, you get minicomputer-level performance with your current personal productivity software.

Multi-task master

Running several programs simultaneously, and switching between them, has never been better. Its speed and vast memory capacity make the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 ideal, especially when running software under XENIX. System V/286 by COMPAQ.

Artificial intelligence

The speed, memory and storage of the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 now make artificial intelligence in personal computers a real possibility. Soon available, these new AI programs promise to make personal computing even easier than it is now. The COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 is an investment in the future that pays handsome dividends today.

Net gain

With the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 as your network file server or multi-user host computer comes greater productivity. Your system will run faster than ever. And you can handle additional users with no loss of performance.

Building bridges to engineers

Engineers can now turn to the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 instead of costly minicomputers or mainframes. Used with the 80287 coprocessor option, it gives you the speed you need. In addition, the new COMPAQ Color Monitor and Enhanced Color Graphics Board offer resolution required for most graphics applications with a built-in interface for those who use a lightpen.
Very few personal computer companies have managed to gain the worldwide respect and acceptance from computer users that COMPAQ has. That's because from the outset, we made clear our intentions—no compromises.

**First and best**

The COMPAQ DESKPRO 386 is the first PC from a major manufacturer based on the new 80386 microprocessor. Its power, speed, performance, and built-in features exceed every other personal computer you can buy. Not surprising from a company with a history of being first with the best.

**A long line of firsts**

COMPAQ was the first to introduce a full-function portable computer that could do more than most desktops.

We were the first to offer desktops that were faster and more expandable than the IBM*-PC.

The first to offer an internal fixed disk drive backup system.

The first to introduce a desktop more powerful than the IBM PC-AT. And the first to offer an equally powerful, yet portable 80286-based personal computer.

The COMPAQ Portable led the company to the most successful first year in American business history. Each successive product led COMPAQ to the Fortune 500 faster than any other company in history. By refusing to compromise, we'll keep making history.

**One good thing leads to another**

The COMPAQ Desktop led the company to the most successful first year in American business history. Each successive product led COMPAQ to the Fortune 500 faster than any other company in history. By refusing to compromise, we'll keep making history.

It simply works better.
Dozens of expert system products are available for microcomputers, but the concepts and the technology they represent are not the most advanced available. The articles in Expert Systems 85 indicate that the current generation of expert system shells is only a first step in the evolution of expert systems. Apparently, current research is rapidly advancing the usefulness of expert systems.

Expert Systems 85 is a collection of 24 papers presented at the British Computer Society’s expert system conclave held in December 1985 at the University of Warwick in England. The papers are strictly academic and do not propose to be related to the current family of microcomputer expert system packages. Judging from the range of these papers, it is evident that the increasing power of expert systems will continue to diversify.

OVERVIEW

The papers in Expert Systems 85 cover many of the major topics in expert system research: the user interface, planning systems, uncertainty, and the definition of knowledge. While some focus on very small areas, others deal with large issues that also relate to areas of computer science well outside of expert systems.

The first paper is by Martin Merry, both the program committee chairman and editor of this collection of proceedings. While he theorizes on the potential of expert system research, he regards the current state of expert systems skeptically: “The well-known early expert systems, DENDRAL and MYCIN, date from the late 60s and early 70s. . . . Most current applications work involves very few substantive new ideas over these early systems.”

Merry goes on to describe three topics of expert systems research: knowledge-based planning, new architectures for expert systems, and qualitative reasoning. He assesses these fields realistically, pointing out that although a great deal of theory has been described, very little of it has been

(continued)
Ada's powerful features make it the programming language of choice for today's complex software. Artek Ada is the most advanced Ada compiler for PCs.

Artek Ada is a new approach to personal computing. Our fast and efficient Ada compiler runs on a vanilla PC, XT or AT with 384 Kb RAM, giving you unprecedented power and ease of use. But don't take our word for it. Take Artek Ada out for a test drive yourself. Order a Demo diskette today!

Artek Ada is an extensive, totally upwards-compatible implementation of the 1983 ANSI Ada military standard. It compiles amazingly fast and includes an Ada Programming Support Environment to greatly enhance productivity. In the APSE we have integrated the compiler with a powerful editor and a high-level debugger.

True to Artek's PC heritage the compiler is not copy-protected, and the complete source code for the Ada library is included free of charge.

We are now working on a new, validated version of Artek Ada, expected to be available in the first half of 1987. You will be able to trade in your compiler at full price, if you decide to upgrade.

Artek Ada is ideally suited for universities and in-house training. Our new, low price and aggressive educational and volume discounts won't stretch your budget.

For orders or information call 1-800-PC-ARTEK, in New Jersey or outside the continental U.S.A. call 201-867-2900, or write to our address.

A free brochure is available on request. Our Demo kit, including the real compiler with a 30-line maximum program length costs $29.95, including p&h anywhere in the world. The compiler costs $495.00. VISA, MC and AMEX accepted. In New Jersey add 6% sales tax. Outside the U.S.A. add $20.00. Please pay with credit card or a bank draft, payable in U.S. Dollars, drawn on a U.S. bank.

Dealer and distributor inquiries welcome.

CALL: 1-800-PC-ARTEK
Artek Corporation, 100 Seaview Drive, Secaucus, NJ 07094

BOOK REVIEWS

applied to working systems. Merry is optimistic about the future of academic expert systems research and feels that the current attention will help advance the field.

INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH
The remaining 23 papers deal with much more specific issues and are often based on the applied research projects of the authors. Some are implementation discussions of specific systems, such as a browser for a knowledge base of ecological facts, which I’ll go into shortly. Others are attempts to define some of the key terms in knowledge engineering, such as those found in the paper titled “Deep Knowledge Representation Techniques.”

Expert Systems 85 is interesting in that none of the papers are from Americans. In the U.S., we are accustomed to reading mostly American research papers. Many of the researchers published in Expert Systems 85 work in the U.K., although researchers from France, Italy, Bulgaria, and Holland also have papers in this collection.

USER INTERFACE
One of the many problems that expert system designers face is taking in and displaying knowledge. For input, these problems include validation that user input can be considered factual—that an input is not a conclusion based on other facts and rules that should be used instead. To add further complications, there are many levels of knowledge. For output, an expert system must decide what the user really wants to find out and how to convert the information in the knowledge base into a form that is best suited to the user.

For example, “The ECO Browser,” prepared by a group of people at the University of Edinburgh, describes the design considerations for a system that lets users browse through a knowledge base of ecological information. The program has to cope with a loosely structured knowledge base, inexperienced users, and users who don’t know what they want to get out of the system when they start using it. The paper describes how the browser program achieves these goals.

“What Do Users Ask?—Some Thoughts on Diagnostic Advice” explores one of the major acknowledged weaknesses of current expert systems, namely the mismatch between the user’s needs and the system’s abilities. The author, who works for British Telecomm, defines the methods that human experts use to suggest remedies for any kind of problem: negotiated remedies, evaluation of a proposed remedy, and explanation of existing remedies. He goes on to describe how these different methods of arriving at a goal will affect how users interact with computer experts.

UNCERTAINTY
Many computer users marvel at the fact that knowledge bases can deal with uncertain information. MYCIN can use rules that include a relative amount of uncertainty and come up with a result that includes the degree of confidence it has in that result. However, simple values of (continued)
Uncertainty, such as “if A and B are true, then C is 90 percent certain to be true,” are inadequate at describing the way that most humans confront probabilistic choices.

In “Inference Under Uncertainty,” the authors explain some of the many problems faced by expert systems when they have to confront uncertain data. The authors point out significant areas where human experts perform significantly better than their computer counterparts. For example, most experts must cope with cases where there is inconsistent information. Human experts can take this into account on a case-by-case basis much more easily than expert systems are able to.

To overcome some of these problems, the authors of “Symbolic Uncertain Inference: A Study of Possible Modalities” formulate a mathematical notation for uncertainty in expert systems. They show that there are many types of uncertainty (such as imprecision, guesses, etc.) and that expert systems must be very careful in their handling of uncertainty. They conclude that, “Using classical expert systems techniques and logic, we hope both to have a better intelligence of inexact reasoning and to build efficient mechanisms.”

**APPLICATIONS**

Many of the articles in Expert Systems 85 also cover future applications of expert systems. In “An Application of Knowledge Based Techniques to VLSI Design,” the authors show how expert systems can be embedded in CAD software to help designers connect parts of a VLSI chip. The decisions that go into device interconnection are based on a very large set of rules. Instead of forcing the person designing part of the VLSI to test the interconnections, an expert system can suggest connection strategies.

Other articles in this collection cover the application of expert systems to real-time process control, hardware troubleshooting, and office management. Some of the more theoretical articles point out the massive difficulties involved in implementing applied expert systems. For instance, “ESCORT: The Application of Causal Knowledge to Real-Time Process Control” discusses an expert system that can control part of a chemical separation process on North Sea oil platforms. However, “Real Time Multiple-motive Expert Systems” cites many examples of conflicts that real-time expert systems will encounter when they are forced to simultaneously evaluate sensor data, formulate plans of action, and act on those plans. The paper concludes that current expert systems are not nearly flexible enough to mimic human experts.

**FORECAST**

Expert Systems 85 provides a very broad view of the academic research being done on expert systems. It is clear from the book that the systems in use today will be vastly improved as more effort goes into solving some of the thorny problems relating to knowledge and representation. Merry sums up the near future by saying, “We must be careful not to assume that mere publicity is sufficient to solve these problems: mounting large scale projects (continued)
CHASSIS
- C4866 AT Case ...........................................$39
- XT Size, AT Style, Open Top .........................$29
- C6868 XT Case ...............................................$99
For IBM XT Boards, With Look Key For Extra Security

POWER SUPPLY
- P-150 Switching Power Supply.........................$65
- P-200 Switching Power Supply for IBM PC/AT .......$115
- C-600 XT Power Center .....................................$40
- Software Switchable, Large Return Key
- C-600 EG A Power Center .................................$250

SAMSUNG MONITORS
- MD-15235 Amber or Green ..............................$79
- 17" Monochrome Monitor TTL, Swivel Base, 720 x 350 Dot Resolution, UUCSAIVDE Standards
- 640 x 350 Dot Resolution

PC/AT SYSTEM

MONO SYSTEM 1000
Mono $1549.00
Color $1739.00
- IBM Power Supply Case
- 288K Memory On IBM Mother Board
- 1/2 High Capacity (3"5" Drive)
- AT HDPC/PSU Controller
- Mono or Color Graphic Adapter
- Monitor
- Assembled and Fully Tested

ADDITIONAL BoARDS
- MG9-201 AT Mother Board Bios ......................$51
- MG9-202 AT SW Mult Card ..............................$79
- MG9-204 AT 1/2M Floppy Drive Card ..................$82
- MG9-205 AT 1/2M Floppy Drive Controller .........$119
- MG9-206 AT 2/3M RAM Card ...........................$109
- MG9-207 AT HDPC/PSU Controller w/Cable ........$225
- MG9-208 AT HDPC/PSU Controller w/Cable .........$225
- MG9-231 AT/XT Parallel Serial .........................$56
- MG9-232 AT/XT Parallel Serial .........................$56
- S10-136 EGA Card .........................................$180

XT SYSTEM

Runs all major software

PC/XT SYSTEM 800
Mono $569.00
Color $759.00
- Side Off case
- Power Supply
- 840K Expandable Mother Board
- 25A Optical
- 1/2 High Capacity (3"5" Drive)
- AT HDPC/PSU Controller
- Mono or Color Graphic Adapter
- Monitor
- Assembled and Fully Tested

XT TURBO SYSTEM 900
Mono $599.00
Color $789.00
- IBM Power Supply Case
- 288K Memory On IBM Mother Board
- 1/2 High Capacity (3"5" Drive)
- AT HDPC/PSU Controller
- Mono or Color Graphic Adapter
- Monitor
- Assembled and Fully Tested

ADDITIONAL BOARDS
- MG9-101 XT Mother Board ..............................$105
- MG9-102 Multi function Card ...........................$78
- MG9-103 Monochrome Graphic .........................$50
- MG9-104 Color Graphic Card ............................$50
- MG9-105 Floppy Drive Card 1 port ......................$29
- MG9-105-1 Floppy Drive Card 2 port ..................$29
- MG9-106 RS 232 Card 1 port ............................$29
- MG9-106-1 RS 232 Card 2 port .........................$29
- MG9-107 Game I/O Card .................................$32
- MG9-108 XT1512 RAM Card .............................$44
- MG9-109 XT Parallel Printer Card ......................$29
- MG9-110 XT EXT & HD & TO Controller .............$29
- MG9-122 XT Color Graphic Printer .....................$56
- MG9-123 Monochrome Card ...............................$50
- MG9-124 Color Graphic Card ............................$50
- MG9-125 XT 2MHD Card .................................$56
- MG9-126 XT 2MHD Card .................................$56
- MG9-127 XT 2MHD Card .................................$56
- MG9-128 XT 2MHD Card .................................$56
- MG9-129 XT 2MHD Card .................................$56
- MG9-130 XT 2MHD Card .................................$56
- MG9-131 XT 2MHD Card .................................$56
- MG9-132 XT 2MHD Card .................................$56
- MG9-133 XT 2MHD Card .................................$56

MAGITRONIC TECHNOLOGY INC.
9-02 43 Road, Long Island City, NY 11101
ORDERS ONLY: 1-800-227-5454 PLEASE CALL FOR QUANTITY PRICES
NY & West Coast Information: 718-706-7670
West Coast Shipping Available
All Orders are Shipped UPS/CD Cash, Certified Check or Money Order Within 24 Hours.
IBM PC/XT and Hayes are registered trademarks of their respective companies.
COMPATIBILITY  AFFORDABILITY
RELIABILITY  EXPANDABILITY

IBM XT/AT COMPATIBLE COMPUTERS BY
AFTON COMPUTER INC.

QUANTUM 286 TURBO
Made In The USA

- IBM AT COMPATIBLE
- PHOENIX BIOS
- 8-10 MHZ SWITHCABLE CLOCK SPEED
- 512K UP TO 1 MB RAM ON BOARD
- 2 SERIAL PORTS 1 PARALLEL PORT ON BOARD
- 20 MB HARD DISK
- 1.2 MB FLOPPY
- 8 EXPANSION SLOTS
- AT KEYBOARD
- 200 WATT POWER SUPPLY
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY

All For Only $1995.00

QUANTUM XT TURBO
(Made in the USA)

- PHOENIX BIOS
- 4.77-MHZ SWITHCABLE CLOCK SPEED
- 640K ON BOARD
- SERIAL, PARALLEL AND CLOCK
- AT STYLE KEYBOARD
- 360K FLOPPY
- 135 WATT POWER SUPPLY
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY

All For Only $745.00

Quantum XT 4.77 MHz...Call For Pricing

AFTON COMPUTER INC.
(714) 863-6951
24825 Calle El Toro Grande
El Toro, California 92630
Customer Service (714) 553-1701
Telex 756731

Prices and Configurations Subject To Change.

BOOK REVIEWS

which require unsolved research questions to be answered before they can be completed is rather unwise.”

Paul E. Hoffman (2000 Center St., Suite 1024, Berkeley, CA 94704) consults on artificial intelligence and edits Text in Computers, a new scholarly journal.

STRUCTURE AND INTERPRETATION
OF COMPUTER PROGRAMS
Reviewed by Haim Kilov

Though Structure and Interpretation of Computer Programs by Harold Abelson and Gerald Jay Sussman with Julie Sussman is intended as a textbook for entry-level computer science at Massachusetts Institute of Technology in Cambridge, Massachusetts, it is also recommended for professional programmers who are really interested in their profession.

The book is based on the idea of abstraction, successfully used throughout to “increase the conceptual clarity.” Indeed, the titles of three of the five chapters use the term “abstraction.” The language used is Scheme, a modern dialect of LISP with lexical scoping. The authors show quite a lot of programming paradigms that are language-invariant. One can wholeheartedly agree with the choice of paradigms, which are not just proclaimed but actually used repeatedly. However, the authors simultaneously ignore both the use of the same paradigms in traditional imperative language programming and, more strikingly, in program correctness and related methodology issues as stated by Dijkstra, Hoare, Wirth, Gries, and others. In some cases, the authors succeed in not using the classical terminology when they present well-established paradigms. No reference is made to program correctness or to contributions in programming methodology by the authors mentioned, despite a lengthy reference list. (Note, however, that these authors also do not usually refer to the subculture presented in the book.)

Experienced programmers as well as readers with some maturity will find the presentation interesting, useful, and instructive. Although the main underlying topic of the book—the use of abstraction in controlling complexity—is convincingly shown throughout, the intended audience (entry-level students) will need to have a gifted instructor to keep pace with the chapters presented here. Most readers could benefit from rereading some parts of the book.

The authors use a case study approach, and the reader is encouraged to actually use the computer with the Scheme interpreter. Nevertheless, it is possible, though more difficult, to follow the book without access to such an interpreter. The authors show only a part of the story—the means to trace a particular execution: to test a program, to simulate its execution, or to use the interpreter in order to convince the reader of something. This is not enough because, remembering Dijkstra’s remark, testing can show the presence of errors, but not their absence.

(continued)
The good reviews keep rolling in. And, as you can see, the critics agree: Panasonic printers are real winners!

But that shouldn't come as too big of a surprise. After all, Panasonic printers offer the advanced features and ease-of-use you've come to expect from Panasonic.

So, whether your business is big, small or in-between, you'll find a printer with features to love every bit as much as the critics. Like—as one

reviewer observed—extraordinary near-letter-quality on our dot matrix models. They also come standard with impressive high-resolution graphics capability. So you can add graphs, charts, illustrations—even your company's logo.

Not to be outdone, all our daisy wheel printers give you sophisticated advances like boldface, shadow and underline.

Of course, we've put just as much care into the human side of our printers, too. You'll find switches and buttons that let you change print sizes and styles right on the printer rather than through the computer. And, with our continuous, self-reinking ribbons, you'll find yourself changing ribbons less often.

When you do, our snap-in cartridge makes it a snap.

Finally, just when you thought all this would be hard to top, there's more: all our printers are backed with an unprecedented two-year limited warranty.

Now that you've reviewed all of this for yourself, call toll-free 1 (800) PIC-8086 for the name of the dealer nearest you. Or you can write to: Panasonic Industrial Company, Computer Products Division, Two Panasonic Way, Secaucus, NJ 07094. You'll see how easily Panasonic printers generate good print for you.

And you'll agree: **THE EASIER, THE BETTER.**
ANYONE CAN BUILD A CLONE, BUT...
Everyone seems to be jumping on the bandwagon. Today, companies that weren't there yesterday, and may not be there tomorrow, are building computers from easily assembled components. The result is a sea of computer clones with little to distinguish one from another.

**THE PANASONIC DIFFERENCE—A POWERFUL BUSINESS ALLY.** Our approach to offering you a computer was entirely different. We looked at what would work best for you and your business.

The result is the Panasonic Business Partner and Panasonic Business Partner 286. Two powerful business allies, designed to answer your most demanding computer requirements.

**YOU CAN SEE THE DIFFERENCE PANASONIC MAKES.** With our long, unparalleled heritage in video technology, you get high-quality, high resolution monitors. An optional Panasonic CGA PLUS board is switchable to let you use a color or monochrome display for both graphics and text.

**BUILT-IN FLEXIBILITY.** No two businesses run exactly the same way. So you can configure the Business Partners to your own individual needs. In addition to their built-in floppy disk drives, you can add a hard disk drive, additional half-height drives—even a magnetic tape drive.

**SPEED AND PERFORMANCE.** The Business Partner 286 is built with maximum power and speed. Its 80286 processor runs at 6 MHz or 8 MHz, with the ability of addressing up to 15Mb RAM.

The Business Partner, with its 8086-2 processor, runs at 4.77 MHz, and for projects that need added acceleration, it will run up to 716 MHz.

**FUTURE GROWTH.** Both Business Partners have been designed to grow as your business grows. Extra slots are built in to offer you the flexibility—now and in the future—to add on cards for high resolution graphics, communications accessories and other peripherals.

**POWER TO SPARE.** As your business grows, you'll put greater demands on your Business Partner. Don't worry, it can handle it. With 130 watts on the Business Partner and 220 watts on the Business Partner 286, you'll be able to drive additional peripherals and expansion boards.

**IMPORTANT DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS.** The deluxe, detachable keyboards on both models have been designed for comfort and ease of use. We've separated the cursor keys and numeric keys for quick, convenient access. Swivel monitors adjust for each operator. On the Business Partner 286, you can lock the cabinet with a key to help prevent tampering and prying.

**SOME REASSURING LAST WORDS.** You'll find the Business Partner compatible with the IBM* PC/XT. And the Business Partner 286, with the PC/AT. So you'll be able to run the most popular software. You'll also get compatibility with Panasonic's wide range of quality peripherals, for the complete Panasonic office.

And more importantly, both Business Partners are from Panasonic, the company firmly committed to building a high-quality and dependable reputation in computer products. So both are backed with a full-year limited warranty.

For more information, and the location of the dealer nearest you, call 1-800-PIC-8086. Or write: Panasonic Industrial Company, Computer Products Division, Two Panasonic Way, Secaucus, NJ 07094. And discover how the right Business Partner can make running your business easier. You'll see: THE EASIER, THE BETTER.
Correctness arguments are needed but are not mentioned anywhere in the text. (See “Program Transformation” by John Darlington, August 1985 BYTE.)

The range of topics covered is very wide. The book begins with “Building Abstractions with Procedures,” which instills the idea of procedures as black box abstractions, and goes through “Building Abstractions with Data,” which includes information hiding, data structures, and data representation—right up to top-down design of sizable programs using data-directed programming and generic operators. Then assignment is introduced, and problems dealing with local state are considered, giving rise to the notion of mutable objects. Streams and lazy evaluation are next, and the authors discuss the merits and shortcomings of functional programming.

“Metalinguistic abstraction” is covered in a chapter that establishes (and interprets) new descriptive languages developing the ideas set forth earlier. A LISP dialect evaluator is shown as well as a logic-programming-based query language and its evaluator. In the last chapter, a more traditional register machine is designed to execute the LISP evaluator (to do this a language is developed). As an alternative, a LISP compiler is designed next for this machine. The last section shows the implementation of list-structured memory on top of “conventional” computer memory (including garbage collection). In such a manner, the authors mention diverse and important programming concepts, including not only a lot of textbook ones, but also query optimization in DBMSs, infinite loops and the meaning of “not” in logic programming, various primality tests, functional programming problems with bypassing assignment using streams, possible inadequacy of pure syntactic reasoning, and so on. Many of these are topics of active current research, and references are made to results published in the 1980s.

This enthusiastically written book is not easy reading, but neither is programming. When the authors develop solutions for nontrivial problems, they convincingly show the right way of doing this—erecting abstraction barriers. First, abstract operations are presented without regard to implementation details, and only then is their implementation given; moreover, at times a hierarchy of such abstraction layers is used. This main idea is used time and again, and the authors’ justifications of the decisions made in building abstractions are excellent. Regardless of the technical means used, which become more involved from chapter to chapter. Such presentations include elegant top-down developments of systems for symbolic differentiation, database query management, and compilation for a register machine. (Again, the use of this same principle in such imperative languages as Modula-2 or Ada is not even mentioned, as if these ideas were nonexistent there; the idea of abstract data types and encapsulation is mentioned only in passing.)

The more experienced reader will find the book instructive because of its new look at familiar concepts as well as for its many novel and interesting ones. The authors include a lot of suitably annotated programs (continued)
Why should a CAD package cost more than a Word Processor? It shouldn’t! Lots of people ask how we can offer a CAD system as good as ProDesign II at a price as low as $299. It’s easy. A PC Software Package does not cost $2000 to manufacture. It doesn’t even cost $200. It makes us ask the questions “Why do comparable CAD packages cost $2000 and more? What makes a CAD package cost more than a Word Processor?”

ProDesign II doesn’t. ProDesign II is the complete CAD package you get for $299. With ProDesign II, you get such advanced features as Auto Dimensioning, Area Fill (Hatching), Fillets, Mirroring, Isometrics, Curve Fitting, Object Snap, Attributes, Drawing Merge, Area Calculation, Parallel Lines, Parallel Curves, Tangents, Perpendiculars, and many more. Features once available only for $2000 or more.

But there is another, very important reason you should get ProDesign II. ProDesign II is very unique among CAD packages. It is easy to learn and use. When we call ProDesign II “The Easy to Use CAD System”, we’re not joking. You will be productive with ProDesign II in an hour or two instead of a week or two. In fact, we are confident that ProDesign II is without a doubt the easiest CAD system in the world to learn and use!

What else does ProDesign II offer? Compatibility. Compatibility with over 150 printers. Compatibility with over 80 plotters. Compatibility with most graphics adapters, digitizing tablets, and mice. Compatibility with most display adapters. Compatibility with any software that can produce HP plotter commands. Compatibility with mainframe CAD systems (IGES). All at no extra charge! (You can also get an AutoCAD Interchange Utility for $99 that converts drawings to or from the AutoCAD format.)

What additional hardware do you need? None! An IBM PC compatible and 512K RAM is all you need. ProDesign II produces high resolution drawings on your dot matrix printer - better than .005” resolution on a IBM/Epson compatible printer. And you don’t have to get a mouse or digitizing tablet. ProDesign II is designed for easy and efficient keyboard use. You won’t even need a math coprocessor, although it is supported. From a small drawing on a dot matrix printer to an E-Size drawing on a large plotter, ProDesign II is the one to use!

ProDesign II — Affordable, Compatible, and Usable!

Where do you get it? See your local dealer or contact:

American Small Business Computers
118 South Mill Street
Pryor, OK 74361
918/825-4844
Inquiry 28
TELEX 9102400302

PRODESEN II — ONLY $299!

F-18 HORNET
DRAWN USING PRODESI I I
BOOK REVIEWS

TIME IS MONEY... 
10 MHz IS FAST!!!

FULL IBM PC-AT* COMPATIBILITY
IF YOU ARE TIRED OF WAITING FOR A 'SOMEDAY' PRODUCT 
OR YOU DON'T WANT TO BUY YESTERDAY'S TECHNOLOGY, 
THEN TREAT YOURSELF TO THE PERFORMANCE & FEATURES 
OF THE "WESTECH 286 TURBO™" 10 MHz

HIGH SPEED INDUSTRIAL GRADE COMPUTER FOR:
• Industrial
• Medical
• Scientific

QUANTITY DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE FOR QUALIFIED DEALER,
OEM, UNIVERSITY AND CORPORATE ACCOUNTS.

$599.00 OEM Quantity Price
Call for other pricing

Westech, Inc.
(714) 474-6022
17781 Mitchell, Irvine, CA 92714

QUANTITY DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE FOR QUALIFIED DEALER,
OEM, UNIVERSITY AND CORPORATE ACCOUNTS.

$599.00 OEM Quantity Price
Call for other pricing

Westech, Inc.
(714) 474-6022
17781 Mitchell, Irvine, CA 92714

Prices and availability subject to change.
* IBM-AT is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Westech 286 Turbo is a trademark of Westech, Inc.

software Validation, Verification, Testing and Documentation is 
a collection of government publications whose aim 
is to develop software that is easy to use and maintain.
The techniques and methods described by the collection's 
various authors are not language- or operating-system­
specific: they are well-organized general procedures that 
can be applied to almost any software production prob­
lem. Each report also contains its own glossary and 
bibliography.

Planning for Software Validation, Verification and 
Testing” is edited by Patricia B. Powell of the National 
Bureau of Standards. An overview of the software develop­
ment process and management, it contains some software 
maintenance considerations. Detailed examples, among 
them code excerpts, are included to clarify points devel­
oped in the text. This report’s primary goal is to ensure 
not only that the finished software works but that 
the development team and its management can have a high 
level of confidence in its quality and reliability.

TESTING
Book Two, entitled “Validation, Verification and Testing of 
Computer Software.” covers validating software at the ap­
lication level. Reliability and testability are the bywords 
of this book, with an emphasis on the importance of test 
data and especially test results. Statistical analysis of test 
data to determine its appropriateness is stressed, as is 
the technique of inserting errors statistically similar to 
those anticipated in the actual application. Twenty-one

(continued)
Explore AI on your PC

Smalltalk/V transforms your PC into a versatile AI workstation

Only Smalltalk/V lets you experience the thrill of a responsive AI workstation while learning artificial intelligence techniques and using them to create practical applications.

"Smalltalk/V gives me the feel of an AI workstation on my PC."
—Darryl Rubin, Technical Editor, AI Expert Magazine

Watching someone use an AI workstation is a vision of what the computer was meant to be. Fingers dance across the keys as windows dilate, shift, overlap, and disappear on the bit-mapped display. Ideas spring to life as program fragments execute, are modified, expanded, combined and tried again in a creative alchemical mix of text and graphics. The interface vanishes, man and machine are one. Smalltalk/V brings that experience to your IBM-PC.

"We use Smalltalk as our primary language for teaching artificial intelligence."
—Dr. John Pugh, Director, School of Computer Science, Carleton University

Of the three main AI languages, Smalltalk, LISP, and Prolog, only Smalltalk was intended for individual use on a personal computer. Only Smalltalk was designed to provide a match between human and computer models of reality. Only Smalltalk is easy to learn, easy to use.

"Smalltalk/V is the highest performance object-oriented programming system available for PCs."
—Dr. Piero Scaruffi, Chief Scientist, Olivetti Artificial Intelligence Center

Smalltalk/V is pure object-oriented programming—a powerful tool for designing frame/script-based knowledge representations, inference engines, expert systems, simulation environments, intelligent interfaces, network control software, communications interfaces, and much more.

"We found Smalltalk/V excellent for developing advanced decision-support tools based on decision analysis and AI techniques."
—Dr. Samuel Holtzman, Professor, Stanford University

Smalltalk/V is pure object-oriented programming—

- Integrates object-based and rule-based programming with object-oriented Prolog
- A user-extensible, open-ended environment
- A responsive graphical user interface
- Supports exploratory programming and prototyping
- Class hierarchy with inheritance creates highly re-useable code
- Smalltalk source code included, with browser windows for easy access and modification
- A huge toolkit of classes and objects for building a variety of applications
- Object-swapping creates virtual memory on hard or RAM disk
- Bit-mapped graphics with bit and form editors
- A sophisticated source-level debugger
- Automatic change log for easy recovery from errors
- Powerful directory/file browser system for organizing DOS files
- Optional communications interface to Unix™ and other systems
- Access to other languages and DOS functions
- DOS command shell
- Detailed owner's manual designed for both beginners and advanced programmers

Methods, our character-based Smalltalk, is now available for $79. It has all of the features of Smalltalk/V except graphics, rules, source-level debugger, and object-swapping. However, it supports color, includes the communication package, and does not require a mouse.

Smalltalk/V requires DOS and 512K RAM on IBM PCs (including AT) or "compatibles," a microdisk or compatible mouse, and a VGA, EGA, Hercules, or AT&T Hifax graphic controller.

YES! I want to turn my PC into an AI workstation. Send me...

- Smalltalk/V .................. $99
- Communications for Smalltalk/V .... $49
- Methods (including Communications) .......... $79
- Shipping and Handling .................. $5.00
- CA residents add applicable sales tax
- TOTAL ................................ $115.00

Name: ____________________________
Address: ____________________________
City/State/Zip: ____________________________
Phone: ____________________________

I enclose 

- Check 
- Money Order 

- Credit card information
- MC 
- VISA

Number: ____________ Expiration: ____________
Signature: ____________________________

NOT COPY PROTECTED. 60-DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE
ON-LINE USER-SUPPORT CONFERENCE ON BYTE'S BIX™

INQUIRY 107
The Megatel Quark/PC is for OEM and end user applications that require PC compatibility in a compact single board computer. The Quark/PC BIOS will run most IBM PC® software including Flight Simulator and Lotus®. To meet your specifications a set of options let you add memory, speed and an XT-compatible hard disk interface. Not only does this quickly mount to a 5¼” drive, it also comes with floppy disk and CRT color graphics controllers -- all for just $495.

In order to enquire call us today. Dealer enquiries welcome. Megatel Computer Technologies (416) 745-7214 1501 Urbane Drive Weston, Ontario M9J 2S2
distributors: NCS Technologies Varese, Italy • SES Electronics Nordlingen, Germany • Perdix Microelectronics Biggin Hill, UK • Microcomputing Ghent, Belgium • Asp Microcomputers Melbourne, Australia.

IBM PC® compatible single board computer mounts to 5¼” drive
Includes Floppy Disk & Color Graphics CRT Controllers plus more
Also includes: Legal BIOS • Boots PC DOS® 2.1 • Printer Port • 2 Serial Ports • 255K RAM • Clock Speed at 4.77 MHz • Alphanumeric and Graphics Modes for Color Video Controller • Standard IBM® Keyboard Port.
Options include: 512K RAM • Piggyback LV channel
OEM Expansion Board • XT-Compatible Hard Disk SCSI Interface • Real Time Clock with battery-back-up • Clock speed at 9.5 MHz (Twice as fast as a PC)

The highly structured approach to software testing is discussed in "Structured Testing: A Software Testing Methodology Using the Cyclomatic Complexity Metric" by Thomas J. McCabe. This piece uses graph theory to develop a complexity measure that is used in determining whether particular software is inherently untestable due to its complexity.

Testability is a measure of whether the software is so complex that the task of testing it becomes unreasonably expensive or time-consuming. This section is devoted to determining the complexity and testability of particular software and ultimately determining whether the complexity must be reduced or the testing technique improved.

30 TOOLS
From algorithm analysis and analytic modeling of systems designs to test support facilities and walk-throughs. Book Four, entitled "Software Validation, Verification, and Testing Technique and Tool Reference Guide," describes 30 verification, validation, and testing tools.

This section on practical applied testing contains a wealth of information for someone actively seeking a tool for a specific testing purpose. This book includes specific references for each of the 30 tools.

The discussion of each tool includes a description of its basic features, the input and output information, an example, the difficulty in learning the technique, costs, and effectiveness. This information will help you quickly narrow down the search for the appropriate tool.

MANAGEMENT LEVEL
"Management Guide to Software Documentation" by Albrecht J. Neumann explores the management aspects of documentation production and includes a number of checklists intended to guide managers in the production of software documentation.

Each book in this volume begins with a short abstract and list of the section’s keywords. This entire work is distilled from reports published by the U.S. Department of Commerce’s National Bureau of Standards. The text is liberally sprinkled with charts, tables, graphs, and examples. Some sections deal with general managerial considerations, and others deal with specific programming applications, providing useful information for a variety of software development specialists.

This publication is for the serious professional who deals with software at the production level and not for the software user. While the book does not deal specifically with software maintenance and operation, these topics are certainly made easier with well-verified, -tested, and -documented software.

John McCormick (Box 99, RD#1, Mahaffey, PA 15757) is a freelance writer specializing in personal computers. Formerly with Wang Labs, he has also worked with IBM mainframes.
Attention Microsoft Word Users

For Fancy letters, take our "WORD" for it.

SoftCraft, Inc.
222 State Street, Madison, WI 53703 (608) 257-3300

CALL TODAY 1-800-351-0500

Cost Effective

FancyWord is available from your local dealer or direct from SoftCraft for only $140.

You get near typeset quality at a small fraction of the time and cost of using art or typesetting services.

FancyWord runs on PCDOS and MSDOS systems with Epson, Toshiba, LaserJet and compatible printers.

Call TOLL FREE today to order FancyWord. We'll also be happy to answer any questions or send you additional information including actual samples and independent reviews.

CALL TODAY 1-800-351-0500

MasterCharge and Visa accepted

For Fancy letters, take our "WORD" for it.
Quality in Star's line of advanced printers begins with the exceptional appearance of their letter quality printouts. They're crisp. Professional. The images sharp. And true letter quality is fast and quiet. But whether it's a spreadsheet, graphics, or a letter, all our printers give you Star quality output, because of Star's quality input.

We design our printers. We make our own precision parts. In fact, we even make the machines that make the parts.

But what good is quality without control?
Control begins with the convenient front panel. With advanced features at your fingertips you'll find touch control throughout the entire line of Star printers.

Our premiere printer, the 24-wire NB-15™, lets you select draft or letter quality at a touch. Choose type style—either standard, or any two of five optional fonts. Print pitch—pica, elite, standard or proportional. And you can also feed in single sheets of paper automatically.

Star's line of printers also has standard memories ranging up to a 16K buffer that can expand to 32K. Draft speeds as fast as 300 characters per second (cps). True letter quality as fast as 100 cps. And of course, there's compatibility with all major personal and business computers.

Discover the quality and control of Star's entire printer line at participating ComputerLand and other computer products retailers.
Features

PRODUCT PREVIEW:
THE COMPAQ DESKPRO 386
by Tom Thompson and Dennis Allen .......... 84

PRODUCT PREVIEW:
LOTUS MANUSCRIPT
by George A. Stewart ......................... 91

CIARCIA'S CIRCUIT CELLAR: BUILD THE
GT180 COLOR GRAPHICS BOARD,
PART I: BASIC TECHNOLOGY
by Steve Ciarcia .................................. 105

PROGRAMMING INSIGHT: EXTRACTING
THE nth ROOT FROM A BINARY NUMBER
by Lau Siu Wo .................................. 115

PROGRAMMING INSIGHT: PASSING
FILENAMEs TO COMPILED BASIC
by Bruce Hubanks ............................... 119

MEMORY MANAGEMENT UNITS
FOR 68000 ARCHITECTURES
by Gregg Zehr ................................. 127

THE STATE OF SOVIET
MICROELECTRONICS
by Paul Walton ................................. 137

THIS MONTH'S FEATURES include two Product Previews. The first, "The Com­paq Deskpro 386" by Tom Thompson and Dennis Allen, offers an advance look at Compaq's new high-performance IBM PC AT-compatible system based on Intel's 80386 microprocessor. The second, "Lotus Manuscript" by George A. Stewart, previews Lotus Development Corporation's technical word processor. Watch for complete reviews of both products in the near future.

Steve Ciarcia begins the Circuit Cellar by saying, "Graphics has more of a direct influence on user satisfaction than any other aspect of a computer." Up until now, his SB180 computer has had graphics capabilities that paled in comparison to the graphics on other popular computers. This is no longer the case. In the first part of a three-part series, Steve describes the GT180, which is both an expansion board and an intelligent graphics system. The GT180 will combine with the SB180 to provide high-quality graphics at a low cost.

We also have two Programming Insights on the agenda this month. In "Ex­tracting the nth Root from a Binary Number," Lau Siu Wo explains the general algorithm he developed for extracting any real root from a binary number. In "Passing Filenames to Compiled BASIC," Bruce Hubanks walks us through an assembly language subroutine he created to retrieve the command-line text for a compiled BASIC program.

Gregg Zehr's "Memory Management Units for 68000 Architectures," this month's 68000 feature, looks at the design options that speed up memory management.

Finally, Paul Walton takes us into the Soviet Union for an inside look at the state of microelectronics. Is Russia's computer culture anywhere near as advanced as ours? The answer is a resounding "Nyet."
A high-performance PC AT-compatible system based on Intel's 80386

Editor's note: The following is a BYTE product preview. It is not a review. We provide an advance look at this product because we feel that it is significant. A complete review will follow in a subsequent issue.

About a year ago, Intel began selling samples of its latest-generation microprocessor, the 80386 (see Microbytes, November 1985 BYTE). After much anticipation this processor has finally made its way into the design of several new microcomputer systems. Compaq, the Houston-based manufacturer widely known for its IBM-compatible computers, introduced one of the first such systems, the Compaq Deskpro 386. The new Compaq machine was designed to be compatible with 80286-based systems, such as the IBM PC AT, yet take advantage of the 80386's processing power for better performance. Like the PC AT, the Deskpro 386 was also designed to run much of the existing software written for the older 8086/8088 Intel microprocessors.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

From the outside, the Deskpro 386 is Spartan in design (see photo 1). The system is housed in an IBM PC AT-style box with indicator lights, a security key, and space for up to four half-height disk drives or other storage devices. The back panel of the system unit has a 9-pin serial port and a 25-pin parallel printer port. The system comes with your choice of a standard 84-key PC keyboard or the Compaq Enhanced Keyboard, an IBM RT PC-style 101-key keyboard.

The standard configuration, called the Model 40, sells for $6499 and includes 1 megabyte of RAM, a 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drive, and a 40-megabyte hard disk. Compaq also offers a system configured with a 130-megabyte hard disk (instead of the 40-megabyte hard disk) called the Model 130, which sells for $8799.

Because no production machines were available at press time, we examined a preproduction Model 40 system with an additional megabyte of RAM (2 megabytes total). Compaq also offers a system configured with a 130-megabyte hard disk (instead of the 40-megabyte hard disk) called the Model 130, which sells for $8799. Compaq also offers a system configured with a 130-megabyte hard disk (instead of the 40-megabyte hard disk) called the Model 130, which sells for $8799. Compaq also offers a system configured with a 130-megabyte hard disk (instead of the 40-megabyte hard disk) called the Model 130, which sells for $8799.

UNLEASHING THE 80386

The CPU is a version B1 80386 microprocessor running at 16 MHz. The 80386 has built-in memory management and supports a numeric coprocessor, but the motherboard has a socket for only a 4- or 8-MHz 80287—not an 80387. The 80386 uses two separate 32-bit buses for addressing and data. The processor can dynamically size its data bus to handle 32-bit or 16-bit data bus operations. Also, the address bus can be pipelined: the processor can perform address decoding for the next bus operation during the previous bus cycle, allowing for overlap of bus activity.

To tap the performance potential of the 80386, Compaq designed a high-bandwidth CPU bus and memory bus. The CPU bus is a 32-bit nonmultiplexed address and data bus that provides signals for interfacing to both the memory bus and the expansion bus. The memory bus provides the bandwidth necessary to take advantage of the 80386's speed and bus pipelining. It uses a paged memory architecture to improve access times. The memory bus does not include I/O status or control signals, and it is not intended to be used as a general-purpose bus.
The maximum physical memory this bus can address is 16 megabytes. However, using Compaq options you can expand the system only to 10 megabytes of RAM on the 32-bit bus.

**FASTER MEMORY**

Naturally, a faster memory bus requires faster memory. The System Memory Board is equipped with thirty-six 256K-bit static-column RAM chips soldered directly to the board for a total of 1 megabyte of memory with 4 bits for parity. Using this arrangement with 100-nanosecond RAM reduces the number of wait states required for memory access in the paged mode to nearly 0. Memory cells within the same physical page can be accessed rapidly by keeping the row address of the RAM constant while modifying the column address. For such consecutive memory fetches within a page, access times can be as low as 50 ns. During nonpaged operations, access times are about 100 ns.

A PC AT, on the other hand, is equipped with 150-ns RAM. The System Memory Board has sockets for another megabyte of RAM chips, which costs $549. Additional memory must be added in 1-megabyte increments. When upgrading memory, you must change a set of (continued)

Tom Thompson and Dennis Allen are BYTE technical editors. They can be reached at BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
IN BRIEF

Compaq Deskpro 386

Company
Compaq Computer Corporation
20555 FM 149
Houston, TX 77070
(713) 370-0670

Price
Model 40: $6499
Model 130: $8799

Microprocessor
Intel 80386 16-MHz, 32-bit microprocessor

Main Memory
1 megabyte of 100-ns RAM, expandable
to 14 megabytes
128K ROM containing system code

Disk Memory
1.2-megabyte 5¾-inch double-sided floppy disk drive
40-megabyte hard disk with 30-ms access time (Model 40)
130-megabyte hard disk with 25-ms access time (Model 130)

Keyboards
Detachable 84-key IBM PC keyboard plus numeric keypad and 10 function keys
Detachable 101-key IBM RT enhanced keyboard with numeric keypad, cursor keys, and 12 function keys

Ports
9-pin serial port
25-pin parallel port

Optional Peripherals
Compaq color monitor (EGA compatible) $799
Color adapter card $599
Monochrome monitor (amber or green) $255
Video display controller board $199
40-megabyte tape backup unit $790
8-MHz 80287 math coprocessor $349
Deskpro 386 Technical Reference Guide $149
Additional 1 megabyte of RAM for System Memory Board $549
2-megabyte piggyback board with 1 megabyte of RAM $849
2-megabyte piggyback board with 2 megabytes of RAM $1398
8-megabyte piggyback board with 4 megabytes of RAM $2999
Additional 4 megabytes of RAM for piggyback board $2699

9-pin jumpers on the memory board. You can also set the jumpers to reduce the 640K-byte base memory of the system to 512K or 256K.

A special expansion board can be piggybacked on the System Memory Board to bring the total memory to 4 megabytes using 256K-bit chips. Compaq also offers a piggyback board with 4 megabytes of RAM using 1-megabit chips for $2999. This board has sockets for another 4 megabytes of RAM ($2699), again using the 1-megabit chips. Together, a fully populated System Memory Board (2 megabytes) and expansion board using 1-megabit chips (8 megabytes) give you a total of 10 megabytes of 32-bit high-speed memory. You could also use two 16-bit boards configured with 2 megabytes each to bring the Deskpro 386 to a maximum of 14 megabytes using Compaq options. In doing so, however, you would lose the speed advantage of the 32-bit memory bus.

THE VIRTUAL MACHINE

An important feature of the 80386 CPU is its virtual mode. Combined with memory paging, this mode allows a real mode environment (64K-byte segments, 1 megabyte of physical address space, no memory protection) to be emulated anywhere within the 80386's physical address space of 4 gigabytes. The virtual mode also features I/O protection so that the host operating system can imitate various I/O ports. Compaq claims to have successfully “virtualized” an 8086 machine in the Deskpro 386. In other words, MS-DOS programs should run on the Deskpro 386 with little or no modification. More important, ill-behaved programs—programs that read or write directly to hardware I/O ports rather than using DOS functions—should operate properly.

To access memory beyond the 640K bytes of base memory under MS-DOS control, the Deskpro 386 uses a proprietary software driver called the Compaq Extended Memory Manager (CEMM). The CEMM takes advantage of the 80386’s memory paging features to emulate the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft (LIM) expanded memory specifications in the Deskpro 386’s 32-bit memory system. In effect, it virtualizes an Intel AboveBoard. You can install the CEMM and define the memory size (up to the 8-megabyte LIM limit) using the MS-DOS configuration file, CONFIG.SYS. Using the CEMM with the Deskpro 386’s 32-bit memory should result in favorable speeds compared to using the LIM specifications with a 16-bit memory board.

This virtual machine arrangement promises to resolve possible software compatibility problems with existing 8086/8088 and 80286 real mode programs, at least in the single-user mode. In fact, the 80386’s virtual mode will allow copies of different operating systems to execute real mode applications concurrently with memory protection and privilege control. But for now at least, Compaq

Figure 1: The results of two BYTE BASIC benchmarks, Calculations and Sieve, run on the Compaq Deskpro 386. These times are compared with the same benchmarks run on a 6-MHz IBM PC AT and a PC AT specially equipped with 100-ns memory running at 11.5 MHz.
Photo 2: The Compaq Deskpro 386 motherboard.
does not support host software that allows different operating systems to run concurrently.

**SYSTEM SPEED CONTROL**

Another feature promises compatibility with programs that use time-dependent code that relies on the computer system to be operating at a particular speed. Compaq hopes to trick copy-protection schemes and certain programs displays (typically games) by simulating 8086- and 80286-based computers with the Deskpro 386's System Speed Control.

Speed control is accomplished by lengthening the refresh cycles on the system bus, effectively slowing the CPU. However, lengthening of the refresh cycles is done in a way that does not interfere with direct memory access (DMA) transfers or the bus bandwidth. The Deskpro 386 normally operates in an automatic mode where the CPU speed is reduced to 8 MHz—essentially mimicking a PC AT—each time a program accesses a floppy disk drive. The system resumes its high-speed operation as soon as the disk I/O is finished. Performance is not degraded since the system must wait on the slower disk drive.

An MS-DOS command, MODE, allows you to select a system speed manually. You can select a 4-MHz 8088, a 6- or 8-MHz 80286, or a 16-MHz 80386 system speed using this command. The speed remains the same (even through a keyboard reboot) until you alter the setting or a power-on reset occurs.

**FAST DISK DRIVES**

To complement the Deskpro 386's data processing performance, Compaq used high-speed disk drives. The 40-megabyte hard disk has an average access time of under 30 milliseconds, and the 130-megabyte hard disk's average access time is under 25 ms. In contrast, the PC AT's 20-megabyte hard disk has an average access time of 40 ms. Data transfer rates are 5 megabits per second (the same as the PC AT's 20-megabyte hard disk) and 10 megabits per second, respectively.

For hard disk backups, the 40-megabyte tape drive has a transfer rate of 500 kilobits per second, which is about twice the speed of the drive previously offered for the Deskpro line of computers. The tape drive uses a new DC2000 tape cartridge, unlike its predecessors, which used the DC1000. However, the Deskpro 386 can read—but not write to—the older tape cartridges.

**DISPLAY ADAPTERS**

The system we examined was equipped with Compaq's new Enhanced Color Graphics Board ($599), which also made use of the system's virtual mode. The graphics board provides 640- by 350-pixel resolution with 16 simultaneous colors, and it is compatible with IBM's Enhanced Graphics Adapter. Although the graphics board has only an 8-bit data path, the system cleverly relocates the board's ROM to the 32-bit RAM area. As a result, Compaq claims that graphics execution speed is increased by approximately four times. (The system also relocates the contents of its 16-bit ROMs to the 32-bit RAM area for speed improvement.) Compaq offers a 13-inch RGB color monitor to go with the color board for $799.

In a departure from previous Compaq systems, the Deskpro 386 does not include a monochrome display controller. Instead, the company sells its Video Display Controller Board separately for $199. It provides the
same video control as that found in other Compaq systems and is compatible with IBM’s Color Graphics Adapter. The controller board can be used with either an RGB monitor (such as Compaq’s), a composite color monitor, or Compaq’s Dual-Mode Monitor, a monochrome monitor that sells for $255.

**Compatibility and Performance**

The 80386 CPU is object-compatible with 8086/8088 and 80286 code. To examine how well Compaq implemented this capability, we first ran several programs that we considered thorough in their use of memory and I/O operations. The BASIC present on the machine accepted and ran the IBM PC tokenized versions of two BYTE benchmark programs (the Sieve and Calculations benchmarks) without problems. The programs conveniently provided us with a performance estimate.

The results of these preliminary benchmarks are impressive when compared to a 6-MHz PC AT (see figure 1). Generally, the Deskpro 386 ran about three to four times faster. We also compared the Deskpro 386’s times to those of a PC AT specially equipped with 100-ns memory running at 11.5 MHz, and the Deskpro 386 was about twice as fast.

Next, we compiled several small C programs with Manx’s Aztec C, version 3.20C, using the small memory model. We used the two floppy disk drives to compile and link the programs without any problems. Not only did these programs run flawlessly, but they also ran faster than we had ever seen before.

Then we ran two programs that are considered ill-behaved in their use of DOS, the XyWrite editor, version 3.05, with SideKick version 1.52A resident. The XyWrite editor responded correctly to the cursor and function keys, and SideKick responded properly when invoked.

Admittedly, these tests are less than comprehensive. But they do indicate a high level of software compatibility.

Unfortunately, the only operating system offered for the Deskpro 386 at press time was MS-DOS. Only a true 32-bit operating system could push the system to its limits. Compaq did say that it would offer Microsoft’s XENIX System V/386 during the first half of 1987 (a developer’s toolkit is available now). According to Compaq, the new XENIX will be demand-paged and allow multitasking operations. We did not, however, see even a preliminary version of the package.

**For a Select Few**

There are a number of folks who might benefit from using the Deskpro 386. First, there are those who need the raw processing power to run very large spreadsheets or simulations. The linear address space provided by the 80386 combined with the Deskpro 386’s processing speeds not only makes such work possible but also makes it bearable. And large, complicated programs, such as expert systems, should run with respectable performance on this machine. There are also software developers who need a high-performance machine to shorten their software development cycle. Here, fast storage devices are particularly helpful. Moreover, the system’s 80386 CPU allows developers to begin writing the next generation of software. For others, the large storage capacity of the Model 130 and its claimed compatibility with networking software should make it a high-powered file server.

But like any new system, the Deskpro 386 is not without its disappointments. Although CAD and desktop publishing are likely candidates for development on the machine, with no I/O signals on the memory bus and the CPU’s 32-bit bandwidth to peripherals effectively halved by the expansion bus, we don’t see the Deskpro 386 as a serious threat in the high-speed graphics workstation arena. Also, the Deskpro 386 seems like overkill in the single-user mode. Certainly a multitasking 32-bit operating system would put the system to fuller use.

More powerful 32-bit peripherals and operating systems are coming for the 80386-based systems. For now, the Deskpro 386 appears to be a well-engineered bridge to a new generation of those machines.
HERE'S THE DEAL:

**PORTABLE/DESKTOP COMPUTER**

**SERIES MPC-160V**
- FULLY IBM-PC COMPATIBLE
- MS-DOS 3.1
- TWO SERIAL AND ONE PARALLEL I/O PORT
- RGB AND COMPOSITE MONOCHROME OUTPUTS
- 512K RAM, RTC ON BOARD
- WEIGHS 11 POUNDS
- SECOND FLOPPY DRIVE
- 3-SLOT EXPANSION BOX
- MONOCHROME OR RGB MONITORS
- 640K RAM
- HANDSOME CARRYING BAG

**COMPUTITAN**

**SERIES MPC-2100**
- IBM PC/AT COMPATIBLE
- SOFTWARE - SELECTABLE 8- OR 6-MHz CPU SPEEDS
- MS-DOS 3.2 AND GW BASIC
- 640K RAM ON BOARD, EXPAND-ABLE TO 1MB
- ONE 1.2 MB FLOPPY DRIVE
- SIX AT SLOTS AND TWO XT SLOTS
- 84-KEY AT-STYLE KEYBOARD
- 192-WATT POWER SUPPLY
- REAL-TIME CLOCK

**"TURBO"**

**SERIES MPC-160T**
- IBM PC/XT COMPATIBLE
- SOFTWARE SELECTABLE
- 8/4.77 MHz CPU
- MS-DOS 3.2
- 640K RAM
- ON-BOARD FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER
- ONE 5 1/4" FLOPPY
- 84-KEY AT-STYLE KEYBOARD
- 135 WATT POWER SUPPLY
- REAL-TIME CLOCK

FAMOUS-NAME QUALITY,
A GREAT PRICE, AND NATIONWIDE SERVICE.
THAT’S THE DEAL.

THERE ARE CHEAPER COMPUTERS THAN MITAC, BUT THEN...
...we don’t make cheap computers. Mitac takes pride in maintaining some of the highest quality control and quality assurance standards in the industry.*

THERE ARE MORE FAMOUS COMPUTERS THAN MITAC, BUT THEN...
...if you buy a famous name, there’s a good chance you’re buying Mitac anyway. Mitac has been supplying major computer and telecommunications manufacturers with high-quality equipment since 1974, producing over forty thousand systems annually.

LOOK AROUND. YOU WON’T FIND A FINER COMPUTER AT A FAIRER PRICE THAN MITAC.

What Mitac is offering is this: Major brand quality, a fair price, plus the support of Mitac’s nationwide service network—we stand behind everything we make. That’s the deal. If this makes good sense to you, do the sensible thing and call the toll-free number below for the name of the Mitac dealer in your area.

* Each Mitac computer undergoes a total of seventy-two hours’ burn-in and forty-eight quality auditing processes before release

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME

MITAC INC.

NATIONWIDE SERVICE!


Mitac Inc. No. 185 Ming Sheng E. Rd., Taipei, Taiwan, ROC. TEL: (02) 501-3251; TLX: 20262 MECTAC; 11942 TAIAUTO; FAX: 886-2-501-4265.

IBM, PC, PC/XT, AND PC/AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc.

MS-DOS and GW BASIC are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corp.

Inquiry 220

90 • BYTE • NOVEMBER 1986
LOTUS MANUSCRIPT

An innovative word processor for technical writing

Editor's note: The following is a BYTE product preview. It is not a review. We provide an advance look at this product because we feel that it is significant. A complete review will follow in a subsequent issue.

Lotus Development Corporation's newest product is Manuscript, a word processor designed for scientists, engineers, and others who work with technical documents. Manuscript, which runs on IBM PCs and compatibles, combines the features of an outline processor, a word processor, and a sophisticated print formatter. With the program, a writer can incorporate text, formulas, graphics, and tables into a single document that can be printed in presentation quality on a laser printer or in draft quality on a dot-matrix printer.

Lotus plans to sell its word processor for $495 and expects to begin shipping in November.

This early look at Manuscript is based on interviews with Lotus programmers and managers, preliminary documentation and specifications, and use of a preliminary version.

PRODUCT PHILOSOPHY

The basic assumption of Manuscript's designers was that existing, "standard" word-processing programs for personal computers are not well suited to writing and editing technical documents. Manuscript is designed to handle the specific demands of technical word processing. Let's take a look at these requirements individually.

Document length. Many word processors require that long documents (over 100 pages) be broken up into smaller files. Other programs will accept very large files, but moving from chapter to chapter or from beginning to end can be slow and awkward. Manuscript handles documents up to 800 pages long, and moving from beginning to end takes very little time, regardless of document size.

Structure. With a standard word processor, you can type in a manuscript in outline form, but the word-processing software is oblivious to the structure. Thus, adding a section in the middle of a document means that you must renumber manually all following sections on the same logical level. Manuscript renumbers sections automatically.

Format. Setting the format of a long technical document can be tedious and inefficient with a standard word processor. Suppose you want to start a new right-hand page at the beginning of every level-2 subheading, or you want to set every level-2 subheading in 14-point bold italic type. Standard word processors have no way of referring to structural entities within the document; instead, you must locate the specific level-2 subheadings and insert the necessary formatting codes. Manuscript lets you define format templates that individually govern the first five structural levels within a document.

Graphic images and tables. Standard word processors have limited facilities (or none at all) for including this type of data in a document. Usually you have to paste in the graphic or table after the document is printed. Manuscript lets you incorporate graphic images into the document at print time (graphics are not shown on the screen during editing).

Tables. Typing in tables is especially tedious with standard word processors. Revising them is even more so. Manuscript has a table editor that vastly simplifies the process.

Mathematical formulas. Producing...
formulas and equations with most word processors is a matter of compromise and approximation. A better alternative is to have them typeset, but this is expensive. Manuscript includes a command language for specifying equations precisely and uniformly. The results obtained on a laser printer are quite acceptable for mass printing quality in many applications.

Print quality. The advent of laser printers has made it feasible to produce documentation in-house without typesetting, but not many word processors are able to take full advantage of laser printer technologies. Manuscript’s print formatter comes with drivers for the Apple LaserWriter and other laser printers and PostScript devices, so you can take full advantage of the various typefaces and styles available on a given printer.

**STRUCTURED DOCUMENT FEATURES**

Manuscript works on two kinds of documents: structured and unstructured. The latter is simply a sequential file of text—a standard word-processing document. In contrast, structured documents are made up of several entities: text, columns, blocks, and sections. Figure 1 shows the elements of a structured document. Document structure enables you to manipulate text in new ways. You can, for instance, contract or expand the text to any level of detail, automatically number the sections, sort all the sections within a “parent” section, and insert a section and have all “sibling” sections renumbered automatically.

Text is the lowest-level entity in Manuscript. Each character of text can have its own attributes (normal, italic, bold, underlined, subscript, superscript, strike-through, and “printer-dependent”). The next higher level is the **column**, which refers to parallel sets of text that are at the same level in the outline. A **block** con-

### 3 Community Issues

#### 3.1 Neighborhood Support

The development of the park must be responsive to the needs of the neighbors as well as the city at large. Meetings will be held to ascertain the feelings of the community and to respond to these needs. Safety and security on the site as well as traffic, noise, lighting, and visual impact will all need to be addressed in public meetings.

#### 3.2 Park Security

Police and fire department access to the site, fencing, and area lighting all will be investigated in the promotion of park security. Both the city and the neighbors will have input on this important topic so that all parties feel their concerns have been considered. Any pathways will accommodate police and maintenance vehicles. Special fencing to protect private property may be required in places.

#### 3.3 Parking and Traffic

Parking requirements will depend on the access routes, park user type, and the method of transportation that park users choose. A thorough study involving communication with city and neighborhood groups will be completed before determination of the amount of parking. The Preliminary Traffic Survey results appear in the graph. These findings will be reviewed following the established community guidelines prior to final determination.

![Preliminary Traffic Survey](image)

**Figure 1:** Elements of a structured document: numbered section headings, text blocks, columns, and a graphic image.
Princeton Graphic Systems wins World Class competition three years running.

Sharp resolution, full compatibility, and rugged reliability. That's what you get in every Princeton Graphic Systems monitor. That's why Princeton Graphic Systems is number one in the minds of more and more personal computer owners every year.

Only Princeton Graphic Systems offers a complete family of quality personal computer displays. Our color and monochrome monitors outperform the competition every time. That's why, for the third year in a row, our HX-12 high resolution color monitor has been voted best in the world.*

So for the very best in personal computer monitors, pick the company that's number one. Princeton Graphic Systems.

*PC WORLD Magazine's 1986 World Class Survey.
sists of one or more columns of text at the same logical level. The next level up is the section. Sections correspond to the document's outline in that each section has a number that describes its hierarchical position within the document.

Manuscript assigns arabic decimal numbering to keep track of document structure. However, you can specify a variety of other numbering systems to use when the document is displayed.

Structured documents are much easier to peruse than unstructured ones. If the section headings are carefully chosen, a document becomes self-indexing. With a single keystroke combination (Alt plus a number), you can set the level of detail shown on the screen, enabling you to locate a particular section quickly, regardless of the position within the document.

A DAY IN THE LIFE OF A TECHNICAL WRITER

BY CHARLES WESTON

Once upon a time (and not too long ago), technical writers wrote manuscripts in longhand with a pencil. They edited by striking a line through unwanted text and writing changes in the margins. The first draft of a document was often typeset directly from this handwritten manuscript.

The typesetter then presented the writer with a collection of unformatted galleys to correct (again, with his or her pencil). Figures were sketched on note-pads and given to an artist to be drawn. After the galleys and figures were corrected and the second draft was output by the typesetter, the pasteup cycles began. This process continued until the product was finally complete.

In one manufacturing organization back in these dark ages, an enterprising young technical writer decided to change the old tried-and-true process by typing his manuscripts into a computer and printing out a preliminary copy of his document before it went to be typeset. When his manager discovered what he was doing, he ordered the writer to “Stop this foolishness. After all, we are writers, not typists.” The young writer and his manager soon parted company.

The young writer of the story is me.

TOWARD THE FUTURE

Let's look at the technical writer of today and see how a technical word processor can improve on the old method. The writer’s schedule for a typical day might include the following:

- Meeting with project engineers to discuss the format of the manual for an upcoming project.
- Taking notes for the theory-of-operation section.
- Incorporating these notes with notes taken last month.
- Generating a plan for adding new changes to the previous edition of the technical manual for product X and revising tables and figures to include new information.
- Proofreading and correcting galleys of the proposed manual.
- Gathering information collected from various departments (Field Service, Marketing, Sales, Quality Control, etc.) to incorporate in the new technical manual.

Assembling these notes and parts of documents may take six months or more, depending on the scope of the project. Each type of communication will have been written by various individuals, each in a particular style and format. Published documentation comes from these sources will be in formats germane to their departments. For instance, Field Service material would be very terse and in the technical style, possibly in military document structure. Marketing documentation would be more loosely structured, possibly in chapter and paragraph format, and so on.

ORGANIZING THE DATA

The technical writer must attempt to organize this collection of information into some kind of structured outline. He or she will then use the outline to generate chapter headings and subtopics for the proposed technical manual. Later, these subtopics will be fleshed out to become the final manual.

You can also choose to omit section numbering entirely from a document when it is printed or displayed.

Some of this information will be edited to produce different documents, such as a user’s guide, a sales brochure, or possibly a product data sheet. The style and format of all these documents will be very different, so the writer must generate unique outlines for each of them.

With a technical document processor, the writer can compile these pieces of information randomly in a single file. In distinct, individual levels. The writer can then rearrange these levels to produce a structured outline of headings and subheadings. The writer can reorganize the information repeatedly without adding or deleting anything. Figures and tables are defined at this stage of the organizing process. Before word processing, this first step in the creation process sometimes required half of a project’s allotted time.

DETERMINING THE FORMAT

In the process of combining fragmented pieces of documentation, a lot of time is spent reformatting to achieve some kind of consistency in the proposed document. Chapters need to be renumbered. What was a subhead in one piece of documentation might become a chapter title in the final document. A great deal of the technical writer’s time is taken up by these mundane tasks.

A technical document processor can reformat these pieces of documentation on the fly as they are incorporated into the overall framework. A document processor with this capability makes the job of restructuring a document much easier. By using a filter, or “template,” that changes the format of
of the size of the document. After moving the cursor to the section heading, you can expand the document again.

You can move sections, blocks, or columns almost instantaneously with Manuscript—regardless of the amount of text being moved. Manuscript's programmers say this is because the document isn't kept sequentially in memory. Instead, the blocks are scattered around and connected by pointers in linked lists. Moving a structural entity simply requires adjusting pointers in memory, rather than copying the actual text to a new area and deleting the original.

Manuscript provides a number of simple tools for working on the document's structure. Splitting and appending sections, subsections, blocks, and columns are all one- or two-step operations. Columns can be moved around within a block. blocks can be moved around within a section, and sections can be moved throughout a document.

Other types of text-move operations, such as moving a block, column, or table to another section, require a cut-and-paste procedure.

**TABLES**

Manuscript includes a table editor that vastly simplifies the task of entering, revising, and formatting tables. And since columns are one of the structural elements of the system, they can be manipulated in a variety of ways. They can be moved around; for instance, the second and third column of a table can be interchanged. Their widths can be changed, and the attributes of text (bold, italic, etc.) within a column can be changed. A particularly nice feature of tables is the variable-width column, which always expands to the right or left margin; this makes documents look neater when they are printed but doesn't require that you know what the margins will be when you construct the table.

The table editor also lets you specify the borders to be used (single or double lines) and allows individual control of the line type for interior and exterior column borders.

Once a table is set up, entering data into it is very easy. You can enter all of the information that belongs in a given cell (row-column intersection) and then move to another cell in the same row or column and continue entering the text. Manuscript adjusts all the table rows and borders to accommodate cells of different sizes.

**MATHEMATICAL EQUATIONS**

Manuscript has a command language for specifying mathematical formulas and equations. When output to a printer, the equations appear in proper form. For instance, the command

\[ \text{\texttt{\textbackslash equation \{x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a}\}}} \]

produces the quadratic formula:

\[ x = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}{2a} \]

(See figure 2 for other examples.)

(continued)
The formula specification language allows you to use uppercase and lowercase Greek letters and a comprehensive set of mathematical symbols. Eight distinct bracket types are available; they are automatically sized to fit the expressions they enclose. Manuscript automatically puts variable names (Greek or alphabetic) in italic type, leaving other formula text in roman, or standard, type. The sublanguage includes a method for specifying matrix layouts and for stacking equations.

**FOOTNOTES, INDEX, AND TABLE OF CONTENTS**
Manuscript can generate an index, table of contents, table of figures, table of tables, and footnotes without your having to keep track of section and page numbers manually or having to number footnotes manually. Footnotes and cross-references are indicated on the display by a special marker character. A keystroke expands the marker to let you see and edit the footnote or reference.

**WORD-PROCESSING FEATURES**
Manuscript offers an ample selection of word-processing tools. Single- and double-keystroke commands control cursor movement by character, word, line, and screen, as well as by the structural elements of columns, sections, and the beginning and ending of the document. Single-keystroke commands are also available for deleting the individual structural elements of a document. Deleting or copying sentences or arbitrary sequences of text requires that you select the delete or copy function, highlight the text, and press Return. The editor offers both insert and overstrike mode for entering text. Global search and replace operations offer a few extra features, such as the ability to search for a phrase with a certain attribute. For instance, you can search for all instances of Note: when the word is set for boldface and change them to Notice: in italic. It is not possible, however, to search for all words that are in boldface: you must specify a character string in addition to any attribute. Wild-card searches are not available in Manuscript.

Manuscript does not allow control characters to exist in documents, with the exception of carriage returns and tabs. You can search for these two control characters.

**USER INTERFACE**
Manuscript's user interface presents a good compromise between the

---

**Step Two, Curve Fitting**
Curve-fitting templates are available for 1-2-3, but below a procedure for a second order least squares regression is given.

**Second Order Curve Fitting**
In a second order estimate the data is fitted to an equation of the form $Y(X) = AX^2 + BX + C$. In this case if we let $x_i$ be each data sample and $y_i$ be the actual temperature for that sample, the best fit will be obtained when:

$$\sum (y_i - Y(x_i))^2$$

is minimized. To solve for $A$, $B$, and $C$ requires a knowledge of differential calculus. The results are:

$$Y(x_i) = AX_i^2 + BX_i + C$$

where: $A = 0.00528$  $B = -1.05$  $C = 164.7$

**Partial Sample Data Table and Regression Values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data</th>
<th>Actual</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>Actual</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>Actual</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2: Equations and tables in Manuscript.
All too often something with an incredibly high reputation for quality also comes with an incredibly high price tag. And that's what makes the price of a Codex 2400 bps dial modem hard to believe.

Because our 2230 Series of 2400 bps modems is made to the same exacting standards as other Codex modems. Modems that have earned such a reputation for quality, they are preferred by more experienced data communications managers than any other brand.

Yet the prices of the 2230 Series start at just $445.

The 2230 Series provides outstanding performance, reliability, and flexibility. They are all full duplex 2400 bps modems that operate synchronously or asynchronously with a unique auto dial feature that supports virtually any computer. Plus they're Hayes compatible and are available as standalone units or as dual modem cards that pack two modems on a single card for maximum space savings.

Obviously, if you want to get a Rolls Royce for $445 you'll have to use your imagination. But to get a Codex dial modem for $445, all you have to use is your telephone. For more information call us at 1-800-426-1212 Ext. 234. Or write Codex Corporation, Department 707-34, 20 Cabot Boulevard, Mansfield, Massachusetts 02048.
Lotus Manuscript

Type
Structured document processor (includes spelling checker)

Company
Lotus Development Corporation
55 Cambridge Parkway
Cambridge, MA 02142
(617) 577-8500

Computer
IBM PC and compatibles; requires MS-DOS version 2.0 or higher and 512K bytes of RAM; hard disk required

Printer Support
Apple LaserWriter; Hewlett-Packard THINKjet and LaserJet (all font cartridges); Epson LQ-1500, FX-80/100, FX-85, FX-286; IBM Proprinter, Quietwriter, and Graphics Printer; Okidata ML92, ML93, ML193, and ML293; Toshiba 1300 series and P351; Diablo 630; NEC 3550; other Postscript printers; other printers to be announced

Documentation
Reference manual and tutorial

Price
$495

Manuscript includes an 80,000-word spelling checker from Proximity Software. The same package is integrated into Lotus Symphony. The spelling checker lets you create and maintain your own auxiliary dictionary, which would be essential in many of the technical fields for which Manuscript is intended.

An important feature for technical writers in large organizations is Manuscript's document comparator. This utility program compares two versions of the same Manuscript document and prints a reconciled text showing how the later document differs from the earlier one. Inserted material is underlined, and deleted material appears with a "strike out" line through it. Revision bars in the margin highlight lines that contain changes.

IMPORTING AND EXPORTING DATA

Switching to a new word-processing program might be impractical if none of your existing text files could be ported over to the new system.

Manuscript can read any ASCII-encoded text file; however, control characters other than tabs, carriage returns, and linefeeds may cause problems and should probably be removed before the file is imported. For instance, printer control codes should not be included in a text file to be imported by Manuscript. Extended ASCII characters (codes greater than 127) should also be removed.

Initially, Manuscript puts the imported ASCII text into a structured or unstructured document (your choice). In the former case paragraphs become separate blocks. In the latter case, you must break up the blocks manually. In both cases, you must define your own section boundaries between the blocks.

Manuscript can import two other forms of text files: DCA and ThinkTank. DCA (document content architecture) is an IBM structured-document standard used in a number of systems; these documents retain their structure when read into Manuscript. THINKTank is a popular outliner and was one of the early models for Manuscript. (The product's code name was SOL, an apparent acronym for scientific outliner.)

Manuscript also lets you export documents in ASCII and DCA formats. Exported DCA documents retain their structure when read in by DCA-conforming programs, but Manuscript features not supported by the DCA system are lost in the process. Exported ASCII documents resemble the text as it appears on the screen in terms of indentation and carriage returns.

Manuscript can incorporate a variety of graphic images into a document: Lotus PIC, Postscript (for output to PostScript devices only), and bit-map files. For example, a pie chart could be included in a Manuscript document with the command

\ picture piechart.pic width=rm \n
The width=rm parameter forces the graphic to be scaled so that it extends out to the right margin. Other scaling and sizing tools are available.

The files must contain the proper header information, so not every graphic file is automatically loadable. Some processing or conversion might be necessary.

Lastly, Manuscript can accept spreadsheet data in the Lotus I-2-3 or Symphony format. Such data can be converted into a true Manuscript table structure or input as a simpler table in which tab characters separate the columns.

OUTPUT QUALITY

Manuscript outputs at highest quality and performance to devices equipped with a PostScript interpreter, such as Apple's LaserWriter. Based on the formatting specified in a document, Manuscript prepares the necessary PostScript commands for generating both text and graphics.

Outputting to non-PostScript devices is done through a set of custom drivers, one for each device. For text output, the drivers operate the printers in text mode. that is, using the printers' built-in character sets. Graphics mode is used only to generate special characters in formulas and for graphic images and table borders.

The advantage of this system is speed and quality of output: printing in text mode is much faster than printing in graphics (bit-image) mode. A printer's built-in character set is typically better designed than a bit-image character set can afford to be (continued)
MACINTOSH, AMIGA, XENIX, CP/M-68K, 68k ROM

Manx Aztec C68k

"Library handling is very flexible; documentation is excellent ... the shell a pleasure to work in ... blurs away the competition for pure compile speed ... an excellent effort."

Computer Language review, April 1985

Manx Aztec C68k is used extensively for commercial compiler problems for the Manx. It is available in several upgradable versions.

Optimized C Creates Clickable Applications
Macro Assmblrs Micro Enhanced SHELL
Overlay Linker Easy Access to Mac Toolbox
Resource Compiler UNIX Library Functions
Debuggers Terminal Emulator (Source)
Librarian Clear Detailed Documentation
Source Editor C-Staff Library
MacRom Disk < UniTools (vmake, diff, ggrep) <
Library Source < One Year of Updates <

Items marked "c" are available only in the Manx Aztec C68-c system. Other features are available in both the Aztec C68-d and Aztec C68-g systems.

Aztec C68k-c Commercial System $499
Aztec C68d-d Developer's System $299
Aztec C68k-p Personal System $199
C-tree database (source) $399
AMIGA, CP/M-68K, 68k UNIX call

Apple II, Commodore,
65xx, 65C02 ROM

Manx Aztec C65

"The AZTEC C system is one of the finest software packages I have seen." NIBBLE review, July 1984

A vast amount of business, consumer, and educational software is implemented in Manx Aztec C65. The quality and comprehensiveness of this system is competitive with 16 bit C systems. The system includes a full optimized C compiler, 6502 assembler, linkage editor, UNIX system, and graphics library. A small restocking fee may be required.

Discounts
There are special discounts available to professors, students, and consultants. A discount is available on a "trade-in" basis for users of competing systems.

To get more information on Manx Aztec C and related products, call 1-800-221-0440, or 1-800-832-9773 (OUT-TEC WARE). In NJ or outside the USA, call 201-530-7997. Orders can also be faxed to 9959812.

How To Get More Information
To get more information on Manx Aztec C and related products, call 1-800-221-0440, or 1-800-530-7997, or write to Manx Software Systems, Box 55, Shrewsbury, NJ 07701.
without using up a great deal of memory.

The disadvantage of this system is that documents can't be printed out in the same manner on all devices. For instance, a document being prepared for a PostScript device may have specifications for large headings in four different typefaces (Times Roman, Courier, Helvetica, and Symbol). Before that document is printed on an Epson FX-80, the specifications must be changed to accommodate the limited type sizes and faces available with that printer.

When you start Manuscript, a setup menu lets you specify the printer you will use. The choice you make determines what typefaces Manuscript will offer you. Manuscript allows up 10 different faces, though few printers will actually make that many available.

To print a document using a device other than the one originally specified, you simply change the typeface map using a global typography menu or let Manuscript make the conversion.

REQUIREMENTS
Manuscript runs on MS-DOS versions 2.0 and higher. It requires at least 512K bytes of RAM and a hard disk. (If you have very large documents, you probably need a hard disk anyway just for document storage.)

The program uses standard BIOS functions for keyboard input, and thus Lotus programmers say it should be compatible with memory-resident programs like SideKick and Spotlight (a product Lotus acquired when the company purchased Software Arts). Manuscript supports the use of an extended memory board, enabling you to use memory in excess of 640K bytes. A document spooling scheme allows extended memory, RAM disk, hard disk storage, and even floppy disk storage to be treated as RAM for handling very large files.

The system provides specific support for various display cards, including IBM's monochrome, color graphics, and enhanced color graphics boards and the Hercules Graphics Card and the new Hercules Graphics Card Plus. The latter card makes it possible to display the following text attributes on the screen: normal, bold, underlined, italic, superscript, subscript, and strike-through. If the system you are using can't display all these attributes, a field on the display's status bar shows the attributes of the text at the current cursor location.

Manuscript will support use of a wide variety of popular laser, ink jet, and dot-matrix printers (see the At a Glance box on page 98).

MANUSCRIPT OUTPUT VS. TYPESETTING
A Manuscript document printed on a LaserWriter cannot literally duplicate the quality of a typesetter. For one thing, the 300-dot-per-inch resolution of laser printers does not match the quality obtained when using a 1200-dot-per-inch typesetter.

It's true that Manuscript could be used to drive a PostScript-equipped typesetting machine, but the end result would still not duplicate what you would expect from a professional typesetter. Manuscript is unable to provide all the typesetting subtleties like kerning and loose and tight lines. When Manuscript underlines a word, the underline goes right through any descenders that appear on the line, contrary to typographic aesthetics.

These kinds of problems can be worked out through PostScript commands: unfortunately, Manuscript doesn't let the user enter PostScript commands directly. On the positive side, Manuscript does give you access to all of a printer's characters, some of them through the use of special backslash sequences. In this manner, one can obtain em dashes, en dashes, minus signs, opening and closing quotes, and ligatures (combined letters such as fi, ff, and fi).

PARTIAL WYSIWYG
Manuscript is not a true "what you see is what you get" editor. Because it supports varying point sizes and typefaces dependent on your printer and because it allows you to incorporate graphics into documents, providing a WYSIWYG system would entail operating the screen in graphics mode. Lotus designers chose to restrict the editor to the text mode (no graphics) during editing for one simple reason: speed. Tasks like scrolling and redrawing take far longer in graphics mode than in text mode.

The editor does let you see some of the attributes of the finished product: indentation, the appearance of columns and tables, and the presence...
of section tags and numbers, for example. The attributes and elements you do not see on-screen are natural page and line breaks, graphics, font sizes, line spacing, and formulas.

Manuscript includes a page preview utility that lets you see the document on-screen in graphics mode before it is printed. The utility scales the output so that one page fits on the screen. A magnification window gives you a close-up of any part of the page. Text, graphics, tables, and formulas appear in these page previews. This function is available only on systems with a graphics card (see figure 3).

In the area of word processing, there’s room for improvement. The pop-up windows often block the portion of the text you are working on, making it difficult to complete the dialogue required by the pop-up menu. For instance, when you want to make a global replacement, you might need to glance back at the text to see how a word is spelled or what its attributes are. You can’t see the word because the menu is covering it up.

The word-processing interface is not consistent throughout Manuscript. For instance, when you’re editing a document, Control-arrow advances to the next word. But when you’re entering text to a menu field, Control-arrow has no effect.

I wish Manuscript had more flexibility in the area of global searches. For example, it would be handy if you could search for all carriage returns and insert a block or section divider wherever one was found. This would simplify the process of converting an unstructured document to a structured one (the automatic conversion of paragraphs to blocks during file importation is a step in the right direction).

Keyboard macros would also be a nice feature, although Lotus says you can use keyboard enhancer programs with Manuscript if your system has sufficient memory.

**SUGGESTIONS for TESTING MANUSCRIPT**

I tested a preliminary form of Manuscript. Thus it is not fair or meaningful to record any benchmark results here. However, by the time you read this, the first release of the product should be out.

Lotus believes it is creating a new product niche with Manuscript: PC-level technical/professional word processing. No doubt other companies will follow with new products for this field (or new features for old products). The text box on this page gives a checklist to help you evaluate word processors.

**PERSONAL REACTIONS**

After a week’s experience using a preliminary version of Manuscript, I am enthusiastic about its potential for writers. It encourages a rapid, free-flowing style of writing and lets you put down your thoughts as they occur to you, without worrying whether the sequence is ideal from an organizational standpoint. Later, you can move the ideas around to fill an outline.

Manuscript is also a good tool for people with writer’s block, because it encourages you to start writing, if only by producing a rough outline of what you intend to write. By successively refining the outline, you may discover that what seemed to be a formidable task has been transformed into a series of manageable short topics.

The product’s strongest points are its structure cognizance, its ability to integrate text and graphics in a printed document, its support for PostScript devices, and its convenient user interface. On the basis of standard word-processing features, it is acceptable but not revolutionary. Presumably, Manuscript will be used by people who work with computers a lot—at least for word processing. These kinds of users tend not to mind a little product complexity if it gives them more control and convenience.

Many people will probably consider it a fault that Manuscript does not provide a “what you see is what you get” interface. And for shorter documents where speed of access is not so important, a WYSIWYG system might indeed be preferable. But for writers who must assemble large volumes of information from various sources and fit it all together into an organized whole, the decision to favor speed of operation over on-screen graphics will almost certainly be welcome.

**TECHNICAL WORD PROCESSOR CHECKLIST**

- Does the system let you integrate text and graphics into the hard copy?
- Does it offer a way to specify mathematical and scientific formulas?
- What is the limit on document size?
- Does the product let you use extended memory?
- Does it recognize hierarchical document structure? How many levels?
- Does it let you see an on-screen facsimile of the document, or does it have a preview facility?
- What types of files can it import and export?
- Does it allow you to sort sections based on their headings?
- How fast does the word processor print a document? Try a document that includes a graphic image, all table, and mathematical formula. Compare the speed on a laser printer and a dot-matrix printer.
- How fast does it load and convert an ASCII text file?
- How fast can you go from the beginning to the end of a very large document (several hundred pages)?
- Does the system allow you to set up templates defining the formats for the various structural levels within a document?
Quite incredible.
The IBM Proprinter XL. Under $800.

For under $800, the Proprinter XL packs an incredible number of features into a single machine.

It's the wide carriage model of the Proprinter and it attaches to most personal computers.

The Proprinter XL lets you print spreadsheets (see below) on paper up to 16½ inches wide. It lets you print on standard computer paper, too. And, without removing the computer paper, you can easily feed envelopes or single sheets through a separate slot in the front. You can also switch between fast-draft and near-letter-quality print modes with the touch of a button (what you're reading now was printed on a Proprinter XL).

You can even do graphics. But the best thing is, you can do all this—and more—for less than $800.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region 1</th>
<th>JAN</th>
<th>FEB</th>
<th>MAR</th>
<th>APR</th>
<th>MAY</th>
<th>JUN</th>
<th>JUL</th>
<th>AUG</th>
<th>SEP</th>
<th>OCT</th>
<th>NOV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>243.33</td>
<td>253.21</td>
<td>255.45</td>
<td>261.34</td>
<td>273.22</td>
<td>280.12</td>
<td>282.34</td>
<td>284.98</td>
<td>291.43</td>
<td>293.55</td>
<td>299.42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236.34</td>
<td>235.24</td>
<td>237.45</td>
<td>240.43</td>
<td>241.67</td>
<td>246.78</td>
<td>248.34</td>
<td>246.33</td>
<td>249.06</td>
<td>251.43</td>
<td>264.34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223.22</td>
<td>234.56</td>
<td>254.12</td>
<td>255.11</td>
<td>267.23</td>
<td>279.23</td>
<td>274.32</td>
<td>276.75</td>
<td>279.65</td>
<td>282.12</td>
<td>294.44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.34</td>
<td>21.43</td>
<td>23.45</td>
<td>24.98</td>
<td>25.32</td>
<td>30.98</td>
<td>145.98</td>
<td>156.90</td>
<td>178.89</td>
<td>210.21</td>
<td>231.76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332.18</td>
<td>343.56</td>
<td>345.76</td>
<td>347.87</td>
<td>349.65</td>
<td>354.33</td>
<td>355.23</td>
<td>357.89</td>
<td>361.12</td>
<td>332.12</td>
<td>311.43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89.34</td>
<td>91.23</td>
<td>93.46</td>
<td>94.56</td>
<td>95.43</td>
<td>97.67</td>
<td>98.31</td>
<td>99.90</td>
<td>101.43</td>
<td>101.97</td>
<td>101.97</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.36</td>
<td>100.54</td>
<td>101.45</td>
<td>101.90</td>
<td>102.29</td>
<td>102.69</td>
<td>102.89</td>
<td>103.23</td>
<td>104.21</td>
<td>104.33</td>
<td>104.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.34</td>
<td>66.37</td>
<td>69.98</td>
<td>67.12</td>
<td>67.36</td>
<td>68.23</td>
<td>68.91</td>
<td>70.12</td>
<td>70.78</td>
<td>72.65</td>
<td>73.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96.45</td>
<td>97.32</td>
<td>98.49</td>
<td>99.31</td>
<td>100.11</td>
<td>101.23</td>
<td>101.98</td>
<td>102.32</td>
<td>102.87</td>
<td>103.21</td>
<td>104.47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163.67</td>
<td>144.32</td>
<td>146.67</td>
<td>148.73</td>
<td>149.34</td>
<td>151.23</td>
<td>152.53</td>
<td>153.24</td>
<td>154.78</td>
<td>155.78</td>
<td>158.65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325.43</td>
<td>366.46</td>
<td>368.98</td>
<td>354.32</td>
<td>312.29</td>
<td>315.46</td>
<td>300.21</td>
<td>332.67</td>
<td>332.91</td>
<td>335.12</td>
<td>334.91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263.76</td>
<td>245.11</td>
<td>211.36</td>
<td>201.98</td>
<td>213.48</td>
<td>224.31</td>
<td>283.47</td>
<td>229.31</td>
<td>231.35</td>
<td>239.43</td>
<td>241.08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.11</td>
<td>540.78</td>
<td>541.43</td>
<td>543.95</td>
<td>544.99</td>
<td>545.37</td>
<td>545.79</td>
<td>548.73</td>
<td>549.39</td>
<td>550.41</td>
<td>550.41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436.49</td>
<td>435.82</td>
<td>435.99</td>
<td>440.93</td>
<td>451.79</td>
<td>452.23</td>
<td>453.78</td>
<td>455.39</td>
<td>456.31</td>
<td>462.45</td>
<td>463.14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>397.36</td>
<td>352.57</td>
<td>353.11</td>
<td>353.98</td>
<td>354.32</td>
<td>355.53</td>
<td>356.26</td>
<td>357.41</td>
<td>358.32</td>
<td>359.29</td>
<td>362.42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392.43</td>
<td>393.41</td>
<td>311.84</td>
<td>316.93</td>
<td>325.38</td>
<td>332.34</td>
<td>334.29</td>
<td>335.08</td>
<td>335.99</td>
<td>338.72</td>
<td>342.65</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431.21</td>
<td>433.93</td>
<td>436.25</td>
<td>435.26</td>
<td>435.87</td>
<td>436.31</td>
<td>436.25</td>
<td>437.42</td>
<td>437.97</td>
<td>440.32</td>
<td>443.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>358.86</td>
<td>35.21</td>
<td>35.98</td>
<td>36.31</td>
<td>36.11</td>
<td>36.84</td>
<td>37.28</td>
<td>36.86</td>
<td>36.89</td>
<td>37.51</td>
<td>37.51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146.73</td>
<td>146.99</td>
<td>147.36</td>
<td>147.93</td>
<td>149.91</td>
<td>149.32</td>
<td>152.52</td>
<td>153.19</td>
<td>154.81</td>
<td>154.79</td>
<td>154.79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL  | 6358.19  | 4411.52  | 4336.36  | 4397.05  | 4261.80  | 4447.34  | 4448.54  | 4496.79  | 4551.03  | 4589.78  | 4612.89  |
The "Quietwriter" Printer Model 2 prints as crisply as a top-of-the-line IBM typewriter (what you're reading now was done by a Model 2).

Even so, it prints so quietly you may have to remind yourself it's on.

The Model 2, which attaches to most personal computers, is terrific for creating first-rate presentations and reports.

With the right software, it lets you merge text and graphics. It lets you print on single sheets, company letterhead, or even on transparencies to use on overhead projectors. And there's an optional paper feeder to help you print multi-page reports with ease.

But the best thing is, you can do all this--and more--at just above a whisper.

For free literature on our growing family of remarkable personal printers --or for the authorized IBM dealer nearest you-- call 1 800 IBM-2468, Ext. CP/104.

Or contact your IBM marketing representative.
NOW! TRANSFER DATA – PROGRAM TO PROGRAM WITH SOFTSTRIP®.

Now you can move data between programs quickly and easily using SOFTSTRIP data strips.

Using the Softstrip System, you can move data between computers and such programs as WordStar and MacWrite, dBASE and AppleWorks, Lotus 1-2-3 and Excel and ReadySetGo and many others.

We've created a series of several dozen Application Notes on Softstrip data strips. These lead you through simple steps to make the file transfer as easy as possible, adding even more versatility to your personal computer when you purchase the SOFTSTRIP SYSTEM. The advanced system you've been hearing so much about.

All you need to move data between programs is STRIPPER™ software at $19.95 and the Softstrip System Reader at $199.95.

For a complete list of Application Notes, contact your dealer or call Cauzin.

LIBRARY HI TECH JOURNAL and LIBRARY HI TECH NEWS, the world's leading source of information on library automation and information technology, are printing Softstrip data strips to make it easier for their readers to stay abreast of the vast amount of material published monthly.

According to C. Edward Wall, Editor and Publisher, LIBRARY HI TECH NEWS monitors more than 200 publications dealing with information with application to library operations. The newsletter includes bibliographies of books, conference reports and articles published in hundreds of other periodicals.

The newsletter prints bibliographies in Softstrip data strip form. As Mr. Wall notes, this permits any library or information center to build a valuable on-line data base of useful information.

The data strips are ASCII based, and will operate with most of the information retrieval software developed for micro computers.

ACT NOW! Don't delay. See your local Softstrip dealer or call us at 1-800-533-7323. In Connecticut: 203-573-0150.

CAUZIN
835 South Main Street
Waterbury, CT 06706
(203) 573-0150

For Europe and Asia Contact:
Softstrip International, Ltd.
53 Bedford Square
London, WC1 83DP England
01-631-3775 Telex: 263874SOFTSTG

Users' Groups: Call for Special User Group Discounts.
Graphics has more of a direct influence on user satisfaction than any other aspect of a computer. For the most part, CP/M and ZCPR3 users have been excluded from a club whose ranks are swelled by owners of IBM PCs, Ataris, and Apples. With the GT180, I will endeavor to rectify this inequity and present a high-performance graphics subsystem for the SB180 that surpasses the graphics capabilities of most presently available computers at significantly less cost. Borland International has helped supply utilities that provide the basis for advanced graphics software development.

The GT180 (graphics technology for the SB180) is both an expansion board and an intelligent graphics system. As a plug-in peripheral to the SB180 XBUS, it adds Professional Graphics Adapter (PGA)-type 640-by 480-pixel color graphics capability to the SB180. When mated with the SB180, the two-board set defines a low-cost SCSI/RS-232C ported graphics terminal for any computer system (see photo 1).

Those who use the GT180 as a general-purpose workstation have the ability to add modern graphics while retaining compatibility with existing Z-System and CP/M application software. The GT180 can also serve as an embedded graphics engine for stand-alone applications like a graphics/videotext terminal, a presentation graphics system, or image processing. Finally, the graphics subsystem design core can easily be ported for application in non-SB180 systems like IBM PC, VME, Multibus, and S-100. In this case, the GT180 serves as a low-cost development tool for prototyping and bootstrapping the ported design.

GT180 OVERVIEW

The GT180 graphics specifications are compared to those of the IBM PGA and Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA), the Macintosh, Commodore's Amiga, and the Atari 520ST in table 1.

The key to the design is a recently announced CMOS VLSI graphics processor, the Hitachi HD63484 ACRTC (advanced CRT controller), and two companion chips: GMIC (graphic memory interface controller) and GVAC (graphic video attributes controller). These are supplemented by a highly integrated CMOS Brooktree BT450 palette DIA converter; a 512K-byte frame buffer that can hold three screens of data as well

Steve Ciarcia (pronounced "see-ARE see-ah") is an electronics engineer and computer consultant with experience in process control, digital design, nuclear instrumentation, and product development. The author of several books on electronics, he can be reached at P.O. Box 582, Glastonbury, CT 06033.
as a library of graphics objects like windows, fonts, or icons; and an IBM PC-compatible keyboard connector (see figure 1).

The GT180 display resolution is 640 by 480 pixels with 16 of 4096 colors. It can also be set to 640 by 400, 640 by 350, 640 by 300, 320 by 200, and other resolutions by changing the initialization parameters (the lower resolutions also require changing the crystal frequency). The GT180 has both TTL RGBI (red-green-blue-intensity) and analog RGB outputs and can directly connect to a number of standard CRT monitors, for example, the Princeton Graphics SR-12 and SR-12P (see photo 2).

The GT180 is a big project that can’t be easily explained in a few pages. As with any sophisticated computer peripheral these days, the end product is a combination of hardware and software. So that you can recognize the dividing line between these two camps and understand why I have built the GT180 as I have, I will begin with a description of basic graphics technology. This will also help those who may need a refresher course.

The GT180 project is spread over three months. Part 1 is devoted to the basic technology and understanding the hardware/software dividing line of a graphics peripheral. Part 2 presents the hardware and details the individual VLSI components. Part 3 gives an explanation of the GT180 Graphix Toolbox written by Borland International and also demonstrates its application using Borland’s CPM-compatible Modula-2.

CRT BASICS

While other display technology comes and goes, the dominant device remains the standard CRT. The underlying technology has been driven by one of the most popular products of all time: the TV set. Many have predicted the end of this glass dinosaur at the hands of other technologies (LCD, plasma, electroluminescence, etc.), but reports of the CRT’s demise may be exaggerated (I tend to use CRT to describe both the glass display tube and the entire terminal display unit with driver electronics).

The basic principle of CRT operation is simple: An electron beam scans the CRT screen, which is coated with a phosphor. Where the beam hits the phosphor, light is generated. By varying the intensity of the beam, the amount of light generated changes accordingly. In the simplest case (monochrome), the beam is either on or off—each point on the screen is either illuminated or not.

The scanning pattern of the beam...
is similar to the way you write with a pencil on a piece of paper. Starting at the top left corner, the beam scans to the right edge of the screen at which point the beam is brought back to the left edge of the screen, one line down from the top. This left-to-right scanning proceeds down the screen until the beam reaches the bottom right corner, then the beam is repositioned at the top left corner and the whole process repeats.

The process of repositioning the beam is called retrace. Repositioning from the right edge of the screen to the left edge on the next line down is called horizontal retrace. Repositioning from the bottom right corner to the top left corner is called vertical retrace. The beam is blanked (turned off) during retrace, just as your hand is raised off the paper when you reposition the pencil.

As you might guess, the signal that causes the CRT monitor to perform a horizontal retrace is called horizontal sync (HSYNC), and the signal that causes the CRT monitor to perform a vertical retrace is called vertical sync (VSYNC). An important point to realize is that the times at which horizontal and vertical retrace occur are the responsibility of the video-signal generator and not the CRT screen or monitor electronics (see figure 2).

It is important that the controller provide HSYNC and VSYNC timing within the limits specified by the CRT. Some CRTs will self-destruct if sync timing is incorrect! In the case of a computer, the video controller sync timing is generally software-programmable to allow for compatibility with different CRTs. This means the CRT has the distinction of being one of the few pieces of computer hardware that might be physically destroyed by software bugs. Read and heed!

**CRT Timing**
Scan timing involves a number of constraints. First, the CRT phosphor, like a dynamic RAM, needs to be refreshed. As soon as the beam passes a point on the screen, the image at that point will begin to fade. If the refresh period (time between consecutive beam passes) is too slow, the

(continued)
result will be an annoying flicker as each point cycles through the refresh-fade sequence.

One solution is to use a special CRT phosphor characterized as long persistence—this means the phosphor fades more slowly, allowing longer times between refresh before flicker becomes noticeable. Unfortunately, a phosphor with a persistence that is too long produces an effect that is just as annoying as flicker: smear. When the picture on the CRT changes, a ghost of the previous image persists. If the CRT is updated quickly, detail is lost as each new image is superimposed on the vestiges of the past image.

Therefore, the first major constraint can be characterized as the number of times the beam sweeps the entire screen per second (i.e., the number of VSYNCS per second). It's clear that faster is better, since a short-persistence phosphor (fast updating with no smear) can be used while avoiding the threshold of perceivable flicker. Most commonly, designers choose 60 hertz (60 VSYNCS per second) because this provides a good performance, matches standard phosphor characteristics, and is easily derived from the 60-Hz component of the AC power line (within the U.S.). High-performance (and high-price) systems may offer faster vertical scan rates (i.e., 65–80 Hz).

Since we want to sweep the entire screen, line by line, 60 times each second, a rough calculation shows that very high speed is required. After all, an enhanced screen (640 by 400) contains 256,000 dots. If we insist that the dots be refreshed 60 times a second, that means the video controller must transmit more than 15 million dots per second!

The scanning technique discussed so far, in which each line on the screen is scanned sequentially, is called noninterlaced. To ease the high-speed timing constraints, some systems often use another scanning approach: interlaced. In this scheme, the beam still scans the entire screen at 60 Hz. However, instead of scanning every line during a sweep of the screen, half the lines are scanned, reducing the amount of information that must be transmitted. In fact, conventional TVs use interlaced scanning: although the picture contains 525 lines, only half of them are refreshed each 1/60 of a second. (Note: Actually, not all lines are displayed on the TV screen; some contain supplementary information like closed captions for the hearing impaired and stereo audio.)

If you've followed the previous discussion, you may have deduced that

Photo 2: The resolution and graphics capabilities of the SB180 are best illustrated by borrowing a few bit maps from another computer. (a) A standard 16-color Atari 520ST bit-mapped picture with 320- by 200-pixel resolution. By setting the GT180 to a resolution of 640 by 400, four Atari pictures can be put on a single screen. The result is shown in (b). The GT180 can be set to a display resolution as high as 720 by 500.
TV sets must use a long-persistence phosphor to ensure that flicker doesn't occur. The price you pay for the long-persistence phosphor is some smear, but objects on TV are moving slowly enough so that the effect is unnoticeable. Unfortunately, the same cannot be said for computer images, in which operations like scrolling quickly highlight the smear effect. Generally speaking, high-performance computer displays use only noninterlaced scanning.

Accepting the 60-Hz noninterlaced vertical scan, the other important CRT timing considerations include the horizontal scan rate and video bandwidth. Together, these three parameters dictate the actual resolution (i.e., the number of dots that can be displayed on the screen).

As the vertical scan rate (60 Hz) corresponds to the rate of VSYNC, the horizontal scan rate corresponds to the rate of HSYNC. Given the constraint of scanning all the lines of a screen in 1/60 of a second, you can see that, for a given line width, the number of lines that can be displayed on the screen is directly related to the speed with which each line is horizontally scanned. For example, older displays like the IBM CGA, which have a resolution of 640 by 200, use a horizontal scan rate of 15.75 kilohertz. Similarly, displays with a resolution of 640 by 400 have a horizontal scan rate of 31.5 kHz.

The final CRT timing parameter is known as bandwidth or dot rate. This refers to the timing of the actual video signal that modulates the electron beam in the CRT. This is influenced by a number of factors, including the CRT video-signal input circuits and the response time and accuracy of the electron gun. The higher the required resolution, the higher the bandwidth needed. A 640 by 200 noninterlaced 60-Hz CRT typically requires a bandwidth of about 15 megahertz, while a similar 640 by 400 CRT needs 30-MHz bandwidth.

Although CRTs have a number of other timing parameters (like sync pulse widths), the three primary parameters—vertical scan rate, horizontal scan rate, and bandwidth—along with scan mode (interlaced or noninterlaced) define the overall performance envelope.

**MONOCROME VS. COLOR**

Previously, we assumed that a single scanning electron beam could take only two states: on or off. In fact, this is the case for a monochrome display like the Macintosh. Achieving a color display is an elaboration of the same basic scheme. Two changes must be made: The CRT must be able to display multiple colors, and the video controller must provide color information for each dot.

The most prevalent technique for making color CRTs (and color TVs) is to replace the single electron beam with three beams and to coat the CRT face with three phosphors. Each beam/phosphor is responsible for generating a different color: red, green, and blue. You can generate eight different colors by combining red, green, and blue. For instance, you produce a white dot by turning the red, green, and blue beams on simultaneously.

The video controller must also provide three signals, instead of the single signal required for monochrome. In fact, a fourth signal, intensity, is often provided, giving the effect of 16 possible colors instead of 8. For example, white is red+green+blue with intensity on; gray is red+green+blue with intensity off. This type of CRT is referred to as an RGBI monitor.

**DIGITAL VS. ANALOG**

In the previous discussion, for both monochrome and color, the video signal (one signal for monochrome, four signals for RGBI) was assumed to take one of two states: on or off. For a monochrome monitor (one video-input signal), this allows various shades of gray. For a color monitor (three video-input signals: R, G, and B), it allows various tints and hues. The visual results are much more pleasing than those of digital monitors. TV sets use this approach. Moving upscale from monochrome to either digital color or analog color is just a matter of more memory and more speed—no problem in this era of VLSI.

**THE FRAME BUFFER**

I have explained how a CRT turns video signals into pictures on the screen. Where does the video signal come from?

In the case of a conventional TV receiver, the video signal comes from a station transmitter and is captured by the receiver in the TV for display. The TV station transmits a continuous stream of display frames, eliminating any requirement for video-frame retention or buffering in the TV receiver.

The computer holds a digital representation of the screen in a special memory called the frame buffer. Display circuits in the computer extract and condition this video information to generate the video signals required to recreate the image on the CRT screen. A key part of this function is parallel-to-serial conversion. The display controller pulls a number of bits (8, 16, 32, or more) from the frame buffer at once and shifts them out as a serial video signal. The shift clock is also known as the dot clock and corresponds directly to the CRT bandwidth discussed earlier. To change the image on the CRT—a process known as drawing—the drawing processor need only change the contents of the frame-buffer memory (see figure 3).

**BIT MAPPING**

The simplest frame-buffer organization is called bit mapping. In this organization, a bit (monochrome) or bits (color) in the frame buffer are processed (continued)
vided for each dot on the CRT screen. The bits in the frame buffer map directly to points on the CRT screen. The minimum amount of frame-buffer memory required is equivalent to the number of dots on the screen times the number of bits required to specify the color information for each dot.

For a monochrome bit map, only 1 bit is required for each dot on the screen. Thus, a 640 by 400 monochrome display requires about 32K bytes. For a 16-color RGBI display, where each dot requires 4 bits of information (R, G, B, and I), a 640 by 400 image requires about 128K bytes.

**Palette D/A Converter**

For a TTL RGBI color monitor, it is easy to see that 4 bits (R, G, B, and I) are required for each dot on the display. Furthermore, the system is totally digital. The frame buffer contains Is and Os, and the CRT itself accepts Is and Os (i.e., the CRT R, G, B, and I inputs are either on or off). What is the difference between it and an analog RGB display?

First, there is a difference in the CRT monitors themselves. In a TTL RGBI monitor, the three beams are either at a low or high intensity as defined by the state of the intensity signal. To achieve a greater variety of colors, the intensity of each beam is varied. Instead of on/off TTL levels that would be applied to a TTL RGBI monitor, an analog RGB monitor is sent an analog voltage for each beam.

Within the frame buffer, the color information is still stored digitally, but each dot must now include the intensity settings for each beam as a 6-bit (64 colors), 9-bit (512 colors), or 12-bit (4096 colors) data word. This digital information is converted to analog video-signal levels through a D/A converter.

Since each of the three CRT guns (R, G, B) must be driven independently, we need three D/A converters. Unlike the industrial-control-oriented D/A converters discussed in previous articles, these "video D/A converters" need to be very fast. Bandwidth (the speed with which the D/A converter converts the digital frame-buffer information to an analog video signal) must match that of the CRT. Furthermore, other D/A converter performance characteristics are also strict in order to produce a glitch-free display.

As in the case of the digital monitor, the number of colors that can be displayed is a function of the number of bits in the frame buffer for each dot. Thus, 4 bits/dot means each dot can take one of 16 colors, 8 bits/dot = 256 colors, 12 bits/dot = 4096 colors, etc. Since the system drives three guns (R, G, B), we normally select a number of bits per dot that is evenly divisible by 3. A typical application might have 12 bits per dot, using three 4-bit D/A converters. Thus, each signal (R, G, and B) can take on 16 levels. The total number of combinations yields 4096 colors.

With that in mind, it would appear that to move up from a 16-color display to a 4096-color display simply requires tripling the frame-buffer size, since each dot now requires 12 bits. While the increased memory is supportable (384K bytes for a 640 by 400 display), unfortunately a substantially higher bandwidth is also required. To

---

**Figure 3: A diagram of a typical graphics system, including host computer, graphics subsystem, and CRT. Key components of the subsystem are the frame buffer, drawing processor, display controller, timing generator, and shifter. Data is read in parallel fashion from the frame buffer by the display controller, which passes it to the shifter to be serialized into the video signal. The timing generator controls basic system timing and generates the HSYNC and VSYNC control signals.**
display a dot on the screen, 12 bits (4096 colors) instead of 4 bits (16 colors) or 1 bit (monochrome), must be pulled from the frame buffer to refresh each dot on the screen 60 times a second.

As we calculated earlier, for a 640 by 400 monochrome display with 60-Hz vertical scan, we need to extract 15,360,000 bits from the frame buffer each second. While this is fast, most memory ICs and display controllers can handle the required transfer rate of 2 megabytes per second. With 12 bits instead of 1 bit per dot, however, the speed requirement increases twelvefold! Instead of 15.36 megabits per second, the system must extract 184 megabits per second (23 megabytes per second)! This is too fast for most microcomputers.

The solution is to use a device called a palette D/A converter. Like an artist's palette, this device provides the total range of color possibilities, even if we can use only a few of them at one time. The technique is straightforward. The typical palette RAM, like the Brooktree BT450, is organized as 16 cells, each containing 12 bits of data. Within the 16 cells are stored 12-bit values representing 16 of the 4096 possible colors (these 16 cells are loaded by the CPU prior to a video scan). Each dot on the display is defined by a 4-bit value in the frame buffer. These 4 bits serve as an address selecting one of the 16 palette entries. The 12 bits stored in the selected cell are in turn presented to three 4-bit D/A converters connected to the RGB lines (see figure 4).

While the 16 colors available through a palette D/A converter may seem to offer no improvements beyond a 16-color RGBI system, remember that we can choose 16 of 4096 colors. It is possible for the CPU to change the contents of the palette D/A converter at the end of each horizontal scan line. Rather than showing only 16 colors then, an entire screen can display all 4096 colors. Reloading the palette can create some interesting effects. For example, the color of a certain area on the screen can be changed by simply changing the corresponding palette entry—this is considerably faster than actually changing the color of each dot in the frame buffer.

**Split Screens and Windows**

A powerful visual interface like the Macintosh depends on graphics techniques like split screens and windows to implement popular features like pull-down menus, dialog boxes, and application windows. In a simple bit-mapped system, the display controller cycles sequentially through the frame buffer from beginning to end and back to the beginning. In other words, the relative position of an image on the screen corresponds exactly to its relative position in the frame buffer. To move a window on the screen requires physically moving the associated image in the frame buffer. If you shrink or move a window on the display, you must also restore the newly uncovered background.

Having the host CPU responsible for all this is possible but problems emerge as the amount of information to be moved increases. The screen response for tasks like dragging a window can become annoyingly sluggish. In any case, CPU cycles devoted to screen housekeeping can be used for more useful work.

Adding intelligence to the display controller provides hardware split screens and windows. This feature requires that the display controller, instead of scanning in a fixed sequential order, be able to scan different areas of the frame buffer at will. The programmer defines the physical position on the screen of a split or window. Then the display controller monitors the physical location being displayed and accesses the appropriate location in the frame buffer. This allows the various pieces of the screen image (menus, dialog boxes, windows, etc.) to be stored in separate areas of the frame buffer—the hardware will automatically put each piece in the right place on the screen (see figure 5). Moving a screen image becomes as simple as programming a new start address instead of actually moving each dot. (Note that I am implying that the frame buffer may be (continued)

![Figure 4: New integrated palette D/A converters, like the Brooktree BT450 used on the GT180, combine a number of functions formerly requiring separate chips.](image)
larger than can fit on the screen at one time.)

**DRAWING**
The process of writing into the frame buffer is called drawing, while the process of reading from the buffer to the CRT is called display. The drawing and display processes contend for access to the frame buffer. One way to resolve such contention is to use dual-port RAMs for the frame buffer. Another approach is timeshared access to a single-ported frame buffer.

In any case, the application programmer needs to be able to move pictures in and out of the frame buffer and issue commands like LINE, CIRCLE, PAINT, WINDOW, and ZOOM. Ideally, the programmer can use logical \( x,y \) coordinate addressing, rather than being burdened with computing a frame-buffer physical address (e.g., "move the pointer to screen \( x,y \) position (100, 200)") instead of "move the pointer to the dot in the high-order 4 bits of address 1234 hexa-decimal"). A myriad of other graphics commands can be imagined for use in a variety of applications.

Opinion has been divided as to whether the host CPU should perform these drawing algorithms, or whether a separate drawing processor should be used. My opinion has always been to do it in hardware, and I think the trend to higher resolution, more colors, and faster response will ultimately lead others to conclude that an intelligent graphics coprocessor is the only way to go.

**TRANSPORTABLE GRAPHICS**
Any graphics system has several distinct command levels. At the lowest level is the hardware: the registers associated with the graphics-display chips used on the display board. At the next level is usually a group of drawing primitives: point plotting and line drawing. Next, a graphics environment like that found in GEM and Microsoft Windows may be defined that provides standard function calls like "draw a box containing this text" or "open this window." At the highest level is the application program that provides the user with commands necessary to complete the task the program was designed to perform.

An ongoing debate is occurring over which of the above levels should be performed by hardware and which should be performed by software. (Most of the systems in use today perform the higher two levels in software on the host system.) Further, there must be, at some level, a standard interface between the host processor and the graphics device. For example, on IBM's CGA card, the hardware level consists of the 6845 registers (the 6845 is the PC's graphics-controller chip). At the primitive level, the BIOS provides simple character output. To remain compatible with the various graphics boards and clones on the market, programs should make calls to the BIOS for character display. Programs that access the 6845 directly may run into problems.

The Hitachi HD63484 ACRTC takes control of graphics operations one level higher than most graphics boards do. Most graphics boards provide the host processor with a set of registers and perhaps a simple set of drawing primitives in EPROM. The host processor is still responsible for all drawing overhead, including translation of \( x,y \) coordinates to absolute memory addresses, setting of color information, and calculating each dot for a given line or arc. Consequently, the graphics device/host processor interface takes place at the lowest level: the hardware level.

The ACRTC, however, performs many primitive functions right on the chip. For example, it translates \( x,y \) coordinates into absolute addresses; draws lines, given the endpoints, boxes, arcs, and ellipses; and performs screen clears and area fills using an optional pattern. All these functions are performed in hardware. Using this as the graphics controller, the graphics device/host processor interface shifts up a notch to the primitive level. The host processor does all its communications with the graphics device via calls to primitives rather than register accesses.

Another issue related to the graphics board/host processor interface is that of how to maintain compatibility when using a program with different kinds of hardware. There are any number of ways to build a graphics controller in hardware that provides a given resolution and number of colors. Each design is bound to use a different graphics-controller chip and, as a result, a different method of communicating with the host processor.

---

**Figure 5:** (a) If the display controller isn't "smart," moving a window requires actually moving the data. The algorithm might require a three-step process: Copy the window contents to a temporary buffer; erase the old window, restoring what was underneath; and copy the window contents to the new location. (b) In a smart display controller, changing a window position is as simple as reprogramming a few display-controller address registers. This method is fast, and the time required to move the window is independent of window size. Also, the hardware window has priority, so what was underneath the moved window reappears.
(the registers will probably be different between boards).

The primitive level is usually used as a buffer between a higher-level program that uses a standard set of function calls and the hardware that is different between various boards. If the higher-level program stays on its side of the fence and doesn't cross over into the hardware level, it will function properly with every graphics board, regardless of hardware configuration. When the program does start accessing hardware registers specific to a particular graphics board, it will likely have trouble when used with a different board.

The implementation modules for the set of tools used with the GT180 were written with the HD63484 in mind. However, as long as the target graphics board can display the same resolution and number of colors as the GT180, a program written using Borland's Graphix Toolbox (designed to interface via Borland's Modula-2) can be ported with little effort to the new graphics board. The definitions modules of all the tools will stay the same, regardless of what machine it is running on. The implementation modules contain all the machine-specific code.

There still hasn't been a graphics standard defined that is widely used in industry. The problem is exacerbated by a graphics technology that grows in leaps and bounds, often opening new frontiers not considered in older standards proposals. The issue of where to place the graphics board/host processor boundary is a constant issue. For example, all the IBM graphics adapter cards require hardware-level programming (even though there are BIOS calls, the processor still must do all the work). With the SB! 80/GT180, the ACRTC does most of the low-level primitives.

The physical interface between devices must also be considered. Most display adapters plug directly into the backplane, allowing the processor direct access to all hardware registers. The GT180 also plugs directly into the SB! 80's XBUS, but the processor must talk to the ACRTC through a pair of I/O ports, even though the ACRTC does have internal registers. The host processor doesn't need to access the hardware registers often (if at all). Since this graphics device/host boundary is at a higher level requiring less information exchange, it is easier to merely send the ACRTC a stream of drawing commands.

The real problem of defining a graphics standard comes down to defining a set of commands that is rigid enough to allow simple program transportation and that takes hardware differences into account while allowing the programmer to take advantage of any special features of the graphics processor. There is no easy solution, as evidenced by the lack of a widely accepted graphics standard. I hope that the SB! 80/GT180 with Modula-2 and Graphix Toolbox will make the waiting more constructive.

CIRCUIT CELLAR FEEDBACK

This month's feedback begins on page 58.

NEXT MONTH

Part 2 looks at the GT180 hardware.

Special thanks to Tom Cantrell, Ken Davidson, and Mike Weisert for their contributions to this project.

All screen pictures presented in this article were produced using the GT180 with a Princeton SR-12P monitor. The bit-mapped pictures were originally composed on an Atari 520ST using DEGAS by Tom Hudson. They are reproduced and used here by permission.

The following items are available from

The Micromint Inc.
25 Terrace Dr.
Vernon, CT 06066
(800) 639-3935
(203) 871-6170
Telex: 643331

1. GT180 graphics board: RGBI version less palette DA converter. Comes with demo disk and user's manual.
   board alone......................$395
   board with Modula-2 and GT180
   Graphix Toolbox..................$449
   2. GT180 graphics board: RGBI and analog version with palette DA converter. Comes with demo disk and user's manual.
   board alone......................$449
   board with Modula-2 and GT180
   Graphix Toolbox..................$499
   SB! 80 Modula-2 alone..............$69
   SB! 80 Modula-2 with Graphix
   Toolbox alone..........................$89
   4. SB! 80FX 5.75-by-8-inch single-board computer, accommodates 512K bytes of memory, two serial ports, three parallel ports, parallel printer port, floppy disk controller, SCSI controller, ROM monitor, 6-MHz 64! 80. Comes with ZRDOs, ZCRP3, hard disk BIOS, and user's manuals. Populated with 256K-byte memory, less 53C80 SCSI controller chip.
   SB! 80FX board alone...............$409
   SB! 80FX board with software......$499
   9.288-MHz 64180 processor upgrade
   (SB! 80FX only).....................$50

GMIC. OVAC, ACRTC, and palette DA converter chip sets are available for experimenters who wish to hand-assemble the GT180. Call for price and availability information. Borland Turbo Modula-2 is available for most CP/M 280 machines. Consult regular CP/M and 8-bit software distributors for various disk formats and prices. The SB! 80FX is hardware- and software-compatible with the SB! 80.

Surface delivery (U.S. and Canada only): add $5 for U.S., $10 for Canada. For delivery to Europe via U.S. airmail, add $20. Threeday air freight delivery: add $5 for U.S. (UPS Blue), $25 for Canada (Purolator overnight), $45 for Europe (Fedex Express), of $60 (Fedex Express) for Asia and elsewhere in the world. Connecticut residents please add 7.5 percent sales tax.

There is an on-line Circuit Cellar bulletin board system that supports past and present projects. You are invited to call and exchange ideas and comments with other Circuit Cellar supporters. The 300/1200/2400-bps BBS is on-line 24 hours a day at (203) 871-1988.

Editor's Note: Steve often refers to previous Circuit Cellar articles. Most of these past articles are available in book form from BYTE Books. McGraw-Hill Book Company, PO Box 400, Hightstown, NJ 08520.


To be included on the Circuit Cellar mailing list and receive periodic project updates and support materials, please circle 100 on the Reader Service Inquire card at the back of the magazine.
Error-Correcting 2400 bps Modems from Multi-Tech Systems:

When it has to be as good as it is fast

- Dial-up 2400 bps modems have arrived. More datacomm users are upgrading from 1200 to 2400 than ever before. But there can be a flip side to increased speed: More transmission errors.
- That's why our MultiModem224E™ offers MNP™ error correction. Available in our 2400 bps desktop, internal and rack-mounted modems, MNP gives you 100% error-free transmissions. No matter how bad the phone line. And MNP does it without the speed degradation of the less efficient, software-based protocols.
- Another important point: MNP Class 3 has emerged as an industry standard. It's now in the public domain, and has been implemented in virtually all 2400 bps modems that offer error-correction.
- So, why buy error-correcting modems from Multi-Tech? There are lots of good reasons, including:
  1. Multi-Tech modems are 100% Hayes-compatible (more so than Hayes' own 2400 bps modems*). And our MultiModem224E with error-correction costs less than a Hayes Smartmodem 2400™ without error-correction.
  2. Bonus features, like speed conversion. Both synch and asynch operation. And battery-backed option settings and phone number memory.
  3. Versatility. The auto-dial/auto-answer MultiModem224E modems run at 2400, 1200 or 300 bps, with or without error-correction, and do so automatically.
  4. A two year warranty that means something. Since Multi-Tech modems are designed and manufactured at our Minnesota headquarters (as they have been for the last sixteen years), you know we'll be here when you need us.
- Please call us toll-free, at 1-800-328-9717, to get the rest of the reasons. And get a modem that's as good as it is fast.

*infoWorld-8/5/85-reprints available

See Us at Comdex/Fall '86.


MultiTech Systems

MultiModem 224E

2400/1200/300 BPS Error Correcting Modem

Multi-Tech Systems, Inc. • 82 Second Avenue S.E. • New Brighton, Minnesota 55112 U.S.A
1-800-328-9717 • 1-612-631-3550 • TWX 910-563-3810 (Domestic) • Telex 4998372 MLTTTC (International)
I HAVE DEVELOPED a general algorithm for extracting any real root from a binary number. Figure 1 shows the mathematical justification for the procedure.

To begin, the binary number whose nth root you want to take should be divided into groups of n bits from the least significant bit out. Thus, if n does not evenly divide the number of bits, the most significant bits group will contain fewer than n bits.

First, you save 1 as the most significant bit of the root and subtract 1 from the most significant group of bits. Append the next n-bit group to the remainder to make a new number, \( REM \), and calculate the comparator \( CMPR \) as explained in figure 1. If \( REM \geq CMPR \), then the next bit of the root is 1 and the new remainder is \( CMPR - REM \). If \( REM < CMPR \), the next bit of the root is 0 and the remainder is left untouched. To obtain the succeeding remainders, shift the previous remainder \( n \) bits.

Let \( X \), \( X_{-1} \), \( X_{-2} \) \ldots and \( R_0 \), \( R_1 \) be the binary digits of two numbers such that

\[
X = 2X_{-1} + 2^{n-2}X_{-2} + \ldots + 2X_0 + X_n,
\]

where for all natural numbers of \( i \), \( R_i \), and \( X_i \)

\[
1 \geq X \geq 0 \quad \text{and} \quad 1 \geq R \geq 2
\]

and \( R \) is the closest \( n \)-th root of \( X \).

Therefore, \( X \geq R^n \).

\[
2X_{-1} + 2^{n-2}X_{-2} + \ldots + 2X_0 + X_n \geq (2R_1 + R_0)^n
\]

From this we derive the recursive inequality

\[
2(X_{-1} - R_0) + 2^{n-2}X_{-2} + \ldots + 2X_0 + X_n - (2(R_1 + R_0)^n - (2R_1)^n) \geq 0
\]

This inequality suggests that if \( R_1 \) is the closest \( n \)-th root of \( X \), then the next digit \( R_0 \) can be found by making the comparator \((2(R_1 + R_0)^n - (2R_1)^n)\) closest to the remainder.

\[
2(X_{-1} - R_1^n) + 2^{n-2}X_{-2} + \ldots + 2X_0 + X_n - 2(R_1 + R_0)^n + 2R_1^n = 0
\]

Since \( X \) is chosen to be nonzero, \( R_1 = 1 \), and \( R_0 \) can be only 0 or 1. For programming convenience, we can always force \( R_0 = 1 \) and evaluate whether \((2(R_1 + R_0)^n - (2R_1)^n)\), the comparator \( CMPR \), is smaller than \( 2(X_{-1} - R_1^n) + 2^{n-2}X_{-2} + \ldots + 2X_0 + X_n \), the remainder \( REM \). The recursive property of the inequality can be easily shown:

\[
R = 2(R_0^n) + 2^{n-1}R_{n-1} + \ldots + 2R_1 + R_0
\]

\[
X = 2X_{-1} + 2^{n-2}X_{-2} + \ldots + 2X_0 + X_n
\]

equating \( X \geq R^n \), then the second and succeeding comparator is always

\[
(2(R + 1)) - 2R
\]

where \( R \) is the value of the previous digit.

Figure 1: Derivation of the comparator formula.
Z Best Sellers

Z-COM (7 disks) $119.00
Easy auto-installation complete Z-System for virtually any Z80 computer presently running CP/M 2.2. In minutes you can be running ZCPR3 and ZRDOS on your machine, enjoying the vast benefits. Includes 70+ utility programs and ZCPR3: The Manual.

Z-Tools (4 disks) $150.00
A bundle of software tools individually priced at $260 total. Includes the ZAS Macro Assembler, ZDM debuggers, REVAS4 disassembler, and ITOZITTOI source code converters. HD64180 support.

PUBLIC ZRDOS (1 disk) $59.50*
If you have acquired ZCPR3 for your Z80-compatible system and want to upgrade to full Z-System, all you need is ZRDOS. ZRDOS features elimination of control-C after disk change, public directories, faster execution than CP/M, archive status for easy backup, and more!

TERM III (6 disks) $99.00*
TERM III has been called "a cosmos". Why? Because it's 29 programs, featuring TSMASTER and T3SERVER, are galactic in scope. KERMIT, XMODEM, 1k XMODEM, and batch YMODEM protocols supported.

DSD (1 disk) $129.95
The premier debugger for your 8080, Z80, or HD64180 systems. Full screen, with windows for RAM, code listing, registers, and stack. We feature ZCPR3 versions of this professional debugger.

Quick Task (3 disks) $249.00
Z80/HD64180 multitasking realtime executive for embedded computer applications. Full source code, no run time fees, site license for development. Comparable to systems from $2000 to $40,000.

*ZCPR3 required. Z-System OEM inquiries invited. Visa/Mastercard accepted. Add $40 shipping/handling in North America; $100 elsewhere. Specify disk format.

Echelon, Inc.
885 N. San Antonio Road • Los Altos, CA 94022
415/948-3820 (Order line and tech support)

EXTRACTING NTH ROOTS

\[
R = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 2 \\
100 & 1100010 \\
0 & 0101101 = 78125_{10}
\end{bmatrix}
\]
\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{CMPR} = 3^3 - 2^3 = 2059_{10} = 1000000010111_{2} \\
\text{CMPR} > \text{REM}, \text{so } 2 = 0
\end{array}
\]
\[
R = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 0 \\
100 & 1100010 \\
0 & 0101101 = 78125_{10}
\end{bmatrix}
\]
\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{CMPR} = 5^4 - 4^4 = 61741_{10} = 1111000100101101_{2} \\
\text{CMPR} = \text{REM}, \text{so } 7 = 1
\end{array}
\]
\[
R = \begin{bmatrix}
1 & 1 \\
100 & 1100010 \\
0 & 0101101 = 78125_{10}
\end{bmatrix}
\]
\[
\begin{array}{c}
0 = \text{REM}
\end{array}
\]

REM = 0, so 101, is a perfect 7th root.

Figure 2: Demonstration of the algorithm to take the 7th root of 78125, 100110001001011012.

to the left and the \( n \)-bit vacancy with the succeeding group of the number. The calculation loops until the end of the significant bit count is encountered.

To illustrate the procedure, let's take the 7th root of 78125. First, we represent 78125 in binary (10011000100101101) and divide the bits into groups of seven, as shown in figure 2. Next, we subtract 1 from the most significant bit group, leaving 112. We calculate the comparator by substituting \( R = 1 \) into the formula and obtain 100000010111000101101, which is larger than the remainder, 11110001001011100101101. Thus, we enter 0 as the second bit of the root. The next comparator is formed by substituting \( R = 102 \) into the formula, which is 1111000100101101101101101. Since the next remainder is the same as the comparator, the last bit of the root is 1. Thus, \( R = 101_{2} \), or 5, and is a perfect 7th root of 78125, 100110001001011012.
The 3000 HD is compatible with the IBM PC/AT®, offers greater hard disk storage (40 megabytes vs. the PC/AT's 30), yet is priced at only $4299 (vs. $5295 for the PC/AT).

Based on the 16-bit Intel 80286 microprocessor, the Tandy 3000 HD (25-4001) operates at 8 megahertz-33% greater than the industry standard. The Tandy 3000 HD features 640K main memory and a high-capacity 5½" slim-line floppy disk drive which has been designed to read both 1.2-megabyte and 360K formats, allowing it to run either IBM PC/AT or IBM® PC software.

The high-performance design of the 3000 HD makes it a natural for use in a local area network such as multiple MS-DOS® computers into a powerful office automation system.

The Tandy 3000 HD also uses the forthcoming XENIX® System V multiuser operating system. Up to five users with low-cost display terminals are capable of tapping the power of the Tandy 3000 permitting each to work independently on such projects as accounting, word processing and electronic filing. Each remote user has all the power of a fully configured computer system... for the price of a terminal.

The Tandy 3000 HD is quality-designed and built by Tandy in the U.S.A. We back the 3000 HD with full support, nationwide service, commercial leasing and professional training. Come see it today!

Price applies at Radio Shack Computer Centers and participating stores and dealers. Monitor sold separately. IBM price is manufacturer’s suggested list as of April 2, 1986. IBM and IBM PC/AT Registered TM/International Business Machines Corp. MS-DOS and XENIX/Registered TM Microsoft Corp. ViaNet® ViaNetix, Inc.
NEC introduces the only color monitor you need. Superb resolution plus MultiSync for across-the-board compatibility with all three PC graphics boards made by IBM, for business graphics, CAD/CAM, computer art, and text.

Now there's one high resolution color monitor that does things your way. The MultiSync™ monitor from NEC. It gives you the best color resolution available at the price.

- Compatibility with the IBM Professional Graphics Adapter, the IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter, and the IBM Color Graphics Adapter.
- MultiSync, the NEC feature that automatically adjusts to color adapter board scanning frequencies from 15.75 KHz to 35 KHz suggesting the possibility that the MultiSync monitor might be compatible with all color graphics boards that are fully compatible with the IBM PC, PC/XT, and PC/AT, now and in the future.
- Full implementation of high resolution graphics software for business and other applications, now and in the future.
- And color capability limited only by the board being used.

See Things Our Way
Until now, you had to choose different color monitors for compatibility with all three PC color graphics boards made by IBM. With so many board and monitor configurations, folks didn't know which way to look.

The new MultiSync color monitor gives you unique compatibility. As well as TTL and analog color. With 7 switchable text colors. And resolution up to maximum 800 horizontal dots and maximum 560 vertical lines, on a large, 13" diagonal viewing area.

All from NEC, a name respected around the world for advanced, reliable products backed by nationwide service.

It's the one color monitor that does everything your way.

But why talk more about it? Visit your nearest dealer and see a graphic demonstration of the new NEC MultiSync monitor's capabilities. Then draw your own conclusions.

For information dial 1-800-447-4700

NEC HOME ELECTRONICS (U.S.A.) Inc.
Computer Products Division
1255 Michael Drive
Wood Dale, IL 60191-1094
This assembly language subroutine retrieves the command-line text for a compiled BASIC program.

When you start an application program, it is often desirable to be able to specify a filename on the MS-DOS command line. For instance, given a hypothetical data encryption program named Encode, you might like to be able to process a data file named Filex by typing

ENCODE FILEX

Many language compilers provide a library function to retrieve secondary filenames and parameters from the command line. Unfortunately, Microsoft's BASIC Compiler does not.

I have written an assembly language subroutine called Getspec to remedy this deficiency. To make use of the routine from a BASIC application program, you simply include a couple of lines at the beginning of your program, as shown in listing 1. Then compile the program and, link it to Getspec. The result will be an executable application. (If you use BASCOM's IO option, you won't even need BASRUN to run the program.)

Because Getspec obeys the Microsoft conventions for parameter passing, it could also be used to retrieve filenames for other language compilers that obey these conventions.

(Getspec cannot be used with Microsoft's BASIC Interpreter.)

MS-DOS Program and Data Conventions
A brief explanation of how MS-DOS handles command-line information will help you understand the program in listing 2.

When a program is invoked from the MS-DOS command line, MS-DOS creates a bookkeeping area called the program segment prefix (PSP) at the lowest available memory location. Within this area, the data transfer area (DTA) contains all the characters typed after the end of the line.

On entry to the program, the stack pointer (SP) gives the code segment address of the calling program. This address enables the subroutine to retrieve parameters from the calling program and pass values back to it.

Refer to listing 2 as you read the following commentary.

Getspec starts by copying the all-important SP value into BP. [BP]+4 gives the code segment address. The starting address of the PSP can be derived from this code segment address by subtracting 16. Adding 128 gives the start of the DTA, which contains a length byte followed by the specified number of bytes that were typed before the end of the line.

The Getspec subroutine uses the stack information to locate the command-string text in the DTA. The program searches for the first nonblank character and then reads the text up to

Bruce Hubanks (2701-C West 15th St., Suite 228, Plano, TX 75075) has eight years' experience in computer systems design and is currently designing an artificial intelligence application for military aircraft.

Listing I: A BASIC program demonstrating the use of the Getspec subroutine.

```
10 REM "FILENAME.EXT"
20 F$ = ""
30 CALL GETSPEC(F$)
40 PRINT "Text remaining on command string is: ";F$
50 END
```
### HARDWARE

**COMPUTERS**

- IBM COMPATIBLES
  - 256K RAM, Keyboard, 1yr wrr.
  - Color Monitor
  - 5.25" Floppy Drive
  - 360MB Hard Disk

**ATARI ST COMPUTERS**

- CALL

**MODEMS, BOARDS, DRIVES**

- Anchor Lighting 2400
- Delcom 500 intemal
- Hayes Modems
- Modem Pro 1200
- Genie Spectrum
- Graphics Board
- Hercules Graphics
- Micro Graphics Card
- Sigma Turbo ED
- STB EGA Plus
- 32MB Hard Disk Kit
- Teac STB EGA Master
- Video 7 Board
- 386/IM Card
- AST Advantedge
- AST HyperCard
- AST ROM Apple.

**PRINTERS, PLOTTERS & MONITORS**

- EPSON All-Models
- BPL Enterprise/Mod
- Panasonic Business & Executive
- Citizen 1200
- Citizen 999
- Samsung TTL
- Epson-AI Models
- Nec Multisync
- 3B4K RAM Card
- DriveCard 30MB
- Anchor Lighting 2400
- Panasonic 2B9
- Toshiba 5MB Card
- Toshiba 20MB
- FastPak Turbo Board
- Javelin
- Ala Products

**SOFTWARE**

- ACCOUNTING
  - DAC El Accounting
  - Peachtree/Module
  - BPI Accntng/Mod
  - BPI Enterprise/Mod
  - Energraphics 2.0
  - Turbo Pascal Ver 3
  - BPI 3A/Mod

- WORD PROCESSING
  - WordPerfect
  - ProWrite
  - Wordable
  - ProWright 3...
  - PFS: ProWrite

- DATABASE
  - Oracle/Mod from 309
  - MicraSon Word3...

- PLOTTERS
  - MicraSon Word8...

- UTILITIES
  - Memory life
  - Memory life
  - Memory life

**GRAPHICS**

- Graphics: 215
  - Dick-Art Printer
  - Energistics 2.0
  - FontPro

**DATABASE**

- Spreadsheet: 459
  - Lotus/Spreadsheet

**APPLICATIONS**

- Print: 415
  - Word

**ACCOUNTING**

- Payroll

**GRAPHICS**

- Print: 415
  - Word

**DATABASE**

- Spreadsheet: 459
  - Lotus/Spreadsheet

**APPLICATIONS**

- Print: 415
  - Word

**GRAPHICS**

- Print: 415
  - Word

---

### PASSING FILENAMES

**Listing 2: Assembly language code for the Getspec program.**

```assembly
; Routine to get a filename from the MS-DOS command line
; using a call from a compiled BASIC program
; const segment word public 'const'
; const ends
; data segment word public 'data'
; data ends
; dgroup group data, const
; code segment byte public 'code'
; public getspec
; assume cs:code,ds:dgroup

getspec proc far
  push bp
  save registers
  mov bp,sp
  ds,dx
  push ax
  push bx
  push cx
  push dx
  push es
  push ds
  mov bx,[bp]+4
  ; Get code segment address
  mov dx,10h
  ; Adjust to PSP address
  mov ds,ax
  ; Move PSP to ds.
  mov si,0080h
  ; Point to string length and
  mov cl,[si]
  ; check that many bytes.
  inc si
  ; Skip over length byte.
  jmp getspecexit

; Scan past the spaces.
getspec1:
  cmp [si],al
  ; Skip spaces.
  jne getspec1
  ; Check for spaces.
  jmp getspec2

; Exit loop if not a space.
getspec2:
  jnz loop getspec3

; Otherwise point to next.
getspec3:
  jmp getspec4

; unless max is exceeded.
getspec4:

; move the rest into place
getspec2:
  mov bx,[bp]+4
  ; Get address BASIC string.
  mov ds,ax
  ; Original ds value
  push dx
  ; Point to start of string
  mov dx,ds
  ; Put ds back to PSP segment
  ; address.
  jmp getspecexit

getspec3:
  mov ax,20h
  ; No file was specified.
  jmp getspecexit

getspecexit:
  mov ds,es
  nop

(continued)
```
I always considered myself a 'power' PC user. But waiting for the system to load and recalculate spreadsheets, post accounts, and sort databases, was holding me back.

Then I installed Orchid's TinyTurbo 286 high-performance accelerator. It's tiny in size: just a half slot card. And tiny in price. But there's nothing tiny about the performance: now my programs run three to four times faster than before. So I get AT performance without the AT price. And without the downtime of transferring my files to a new system.

I count on my PC every day. So I was glad to learn that TinyTurbo 286 is made by Orchid—the leading manufacturer of turbo products for accounting, finance, and other business professionals. And the only company offering a full line of turbos. They've even got a super high-performance PCturbo 286c with five times the speed of the PC. Nice to know, in case the work really piles up.

ORDER YOUR TINYTURBO TODAY.
IT WILL PAY FOR ITSELF IN FOUR WEEKS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>IBM XT</th>
<th>WITH TINYTURBO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Post 700 accounts</td>
<td>12 sec/acct</td>
<td>3.5 sec/acct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2.3 hours)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(0.7 hours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sort 10,000 records</td>
<td>25.4 minutes</td>
<td>14.9 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spread sheet recalc.</td>
<td>44 seconds</td>
<td>14 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer calculation</td>
<td>10 minutes</td>
<td>3 minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I used to panic when my boss asked me to work up some additional reports an hour before a big meeting. Now I just smile and say, "no sweat."

TinyTurbo 286™

TinyTurbo 286 and PCturbo 286c are trademarks of Orchid Technology. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.
PASSING FILENAMES

pop bx
pop ex
pop dx
pop di
pop si
pop ax
pop bp
ret 1*2

getspec endp
code ends

In the demonstration program of listing 1, F$ receives the filename from the subroutine. The demonstration program allocates 12 bytes to F$—enough to contain a filename—but you can allocate up to 255 bytes to F$ if your application program needs to retrieve additional parameters from the MS-DOS command line.

LINKING GETSPEC TO YOUR PROGRAM

To incorporate Getspec into an existing program, create a source file that matches the one shown in listing 2. Use an assembler to generate an .OBJ file.

At the beginning of your application program, define a string constant to contain 12 blanks (you can use 12 more if they are needed). Use the statement

CALL GETSPEC(F$)

to call the subroutine and get the necessary text into F$.

Compile your BASIC program to produce an .OBJ file. Finally, link the two .OBJ files into a single .EXE file.

Here is a typical command sequence, given two source files named DEMO.BAS (listing 1) and GETSPEC.ASM (listing 2):

MASM GETSPEC
BASCOM DEMO/O
LINK DEMO+GETSPEC

The /0 parameter tells BASCOM to create a single executable file called DEMO.EXE that contains all needed libraries.

Typing DEMO FILENAME.EXT activates the program, which should produce the message "Text remaining on command string is: FILENAME.EXT."

Measuring Device to PC
Spreadsheet Software

Learn to use a new Lotus 1-2-3 add-in module. This module acquires and stores data directly into Lotus 1-2-3 spreadsheets using standard 1-2-3 menus and new advanced macro commands. The data is immediately available for analysis and graphic display.

I/O support allows control of GPIB devices, RS-232C instruments, A/D and D/A plug-in boards.

The course includes a Hands-on laboratory with several PC types, assorted software analysis packages and numerous instruments.

National Instruments has experience supporting more than 40 thousand GPIB users on the PC. Lotus has experience supporting more than 2 million 1-2-3 users.
Canon presents your personal print shop.

Here's the laser beam printer from the company that pioneered desktop laser beam printing.

From the shortest memo to the longest report, the Canon LBP-8 A1 makes everything you print look hot off the presses. Your output will look so professional you'll think it came from a print shop.

The LBP-8 A1 is incredibly fast, producing copy at a rate of 8 pages per minute, and because it's non-impact, it prints so quietly that you'll hardly know it's working.

This versatile printer lets you use a wide range of plug-in fonts. And Canon's replaceable cartridge system makes it virtually maintenance-free.

To set up your own personal print shop, get the Canon LBP-8 A1, or the LBP-8 A2 with full graphics capability. You're sure to make a favorable impression with everything you print. To learn more about Canon's advanced laser beam printers as well as the complete line of wire dot matrix and bubble-jet printers, call 1-800-453-3307. (In Utah, 1-800-662-2500.)
This could be the most intelligent group of buttons ever assembled. You'll find them on the front of every Alps Dot Matrix Printer. And you'll use them to do something most printers can't. Everything. Just push a button on our front panel. You can change type styles and print modes, load paper automatically, reprint data stored in the print buffer, even override your software to do things it can't. All while using your PC for other work at hand.

But of course, Alps printers are more than a bunch of buttons. They're fast. The new P2100™ prints drafts at an amazing 400 cps, the
Clears print buffer of data without printing it.

17 LEDs indicate functions in operation.

Automatically reprints data stored in print buffer (4K expandable to 256K).

Select font cartridges, printing modes, print pitches and spacing quickly and easily.

Choose three almost amazing P2000 speeds:
- 250 cps draft
- 125 cps memo

Choose three amazing P2100 speeds:
- 400 cps draft
- 200 cps memo

P2000™ at an almost amazing 250 cps. They're versatile. They print everything from letters and graphs to six-part forms and 16-inch-wide spreadsheets. And they run with all the most popular PCs and software.

Best of all, they're reliable. Because Alps printers are among the most solidly built at any price. In fact, with normal care, they'll run five years or more without a breakdown. And their precision-engineered print-head will deliver over 200 million characters of superb output.

So don't just get a printer that does a lot of work. Get one that doesn't interfere with yours.

An Alps.

For our brochure and name of our nearest dealer, call (800) 828-ALPS. In CA, (800) 257-7872.

We'll show you how to push all the right buttons.

Inquiry 13 for End-users. Inquiry 14 for DEALERS ONLY.
Western Computer Corp. has built a strong reputation in the Microcomputer Industry by sticking to a few basic principles. We call it the "Code of the West" and it goes something like this:

**MAKE IT BETTER.**
with added features like 8-10 MHz switchable, 512K of RAM expandable to 1MB, Standard RS-232, Parallel Ports and 1 year Warranty on parts and labor.

**MAKE IT NOW.**
it doesn't matter how good a deal you make if you have to wait forever to get it!

**MAKE IT CHEAPER.**
and pass the savings on to the Buyer.

**MAKE IT COMPATIBLE.**
we can't think of anything worse than getting a good deal on a new system, but not being able to run your favorite Software! By the way, we use Phoenix Bios for total compatibility.

**MAKE IT IN AMERICA.**
Please!

**$5295**
What could a Personal Computer with fewer standard features, actually do for you that would compel you to part with an additional $3,300.00. Will it pick-up the kids from school, wash the car or walk the dog? Think about it!

**& The Ugly**
Regardless of what you pay for it, a Foreign Import can be one big gamble, with no guarantees of compatibility, service, or support.

Western Computer Corp. has a full line of personal computers and peripherals designed around your needs and your budget including:

- **WESTERN COMPUTER XT TURBO™**
- **WESTERN CARRY-ON™**

...Coming soon—**WESTERN 80386™**

Call one of our salespersons at (714) 553-1611 to find out how to hang-on to more of your money!
Memory Management Units for 68000 Architectures

Design options that speed up memory management

The Motorola 68000 family of microprocessors has spawned a whole new group of computer systems. The original 68000, with its large linear addressing range, makes it a natural for single-user, personal graphics workstations such as the Macintosh. And multituser systems based on the 68020 can offer computing power and speed that rival many minicomputers—often at a fraction of the cost. Not surprisingly, many of the design features for these larger systems have evolved from well-established minicomputer architectures. Memory management units, or MMUs, are one example. The MMU function came about as minicomputer designers began to include special hardware to expand the amount of addressable memory. MMUs have now become a key feature in modern computer architectures. In fact, several MMUs designed specifically for the 68000-family architecture are available (see table I).

Theory of Operation

The MMU functions at a very low level in the computer system. Unlike a UART or other peripheral chip that attaches to the system bus and is idle most of the time, the MMU attaches directly to the CPU address bus and intercepts each CPU read or write cycle. The CPU and MMU combine to form a new functional unit. Several manufacturers have even moved the MMU onto the same silicon as the CPU, in effect declaring that you can't have one without the other.

The most important function provided by all MMU designs is the ability to relocate a program to another part of memory according to a set of pre-assigned translation rules. This relocation is done in hardware, without requiring any modification to the application software.

Before a system with an MMU runs a program, the operating system configures the MMU so that the program can be moved to and run in an available section of memory. The program then begins execution, unaware of the MMU's actions. For example, if a program has been compiled and linked with a starting location of 400 but that location is being used for some other purpose, the operating system configures the MMU hardware to convert all the program's memory references to an unused section of memory. Although the MMU is obviously useful in a system that has multiple users running separate programs, it is just as useful in a multitasking single-user system.

In a simple 68000 system that does not have an MMU (figure 1), a typical memory read cycle begins when the CPU asserts an address and address strobe (AS), and the cycle ends when the memory places data on the data bus and activates the data transfer acknowledge (DTACK) line. Assuming that the memory is very fast, the cycle can be completed in eight transitions of the clock, or 500 nanoseconds for an 8-MHz CPU.

In a 68000 system that has an MMU in series with the CPU's address bus (figure 2), for each read cycle the CPU asserts a logical address and logical address strobe (LAS). The address and address strobe lines are now (continued)

Gregg Zehr is a senior design engineer at Altos Computer Systems (2641 Orchard Parkway, San Jose, CA 95121). He received his M.S.E.E. from the University of Illinois and is interested in advanced computer architectures.
MEMORY MANAGEMENT UNITS

prefaced with the term logical since they are the absolute addresses from the CPU's point of view.) The MMU accepts the address and logical address strobe and then translates the logical address according to a set of translation rules into a physical address. It then asserts a physical address and a physical address strobe (PAS). (The term physical is used to indicate that these addresses are physically attached to the memory.) The memory again responds by putting data on the data bus and asserting DTACK.

But, as the saying goes, nothing is free. There are two penalties for attaching the MMU in series with a bus-speed and pin count. First, each memory cycle must now be slowed down while the MMU performs the translation. Second, the MMU must monitor a wide input bus and drive a wide output bus. Expect a single-chip MMU for a 68000/68010-based system to have at least 64 pins and an MMU for the 68020 to have over 120 pins. Although the cost of a device is directly proportional to the number of pins on the package, in most systems, fortunately, the cost of adding MMU hardware is less than developing a layer of software to perform similar functions.

Since the MMU operates on each memory access, it is the perfect place to add special hardware support for certain operating system functions that are not strictly related to address translation. The most important extras are memory protection, cache, and virtual memory support hooks. For example, by monitoring the three function code bits from the 68000, the MMU can divide the CPU's address space into user- and supervisor-level instruction and data areas. Thus, while you debug a program, the MMU can trap unauthorized (usually unintentional) attempts to access reserved system functions such as memory-mapped I/O or interrupt vectors. In this case, the MMU hardware ensures that a bug in a program does not hang the system.

PAGED TRANSLATION

The translation rules that an MMU uses can be classified as being either paged or segmented. Paged systems usually divide memory into equal-size pieces (pages), while segmented systems divide memory into variable-size pieces (segments). Both of these concepts first appeared in mainframe and minicomputer systems.

In a paged translation (figure 3), the MMU divides the logical addresses into two parts: the upper bits are called the segment number and the lower bits are called the page index. The page index, which determines the page size, is passed directly through the MMU unmodified. The segment number is used as an address into a segment table. The data from the segment table is called the page address and forms the upper part of the physical address. Logically then, a memory location is described by a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device</th>
<th>Manufacturer</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>CPU Supported</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>68451</td>
<td>Motorola</td>
<td>Segmented</td>
<td>68008/0010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68905</td>
<td>Signetics</td>
<td>Segmented/Paged</td>
<td>68000/10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68070</td>
<td>Signetics/Philips</td>
<td>Segmented/Paged</td>
<td>Integrated 68000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68910</td>
<td>Signetics</td>
<td>Demand paged</td>
<td>68010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68920</td>
<td>Signetics</td>
<td>Demand paged</td>
<td>68020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68461</td>
<td>Motorola</td>
<td>Demand paged</td>
<td>68010/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68851/MMB</td>
<td>Motorola</td>
<td>Demand paged</td>
<td>68010/20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: A summary of memory management units.

Figure 1: A 68000-based system without an MMU.
MEMORY MANAGEMENT UNITS

13-bit offset into one of 2048 pages. Physically, memory is divided into 2K pages with a fixed size of 8K bytes.

Although several popular 68000/68010 systems have been built by simply implementing the segment table with high-speed static RAM, such an approach does not fit into 32-bit 68020 designs very well. If the lowest 12 lines are used for the page index, there are 20 lines left. This implies that the segment table RAM must hold 1 megabyte of page numbers.

Since pages have a fixed size, this type of translation is susceptible to internal memory fragmentation. This means that some segments will likely include memory that is unused. For example, suppose that a program needs 1K byte of storage for its data. When run, the system assigns the program one 4K-byte segment. The other 3K bytes become a memory fragment that cannot be used by any other program. Most paged systems include at least two levels of translation and a smaller page size that reduces such internal fragmentation.

A simple trick, however, can increase the capabilities of this approach. The segment table RAM can be wider than the segment number to provide additional control bits, and from the physical address bus, these control bits cannot be distinguished from normal 68000 control lines. So these extra bits can be used as address lines, and in fact this technique has worked to extend the addressing capability of CPUs ranging from the 6502 to the PDP-11. Other uses for these bits include memory protection attributes, virtual memory paging indicators, and cache inhibit mark bits.

SEGMENTED TRANSLATION

In theory, segmented translation should be more efficient since most memory requests are not integer multiples of some fixed-size page. The upper bits of the address are called the segment number and the lower bits are called the segment displacement or offset (figure 4). The segment number is used to address a table of descriptors. The descriptor includes a base address, which is the starting address of the segment in physical memory. The descriptor also includes the length of the segment. The segment offset should be smaller than the length; if it is not, the memory cycle is aborted and an error is indicated. Assuming there is no error, the translation is completed by arithmetically adding the segment offset to the base address. Physical memory can now be divided into 256 variable-size segments. Each segment can be from 1 to 64K bytes long.

Although variable segment size allows memory allocation to fit memory requests better, it leads to another problem called external fragmentation. This problem, which is unique to segmented MMUs, occurs when variable-size segments leave holes in physical memory that are too small for practical use. Several algorithms have been developed to simplify allocation in segmented systems and are described by Baer and Knowlton (see the Bibliography).

DEMAND-PAGED TRANSLATION

As CPU buses become wider, the amount of memory required to store page tables or segment descriptors becomes larger. This in turn increases the cost of the MMU and the overhead associated with task switching. (continued)
14 Intensive On-Line Users At Same Time?

Accessing a Common Data Base? No Waiting At The Terminal? No Performance Degradation?

YOU BET!
With CompuPro's Multi-Processor MP14™

The only way to get this kind of performance is to build it in, chip by chip. That's what we've done. The MP14 contains 8 separate 10 MHz Intel 286 and 186 CPUs, all processing at the same time. It has 6.5 megabytes of high-speed no-wait-state RAM. And it has 80 megabytes of buffered high-speed hard disk storage.

Here's the best part: With the same operating system, the same application software, you can start with the $5,995 CompuPro 10 Plus™ (4 intensive users at the same time), move up to the $18,995 CompuPro MP14, and go way beyond that to the CompuPro MP42™ (42 intensive users on-line at the same time, 24 separate 286 and 186 CPUs, 19.5 megabytes of RAM, no waiting, no performance degradation, $49,995!).

These superb multi-processor systems are completely tested, are operating today at customer sites, and will be shipped 23 days after receipt of order. The MP14 is available through CompuPro's 127 dealers. Third party maintenance is available through Sperry Corp.

The MP14 could be the answer to your hardware problems. Call today, (415) 786-0909, for the complete story of this remarkable multi-processor system, and the telephone number of your nearest CompuPro dealer. OEMs and VARs who wish to port their applications to the MP14, please contact Bill Godbout.

Figure 3: In a paged translation the upper bits are called the segment number and the lower bits are called the page index.
well become the factor that limits system performance.

If you plan to include an MMU in your next design, you must match the CPU and MMU combination with the overall system architecture and cost. For each possible MMU design alternative you must consider hardware and software issues. The most important hardware issues include how to minimize translation delay, how the MMU should signal error conditions to the CPU, and how to reduce hardware overhead related to a software task. Of course, the nature of these issues depend on whether you are using a 68000, 68010, or 68020.

In typical systems, a discrete paged MMU will support a simple operating system or real-time executive in a small single-user or embedded control system. Segmented systems have been used in large computers for many years, but the advantages are probably not worth the additional complexity in a small system. The demand-paged memory system provides the best features of both paged and segmented systems and has become the standard for multiuser UNIX machines.

**MMU Design Options**

Given an understanding of the MMU's theory of operation and the system design considerations, there remain the actual design implementation options. The first and most obvious option is to not use an MMU at all. That's exactly the design decision made for the Apple Macintosh, the Commodore Amiga, and the Atari 520ST. Although the graphics interface used by these machines, which includes multiple windows and desk accessories, may give the impression the systems perform multitasking quite naturally, none of these systems includes any MMU hardware. Instead, they place the burden of memory management on application software. In each case

(continued)

---

![Figure 4: In a segmented translation the upper bits are called the segment number and the lower bits are called the segment displacement or offset.](image-url)
the designers have provided a real-time executive with a set of low-level interface routines and a complex set of so-called gentlemen's agreements to provide multitasking. For example, an application running on one of these machines must understand when and how to call low-level routines for tasks such as memory allocation. It is also up to the application to decide what to do if those routines cannot allocate the requested memory.

Also, when a program runs on one of these machines, it has access to all system resources, and a programming error can easily write over any of the other programs in memory including the operating system. This is usually a fatal situation to the system, requiring a power reset. Even a modest amount of MMU hardware could improve the performance and reliability of these machines by reducing the amount of memory management the operating system has to perform and by providing memory protection in hardware.

A paged MMU can also be built using discrete logic and high-speed static RAM to hold the segment table. This approach was very common in early 68000-based multiuser systems. The basic paged-translation concept is usually extended to two levels (figure 6). In this approach, the logical address is divided into three fields. The segment number is extended to include the 68000 function code bits and a context register. The additional field, called the page number, is used to address the page table indicated by the segment table output. Most operating systems set up the segment tables once, then use the context register and page tables to allocate memory for each task. The page tables are small enough that they can be paged to main memory when a task switch occurs.

**The 68451 MMU**

Shortly after the first 68000 CPU chip made its debut, the Motorola 68451 appeared. It was, in fact, one of the first monolithic MMUs available to system designers. The 68451 is a segmented MMU that comes packaged as a 64-pin DIP (figure 7). It includes 32 segment descriptors that partition memory into variable-size segments. Each of these descriptors also includes an 8-bit status register that provides support for a virtual memory architecture.

There are several serious limitations with this device, however. The biggest problem is that 32 descriptors are not enough. The 68451 includes special...
lines that allow several chips to be chained together to expand the number of descriptors, but since the MMU still costs almost twice as much as the CPU, this is an expensive option. The 68451 is also relatively slow. Typically, translation requires more than one wait state (especially in a multi-MMU system), and if a task switch requires CPU intervention (and most do), the overhead is greater than that of a simple paged system. The 68451 also lacks support for CPU cache memory or the 32-bit 68020. Since all of these problems have been resolved with a new Motorola MMU device, you should consider using the 68451 MMU still costs almost twice as much as the CPU. This algorithm should allow you to take advantage of the variable segment size while reducing fragmentation and operating system memory allocation overhead.

**THE 68905 BMAC**

The 68905 basic memory access controller (BMAC) is the first in a series of ambitious announcements by Signetics and its parent company, Philips. The BMAC integrates MMU and cache control functions for the 68020 processor. The BMAC integrates MMU and cache control functions for the 68020 processor. The 68905 BMAC is the first in a series of MMUs designed to address the problems associated with memory management in microprocessors.

![Figure 7: 68451 MMU.](image-url)
68000/68010-based systems into a single 84-pin grid array package (figure 8). You can program the BMAC to perform segmented or paged translation.

Most MMUs that support paging data between hierarchies of memory allow two levels that are usually dedicated to primary memory (RAM) and secondary memory (disk). The BMAC also supports a third level, local memory (RAM). Although most operating systems do not currently support this third level, local memory could be used to provide improved performance in a multiprocessor system. Using this local memory would provide fast access to private data structures.

The BMAC also provides support for a logical bus cache memory. Placing the cache on the logical bus allows translation and cache searches to occur in parallel, but in order to avoid cache coherency problems, care should always be taken to flush the cache at each task switch. Although a logical cache is fast, it may not, however, be transparent to the operating system.

Signetics has also announced the 68910 and 68920 memory access controllers, or MACs, that extend the BMAC design by including a microcontroller that effectively provides demand-paging capability for 68010 and 68020 systems.

THE 68461 MMC

Shortly after introducing the 32-bit 68020 CPU chip, Motorola announced its plans to develop a demand-paged virtual MMU, which would support multitasking, multuser environments such as UNIX. Unfortunately, the new MMU chip was not ready in time to be shipped with the first CPUs. Recognizing the need for MMU support, Motorola made the 68461 memory management controller (MMC) available as an interim solution—until the single-chip 68851 paged MMU is available.

The 68461 is fast; it's built with Motorola's 2800-series bipolar gate array, and it can translate a 16-MHz 68020 access in one wait state. The MMC is housed in a 147-pin grid array package, which requires a heat sink. The MMC does not include everything required to implement a demand-paged MMU. To use this device, you must use external logic to implement the TLB function. A single-set-associative TLB can be built with 15 or 16 external chips (figure 9). Even this simple TLB architecture, however, offers a hit rate in the UNIX environment of better than 90 percent, which is high enough to provide good system throughput.

An MMU incorporating the MMC can provide demand-paged memory support for either the 68010 or the 68020. It includes the extra control bits that are required for memory protection, virtual memory, and CPU cache memory functions. It maintains its translation descriptors in a tree structure in main memory. The translation process divides the logical address into three fields, which are used to search three levels of descriptors (figure 10). Limit fields at each level of the table reduces the total amount of RAM needed to hold the descriptors. Yet a typical system requires about 128K bytes for the MMU. Protection bits at each level of the table can provide read and write access protection based on the function codes. For example, you can configure a page to allow supervisor read
and write access while a user mode write will generate an error.

**The 68851 PMMU**

The Motorola 68851 paged MMU, or PMMU, provides complete demand-paged MMU support in a single chip. This advanced design includes a 64-entry fully associative TLB that is more efficient than the single-set design of the 68461 MMC. Since the PMMU attaches to the 68020's coprocessor interface, its registers are extensions to the existing programmer's model of the CPU. The CPU/PMMU combination adds new MMU instructions to the existing 68020 instruction set. While all the other devices discussed here decode the MMU's control registers as memory-mapped I/O, this coprocessor approach integrates the PMMU into the programming environment. For example, a single instruction allows a conditional branch based on the condition of the PMMU status register.

The PMMU's translation mechanism is similar to the MMC, but the PMMU offers more flexibility. The PMMU page sizes can range from 2^56 to 2^32 K bytes, and page tables are not fixed at three levels. The PMMU can partition the logical address into one to four fields, each of which serves as an index to the table at that level.

PMMU hardware includes arbitration logic for both the logical and the physical bus. A separate pointer register is provided for an alternate logical bus master, such as a DMA controller. In a multiprocessor environment, PMMUs can share descriptor tables in main memory, reducing storage requirements. The PMMU offers full support for system functions such as virtual memory, cache memory, and a floating-point coprocessor.

Besides using the CPU function code bits for memory protection, the PMMU adds up to eight levels of access authorization. This concept is also extended into the 68020 call module (CALLM) and return from module (RTM) instructions so that authorization can be verified at the subroutine level.

For the faint of heart, Motorola also offers the 68461 and discrete TLB already assembled on a printed circuit board, which is pin-for-pin compatible with the 68851. You can plug this board-level product, the 68KVMM851, into your next 68020 design to provide MMU support until the 68851 is available in production quantities.

**Future Trends**

It's difficult to determine which has advanced more rapidly, the microprocessor or the MMU. Certainly the supermicrocomputers available today depend on the MMU just as much as the microprocessor to provide high performance for a lower-than-ever cost per user. If history is any indication, IC manufacturers will continue to integrate more and more system functions onto silicon.

Integrated units that combine the 68000 CPU and a simplified 68920 MMU in a single device, such as the recently announced Signetics/Philips 68070, are sure to abound in the future. The advantages of putting the CPU and MMU on the same silicon include faster translation, lower pin count (and therefore cost), and improved software portability. Moreover, by offering silicon that can simplify the layer of software required for multitasking, this device is sure to find its way into the next generation of mouse-and-windows machines.

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**


"I ♥ American"

COMPU-BRUSH™ EGA/CGA GRAPHICS CONTEST

FREE SOFTWARE!
Introducing Compu-Brush—an electronic paintbrush program which allows you to capture any graphic screen of another program to enhance its presentation with a variety of colors, text styles and fonts. Create your own library of frequently used graphics and save it with the SMALL command using 50% to 90% less disk storage space. Additionally, you may develop a computerized “slide presentation” for a professional and effective demonstration.

Compu-Brush will be included in every American computer system or other American hardware products, including the American Mouse—FREE!

$35,000 IN CASH AND PRIZES! Create a design using the “I ♥ American” slogan with your Compu-Brush software and you could win a grand prize of $2,000 and an American 286-A (AT compatible) Perfect System with a color monitor. Other prizes include American (IBM AT/XT® compatible) systems with color monitors. DOUBLE YOUR CHANCES! Phase One of the "I ♥ American" graphics contest concludes at Comdex/Spring '87 in April. Keep the creative flow going and enter Phase Two of the "I ♥ American" contest to conclude at Comdex/Fall '87 in November.

Look for specially marked packages of American systems and American hardware products and create winning graphics with your FREE Compu-Brush!

CRT (EGA) DISPLAY USING COMPU-BRUSH

American COMPUTER & PERIPHERAL, INC.
Corporate Office: 2720 Croddy Way, Santa Ana, CA 92704 USA
Tel: (714) 545-2004 • Fax: (714) 545-2146 • TELEX: 3710523 AMERICAN
Northeastern Office: 830 Busch Court, Columbus, OH 43229 USA
Tel: (614) 846-5433 • Fax: (614) 846-7656

Contest rules and entry forms may be obtained from AC&P. Deadlines for receipt of entries are April 1, 1987 for Phase One and November 1, 1987 for Phase Two. See geographic restrictions and regulations. Inquiry 21 for End-Users. Inquiry 22 for DEALERS ONLY.
Is the Soviet Union doomed to lag behind the West?

When microelectronic technology and personal computers first appeared in the West 15 years ago, the Soviet Union was building the versions of third-generation IBM mainframe computers on which it still relies. While the East Bloc covertly acquired minicomputers for reverse engineering, IBM overtook Apple in the personal computer market, and the first 32-bit microprocessors put the power of a minicomputer on a single chip. But only now are microcomputers becoming available to the children of those party members allowed to buy them.

To say the least, the Soviet computer culture is weak. Original and copied IBM PCs and Apple IIs are reserved for the state, military, and party elite. Packaged software is scarce, printers are poor, disk drives are rare, modems are virtually unobtainable, and there is no public digital data communication network.

Enthusiasm for personal computers is muted because East European copies of Western computers are unpredictable, inefficient, and garish in design, with their heavy gray or black metal cases, bright emerald-green phosphor screens, and sticky, unresponsive keyboards. The few office systems in the U.S.S.R. are based on CP/M and MS-DOS operating systems. Popular applications packages from the West such as WordStar and VisiCalc are available, but not with Cyrillic scripts.

In fact, the Soviet Union seriously lags behind and greatly relies on the West, according to Professor Seymour E. Goodman at the University of Arizona's Department of Management Information Systems (see refer-

(continued)

Paul Walton, a freelance journalist with an electronics background, is interested in the social, economic, and political influence of high technology. He can be contacted at 175 Swaton Rd., London E3 4EP, U.K.
The Soviets recognize the need for small systems, but so far have failed to match Western technology.

In effect, he argues, the Soviets go about things in entirely the wrong way. They decided to follow the West, ditching almost all indigenous developments in favor of copying—to the extent that they are sentenced to lag several years behind.

Goodman is roundly skeptical of the East Bloc's capabilities, yet other observers are more optimistic. A British study of Soviet microelectronics to 1982 states that the West has underestimated or even ignored Soviet accomplishments (see reference 2). Paul Snell from Birmingham University's Centre for Russian and East European Studies says that copying can bring rewards. Pentagon research on covert Soviet acquisition supports Snell's arguments. According to one study, the Soviets saved billions of dollars on military development costs by obtaining thousands of items for subsequent copying. As a result, their microelectronics industry made significant advances, which "reduced the overall Western lead...from 10 to 12 years in the mid-1970s to 4 to 6 years today" (see reference 3).

DEVELOPING A NEW INDUSTRY

The Soviet electronics and computer industry is highly diffuse, controlled by the defense-oriented Military-Industrial Commission (VPK) and spread across several ministries. The State Committee for Science and Technology acts as the domestic policy-making body for a large domestic manufacturer and a few smaller subsidiaries, while the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (CMEA), a body designed to ensure the socialist division of labor, coordinates Warsaw Pact activities on research, standards, and production levels.

In practice each CMEA member country is charged with producing a different component part or microcomputer peripheral, and in each country a separate organization or factory might further subdivide production. Managing this system without access to computers is a nightmare. Parts are often mismatched, testing is poor, and software and systems are often left to the unfortunate end user to sort out.

This organization coped well enough with the supply of mainframe and minicomputers, copying IBM and DEC hardware and software, with satellite states manufacturing peripherals such as disk drives, printers, and terminals. But it failed to track innovations in microcomputers until the late 1970s. The Soviets then recognized the need for small systems, but so far have failed to match Western technology.

There has been no competitive customer demand, entrepreneurial spirit, or free exchange of ideas to match Silicon Valley. For instance, the output of the main VPK-run factory, which produces microelectronics, minicomputers, and microcomputers in the Zelenograd high-tech park 30 miles outside Moscow, has been reserved first for the military, second for GRU/KGB state security services, and third by special edict from the Politburo. Zelenograd has been closed to Soviet citizens.

Development has also been stifled by technological shortcomings. Small systems began as a development of minicomputer technology in the U.S.S.R., aping the development of PDP systems and later LSI board-level systems. Bit-sliced processor design was taken up, but the gains of LSI microcircuits could not then be realized. Sophisticated software was assiduously copied. But basic innovations such as simplified programming languages like BASIC were ignored.

Indigenous developments were quashed by the Soviet computer industry, despite the capabilities exhibited. (Centers of excellence exist: The Central Scientific Research Institute in Moscow designed 8- and 16-bit mini- and microcomputers, and the National Cybernetic Institute in the Ukraine developed a microcomputer DOS, which was dropped in favor of CP/M.) Copying was preferable because it was thought to be more reliable. It was perhaps essential when the Soviet authorities dictated that space and nuclear weapons programs must keep up with Western technology, which was growing many times faster. The bureaucratic party attitude became "West is best; East is least."

The party even declared a second space race, this time in computers. President of the Moscow Academy of Sciences and chief Soviet scientist Alexi Alexandrov said that despite the technology gap, and in the face of a technology embargo, the U.S.S.R. would go all out to catch up: "Have [the Americans] forgotten that problems of no less complexity, such as the creation of the atomic bomb or space rocket technology, [were] able to solve ourselves without any help from abroad, and in a short time" (see reference 4). Brave words, but the reality is a little different.

According to Snell, an air of confidence returned to the Soviet computer industry in 1979. He even suggests that the industry could now progress independently. Microelectronics production has been mastered, thanks to an infusion of Western manufacturing equipment prior to tough embargo introduced by President Ronald Reagan. In fact, direct copies now make up only part of the Soviet microelectronics inventory, and Snell adds that there are signs of ingenuity in the designs of the microelectronic devices he has studied.

The East Bloc is not standing still: the Soviet Union has established a commission to consider ways in which it can overstep the present technology gap and move directly from third- to fifth-generation technology. And CMEA is organizing a research and development program for the socialist member countries, and it is improving the standard of production facilities.

Hungary has unveiled its own ambitious project to develop VLSI cir-

(continued)
How many long unproductive hours have you spent "in line" for your simulation? Well, no more. MICROCAP and MICROLOGIC can put you on line by turning your PC into a productive and cost-effective engineering workstation.

Both of these sophisticated engineering tools provide you with quick and efficient solutions to your simulation problems. And here's how.

MICROCAP: Your Analog Solution

MICROCAP is an interactive analog circuit drawing and simulation system. It allows you to sketch a circuit diagram right on the CRT screen, then run an AC, DC, or Transient analysis. While providing you with libraries for defined models of bipolar and MOS devices, Opamps, transformers, diodes, and much more, MICROCAP also includes features not even found in SPICE.

MICROCAP II lets you be even more productive. As an advanced version, it employs sparse matrix techniques for faster simulation speed and larger networks. In addition, you get even more advanced device models, worst case capabilities, temperature stepping, Fourier analysis, and macro capability.

MICROLOGIC: Your Digital Solution

MICROLOGIC provides you with a similar interactive drawing and analysis environment for digital work. Using standard PC hardware, you can create logic diagrams of up to 9 pages with each containing up to 200 gates. The system automatically creates the netlist required for a timing simulation and will handle networks of up to 1800 gates. It provides you with libraries for 36 user-defined basic gate types, 36 data channels of 256 bits each, 10 user-defined clock waveforms, and up to 50 macros in each network. MICROLOGIC produces high-resolution timing diagrams showing selected waveforms and associated delays, glitches, and spikes—just like the real thing.

Reviewers Love These Solutions


Regarding MICROLOGIC... "An efficient design system that does what it is supposed to do at a reasonable price" (Byte 4/84).

MICROCAP and MICROLOGIC are available for the Apple II (64k), IBM PC (128k), and HP-150 computers and priced at $475 and $450 respectively. Demo versions are available for $75.

MICROCAP II is available for the Macintosh, IBM PC (256k), and HP-150 systems and is priced at $895. Demo versions are available for $100.

Demo prices are credited to the purchase price of the actual system.

Now, to get on line, call or write today!

Spectrum Software
1021 S. Wolfe Road, Dept. B
Sunnyvale, CA 94087
(408) 738-4387

Inquiry 322
DISCOVER LISP MACHINE PERFORMANCE WITH YOUR PC/AT AND GOLD HILL.

It's hard to believe that you can do serious AI development on a PC. But one look at the Gabriel Benchmarks (see chart) will convince you.

You'll see that Gold Hill's compiled GCLISP 286 Developer runs faster than the Xerox 1108, and approaches the speed of the VAX 750. Put that performance together with the power of 3 5-Byte (that's right, 15 MB!) AT-Optimizer memory boards and you turn your PC/AT into a very serious LISP development and delivery environment indeed. This powerful programming environment includes:

- enhanced EMACS editor with over 150 commands including keyboard macros, LISP and text mode, and the ability to compile from the edit buffer
- debugging tools including step, trace, backtrace, pprint, break, and complete on-line help
- interface to C and Assembly language
- lexical scoping.

In addition, GCLISP 286 Developer supports Ethernet (GCL NET), graphics (Halo Graphics), and runtime delivery (GCL RUN).

If you want to get serious about AI development on your PC/AT, talk to Gold Hill today. We're the expert in AI on PCs.

For details about Gold Hill's GCLISP 286 Developer and a special offer, call toll-free:

1-800-242-LISP

In Mass.: (617) 492-2071
Gold Hill Computers, Inc.
163 Harvard Street
Cambridge, MA 02139
Inquiry 139

Gold Hill. The expert in AI on PCs.

*The results are found by taking the mean of the benchmark results from the performance and evaluation of LISP Systems by Richard P. Gabriel, normalized by the times of the GCLISP 286 Developer running on a COMPAQ Portable 286.
cuits. It has developed a local micro-
puter industry around the state-
owned manufacturer Videoton and
small software houses. And Hungary
now has the capability to produce ar-
tificial intelligence systems using the
Prolog language.

Poland was similar to Hungary
before the present civil and economic
clampdown. Small-scale enterprises
were developing software and micro-
computer-based systems for sale in
and out of the East Bloc. Advanced
fourth-generation software, especial-
ly in the field of database manage-
ment, is a notable Polish achievement.

East Germany's state-owned
Robotron is producing an office sys-
tem and general computer line that
matches Western suppliers like Wang
or IBM, and the country has turned
the precision camera-maker Zeiss to
making display units and optical
drives. East Germany is the largest
East Bloc supplier.

Czechoslovakia, like East Germany,
has the task of mass-producing a full
range of microelectronic devices. That
country's automated factories and
skilled workforce tend to produce
more reliable products than the
U.S.S.R. Together, Czechoslovakia and
East Germany are expected to pro-
duce 2 million ICs annually.

Bulgaria produces traditional mag-
netic storage media, including tape
and disk drives, at the Bereo plant on
the Black Sea. This plant also refined
its basic microelectronic production
levels to produce RAM chips.

Yugoslavia has historically had a
strong telephone industry, and the
semiprivate Iskra Associated Enter-
prise (IAE) has the job of producing
advanced telecommunications prod-
ucts—digital switching, modems and
multiplexers, and laser and satellite
links. IAE also trades with the West,

**MANUFACTURING LIMITATIONS**

Manufacturing is generally the big
headache for all these countries—
Soviet production techniques are way
behind those in the West. (Czechos-
lovakia is more advanced in the pro-
duction of some microprocessors.
East Germany in making memory
devices.) Manufacturing problems are
exacerbated by the logistics of reverse
engineering, or the process by which
copies are made of basic com-
ponents. Goodman says, for example,
that miniaturization of microelectronic
circuits has made it more difficult to
interpret the original design of micro-
processors that cannot be bought
directly by the U.S.S.R.

To make matters worse, Soviet scient-
ists do not have the benefit of CAD/
CAM. They cannot define a circuit by
minimizing the distance between in-
ternal connections, so Soviet chips
tend to locate similar functions
together, regardless of the resultant
inefficiency. Together with the ag-
gravation in covertly obtaining all the
component parts or information, even
for a single device, the overwhelming
efforts involved in reverse engineer-
ing do not yield comparable rewards.

The Soviets have generally shied
away from the highest technologies
such as LSI and VLSI, and sophisti-
cated fabrication techniques such as
that for CMOS (with the exception of
a military-led initiative to develop
GaAs production in space). A few
VLSI devices, such as the K1801VE1
16-bit single-chip microprocessor, do
exist, but they are the exception.

Instead the Soviets have concen-
trated on traditional design, fabrica-
tion, and packaging of traditional
devices, such as bit-sliced micropro-
cessors. This has meant that small sys-
tems are limited to the speed, capaci-
ty, and functionality of the very first
microcomputers. (The Apple II—com-
patible Agatha, named after a favorite
niece of Brezhnev, is perhaps an apt
example of leading-edge Soviet
products.)

Paradoxically, Soviet-designed 8-/16-
bit, 16-bit, and 32-bit micropro-
cessors exist. But these are short-run
devices intended primarily for the
military, for nuclear or space research,
and for use in prestige factory auto-
mation and robotics projects. Mass-
market microcomputers take a back
seat.

The staple diet of homemade de-
vices is supplemented with other
copied devices.

**Technology Embargo**

The Pentagon has successfully lob-
bied for tight export controls to
restrict the trade in basic manufactur-
ing capability. The argument is that
U.S. products and know-how go into
Soviet weapons systems, giving them
an edge and saving R&D expenditure.
One section of a report (reference 3)
on the covert acquisition of com-
puters and microelectronics fabrica-
tion equipment suggests that "near-
ly half" of the covert trade diversions
fall into this category.

A catalogue of equipment obtained
in one year during the early 1970s in-
cludes 30 sophisticated crystal pullers,
99 diffusion furnaces, 3 integrated cir-
cuit testers, and 10 mask aligners. The
list for the following year includes 24
crystal pullers, 64 diffusion furnaces,
3 photorepeaters, 3 pattern generators,
3 epiplexial reactors, and an IC
tester. Raw materials, too, are required
by the U.S.S.R. By 1980—before ex-
port controls—the Soviets had pur-
chased hundreds of tons of elec-
tronics-grade silicon.

The report alleges that integrated
circuits are also obtained in great
quantity—as many as 100 million cir-
cuits a year. Suppliers face stiff penal-
ties under the U.S. Export Administra-
tion Act, but the trade still continues.

Export law (defined under the
CoCom rulings and translated into law
by each of the Western allies and
Japan) allows certain small systems to
be exported but denies others that
are more powerful. It is illegal to ex-
port the IBM PC, for instance, but not
the Commodore 64. A simple, single-
user accounting package can be sold
across the Iron Curtain, but not the
(continued)
multiuser version. And while a monochrome monitor is okay, a high-resolution color monitor is not. Ambiguity in these laws, their complexity, and the lure of greater profits have conspired to produce "gray" exports to the Warsaw Pact. BK Dynamics estimates the value of hardware alone to be in the billions of dollars. In Europe and Japan many traders simply ignore export laws.

The trade in other component parts—drives or expansion boards, complete small systems, systems software and applications—is probably impossible to quantify given the ease with which products can be obtained. One U.S. export official in London says that this illegal trade is "a mist floating Eastwards: How can we grab mist?"

Another by-product of the embargo has been increased Soviet efforts to coordinate computer research and development, improve manufacturing, and rely less on imports. Snell points out that Pravda (July 10, 1984) even says the Soviet Union benefited from the trade sanctions.

SOVIET OUTLOOK
To date, the Soviet Union has developed 15 distinct microprocessor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Processor</th>
<th>Bits</th>
<th>DOS and Programs</th>
<th>Major Uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elektronika-60</td>
<td>K581/K536</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>BASIC, FORTRAN, Assembler</td>
<td>Word processing, data storage, and accounting (a wide range of peripherals such as printers and extra terminals is available)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elektronika-S5</td>
<td>K536</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Assumed to have ported MS-DOS (2.0 or higher), MBASIC, etc., on to later machines such as S5-21</td>
<td>Multiboard and single-board microcontrollers, and single-chip, 16-bit microprocessors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elektronika-NT</td>
<td>K587 or K1801VE1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>MS-DOS 2.0 or higher Now porting CP/M-86</td>
<td>Largest selling micro for business use in USSR; designed at the Central Scientific Research Institute (TsNII)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kristall-60</td>
<td>K80IK80</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Intel 8080A look-alike chip running CP/M</td>
<td>Large seller, educational version available to schools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agatha (or Agat)</td>
<td>K587</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Supposedly running Apple ProDOS under a copy of the 6502 instruction set</td>
<td>Apple II copy, packaged in a single unit; small production run only; difficult to obtain Apple peripherals, software, add-ons, etc; popular with scientists and programmers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iskra</td>
<td>580 series chips</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Direct copy of IBM PC; runs English PC-DOS, GW-BASIC, MicroCOBOL, and POP software packages (Cyrillic DOS being developed);</td>
<td>Very few Russian PCs have been made; copies are significantly slower, have poor (mono only) display, and consist of 5 system components (rather than 3); hard disk to 5 megabytes only; few peripherals and little or no add-ons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
devices, including direct copies like the K580 (Intel 8080A), K589 (Intel 3000), and K1804 (Advanced Micro Devices 2900). The KR580IK80A microprocessor is a modified version of the Intel 8080A that even bears the U.S. part number (note the "8080A" in KR580IK80A). But the Pentagon report confirms that copying is getting more difficult, and so reverse engineering is expected to be less frequent in the future.

From the basic Soviet components, at least four major small system computers have been produced (table 1). These small systems are based on implementations of either CP/M or MS-DOS. These small systems conform to Western operation but are lacking in functionality and speed. Although most are obtained only through work organizations, party members and local officials can buy home computers priced from around 300 rubles (about $225), but that price might represent three months' pay. Western machines are not available—even in the elite Moscow party shops such as GUM.

The Kristall-60 (presumed to be the biggest seller) and other 8-bit micros with ancient versions of CP/M are just now reaching the mass market. Some Moscow schools are even getting educational versions of the Kristall. The Agatha is particularly popular with programmers and scientists, but it is in short supply.

True 16-bit micros are rare in the Soviet Union. The IBM PC-compatible Iskra is reserved for the important state bodies, local party dignitaries, and the GRU/KGB. But the Electronika NT line of MS-DOS 2.0–based computers has been taken into mass production. In fact, one model has sold several tens of thousands.

But the lack of good software has created a major problem. The Soviets do not tend to produce Cyrillic-based operating systems, compilers, and programming languages. A drive to collect indigenous programs, to commission basic packages, and to convert more Western software is now being promoted by the old Algorithm Committee at the Moscow Academy of Sciences. (Many Western firms report that customer support and service notes and inquiries about software often find their way from the Soviet Union, even though no record of a sale can be found.)

The solution to this software problem involves the mass availability of systems and a higher level of computer literacy than currently exists. Although numerous training schemes have been considered, little has been done to provide more machines. A microcomputer education course by mail, for example, instructs students in DOS and BASIC commands—but without the luxury of a computer. And the story in schools and colleges is the same.

Peripheral devices such as second floppy disk drives, hard disks, daisy-wheel printers, and graphics output devices are even more difficult to obtain. Expansion boards are rare. Magnetic media are expensive. And to be caught with a modem or acoustic coupler would be viewed as a reprehensible civil offense by the KGB. The State is paranoid about the free flow of information.

In the end, a combination of Soviet technical inability, strict administration, and the lack of a computer culture will inhibit the growth of this industry. And because of this, the efficiency of Soviet administration and economy and the freedom of its people will suffer. On technology alone, the Soviets may appear doomed to lag behind the West. But that view of the Soviet microelectronics and small-system industry may soon change. Soviet premier Mikhail Gorbachev has addressed every major political meeting and organization to the problem of technological rebirth.

REFERENCES


The difference is speed.

The Smart Spreadsheet is the fastest, most powerful mathematical modeling software you can buy.

That’s not just our opinion; in recent tests by the independent National Software Testing Laboratories Smart out performed Lotus 1-2-3 in 39 separate tests of speed and capacity.

But if speed alone doesn’t impress you, these facts will:

- Smart’s “virtual memory” lets you build models nearly ten times larger than you could with 1-2-3.
- Smart’s windows let you reference up to 50 worksheets at once (that's 49 more than Lotus).

Then there’s the built-in Business...
The difference is more than speed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Smart</th>
<th>1-2-3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Virtual Memory</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View Multiple Spreadsheets Simultaneously</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Screen Formula Editing</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Link Spreadsheets</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records English Commands</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designed For Multiuser LAN (file locking)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming Language</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Built-In Communications</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Copy Protected</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List Prices:
- single-user: $495
- 3-user LAN: $995

Ask for a Smart Demo-Pack.
Now for just $24.95, you can experience the complete Smart System on your single-user PC or LAN workstations.
The Demo-Pack includes all of Smart's powerful features, along with a complete set of disk tutorials. To order, just call toll-free 800-438-7627 (in Kansas, Alaska or Canada call 913-492-3800, ext. 3800).
Once you see the difference, you'll get Smart.

Graphics package: 78 colorful ways to display your data. Pies, bars, scatters, stacks, 3-D, exploded, you name it.
Application Programming couldn't be easier. Smart records English commands instead of keystrokes, so editing is quick and simple.
A set of advanced statistical functions (regression, N-solve, etc.) are included.
Best of all, Smart integrates with a whole family of powerful applications. You can pull sales figures from The Smart Data Base Manager, then send graphs and charts to a report in The Smart Word Processor.

© 1986 Innovative Software, Inc.
Inquiry 159
REPRESENTING KNOWLEDGE, some researchers say, is the key issue right now in the development of artificial intelligence. There's no doubt that progress in recent years has been impressive, especially in commercial knowledge-based or expert systems. But AI researchers still struggle with the problems of encoding massive amounts of information and formal reasoning procedures as data structures that computers can manipulate with ease.

This month's theme presents new approaches to the problems of representing knowledge. In the articles that follow, the programming techniques vary. Most rely on general-purpose programming languages like Pascal and BASIC, a couple make use of Prolog, and one is based on a specialized AI language. The types of knowledge-based systems vary as well, reflecting the thought that the merits of a particular scheme depend on the eventual use of the knowledge.

Leading off, Beverly and William Thompson examine a technique based on the ID3 algorithm, an induction method often used for building commercial expert systems. Implemented here in Pascal, the algorithm reduces redundancy in the knowledge base, organizes the data to recognize patterns, and produces a set of rules that can then be manipulated by an expert system shell.

In a more unconventional approach, Peter Frey presents a BASIC program that forgoes symbolic reasoning and uses bit mapping as the basis for a pattern-matching scheme. Based on John Holland's work on classifying information, Frey's simple expert system can be implemented in almost any standard high-level language. Also using Holland's classifier, Philip Schrodt presents a political expert system in Pascal designed to make short-term forecasts. Schrodt's system relies on an elaborate bit-mapping scheme that matches patterns in a detailed database of past political behavior.

One of the problems encountered in any approach to representing knowledge is that of maintaining consistency and minimizing conflicts in a changing knowledge base. John and Clara Cuadrado tackle this problem with a Prolog frame-based technique. Their decision-support system adjusts its deductions when information is added or deleted and provides "what if" capabilities as well. In a lighter vein, J-C. Emond and A. Paulissen deal with the problem of incomplete knowledge with their Prolog program, Watson, which simulates the reasoning of a player in a game called CLUEDO.

Many well-known expert systems have been built not with general-purpose programming languages but with specialized rule-based or production systems. Len Moskowitz explains the workings of one such system, OPS5. Although developed and used for years on mainframes, OPS5 is now available in versions for a variety of microcomputers.

For a glimpse at where knowledge representation can lead, our final article in this month's theme examines machine learning, an area still in its infancy. As Angelos Kolokouris explains it, machine learning involves teaching a computer to form concepts. What this requires is a language that can grow as its knowledge increases, which is exactly what Marvin, a Prolog program, does.

—Cathryn Baskin, Associate Editor
TOLL-FREE ORDER LINE 1-800-421-3135

FREE! UP TO $100 SOFTWARE FREE!

With every purchase over $100.00 you can select one of the following MS/DOS diskettes at no charge. Please indicate choice(s). 1. Blueberry I - 54 basic utility programs includes printer select, screen generation, etc. Retail value $10.00. 2. Blueberry II - includes a banner generator, a label maker and a checkers game (requires graphics card). Retail value $10.00. 3. Print Select program - Assembly language program to select different type fonts, etc., or make your printer function as a correctable typewriter - perfect for envelopes, notes, etc. Adaptation modules for popular printers included and capable to adapt to any printer. Retail value $40.00. 4. Deposit Program Compiled DBase II list and total cash, check, bank card for bank deposit and keeps history. Developed for our corporate use - Super Program (source code available). Retail value $40.00. Select an additional diskette for every additional purchase of $150 or purchase over $500 and receive all four at no charge.

EDUCATIONAL
Flight Simulator $28
Turbo Tutor II $25
Typing Tutor III Call

LINGUAGES
Lattice C Compiler $242
Microsoft C Compiler $249
Microsoft Fortran $195
Microsoft Macro Assembler $94
Microsoft Pascal Compiler $166
Microsoft Quick Basic $55
Ryan McFarlan Fortran $305
Ryan McFarlan Cobol $478
Turbos Pascal w/8087 + ECO $55

UTILITIES
Carbon Copy $115
Copy II PC $19
Copywrite $39
Dasquip $55
Doscheck $27
Fastback $85
Microsoft Windows $55
Norton Commander $37
Norton Utilities 3.1 $94
PC Tools $19
Prokey 4.0 $70
Sidekick $21
Sidekick (unprotected) $47
Sideway 3.1 $36
Superkey $39
Traveling Sidekick $39
XTree $27

ACCESSORIES
Copy II PC Board $75
IBM 135 watt power supply $59
Mini Micro Parallel $59
Print Buffer $69
Masterpiece $88
Masterpiece Plus $113

INCREDBLE VALUE
Nationally advertised boards for IBM PC and most compatibles at give away prices.
Keyboards (similar to IBM) $79
Monochrome Board w/printer port (similar to Hercules Graphics) $79
Expansion Board depot $42
Multifunction Board w/game port (similar to AST six pack) $79
Four Drive Floppy Controller $39
Color Card w/printer port $69
Color card w/printer port $79

HARD DRIVES
Bernoulli 20 MB $207
Filecard 20 MB $55

EPSON SPECTACULAR
Murry - Call us now for special low, low pricing on the following Epson printers:
FX86 FX286
LQ800 LQ1000
LX80 LX2500
Pricing good through December 31, 1986.

ABBBOTT TURBO PC
IBM AT Compatible Computer, 4.77 or 7.47 key selectable, AT style keyboard, 640K, dual drive, 135 watt power supply, $599 or with 20 MB Seagate Harddrive $970 6 month limited warranty

TELEPHONE ORDER
24 HOURS! Call today! Special rates available for Mastercard or Visa. Minimum phone order $50. A $5.00 restock fee will be charged for all shipments of $150 or less. Terms: Add 5% for C.O.D. orders. Shipping on most software is $5.00 per order. All returns are subject to approval. We can accept purchase orders from authorized institutions for 1%. All returns are subject to our approval. There will be a 20% restock fee. Minimum phone order $50. We have 100's of Software and hardware items in stock. Shipments on almost all items within 24 hours!
An algorithm for extracting knowledge from data

MUCH OF THE FOCUS of computing in the past has been on collecting, manipulating, and disseminating data. Many people are now saying that the primary focus of computing in the future will be on the collection, manipulation, and dissemination of knowledge and that our view of it will be profoundly changed in the process. Much artificial intelligence research to date has been concerned with representing knowledge in a way that can be efficiently collected, stored, and utilized by a computer.

In this article we describe one method of obtaining knowledge directly from a set of data. This knowledge will be represented in a series of if-then statements called rules. The method used, the ID3 algorithm, was developed by J. Ross Quinlan (reference I) and is the method most commonly used in the commercial expert systems that employ induction methods to generate rules.

CLASSIFICATION TREES

One structure that has been extensively used to represent knowledge is the classification tree (also called the “decision tree”). A simple example is the best way to show how a classification tree works. Suppose that you want to invest money in a company in the computer industry and are seeking advice from a friend who is a financial expert in that industry. When you call him on the phone, something like the following conversation may take place:

Expert: Is the company a hardware or software company?
You: Software.
Expert: Would you say that the company’s main product is new, in midlife, or old technology?
You: Midlife.
Expert: Does this product have any significant new competition?
You: No.
Expert: From what you’ve told me, it seems that the company’s profits should continue to go up.

Figure 1 shows how this same exchange could be represented as a classification tree. This partial tree completes only the branch of the tree that represents the answers you supplied during your conversation. A complete tree would fill in all of the questions and answers that could possibly take place during a consultation session.

Although trees show the relationships that exist among the various components, they can be very difficult to manipulate. One structure that can represent similar information but is easier to use is called a rule. The rule that can be made from the tree in figure 1 is this:

If type is software and age is midlife and competition is no then profit is up.

One rule is made to represent each completed branch of the tree, with the subject of each question being represented by a keyword called an attribute. The question associated with the attribute can be stored along with the rule in the form of a prompt. An example of a prompt would be:

prompt type
Is the company a hardware or software company?

The entire collection of rules and

Beverly and William Thompson are consultants specializing in the design of knowledge-based systems for microcomputers. They can be contacted at MicroExpert Systems, R.D. 2, Box 430, Nassau, NY 12123.
prompts is called a knowledge base. Each rule is a single fact that can be easily verified or modified. In addition, work done on expert system shells provides us with many excellent methods for using a set of rules to conduct a consultation. For a detailed description of one of these methods (called a backward-chaining inference engine), see our article "Inside an Expert System" in the April 1985 BYTE.

THE KNOWLEDGE ACQUISITION BOTTLENECK

If the problem of selecting a winning company were as easy as our example makes it appear, there would be no problem stating all of the knowledge about the subject in a simple set of rules and we could make a fortune in the stock market. Unfortunately, the complexity of real-world problems often makes it difficult to design a detailed set of rules. In some problem areas the amount of information needed for a solution is prohibitively large. In others, the knowledge is not well enough defined to put into rules. Even in cases where the problem is manageable, the number of experts with the inclination and the time to work on these systems is small. This situation is often referred to as the knowledge acquisition bottleneck.

In order to solve the problem of acquiring expertise, we should ask ourselves how the experts became experts in the first place. Why, for example, did our financial analyst ask those specific questions? People learn through their experiences. The financial analyst, for instance, constantly absorbs data about different companies, their products, and their financial situations. His mind has the ability to observe patterns in data and organize it. This process allows a person to extract meaning and thus knowledge from data. As we said, the computer has revolutionized the collection and storage of data, but have we really been able to make the most use of that data? Shouldn't it be possible to find some way to organize data to recognize patterns and extract knowledge directly from it? The ID3 algorithm attempts to do just that. No one claims that it works in any way like our own brains, but it does provide a way to produce a classification tree directly from a set of examples within a problem area. Once we can make a classification tree, it is a direct step to rules that can be manipulated by an expert system shell.

To illustrate how the algorithm works, let's return to the problem of predicting whether a given company's profits will increase or decrease. This time, let's suppose that when you ask your friend for advice he tells you that he makes it a policy not to give financial advice to friends. Instead, he suggests some magazines that you could read to familiarize yourself with the ups and downs of the industry. You take his advice but find it very difficult to make use of all the reading material. So you make a table that lists some of the companies, some facts about them, and whether their profits have increased or decreased in the last quarter. A sample of this table is shown in table I. The labels on the columns are "profit," "age," "competition," and "type" are the attributes for which the values are stored in the table. Each row in the data table is called an example. The first attribute, "profit," is called the class attribute. Your goal is to determine a relationship between the class attribute and the values of the other attributes. The first example says that "profits were down in a company whose product was old, had no significant competition, and which produces software." You can see that the table alone does not give you much insight into predicting when a company's profits are likely to increase. What is needed is a way to use the examples in the table to produce a classification tree.

BUILDING THE CLASSIFICATION TREE

To build a classification tree, you select one of the attributes to be the starting point or root node of the tree. Once you select this attribute, you split up (partition) the example set into a number of smaller tables, each containing examples with the same value of the selected attribute. If you select "age" as the root of the tree, the table will be split into the sets shown in figure 2. You can see in figure 2 that when "age" has the value "old," the value of the class, "profit," is always "down." When the value of "age" is "new," the class value is always "up." In these two new example sets, no further classification is necessary. However, in the example containing "age = midlife," you must select a new attribute and split the set again. Figure 3 shows the results of a split on the attribute "competition." Since each partition now contains only a single value for the class attribute, the tree-building process is complete.

You can produce a set of if-then rules from this tree by following each branch from the root to a terminal node. Each rule is a series of conditions consisting of attribute and value pairs, followed by a single conclusion that contains the class and the corresponding class value. The inter-

Figure 1: Classification tree showing the results of one consultation session.
mediate nodes and their branches form the conditions of the rules; the terminal nodes form the rules' conclusions. For example, following the first branch on the right results in the rule If age is old then profit is down.

One rule is produced for each terminal node of the tree. The rules that can be formed from this tree are shown in figure 4.

Figure 3 illustrates an interesting side effect of the tree-building process. Even though the original example set contained three attributes, you did not need the attribute "type" to classify the examples in the set. This is a valuable result because it can reduce the amount of data that needs to be collected. Brieman et al. (reference 2) used a classification-tree-building technique called CART to classify the mortality risk of heart attack victims. This process allowed them to reduce the number of attributes in the data set from 19 to 3.

**WHY THIS TREE?**
The tree in figure 3 is certainly not the only possible tree that could have been generated from this set of examples. Rather than selecting "age" as the first attribute on which to split the example set, you could have selected (continued)

---

### Table 1: Table of example set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Profit</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Competition</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Down</td>
<td>Old</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down</td>
<td>Midlife</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Midlife</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down</td>
<td>Old</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up</td>
<td>Midlife</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down</td>
<td>Midlife</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down</td>
<td>Old</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Software</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Figure 2:** Example set from table 1 split on attribute "age."

---

**Figure 3:** Example set of figure 2 after second split—this time on "competition."

---

**Figure 3:** Example set of figure 2 after second split—this time on "competition."
one of the other attributes. This would have resulted in a different tree and a different set of rules. Since some attributes tell us more about how to classify an object than others (in our example, "type" was not even needed), it is important to split the example set using attributes that lead to efficient classification trees. Put another way, how do you measure the amount of information about classification contained in a single attribute?

### Entropy

If we turn to communication theory, we find that there is a precise measure of information called entropy. Applying this concept to the classification problem, we find that if an object can be classified into one of several different groups, the entropy is a measure of the uncertainty of the classification of that object. As the entropy increases, the amount of information that we gain by knowledge of the final classification increases. Mathematically, if an object can be classified into N different classes, c1, . . . , cN, and the probability of an object being in class i is p(c i), then the entropy of classification, H(C), is

\[ H(C) = -\sum_{i=1}^{N} p(c_i) \log_2 p(c_i) \]

If you are a bit rusty on logarithms, recall that \( \log_2(x) = y \) means the same as \( 2^y = x \) or, more plainly, the log to the base 2 of any number is the number of bits that it would take to represent that many different objects. Consequently, \( \log_2(16) = 4 \) tells you that it takes 4 bits to uniquely represent 16 different objects. (All logarithms mentioned in this article are assumed to be taken to base 2.)

Let's apply the entropy formula to the example set in Table 2. In this set there are two possible values for the class attributes, "up" and "down." The probability (actually the frequency of occurrence) of the class having the value of "up" is 5 out of a total sample set of 10, or 0.5. The probability of "down" is also 5/10. The entropy of classification for the total set is

\[ H(C) = -p(up) \log p(up) - p(down) \log p(down) \]

\[ = -5/10 \log (5/10) - 5/10 \log (5/10) \]

\[ = 1.00 \]

Although this number represents the uncertainty about profits going up or down based on the data in Table 1, it does not tell us anything about the amount of information contained in the individual attributes.

### Calculating the Entropy of Classification of an Attribute

What we really want to know to help us decide the attribute on which to split is the entropy of classification after deciding on a particular attribute. This entropy represents the amount of uncertainty about a particular outcome, so we'll want to split on the attribute that results in the smallest entropy of classification.

The first step in calculating the entropy of classification after deciding on a partitioning attribute, symbolized by \( H(C|A) \), is to split the table into subtables where each example has the same value of the partitioning attribute. Table 2 shows a partition of the example set after splitting on the attribute "competition." The entropy of each subtable, \( H(C|a_j) \), is calculated for each value of the attribute, \( a_j \), \( H(C|a_j) \) is given by the expression

\[ H(C|a_j) = -\sum_{i=1}^{N} p(c_i|a_j) \log p(c_i|a_j) \]

The function \( p(c_i|a_j) \) is the probability that the class value is \( c_i \) when the attribute has its \( j \)th value.

We can now calculate the entropy of each subtable:

\[ H(C|competition=no) = -p(up|competition=no) \log p(up|competition=no) - p(down|competition=no) \log p(down|competition=no) \]

\[ = -4/6 \log (4/6) - 2/6 \log (2/6) \]

\[ = 0.918 \]

\[ H(C|competition=yes) = -p(up|competition=yes) \log p(up|competition=yes) - p(down|competition=yes) \log p(down|competition=yes) \]

\[ = -1/4 \log (1/4) - 3/4 \log (3/4) \]

\[ = 0.811 \]

The expression \( p(up|competition=no) \) is the probability that the class value is "up" when the value of the attribute "competition" is "no." It is just the number of times class "up" appears in a row with "competition" equals "no" divided by the total number of cases in which "competition" equals "no."

In order to find the entropy of the entire table after the split, \( H(C|competition) \), we must take the sum of the entropy of each of the values of the attribute multiplied by the probability that the value will appear in the table. Stating all of this concisely, the entropy of classification after choosing a particular attribute, \( H(C|A) \), is the weighted average of the entropy for each value \( a_j \) of the attribute.

Mathematically this is expressed as

\[ H(C|A) = \sum_{j=1}^{M} p(a_j) H(A|a_j) \]

\( M \) is the total number of values for the attribute \( A \).

In this example this gives (continued)
Is this the best monitor for desktop publishing?

You can make book on it.

Sometimes, you can’t tell a book by its cover. And that’s particularly true of the new 1280 graphics subsystem by Amdek. It’s designed specifically for the high resolution demands of desktop publishing and CAD applications. But it’s still completely compatible with all standard IBM PC software.

Amdek’s 1280 consists of a high-contrast, non-glare 15” white phosphor monitor and a bit-mapped graphics board. The extra-large CRT can display up to 160 characters per line by 50 lines of text (vs. 80 x 25 for IBM).

Incredibly high resolution, 1280 (H) x 800 (V), plus the use of a 16 x 32 dot character (vs. 8 x 8 IBM standard), result in text and graphics that are remarkably sharp and easy to read. So, creating high quality flyers, reports, newsletters, bulletins or whatever else you want to “publish” at your desk is as simple as ABC.

The Amdek 1280 is also supported by one of the most popular IBM PC desktop publishing software packages, Clickart by T/Maker. Compatibility with AutoCAD and CADvance gives you full CAD potential. Convenience features include front-mounted operator controls for power, brightness and contrast; and a tilt-swivel base which allows you to select the most comfortable viewing angle.

So, stop the presses—Amdek has done it again! Because everything that’s fit to print looks better on an Amdek 1280.

Clear the finest in monitors.

2201 Lively Boulevard, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007, Phone: 312/364-1180 TLX: 280-803
FINDING RULES

\[ H(C|\text{competition}) = \frac{6}{10} \times 0.918 + \frac{4}{10} \times 0.811 = 0.8752 \]

If we perform these same calculations for the other attributes in our example, we find that \( H(C|\text{age}) = 0.4 \) and \( H(C|\text{type}) = 1.0 \). Since \( H(C|\text{age}) \) gives us the smallest entropy and thus the least uncertainty, \( \text{age} \) is the best attribute to select for the initial split.

IMPLEMENTING THE ALGORITHM

To implement this algorithm we need to make some decisions about how to represent the example tables in the program. We will store the table of examples as a list. Each element of the list is another list that contains one example. Figure 5 shows the list containing the example set from table 1. Each list is enclosed in parentheses. Even though considerable overhead is associated with the use of list structures in a program, lists provide a great deal of flexibility and allow us to use a single representation for both the examples and the final classification tree.

We will also use a list to keep track of the attributes and their values. This is another list of lists. The first sublist consists of the class name and associated class values. The other sublists contain the attribute names and each attribute's values. Figure 6 shows the attribute list for the example set.

The actual tree-building procedure is performed by a function called classify. If you pass an example list to this function, it returns the classification tree for that example set. This tree is also represented by a list. The first element in the list is an attribute or class name, and it is followed by a series of lists. Each list contains a class value if the first item was the class name; otherwise, each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.

Figure 7 shows a list that is equivalent to the tree returned by classify. By calculating \( H(C|A) \) for each attribute, classify has chosen \( \text{age} \) as the attribute on which to split. It returns the attribute name followed by three lists. Each list contains a value for the attribute followed by the tree produced by classifying the partition of the example set that has that value. In other words, classify is a recursive procedure that either returns the class name and the class value of the example set or calls itself to classify the new partitioned example set. The clearest way to explain classify is to demonstrate how it would process our example set.
OUR PLUG-IN CARD GIVES YOU PLUG-IN CONTROL.

**PC<0488** allows your IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible to control IEEE-488 instruments.

**WHAT ADDITIONAL SOFTWARE DO I HAVE TO BUY?**

None. **PC<0488** supports all popular programming languages including interpreted and compiled BASIC, TBASIC™, Microsoft® Pascal, Turbo™ Pascal, C, and FORTRAN. You can use Tektronix® Standard Codes and Formats or HP control statements. **PC<0488** also runs IBM® IEEE-488 software as well as application programs.

**IS IT DIFFICULT TO USE?**

-contains with all software packaged in read only memory. Documentation includes a complete tutorial and programming reference, plus more than thirty application programs.

**WILL IT WORK WITH ALL MY INSTRUMENTS?**

You bet! More than 500 companies, including every major instrument manufacturer in the U.S. and Europe, are currently using **PC<0488**.

**WHAT'S THE BOTTOM LINE?**

That's the best part. **PC<0488** costs just $395 including software support for all popular programming languages, extensive applications library, and the programming and reference manual. Order today by calling (617) 273-1818 or Telex 247316.
by classify is shown in figure 9. If you examine the “list of lists” in figure 8, you can see that its structure is similar to the classification tree shown in figure 3.

The classify function produces the tree in a depth-first manner. In our example that means classify would continue to the end of the branch for “age” is “old” before looking at the other values for “age.”

HANDLING CONFLICTS IN THE DATA

Conflicts among the examples can lead to the generation of erroneous rules. A conflict occurs when two examples contain identical values for all attributes but have different class values. A conflict usually signifies that the attributes chosen are inadequate for the classification task. You can remove this problem by introducing additional attributes. Deciding which new attributes to include is a task for an expert in the problem domain being considered, but identifying conflicts is relatively easy. Since each example is stored as a list, you can recognize a conflict by comparing the list representing an example against each of the other lists. A conflict occurs when the tails (the entire list except for the first item) of two lists match, but the first items on the list are different.

“DON’T CARE” VALUES

When creating examples, we find it useful to specify that a particular attribute does not play a role in the classification. We use a special symbol, called a “don’t care” value, to indicate this fact. For instance, (down old no *) indicates that if the value of the attributes “age” and “competition” are “old” and “no,” respectively, the class value is “down” no matter what the value of “type.” An asterisk represents a “don’t care” value. Examples containing “don’t care” values are expanded into a new set of examples, each containing one of the possible values for the “don’t care” attribute. The example above would be expanded to (down old no hardware) and (down old no software).

ATTRIBUTES WITH NUMERIC VALUES

All of the attributes in the example set had values chosen from a limited group of possibilities. Suppose that instead of assigning the values “old,” “new,” and “midlife” to the attribute “age,” you wanted to assign numeric values. In this case, you would use the numeric values of “age” to create a set of new attributes that contain the ranges of possible values. For example, assume that you have four companies with products aging 6, 10, 16, and 36 months. You would make three new attributes, each representing the range formed by splitting the consecutive values at their midpoints. The new attributes would be “age < 8.”

(continued)
Save $49.95! Join The Source Information Network before November 30th!

Send the coupon below or call The Source right now. And we’ll waive our standard $49.95 registration fee.

And once you’re online, you’ll have all the time in the world to learn the ins and outs of The Source since our step-by-step tutorial doesn’t cost you a penny in online charges.

Soon you’ll be zipping through a whole new world of online data base attractions like an Investor Services package with automated portfolio management.

Grolier’s full-text, online encyclopedia. Stimulating Special Interest Groups, where you can download free software. Plus, electronic mail, comprehensive news, travel services and much more.

All at very competitive online charges.*

But you have to act now. To take advantage of our free membership offer, call 1-800-336-3366** and give our representative this claim number, 78AC329.

Or mail the coupon below. And do it before November 30th!

*Online rates as low as 10¢/minute. $10 monthly minimum applies.

**In Virginia, call 703-821-6666.

Send no money. To sign up, just mail this coupon. Or call The Source toll-free at 1-800-336-3366 and give our representative this claim number, 78AC329.

Credit card # ____________________________ (must be provided)
Expiration date __________________________
Name ________________________________
Address ________________________________
City __________________ State ______ Zip __
Signature______________________________
Mother’s maiden name __________________ (for online password verification)
PC type __________________________
Phone _____________________________ evening ______

MAIL TO: The Source, PO Box 1305, McLean, VA 22102

Offer expires November 30th, 1986

International customers add $15.00 postage and handling.
ACTUAL SIZE.

ACTUAL PRICE.

Introducing The Turner Hall™ Card.
The lowest priced complete 256K memory expansion board you can buy.

We made it so inexpensive by using the very latest 256K RAM chips instead of four times as many 64K chips.

That same technology makes the Card fit in a half-length PC/XT™ slot. And the reduced chip count increases reliability, so we can offer a 30-day money-back guarantee and 1-year warranty.

The Card comes with a clock/calendar with replaceable battery backup, illustrated Owner's Manual, and software including clock, print spooler, and disk emulator. That's everything the most popular multifunction boards have. Except a couple of extra ports and a lot of extra cost.

IBM or Compaq® owners will find the Card remarkably easy to install. And if you have any questions after you buy, call our Help Hotline.

The Turner Hall Card is just $99.95,* plus $2.00 shipping ($12.00 outside of U.S.A.).

Order by phone. We accept MasterCard or Visa. Or send us a check or money order with your business card attached.

Turner Hall Publishing
10201 Torre Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014

1-800-556-1234 x526.
(In CA 800-441-2345 x526).

*CA residents add 7% sales tax ($7.00). Requires IBM PC, PC/XT, Portable PC, or Compaq with at least 256K of memory. Turner Hall is a trademark of Turner Hall Publishing. IBM is a registered trademark, and PC/XT is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Compaq is a registered trademark of Compaq Computer Corp.

"age < 13," and "age < 26." The values in the original table under "age" are used to determine if the value of the new attributes is "yes" or "no." The entropy of classification after splitting is calculated for each new attribute along with the other attributes to determine the best attribute to use to partition the data set.

THE COMPLETED PROGRAM
A Turbo Pascal program called INDUCE for the IBM PC and compatibles implements the techniques described above. [Editor's note: INDUCE is available on disk, in print, and on BIX; see the insert card following page 352 for details. It is also available on BYTEnet: see page 4.] The program contains a collection of low-level routines for the manipulation of the list structures described in this article. Since Turbo Pascal is not optimized for list processing, the program is slow compared to some of the commercial implementations of the ID3 algorithm, but we hope that by examining the commented source code, programmers can gain some insight not only into the ID3 algorithm but also into the power of symbolic computation using list-like structures.

The program produces rules in the format accepted by the expert system shell MicroExpert, but you can easily modify the program to produce rules for another expert system shell. You can also modify the program to produce Prolog sentences.

Also available is Crossref, a parser that reads and parses rules that use the same rule syntax as the one we have described. A description of this program and how to write an inference engine that uses the rules can be found in our April 1985 article. [Editor's note: Crossref is available on BIX and BYTEnet.]

REFERENCES
The world's best-selling desktop laser printer has something in store for just about every business that's ever dealt with the printed word.

Because the Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Printer is the only printer of its kind specifically designed to work with over 300 software programs. And since it hooks up to almost any business PC, it's right for all kinds of users—not just the art department. So you can print everything on this desk—from simple memos to your life's memoirs. And get high-quality, professional-looking output.

Combined with our very fast, very versatile HP Vectra PC (it's IBM PC/AT compatible) and the software of your choice, the HP LaserJet is the cornerstone for a complete desktop publishing solution. One your whole company can easily use.

Of course, the HP LaserJet also works with IBM PCs and compatibles. As well as software like Lotus 1-2-3, WordStar and dBASE II. And, for around $3,000, it's the laser printer you can afford.

We can't print all the reasons our HP LaserJet is the printer of choice. But if you stop by an authorized HP dealer or call us at 1 800 367-4772, Dept. 276E for the one nearest you, we'll show you why HP quality printing makes very good business sense indeed.

Print samples produced on a LaserJet Plus with the following software package: WordStar, WordStar 2000, Lotus 1-2-3 and Lotus Development Corp. WordStar is a registered trademark of WordStar International. DAIS is a registered trademark of Aegis, Inc. © 1985 Hewlett-Packard Co.
Announcing BYTE’s New Subscriber Benefits Program

Your BYTE subscription brings you a complete diet of the latest in microcomputer technology every 30 days. The kind of broad-based objective coverage you’ve read in this issue. In addition, your subscription carries a wealth of other benefits. Check the check list:

DISCOUNTS

✓ 13 issues instead of 12 if you send payment with subscription order.
✓ One-year subscription at $21 (50% off cover price).
✓ Two-year subscription at $38.
✓ Three-year subscription at $55.
✓ One-year GROUP subscription for ten or more at $17.50 each.
   (Call or write for details.)

SERVICES

✓ BIX: BYTE’s Information Exchange puts you on-line 24 hours a day with your peers via computer conferencing and electronic mail. All you need to sign up is a microcomputer, a modem and telecom software.
✓ Reader Service: For information on products advertised in BYTE, circle the numbers on the Reader Service Card enclosed in each issue that correspond to the numbers for the advertisers you select. Drop it in the mail and we’ll get your inquiries to the advertisers.
✓ TIPS: BYTE’s Telephone Inquiry System is available to subscribers who need fast response. After obtaining your Subscriber I.D. Card (see TIPS information adjacent to Reader Service cards), dial TIPS and enter your inquiries. You’ll save as much as ten days over the response to Reader Service Cards.
✓ Disks and Downloads: Listings of programs that accompany BYTE articles are now available free on the BYTEnet bulletin board and on disk or in quarterly printed supplements (see reply cards in this issue).
✓ Microform: BYTE is available in microform from University Microfilm International in the U.S. and Europe.
✓ BYTE’s BOMB: BYTE’s Ongoing Monitor Box is your direct line to the editor’s desk. Each month, you can rate the articles via the Reader Service Card. Your feedback helps us keep up to date on your information needs.

✓ Customer Service: If you have a problem with, or a question about, your subscription, you may phone us during regular business hours (Eastern time) at our toll-free number: 800-258-5485. You can also use Customer Service to obtain back issues and editorial indices.

BONUSES

✓ Annual Separate Issues: In addition to BYTE’s 12 monthly issues, subscribers also receive our annual IBM PC issue free of charge, as well as any other annual issues BYTE may produce.
✓ BYTE Deck: Subscribers receive five BYTE postcard deck mailings each year—a direct response system for you to obtain information on advertised products through return mail.

To be on the leading edge of microcomputer technology and receive all the aforementioned benefits, make a career decision today—complete and mail in a subscription card or, call toll-free weekdays, 8:30am to 4:30pm E.S.T.: 800-258-5485.

And... welcome to BYTE country!
YES! I want to subscribe to BYTE and save 50% off* the cover price.

U.S. ☐ $21.00 (1 yr.) * Basic subscription rate ☐ $38.00 (2 yrs.) ☐ $55.00 (3 yrs.)
☐ Canada/Mexico ☐ Europe-Air Delivery ☐ Worldwide-Surface Delivery
$23.00 U.S. (1 yr.) $69.00 U.S. (1 yr.) $37.00 U.S. (1 yr.)

Enclose payment (check or credit card information) and get one extra issue for each year you subscribe (North America only).

☐ Bill me (North America only)
☐ Payment enclosed (U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank only)
☐ Charge to my ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard
Card # __________ Expires ____ Signature ______

Name ____________________________
Address ____________________________________________
City/State __________________________ Country _______ Code _________

$8 weeks for processing your subscription

---

YES! I want to subscribe to BYTE and save 50% off* the cover price.

U.S. ☐ $21.00 (1 yr.) * Basic subscription rate ☐ $38.00 (2 yrs.) ☐ $55.00 (3 yrs.)
☐ Canada/Mexico ☐ Europe-Air Delivery ☐ Worldwide-Surface Delivery
$23.00 U.S. (1 yr.) $69.00 U.S. (1 yr.) $37.00 U.S. (1 yr.)

Enclose payment (check or credit card information) and get one extra issue for each year you subscribe (North America only).

☐ Bill me (North America only)
☐ Payment enclosed (U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank only)
☐ Charge to my ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard
Card # __________ Expires ____ Signature ______

Name ____________________________
Address ____________________________________________
City/State __________________________ Country _______ Code _________

Please allow 6-8 weeks for processing your subscription
Make a career move today... Subscribe to BYTE and stay on the leading edge of micro-computing technology.

For direct ordering call toll free weekdays 8:30am-4:30pm E.S.T.:

800-258-5485
(603-924-9281 for New Hampshire residents)

OR

Complete adjacent postcard and mail.

Note our special offer: Send cash with your order and receive 13 issues at the price of 12 for each year you subscribe (North America only).
IN THE PAST DECADE, expert systems have matured from laboratory curiosities to useful commercial products. They are an evolutionary outgrowth of early work in artificial intelligence on search-based problem solving and theorem proving. In their most common form, these systems use simple IF-THEN productions to represent a wide range of ideas, concepts, and actions in a uniform data structure. Conclusions are drawn and advice is given by reasoning in a sequential manner. Sometimes the expert system uses forward chaining by starting with initial observations and working through the list of productions until it can derive an appropriate conclusion. In other instances, the inference engine works by backward chaining. In this case, the system starts with the desired conclusion and attempts to work through the production list to find a link to the conditions of the specified problem.

CLASSIFIER SYSTEMS
In what follows, I describe an unconventional expert system that is based on pattern recognition rather than on reasoning. This approach can be implemented in conventional programming languages on an inexpensive desktop system. The architecture is surprisingly simple, and the program can be modified or extended easily. When implemented cleverly, expert systems based on this approach can provide advice or conclusions rapidly even when the knowledge base is extensive. I hope to show that a simple method can sometimes be a good one.

The literature on expert systems shows that most existing programs function as categorizers. A set of environmental stimuli (features or symptoms) is classified into one of many possible categories. For example, medical diagnosis is performed by assigning each set of symptoms to a specific illness category. Other diagnostic programs work in a similar manner to deal with mechanical malfunctions in automobiles, airplanes, or air-conditioning systems. Systems for speech recognition or visual object identification can also be treated as classification systems. Expert systems that provide travel recommendations or suggest where to drill for oil can also be placed in this same category.

The pattern-recognition program described in this article is based on a familiar concept that is commonly known as a classifier system. The terminology I use is based on the recent work of John Holland (see reference) at the University of Michigan. Information about the set of conditions is encoded as a string of bits where each bit represents a specific feature that is typically binary in nature (present or absent). This bit string, which can be 10 or 12 bits for simple problems or several hundred bits for complex problems, is usually referred to as a message. For example, a system for recognizing a particular person at a sports event might have specific bits representing such features as blue eyes, black hair, 6 feet tall, 190 pounds, blue jacket, brown pants, gray sideburns, shoulder-length hair, wire-rim glasses, etc. The set of features can be broad enough to uniquely categorize thousands of different individuals. The message for any given person would have a 1 in locations representing specific attributes that
A BIT-MAPPED CLASSIFIER

are present and a 0 in locations for features that are not present. This bitmap approach is very general and yet is extremely simple to implement.

A particular pattern of features, such as those associated with a target person, is denoted by a bit-string pattern called a classifier. Classifiers are more complicated than messages because they are based on a multiletter alphabet rather than a two-letter alphabet. One way to represent a classifier in a binary system is to use one bit string to denote present or absent and other bit strings to represent the relative importance of different bits. I will refer to the first string as the classifier and the others as classifier masks. Eleanor Rosch (see reference 2) has argued persuasively that natural categories do not have fixed boundaries. Instead, members of a category vary in their characteristics depending on how many of their attributes are central or peripheral to the category. To represent this aspect of categorizing people, objects, or events, we employ three classifier masks specifying which attributes are absolutely essential to the category (type A), which ones are usually present (type B), and which ones are sometimes present (type C). This strategy permits flexibility in defining category prototypes (the classifiers) that seem necessary for real-world applications.

To perform a task such as finding a specific person at a sports event, you would create a classifier that specifies which attributes among those possible are possessed by the target individual. A message would then be created for each individual at the sports event by specifying the attributes that each possessed. The classifier would then be compared to each message, and the message that was most similar would be identified as the target individual. This strategy is conceptually simple. Note, however, that several very important matters need to be considered. In particular, you must specify the global set of attributes. The effectiveness of the process depends critically on a judicious choice of attributes. The process can discriminate among similar individuals only if the bit map includes the right features. Knowing in advance what these features should be usually requires an expert's knowledge.

The second major problem of the description given above is the phrase "most similar." There are many ways to measure similarity. With simple bit maps, the most obvious measure of similarity between a message and a classifier is the number of relevant bits in common. A relevant bit is one indicated by the classifier mask as being important. By comparing each of the three classifier masks with the message, you can determine if all the essential bits (type A) in the classifier are matched exactly, how many of the type B bits are set properly, and whether any of the type C bits match. In most cases, you need to empha-

A Personal Language

When it comes to problem solving, the APL*PLUS System is the undisputed leader. That's because the APL*PLUS System works with you. It goes far beyond what application software like Lotus® or dBASE® could possibly ever offer. And, it won't tie you down with the details of standard programming languages. The APL*PLUS System is a personal language, with productivity features that help you concentrate on getting answers, rather than struggle with intricate calculations and modeling. With it you can manipulate tables of numbers as easily as single numbers and get quick results from your computer using short, simple statements.

When you've reached the limits of other packages, move up to the APL*PLUS System. It's a powerful and flexible tool that grows with you as your needs become more sophisticated. With over 200 built-in applications—like graphics, report formatting and communications—you have all the tools at your fingertips to quickly and easily solve those seemingly impossible problems.

Best of all, the APL*PLUS System interfaces well with software packages you're already using—like databases, spreadsheets, and graphics packages. The APL*PLUS System also makes it easy to link those packages that aren't
A BIT-MAPPED CLASSIFIER

size some bits more than others. Some attributes are absolutely critical (type A). If one or more of these are absent, the message is not compatible with the classifier. In a sense, each of these crucial attributes is given an absolute veto in the matching process. Type B and type C attributes influence the judgment of similarity but in a less central way. The proportion of type B matches is important because bits that do not match are negative evidence. Type C attributes are diagnostic when present but not damaging when absent. To be most similar to a classifier, a message must match all the critical features exactly and match more type B and type C features than any other message that meets the type A conditions. This implementation of the similarity idea provides a very powerful method for approximate pattern matching.

Another device that increases the generality of this procedure is to represent higher-level concepts with more than one classifier pattern. For example, you might wish to identify a specific person at a sporting event and not know what clothing the person was wearing. But you might know that the person was likely to be wearing one of three favorite outfits. An easy way to deal with this ambiguity is to define three separate classifiers for the target person, one for each outfit. These three classifiers would be identical except for the bits representing clothing. This capability of defining more than one classifier for a given category is a powerful way to deal with concepts that are not precisely defined. In medical diagnosis, there are illnesses in which the pattern of symptoms is quite different for men and women or different for children and adults. These complexities are easy to deal with when separate classifiers can be defined for each special case.

When classifiers differ in the number of relevant features, the yardstick for measuring similarity needs to be modified to take into account the specificity of the classifier (see reference 1). One classifier is said to be more specific than another when it has more bits that are designated as relevant. Similarity is then defined as a joint function of the proportion of relevant bits that match and the total number of relevant bits.

An additional complication in many expert systems is that all aspects of the problem are not known in advance. For example, in medical diagnosis, it is usually necessary to ask the patient a series of specific questions or to administer specific medical tests in order to uncover the relevant information. This process of sequential information acquisition complicates the procedure since the computer system must decide in what order to administer the questions and/or tests. In medicine as well as in other applications, there is a financial cost (continued)
FOR PEOPLE WHO WANT MORE, BUT AREN'T WILLING TO PAY THE PRICE.

Citizen® just took all the features of a high-end printer and made a small change.
We put them into a low-end printer, The Citizen 120D.
We created a dot matrix printer with more features and a lower price than any other printer in its class. One that produces clean, precise letters at a draft speed of 120 cps, with superior correspondence quality at 25 cps.
We added little extras, like a 4K-byte buffer, proportionally spaced printing, full graphics capabilities, and a unique paper loading system that's a small wonder. And we gave it the ability to survive the long run with most leading computer systems.
Because after 50 years of placing a world of precision on your wrist, we've come to realize something. Good things do come in small packages.
For more information, call 1-800-556-1234 Ext. 34. Or in California, call 1-800-441-2345 Ext. 34.
The Citizen 120D Never has so much been offered to so many for so little.
associated with information gathering, and experts should be skilled at making the proper diagnosis at a minimal cost. This complication can be addressed within the message-classifier system by defining a message mask that indicates which attributes are known at any given time. Similarity between a message and a classifier is then measured by excluding features for which no information is available as well as excluding features that are not marked by the classifier mask.

You can develop many strategies for determining what feature to ask about next. A simple strategy is to identify the classifier that currently has the greatest similarity to the message and ask about its unknown features. If the answer to the question increases the degree of similarity, continue to seek information relevant to this classifier. If the answer decreases the similarity, check to see if another classifier is now more similar. If so, switch the line of questioning to features that are relevant to the second classifier. This strategy approximates the hypothesis-testing approach that is commonly observed in humans. Doctors try to gather information that will confirm or disprove the most likely diagnosis. Criminal investigators also usually concentrate their information-gathering efforts on their prime suspect.

IMPLEMENTING A BIT-MAPPED CLASSIFIER SYSTEM
The pattern-recognition system described above is well suited to the architecture and instruction set of a modern microprocessor. In particular, registers and memory locations are physical representations of a bit map. There are instructions such as EQUAL, NOTEQUAL, AND, OR, and XOR that are designed to compare and manipulate whole strings of bits as a single operation. The bottleneck that determines execution speed is the time required to match classifiers with messages. In some applications there are many messages and a few classifiers. In others, there is only one or a few messages and many classifiers. For medical diagnosis, you might
Knowing which attributes to include separates an expert from a novice.

have a single message with 500 or 600 features (all of the symptoms the patient might have) and 300 or 400 classifiers (symptom patterns that fit particular illness definitions). To match this long message against each long classifier, you want to compare bit patterns at a very high rate.

To implement this process, the computer starts by performing an XOR operation between the message and the classifier. The resulting string is negated (NOT), reversing all Os and Is. Next, an AND operation is performed between the string representing the message mask and the string representing one of the classifier masks, setting the bits in those locations where the feature is relevant and is currently known. This hybrid mask is then ANDed with the result of the first two operations. The number of bits set in this last string provides a count of the relevant matching bits between the classifier and the message. This process requires two ANDs, one XOR, and one NOT to produce the two relevant strings. Some mainframes have machine-level instructions that count the number of bits that are set in a word. Microprocessors do not have this instruction, so the only way to do a speedy bit count is to examine the word in 8-bit sections and use a table with 2^56 entries to look up the proper bit counts. This is not very elegant, but it is reasonably fast. For messages that are longer than the word size of the machine (usually 16 or 32 bits), the matching process must be repeated in 16- or 32-bit segments until the entire message has been examined. For most applications, the matching algorithm described above executes rapidly. For the program described below, you get responses in about 2 to 3 seconds, using a BASIC interpreter.

**AN EXAMPLE BASED ON HOUSE ARCHITECTURE**

The advantages of this bit-mapped approach can be demonstrated by applying the method to a realistic example. I have chosen house architecture because the ideas and terminology are familiar to a general audience. Because I am not an expert on this topic, the program's knowledge is derived almost entirely from a recent book (see reference 3). Unlike many examples that are based on "toy" problems, house architecture provides a level of complexity and conceptual richness that is equivalent to applications addressed by serious commercial expert systems. The implementation I describe covers over 58 distinct house styles and involves over 160 descriptive attributes. It can be extended without any major changes to encompass an even broader range of architectural themes and subtypes.

The first step in developing a knowledge base is to specify the attribute classes that define group membership. To identify the architectural style of a house, you focus on specific features, including date of construction, roof shape, roof pitch, nature of the junction between the roof and the exterior wall, material composing the exterior wall, type of windows, shape and decorations of the front door, ornamental details, and a multitude of other possible features.

A partial list of relevant attributes is presented in table I. The list is organized by general categories starting with date of construction. Any given house is designated by creating a bit map (a message) that has a 1 set in the bit position for each attribute that is present and a 0 set in the bit position for each attribute that is not.

The number associated with each attribute represents the location of this attribute in the bit map. In the beginning, the proper identity of these bits is unknown. Appropriate values are assigned in a sequential fashion on

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1: A partial list of architectural attributes.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date of Construction</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. before 1820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. between 1820 and 1880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. between 1880 and 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. after 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Roof Pitch</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. flat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. low slope (less than 30 degrees)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. moderate slope (30 to 45 degrees)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. steep slope (more than 45 degrees)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. combination of the above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exterior Walls</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. wood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. stone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. brick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. stucco or adobe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. combination of the above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Junction Between Roof and Exterior Wall</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. absence of eaves (little or no overhang)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. parapet (exterior wall extends above edge of roof)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. slight overhang with exposed rafters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. slight overhang with boxed rafters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. wide overhang with exposed rafters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. wide overhang with boxed rafters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued)
A MEGABYTE FOR DOS!

MicroWay is the world's leading retailer of 8087s and high performance PC upgrades. We stock a complete selection of 8087s that run from 5 to 12 MHz. All of our coprocessors are shipped with a diagnostic disk and the best warranty in the business - one year! We also offer daughterboards for socketless computers (NEC PC) and 287Turbo which increases the clock speed of the 80287 from 4 to 10 MHz. Our NUMBER SMASHER/ECM runs at 12 MHz with a megabyte of RAM and achieves a throughput of 1 megaflops with 87 BASIC/INLINE, Intel Fortran, or Microsoft Fortran. Software reviewers consistently cite MicroWay software as the best in the industry! Our customers frequently write to thank us for recommending the correct software and hardware to meet their specific needs. They also thank us for our same-day shipping! In addition to our own products which include the 80387 and 80287, we stock the largest supply of specialized software available. For more information call us at 617-746-7341.

SPEED UP YOUR AT OR COMPAQ WITH 287 TURBO 10 MHz

NUMBERSMASHER/ECM™ THE FASTEST ACCELERATOR CARD AVAILABLE

gives you 12 MHz speed in two modes: 704K or one megabyte of "Extended Conventional Memory," MEGASWITCH MMU and MegaDOS software make it possible to run DOS applications with up to 1015K using PC compilers, AutoLink and Lotus 1-2-3. Does not require EMS software. Totally compatible... from $599 for 512K and 9.54 MHz to $1199 with one megabyte and 8087-12, Cooling Fan (for 12 MHz) ... $70

8087 UPGRADES

For the IBM PC, PC XT, PC AT and Compatibles.

MicroWay 8087 Support

A2D-160™ MicroWay's Data Acquisition Board performs 160,000 12 bit Analog to Digital conversions per second. Includes CMOS RAM installed. Includes RAM, disk, printer, disk cache, and EMS drivers... $1295

87SFL™ Accurate and fast Scientific Subroutine Packages. More than 145 functions: Elementary Fons, Elementary Mathematical, Double-Precision, and Linear Algebra... $1000

287Turbo 8 MHz ......... $295

For the 8 MHz 80286 accelerator cards

287Turbo 5 MHz ........ .. .... ... .. s35g

For 8 MHz AT compatibles

287Turbo 6 MHz ... ....... $229

For 8 MHz AT compatibles

287Turbo 8 MHz ... ....... $295

For the 8 MHz 80286 accelerator cards

NEC V20, V30. ... $16, 30

44K RAM Set 150ns. ... $10

256K RAM Set 150ns. ... $29

256K RAM Set 120ns. ... $39

128K RAM Set PC AT... $49

287Turbo 10 MHz If you own an AT, Design 280 or compatible this is the card you need to get reasonable numeric performance. It plugs into your 80286 socket and includes a speed multiplier up to 8 MHz. The card comes in three configurations. The IBM AT Version includes a hardware RESET button. $450

287Turbo 8 MHz ... $369

287TurboB 8 MHz ... $579

This board includes a clock calendar and a speed controller which changes the speed of your motherboard from 4.77 to 7.4 MHz. It uses requires your PC to have a socketed 8284. Typical speed increase is 1.6 to 2.0. The card overcomes slow hardware by slowing up when such devices are accessed and running at full speed otherwise... $149

Optional 8087-2... $149

286TurboCache™ This accelerator for the PC or XT uses 8K of cache memory and 80287/ 8087 processors to provide an average speed increase of 3.1 for most programs. Call for specific recommendations... $489

Call for our complete catalog of software which supports the 8087.

In London, please phone 223-7662

November 1986 - Byte 167

MicroWay®

P.O. Box 79
Kingston, Mass
02364 USA
(617) 746-7341

MicroWay

A2D-160™ MicroWay's Data Acquisition Board performs 160,000 12 bit Analog to Digital conversions per second. Includes CMOS RAM installed. Includes RAM, disk, printer, disk cache, and EMS drivers... $1295

87SFL™ Accurate and fast Scientific Subroutine Packages. More than 145 functions: Elementary Fons, Elementary Mathematical, Double-Precision, and Linear Algebra... $1000

287Turbo 8 MHz ......... $295

For the 8 MHz 80286 accelerator cards

287Turbo 5 MHz ........ .. .... ... .. s35g

For 8 MHz AT compatibles

287Turbo 6 MHz ... ....... $229

For 8 MHz AT compatibles

287Turbo 8 MHz ... ....... $295

For the 8 MHz 80286 accelerator cards

NEC V20, V30. ... $16, 30

44K RAM Set 150ns. ... $10

256K RAM Set 150ns. ... $29

256K RAM Set 120ns. ... $39

128K RAM Set PC AT... $49

287Turbo 10 MHz If you own an AT, Design 280 or compatible this is the card you need to get reasonable numeric performance. It plugs into your 80286 socket and includes a speed multiplier up to 8 MHz. The card comes in three configurations. The IBM AT Version includes a hardware RESET button. $450

287Turbo 8 MHz ... $369

287TurboB 8 MHz ... $579

This board includes a clock calendar and a speed controller which changes the speed of your motherboard from 4.77 to 7.4 MHz. It uses requires your PC to have a socketed 8284. Typical speed increase is 1.6 to 2.0. The card overcomes slow hardware by slowing up when such devices are accessed and running at full speed otherwise... $149

Optional 8087-2... $149

286TurboCache™ This accelerator for the PC or XT uses 8K of cache memory and 80287/ 8087 processors to provide an average speed increase of 3.1 for most programs. Call for specific recommendations... $489

Call for our complete catalog of software which supports the 8087.

In London, please phone 223-7662
The ultimate time saving input device for IBM PC!

KEYPORT 60
60 Programmable Function Keys!

Polytel's programmable multifunction keypad, the KEYPORT 60, is your key to one-finger pushbutton software.

- Every key fully programmable
- Label the keys so you never forget which key does what
- Ideal for entering repetitive commands with a single touch
- No need to memorize hard-to-remember command sequences
- Includes ready-to-go templates for WordStar, Lotus 1-2-3, and BASIC
- Runs on IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles
- Connects to game port—leaves your other ports free
- Does not interfere with normal operation of regular keyboard
- 60-day money back guarantee—no risk to you.

*** Price—$139 ***
(add $6 shipping for each Keyport)

— SPECIAL OFFER —
Game port included! A $45 value!

To order, call Polytel at 1-800-245-6655
In California, call 1-408-730-1547
Or send $145 check or money order to
Polytel Computer Products Corp.
1250 Oakmead Parkway, Suite 310
Sunnyvale, California 94086

In the UK and Scandinavia, contact
Electrone Ltd.
Haywood House, High Street
Pinner, Middlesex HA5 5QA
Tel 01-429-2433

Visa, MasterCard & American Express cheerfully accepted!

---

Table 2: Sample classifier definitions. The number indicates the bit position in the classifier string; an underlined value indicates negation.

**Queen Anne Victorian**

A. 3, 8, 80, 83
B. 41, 131
C. 14, 42, 43, 45, 48, 49, 55, 60, 69, 62, 84, 105, 116, 117, 118, 120, 121, 122, 132, 133, 134, 153

**Colonial Revival**

A. 3, 60
B. 7, 19, 26, 61, 83
C. 24, 25, 30, 31, 32, 55, 70, 81, 87, 89, 91, 96, 116, 135, 136, 137, 138

**Tudor**

A. 3, 8, 41
B. 90, 105
C. 12, 23, 33, 63, 64, 98, 126, 130, 156

**Italian Renaissance I**

A. 3, 6, 21, 93
B. 10, 115
C. 25, 26, 65, 71, 76, 109, 110, 136, 137

**Italian Renaissance II**

A. 3, 5, 11
B. 83, 116, 123
C. 25, 26, 43, 44, 65, 71, 76, 136, 137

---

A BIT-MAPPED CLASSIFIER

the basis of information provided by the human user during a question-and-answer session. Attributes are selected to capture the distinctive features of each house style and to discriminate among types that may have many similarities. Knowing which attributes to include on the list is one of the things that separates an expert from a novice.

When a conventional rule-based expert system has difficulty making a proper categorization, the knowledge engineer typically modifies one or more existing rules or devises additional rules. The system I describe adjusts for weak performance in a similar manner by modifying or adding to the attribute list. Almost any two styles can be distinguished by identifying critical differences and adding features that are sensitive to these differences. A powerful technique in this regard is to note which attributes never appear and include their negations as part of the classifier.

Sample classifiers are presented in table 2. Each architectural style is defined in terms of features from the attribute list that are assigned a type A (must be present), type B (usually present), or type C (sometimes present) role. Each number corresponds to a bit in a descriptive string. An attribute in the table that is underlined is one that should not be present (negation). Note that the Italian Renaissance style is defined with two classifiers because there are two distinct variations on the theme. These examples give the flavor of this flexible way to represent knowledge. By using messages and classifiers in combination with a carefully developed attribute list, the method can easily deal with a broad range of objects and concepts.

The program HOUSE.BAS was written in Microsoft BASIC version 2.0 to implement this system on the Macintosh. Double-clicking on the file loads MS-BASIC, which then executes the program. [Editor's note: HOUSE.BAS is available on disk, in print, and on BIX: see the insert card following page 352. It is also available on BYTEnet: see page 4.] You will see a banner announcing HOUSE.BAS's purpose and will have to wait several
Get a new handle on your business with SBT.

Now you can handle up to 254 users, all working in the same data files, with the SBT MultiNet Database Accounting Library. The accounting software written in dBASE III PLUS. So whether your business is large or small, you can grow to the limits of the most advanced PC networks available.

When you want that special report, or your business needs something we didn't think of, you can quickly and easily modify our programs to meet your needs exactly (because our dBASE source code is included).

And if you don't have time to make the changes yourself, there's a nearby consultant who can make them for you.

So if your company has two users or two hundred and fifty, you can add customers, update records, and have as many people enter orders as it takes to keep your business growing.

Isn't it nice to know there's software you can't outgrow? The SBT MultiNet Database Accounting Library.

Now you can get a new handle on your business.

Call today for our demo disk and brochure. (415) 331-9900.

THE SBT DATABASE ACCOUNTING LIBRARY.

dProfessional  Time & Billing  $395
dOrder         Sales Order processing  $195
dInvoice       Billing/Inventory Control $195
dStatement     Accounts Receivable   $ 95
dPurchase      Purchase Order        $195
dPayable       Accounts Payable      $295
dPayroll       Payroll/Labor         $395
dLedger        General Ledger/Finance $395
dAssets        Asset/Depreciation     $295
dProject       Project/Job Accounting $395
dProperty      Tenant/Unit Management $395
dBackup        Menu/Backup            $ 65

MultiNet versions $200 additional per module

Call today for the name of the SBT consultant in your area.
The bit-mapped classifier approach is a model of organizational simplicity.

seconds while lists and masks are loaded. Click inside the banner window when the program is ready. Initially, you are asked to indicate the date of construction by pointing and clicking the mouse on one of four choices. A similar procedure is used to determine the roof slope, the material composing the exterior walls, and the type of junction between the roof and exterior wall. After these four attributes have been determined, the program continues by asking about one feature at a time. I have also added graphic examples of three features, namely, a board-and-batten door, a front door with recessed panels, and pilasters alongside the front door (see figure 1). These are included to demonstrate how an expert system can define unknown technical terms. Unfortunately, I don't have the time to develop a graphic depiction of the other 157 features. Questions then follow in a variable sequence until the program determines that it has only one candidate that is consistent with the information.

The reasoning process that is used by this program is remarkably simple. A goodness-of-fit value is computed for each classifier by accumulating points when information relevant to the classifier is obtained. After the first four attributes (construction date, roof slope, exterior wall material, and roof-wall junction) have been determined, the program assigns 5 points for each match. If there is a type A mismatch, the house type is eliminated from further consideration. For each type B or type C mismatch, 5 points and 1 point are deducted, respectively. The cumulative total for each house type is treated as a measure of goodness of fit. The classifier with the highest score is then given priority for determining which information to seek next. If there are type A attributes that are unknown, a question about one of these is asked next. If all of the type A attributes are known, type B questions and then type C questions are posed to the user. If the score of the leading candidate drops below that of a rival, the questioning process immediately switches to the rival to determine attribute selection.

There are two termination conditions. If one classifier accumulates a score that exceeds a predetermined threshold, this house type is declared the winner and no further information is needed. The notion is that the weight of evidence for this hypothesis is so strong that the decision is obvious. In this case, there is no need to waste your time with further questioning. On occasions when none of the classifiers has an overwhelming amount of support, the termination condition is much more conservative. Evidence is collected until the program can determine that the leading candidate has more support than any of its competitors could have. This is determined by noting which questions have not yet been asked and then doing a hypothetical calculation assuming negative outcomes for the leading candidate and positive outcomes for all the rivals. If the leader's projected score still exceeds those of its rivals, there is no need to seek further information. In this eventuality, the winner is announced and the process is stopped. For HOUSE.BAS, the program will identify the house type (if possible) and then loop indefinitely at this display until you halt it by typing the sequence command-period.

There are alternative reasoning strategies that are much more sophisticated than the one described above. You could assign subjective probabilities to each piece of evidence in a categorical fashion (e.g., 0.98 to type A items, 0.8 to type B items, and 0.3 to type C items) and then employ Bayesian or Dempster-Shafer reasoning to reach a decision. I am not eager to add these complexities until my simplified approach shows serious deficiencies. Because people apparently solve these problems without resorting to complex calculations, it seems reasonable to start with a machine model that avoids heavy number crunching.

**Evaluation and Extensions**

The bit-mapped classifier approach described above is a model of organizational simplicity. The knowledge base and reasoning mechanism are separate entities. Each can be modified.

(continued)
A structured programming language
you'll really feel comfortable with.

You know John Kemeny and Tom Kurtz. They
developed the original BASIC. Now they're
back with an even better version: a flexible,
easy-to-use structured programming language
they call True BASIC™.

True BASIC offers a full selection of control
structures. External procedures can be
compiled into libraries, making True BASIC
faster and more powerful than any other
programming language.

True BASIC has a complete matrix algebra
package and the best graphics ever in a higher
level language. And there are optional libraries
for things like sorting and searching and 3-D
graphics.

True BASIC programs run on any computer
which runs True BASIC, good news for users
with more than one kind of PC.

You'll love True BASIC. Whether you're
programming for your own applications,
teaching others, or developing products to go
to market, send in the coupon below to receive
a free demo disk.

Available for the IBM-PC™ and compatibles,
Apple Macintosh™, and Commodore Amiga™.

To order, talk to your local
dealer or call (603) 643-3882 TODAY!

Suggested retail price $149.90
Educational site licenses available from
Addison-Wesley Publishing.

© Tom McCarthy
A BIT-MAPPED CLASSIFIER

The development process can be aided by building tools that provide the knowledge engineer with rapid access to information that is frequently needed. To aid you in modifying this program, I have included two special menus, Debug and Crosstabs. The Debug menu provides a bit-map representation of the current message or its most likely classifier and its masks. Crosstabs allows you to select a house type and see a list of all features that are relevant, or select a feature and see a list of relevant houses.

Another characteristic of these bit-mapped classifier systems is that they can be implemented in almost any standard high-level programming language. You can use Pascal, C, FORTRAN, BASIC, and many others. No special hardware is required, and the memory and computational demands are such that even an inexpensive microcomputer system is a feasible host. The ultimate yardstick, however, will be the functional utility of the approach. In the next few years, my students and I and perhaps others will examine various applications for this type of expert system. We will have confidence in the ultimate success of the approach only after we have field results that are consistent with a positive evaluation.

John Holland has worked with classifier systems for several years in a more complicated context. His objective has been to develop a conceptual basis for using this method of knowledge representation to do sequential reasoning and self-modification (learning). What is encouraging about the approach described above is that Holland's ideas can be applied to achieve much more powerful results than simple classification. If my bit-mapped classifier approach proves to work effectively on categorization problems, I will be very interested in exploring extensions of this approach that use Holland's bucket brigade and genetic algorithm. Since no special hardware or software is required, I am hoping that many of BYTE's readers will join the expedition.

REFERENCES
Sometimes life gives you less than you bargained for. Taxan would like to even that out a bit by giving you more than you'd expect—our Multi-Resolution System™.

Our display products not only give you EGA software compatibility, but also switch modes to CGA or TGA (640x400). This eliminates the hassles of swapping adapter cards or resetting internal switches. And, at the same time, it gives you three modes for the price of one.

Because of its ability to automatically switch modes, the Taxan Gold Card™ graphics adapter allows you to add new programs, with different display standards, to your software library without the worry of compatibility.

The Taxan Gold Card is also equipped with a built-in serial port. Making it easier to use mouse-driven software, like Windows, without buying a separate board or giving up valuable expansion slots in your PC.

Best of all, the Taxan Gold Card is designed to complement our high performance RGB monitors. Like the new large-screen model 840 or the improved models 635 and 650. The higher-than-industry standard horizontal scan rate of 25 KHz, and a doubled line count of 640x400 combine to give you sharp, clean text. Bright, clear colors. And crisp chart titles. All without annoying flicker.

Taxan's Multi-Resolution System is fully compatible with popular IBM and IBM-compatible PCs, including the AT&T 6300 and 6300 Plus.

Give us a call at your regional Taxan office for performance data on the Multi-Resolution product family. And remember that the best things in life are free.
If you can find a company with better 
tape achievements, buy from them:

- Over 30,000 streaming tape 
  sub-systems, ½ height, 5¼" 
  form factor industry standard 
  QIC 24 recording format, QIC- 
  36 hardware interface and 
  largest installed customer base 
  worldwide.
- Over 100,000 industry 
  standard streaming tape 
  controllers in the field.
- The first company to release 
  QIC-02 IBM-compatible 
  software drivers to the OEM 
  community.
- The first company to release 
  an internal 5¼" half-height IBM 
  compatible tape subsystem.
- The first company to release 
  file-by-file retrieval from a mirror-
  image backup.

If you can find better streaming tape software, buy it:

User Interface
- Menu driven.
- Multiple windows (nestable and movable).
- Context sensitive on-line help.
- File selection from directory listing or command line.
- Constant tape status display.
- Menu driven hardware configuration guide.

Tape Functions
- Multiple tapes allowing unlimited backup capacity.
- Multiple datasets for multiple backups on the same tape.
- Tape sequence management recorded on the tape.
- Programmable messages.
- File-by-file and image backup on the same tape.
- Installation program.

Functionality
- Physical image backup/restore of local disks.
- Logical image backup/restore of local or remote disks.

- File restore from image backup or file backup.
- Allows wildcards for selection of files.
- Automatic scheduler for unattended backups.

- Real time clock display.
- Backup any disk whether formatted for DOS or not
- Escape to DOS while in backup/restore operation.
Backup with Multiple Datasets

Multiple Tape Restores

If you can find a streaming tape with better performance and system characteristics, buy it:

**Performance:**
- File-by-file operations near streaming speed.
- Dynamic adjustment to disk and system speeds.

**System Characteristics**
- Hardware identification provides software integrity.
- External systems can be shared with many users.
- Same software for all types of tape drive, controller, and computer system configurations.
- External systems use a shielded round cable with a D-connector for tangle-free, easy connect and disconnect.
- Hardware read-after-write data verification.
- Track 0 seek to insure tape interchangeability.
- Original controller manufacturer.
- Industry standard QIC-24 tape format.
- Industry standard QIC-36 interface.
- Industry standard QIC-02 commands.
- Tape does not require pre-formatting.
- Available in 20MB, 60MB, and 100MB drive capacities.

**EVEREX Excel Streaming Tape.**

For the name of your nearest EVEREX dealer or more information, call us. Remember... We are EVER for EXcellence.
CAD and Mouse...

...Manager Mouse.

The serious mouse for the serious graphics and CAD user. Remember—all mice are not created equal—Torrington's Manager Mouse is the only mouse that can answer yes to all these questions:

- Can it sustain extended use without maintenance?
- Can it operate on a variety of desktop surfaces at any angle?
- Is it conveniently portable with no external power supply, no special pads?
- Does it have a unique, patented independent suspension system for trouble-free performance?
- Can it be used with Lotus 1-2-3™?

A mouse by any other name?
You can't be serious.

Manager Mouse can be used with these CAD programs:

- AutoCAD™
- CADVANCE™
- EasyCAD™
- Generic CADD™
- ProDesign II™
- RoBoCAD-PC™
- smARTWORK™
- VERSACAD™

And these popular graphics programs:

- Freelance™
- EnerGraphics™
- Harvard Presentation Graphics™
- Telepaint™
- Dr. HALO™
- ClickArt Personal Publisher™
- EGA PAINT™
- Front Page™
- IPRINT™

Call 1-800-654-5449 (Ct. 1-800-225-7219) or your nearest Manager Mouse dealer.

*Specify Manager Mouse with KeyFree.

Manager Mouse is a registered trademark of The Torrington Company; AutoCAD of Autodesk, Inc.; CADVANCE of Calcomp, Inc.; CLICKART PERSONAL PUBLISHER of T/Maker Company; DR. HALO of Meta Cybernetics, Inc.; Lotus 1-2-3 of Lotus Development Corp.; ProDesign of American Small Business Computers; smARTWORK of Winisk Corporation; TextPaint of LCS Telegraphics; VERSACAD of 1 + W Systems, Inc.

Inquiry 347
WHILE POLITICAL events occasionally appear random and capricious, to an expert politics is, for the most part, regular and predictable. Even though a single event may be devoid of practical consequences, foreign policy experts are able to see meaning in ordinary political behavior and accurately forecast its effects on international behavior. The existence of regularities in international behavior makes politics possible; it also makes feasible at least some formal modeling of political behavior.

REPRESENTING POLITICAL KNOWLEDGE

With the development of improved communications and computers in the 1950s, the prospect of systematically studying politics attracted a number of political scientists. Armed with statistical techniques borrowed from the life sciences and emboldened with the new computing technology that reduced months of manual statistical computations to hours, these researchers led the statistically oriented behavioral revolution and changed the face of political science.

The most conspicuous success of the behavioralist effort has been in the field of voting behavior, where advanced statistical and measurement techniques enable the prediction of elections. By questioning only a couple of thousand properly selected potential voters, we can predict the outcome of tens of millions of votes. Nowadays a politician would no sooner consider running a national campaign without survey research than he or she would consider using a Conestoga wagon as a primary means of transportation.

Some political behavior that can be described numerically—such as bureaucratic budgeting and international arms races (see Schrodt, 1982)—has been modeled with difference equations. And researchers have progressed in theoretical understanding of some political processes using models similar to those used in economics. Luterbacher and Ward (1985) provide a survey of the contemporary formal modeling effort in the international relations field.

Surveys, difference equations, and economics-based preference orderings are, in fact, forms of knowledge representation of political behavior. If you can predict an election using results of a 2000-person survey or predict an arms race by plugging a few numbers into the appropriate equations, you can represent political behavior in a compact form. With few exceptions, these representations are numerical and usually involve classical statistics and mathematics.

Political behavior, however, is often not easily understood through numerically oriented techniques. Here, political science differs substantially from economics, where almost all of the interesting variables are numerical. In retrospect, political science lacked a systematic means of dealing with rules: the specific conditional (if-then) statements about nonnumerical factors that appear to be regularly used in political decision making. Although behavioralists hoped to reduce this conditional information to a small number of numerical indicators—in the same manner that economic indicators such as unemployment rate, inflation rate, and GNP (continued)
characterize the overall state of an economy—or reduce political knowledge to a small number of categorical indicators, neither approach was universally successful.

**AI APPROACHES**

Around the beginning of the 1980s political scientists began to experiment with alternative models based on concurrent developments in artificial intelligence and expert systems. Spearheaded by work at MIT, Ohio State, and Syracuse, this effort has focused on two problems that had, for the most part, remained intractable to existing statistical techniques: the prediction of individual votes by a member of Congress and the short-term prediction of international events. By embodying political knowledge in a conditional rule base rather than in statistical distributions, algebraic equations, or preference orderings, a means of systematically studying political behavior gradually developed.

Aside from their intrinsic importance, these two problems have a couple of advantages. They are easily testable: congressional votes are known, and testimony relating to these votes is readily available; and accounts of day-to-day international events are available through historical and journalistic sources. More important, human experts can readily forecast these political behaviors. Lobbyists and congressional aids constantly calculate voting probabilities; international relations experts can usually make fairly precise short-term predictions. Since political predictions are indeed possible, surely we can at least approximate those and similar predictions using AI techniques.

The dominant cognitive mode of traditional international analysis involves a combination of analogy or pattern matching based on historical precedent and some general rules. The incidence of analogy as justification for policy actions is very high. For example, the analogical terms "Munich," "Vietnam," and "Pearl Harbor" are some of the most powerful constructs in the foreign policy lexicon of the United States. These analogies use a very large database of past events, and the acquisition of that database is a major part of the training of an expert. In hindsight, the use of these analogies may sometimes seem inappropriate or inconsistent, yet they are accurate with sufficient frequency to be effective in policy formulation.

Precedent is probably used in lieu of statistical knowledge because the international system is a variable-rich but sample-poor environment. The international system changes very slowly and hence provides little new information at any given time. The number of potential variables that are important is very large, and repeated experimentation is virtually impossible. Therefore, the number of occasions on which variables co-occur under a roughly similar set of conditions is
Basic System
- 8088-2 CPU — Runs at 4.77 or 7.4 MHz
- 640K RAM
- 360K Half-Height Floppy Drive
- U11To61im<isfasrThm Sllmda•d Corm*'
- 135 Watt Power Supply
- System Manual
- MS-DOS 3.10
- Full 18 Month Warranty

Monochrome System
- Basic System Plus
  - Monochrome Graphics Adapter
  - 12" TTL Monochrome Monitor

Color System
- Basic System Plus
  - Color Graphics Adapter
  - 13" RGB Color Monitor (640 x 200)

EGA System
- Basic System Plus
  - Enhanced Graphics Adapter

Turbo Speed Hard Disk Controller
- 1:1 Interface Lets Hard Drive Run at Full Speed
- Up To 6 Times Faster Than Standard Controller
- No Hardware Setup Required

Citizen High Speed Dot Matrix Printer
- MSP-20 (80 Column)
- MSP-25 (136 Column)

EGA Card
- IBM Lookalike
- 12" Screen
- Amber or Green
- IBM XT Compatible

IBM's Brother Monochrome Monitor
- IBM Lookalike
- 12" Screen
- Amber or Green
- IBM XT Compatible

EGA Card
- IBM compatible
- 31" min. Dot Pitch
- 13" Screen
- 640 x 350 Resolution

Order Toll Free:
(800) 222-3978
In California: (213) 724-2781
Technical Support: (213) 724-1684
Customer Service: (213) 724-1685

Technoland, Inc.
5830 E. Washington Blvd.
City of Commerce, CA 90040

We used to be PC 1,
We're still your #1 Choice!

Basic System
- IBM's Processor (Switchable 5/1 Mhz)
- 614K RAM
- 1.2 MB Half-Height Floppy Disk Drive
- Floppy/Hard Disk Controller Card
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup
- Runs All Major PC-DOS Software
- 200 Watt Power Supply
- AT-Style Keyboard
- System Manual
- MS-DOS 3.10
- Full 18 Month Warranty

Monochrome System
- IBM's Processor (Switchable 5/1 MHz)
- 614K RAM
- 1.2 MB Half-Height Floppy Disk Drive
- Floppy/Hard Disk Controller Card
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup
- Runs All Major PC-DOS Software
- 200 Watt Power Supply
- AT-Style Keyboard
- System Manual
- MS-DOS 3.10
- Full 18 Month Warranty

Color System
- IBM's Processor (Switchable 5/1 MHz)
- 614K RAM
- 1.2 MB Half-Height Floppy Disk Drive
- Floppy/Hard Disk Controller Card
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup
- Runs All Major PC-DOS Software
- 200 Watt Power Supply
- AT-Style Keyboard
- System Manual
- MS-DOS 3.10
- Full 18 Month Warranty

EGA System
- IBM's Processor (Switchable 5/1 MHz)
- 614K RAM
- 1.2 MB Half-Height Floppy Disk Drive
- Floppy/Hard Disk Controller Card
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup
- Runs All Major PC-DOS Software
- 200 Watt Power Supply
- AT-Style Keyboard
- System Manual
- MS-DOS 3.10
- Full 18 Month Warranty

EGA Card
- IBM compatible
- 31" min. Dot Pitch
- 13" Screen
- 640 x 350 Resolution

Color Graphics Adapter
- Hercules® Compatible
- Parallel Port
- $89

EGA Card
- Hercules® Compatible
- Reduce Display Short Card - Add $10
- $249

30 Day Money-Back Satisfaction Guarantee
California Residents — We'll Pay Your Sales Tax!
COLD TOLL FREE
1-800-528-1054

FREE FEDERAL EXPRESS
Air Express Shipping
No Charge for Bank Cards

HARDWARE

PRINTERS
Brother All Models...
Citizen MFP-10...
MS...
MS20...
MS25...
Premier35...
Diablo D-25...
630...

All Printer Models...

IBM...
Juki...
NEC...

Star Micronics...

Oki...

Samsung...

OKIDATA...

STAR MICRONICS

Oki All Printer Models...

KEYBOARDS

PC Mouse 1/0...

PROJECT MANAGEMENT

Harvard Total Project Management...
Microsoft Project...
Super Project Plus...

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Communications Starter Kit...

SOFTWARE

IBM PC and 100% Compatible

WORD PROCESSORS

INTEGRATIVE SOFTWARE

Centurion 1.1...

GRAPHICS

Diagon master...

PROJECT MANAGEMENT

Harvard Total Project Manager...
Microsoft Project...

COMPUTER WAREHOUSE

ORDER LINE: 1-800-528-1054
222 E. Indian School Rd.
Phoenix, Arizona 85016
602-954-6109

ORDER PROCESSING: 602-224-9345

SPECIALS

10-20% OFF

SOFTWARE

LEADING EDGE Word Processor...

Microsoft Word...

MULTIPLE

Supercalc 4...

MONEY MANAGEMENT

Dollars & Sense...

DATA BASE MANAGEMENT

Clipper...

UTILITIES

Copy P/C...

SYSTEM V...


INQUIRY 85 FOR MS-DOS PRODUCTS
INQUIRY 86 FOR ALL OTHERS

Product shipped in factory cartons with manufacturer's warranty. Please add $5.00 per order for UPS ground shipping on orders up to 10 lbs. Orders 11-50 lbs. and under $50.00 allow ground service, receive next day air service at customer's charge. Available on orders 11-50 lbs. $17 for air service. Prices & availability subject to change without notice. Send cashier's check or money order...all other checks will delay shipping 2 weeks.
limited. This complex, uncontrollable, unrepeatable nature of international events means that statistical methods requiring large sample sizes, controlled conditions, or random sampling techniques cannot be used in this task. Analogy and pattern matching seem to fill the gap.

In addition to analogy, other considerations are important. These include, for example, various commonsense rules of inference, knowledge of how the resources available to a nation constrain its scope of action, and knowledge of the existing policies of a state. In many cases, repeated patterns of behavior imply certain knowledge. For example, while large states sometimes invade small states, small states almost never invade large states. Thus, in attempting to duplicate political expertise, a plausible starting point is to look for historically based rules and pattern matching.

**HOLLAND CLASSIFIERS**

Over the past year I've used a learning system called the Holland classifier to model a simple but real problem of short-term international behavior prediction. Simply put, a Holland classifier solves classification problems; that is, it takes a set of attributes about a situation and classifies that situation into one of a number of discrete categories. If used in a medical expert system, for example, a Holland classifier would accept a large number of characteristics about a patient (including symptoms, results of medical tests, reactions to medications, and so forth) and on the basis of this information classify the patient into a disease and treatment category.

In the general scheme I'm using, the Holland classifier has three components: messages, a “bulletin board,” and a rule base. Messages posted on the bulletin board describe the situation. The rules then scan the bulletin board for messages that match the classifier of the rule. If there are matches, the rule “bids” for the right to replace that message with the rule’s result. Bids are based on the strength of the rule and the specificity of the match. The highest-bidding
C Programmers!

First high-speed DBMS written exclusively for C applications is also transportable

High-speed data retrieval and access are the result of db_VISTA's unique database model. db_VISTA is designed exclusively for C application programmers and developers so that their applications will retain key benefits of C such as speed, transportability and efficiency.

Says, Dave Schmitt, President of Lattice, Inc.

"If you are looking for a sophisticated C programmers database, db_VISTA is it. In either a single or multi-user environment, db_VISTA lets you easily build complex databases with many interconnected record types. The multi-user implementation handles data efficiently with a LAN and Raima's customer support and documentation is excellent. Source code availability and a royalty-free runtime is a big plus!"

- Written in C for C Programmers
- Royalty-Free. You only pay once
- Source Code Available
- Multi-user and LAN capability
- Fast B-tree indexing method
- Transaction processing
- Faster without Data Redundancy
- Complete Documentation Included

Operating system support for MS-DOS, PC-DOS, Xenix, and Macintosh.

Ask db_QUERY™

With royalty-free db_QUERY you can ask more of your database. db_QUERY is a linkable, SQL-based ad hoc query and report writing facility.

30-day Money-Back Guarantee

Try db_VISTA for 30 days and if not fully satisfied, return it for a full refund.

Royalty Free

Price Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>db_VISTA</th>
<th>db_QUERY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single-user</td>
<td>$195</td>
<td>$195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-user with Source</td>
<td>$495</td>
<td>$495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-user</td>
<td>$495</td>
<td>$495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-user with Source</td>
<td>$990</td>
<td>$990</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FREE 60-day application development support Not copy protected

Call Toll Free Today!

1-800-327-2462

RAIMA™

CORPORATION

High-speed programming tools transportable by design

3055-112 N.E.
Bellevue, WA 98004 USA
(206) 828-4636 TeleX: 9103303000

PREDICTING EVENTS

A Holland classifier is totally self-organizing and extremely flexible.

rule gets to replace the message. It then pays the bid to the rule that posted the message it responded to.

This process (summarized in listing 1) continues until a terminal message is posted, which becomes the classification. The system rewards the rule posting the terminal message with a payoff. This payoff is positive if the terminal message is the correct classification (based on some evaluation function); it is negative if the classification is incorrect.

Rules in the Holland system consist, then, of three parts: classifier, result, and strength. Like messages, the classifier and the result are simple strings of characters; the strength is represented by a number. Rules are, in effect, IF...THEN statements similar to those used in expert systems: The classifier is the antecedent, and the result is the consequent.

In Holland's scheme, the characters that represent the classifier and the result come from an alphabet that has only three values:

- 0 Feature is absent.
- 1 Feature is present.
- * Pass-through: Feature may be present or absent.

When a pass-through value occurs in a result, the value encountered in the message that was matched is substituted for the pass-through character. Thus, messages contain only 0, 1, and * characters.

The process of competitive bidding and payoffs for posting terminal messages ensures that the rules that have been most successful in posting useful messages in the past are most likely to be successful in the future. Rules that post meaningless or incorrect messages diminish in strength so that they are less likely to succeed in

(continued)
# Printers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Printer Type</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Okidata</strong></td>
<td>120-D</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Panasonic</strong></td>
<td>TX-122</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CITIZEN</strong></td>
<td>TR-122 MYP</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SEIKOSHA</strong></td>
<td>SP-1000</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANTM</strong></td>
<td>220-322</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MONT</strong></td>
<td>120</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OKT</strong></td>
<td>120 RGB</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Color Ribbons Available!

**EPSON**
- LX30: CALL
- PX80: CALL
- DX10: CALL
- DX35: CALL
- HSB5: CALL
- HS80: CALL
- TP90: CALL
- LO9000: CALL
- LO1000: CALL

**SILVER REED**
- SP-120 MYP: CALL
- SP-122 MYP (New): CALL
- SP-122 MYP (Color): CALL
- SP-122 MYP (RGB): CALL

**JUKI**
- RS-242 Serial board: 139
- 1200 tractors: 139
- 1200 sheet feeder: 209
- 5510 Juki: 219

### Monitors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monitor Type</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PANASONIC</strong></td>
<td>MM-1220 12&quot;</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hi TECH</strong></td>
<td>HI-125</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TEKNIKA</strong></td>
<td>MI-12 12&quot;</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRINCETON</strong></td>
<td>MAX-12 Amber</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diskettes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diskette Type</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>5¼&quot; Diskettes</strong></td>
<td>SSD</td>
<td>9.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maxell</strong></td>
<td>SSD</td>
<td>12.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Miscellaneoues

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Broderbund</strong></td>
<td>Battle for Normandy</td>
<td>24.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SUBLOGIC</strong></td>
<td>Cartels &amp; Cultsroats</td>
<td>24.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ACTIVISION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Game</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Borrowed Time</td>
<td>24.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Star Times</td>
<td>24.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### lyco computer MARKETING & CONSULTANTS

TOLL FREE 1-800-233-8760

IN PA 717-494-1030

CUSTOMER SERVICE 717-494-1670

or send to

Lyco Computer
P.O. Box 5088
Jersey Shore, PA 17740

In-stock items shipped within 24 hrs of order. No deposit on COD orders. Free shipping on prepaid cash orders within the continental U.S. Volume discounts available. PA residents add sales tax. APO, FPO and International orders add $5.00 plus 3% for priority mail. Advertising prices show 4% discount for cash, add 5% for Master Card and VISA. Personal checks require 4 weeks clearance before shipping. We cannot guarantee compatibility. We only ship factory fresh merchandise. Ask about UPS Blue and red label shipping. All merchandise carried under manufacturer's warranty. Return restriction applicable. Return authorization required. All items subject to change without notice.
If You Need Data Communication Software
Try BitCom™ 3.0

Before you invest in costly and hard to use communication software, look into BitCom 3.0. More than 100,000 users told us they prefer BitCom over other communications software. Here are just some of the reasons:

Simple User Interface
While other programs force you to type commands after commands, BitCom just gives you a form to fill out. To help you select the correct answer, there are even multiple choices for you to pick. Once you set up the parameters for communication, you can start up BitCom without touching a key.

Flexible File Transfer
Now, BitCom 3.0 supports the most popular public domain file transfer protocols including XMODEM CRC, YMODEM and batch file transfer. You can send and receive multiple files as easy as typing "*.*". With CRC error checking, you can be sure data are sent and received without error.

Make Your Own Communication Procedures.
There are over 70 powerful script file functions to turn BitCom 3.0 into a flexible tool. For example, you can set up a script file to dial into Western Union’s Easylink*, check your mail box, read your messages, print them and save them to a disk file.

Other features are:
- Supports speed up to 9600 baud.
- Uses XON/XOFF flow control for talking to systems with different speeds.
- Can be set up to work on COM1 to COM4.
- Can re-assign or re-define any function keys.
- Phone directory stores up to 32,767 names and descriptions.
- Sorts phone directory by name, ID or phone number.
- Terminal emulation includes IBM 3303, VT100, VT52.
- Set your own screen color during communications.
- 132 column support with graphics card.

Only $6900
Not Copy Protected.
Order Today.

Call (408) 262-1054

Bit Software, Inc.
P.O. Box 36059
Milpitas, CA 95035

BitCom is a trademark of Bit Software, Inc.
Easylink is a trademark of Western Union.

the future. This modification of strength allows the system to learn.
Although a Holland classifier usually requires a large number of trials to attain efficient performance, it has the advantage of being totally self-organizing and extremely flexible. Like natural problem-solving systems—the brain and DNA—a Holland classifier is very robust. Because the “knowledge” in the system is spread over a number of rules, the failure of one or two rules due to a change in the system is unlikely to have much effect on the overall behavior. Another advantage of the system is that while parts of it are intrinsically parallel (in principle, at least, all rules could scan the message board simultaneously), it is sufficiently simple that it can be implemented efficiently on a serial system—even on a microcomputer.

PREDICTING WITH A HOLLAND CLASSIFIER
The work I have done uses international relations “events data” to approximate international behavior. In its most basic form, events data summarizes the daily interactions between nations. The summaries use four variables: date, actor nation, event, and target nation.

For example, to summarize that on May 28, 1986, the United States (actor) protested (event) the Soviet Union’s (target) behavior during the Chernobyl nuclear accident, you would code:

860528 002 09 365

In this example, 002 and 365 are standard codes for the United States and the Soviet Union, respectively; 860528 is the date, and 09 is an event code indicating a protest. (For more information on events data, see the International Studies Quarterly issue cited in the Bibliography.)

While a single event carries very little information about the relations between two nations, using events gathered over a long period of time, you can ascertain distinctive patterns of interactions. The use of events data sacrifices short-term detail to facilitate coding and statistical analysis and then reestablishes detail by looking at thousands of events.

In my experiments, I have used the Conflict and Peace Data Bank (COPDAB) events data set collected by Edward Azar and Thomas Sloan and provided through the Inter-University Consortium for Political and Social Research at the University of Michigan. The COPDAB set uses only 15 codes, ranging from 01 for international unification to 15 for violent conflict such as war. To get the highest density (events per day) of data, I focused on events between the United States and three European nations: the United Kingdom, France, and West Germany. COPDAB covers the period 1948–1978. I analyzed events nondirectionally; for example, the U.S./U.K. data set includes events in which the U.S. was actor and the U.K. was target as well as events in which the U.K. was actor and the U.S. was target. I coded data only for occurrence, not frequency, so that each of five instances of an event code 07 appeared the same as one instance. You could, however, expand the system to use frequencies.

I used the COPDAB data to generate a large number of event “archives.” An archive is the set of events that occurred in a time period. In the experiments, each prediction problem is created by choosing a random date T and then coding the following archives:

Input messages: [T-1 to T-10]
[T-11 to T-20]
[T-21 to T-30]
[T-31 to T-40]

Output occurrence: [T to T+20]

The specific coding I used allocated 16 bits to the events and 4 bits for the lag. For example, if only interactions of types 07 and 08 occurred during the period 11 and 20 days prior to the date, that archive would be coded 00000001 1000000000010.

This gives a surplus of at least 2 bits (and actually more, as event types 1, 14, and 15 aren’t found in this data), which the system could use to identify intermediate rules. While these archives consist primarily of cooperative events, they show quite a bit of variety and there are no obvious ways (continued)
Breaking the 640K DOS Barrier:

New version of Alsys PC AT Ada* compiler improves speed, adds application developer's guide, brings seven 80286 machines to latest validation status.

Alsys' landmark Ada compiler for the PC AT, the first to bring Ada to popular-priced microcomputers, has been upgraded to Version 1.2 with significant improvements.

The new version compiles faster than its predecessor, is validated for a full range of popular compatibles using the latest AJPO test suite 1.7, and includes a Developer's Guide in the documentation set. The price remains at $2,995 for single units, including a 4 megabyte RAM board.

Both the original and the newly upgraded versions utilize the inherent capabilities of the 80286 chip and "virtual mode" to eliminate the 640K limitations of DOS. These techniques permit addressing up to 16 MB of memory, under the control of DOS, without changes to DOS in any way!

80286 machines validated in the new release include HP's Vectra, Compaq's Deskpro 286, Sperry's PC/IT, Zenith's 200 series (including the Z-248), Tandy's 3000 HD, the Goupil/40, and the IBM PC AT. The compiler supports DOS 3.0 or higher. Ada programs compiled on the AT will also run on PCs and XT's supporting DOS 2.1 or higher.

In the US: Alsys Inc., 1432 Main St., Waltham, MA 02154 Tel: (617) 890-0030
In the UK: Alsys Ltd., Partridge House, Newtown Rd., Henley-on-Thames, Oxon RG9 1EN Tel: 44 (0)932 579000
In the rest of the world: Alsys SA, 29, Avenue de Versailles, 78170 La Celle-St-Cloud, France Tel: 33 (1) 3918.12.44

* Ada is a registered trademark of the U.S. Government (AJPO). Alsys is the trademark of Alsys, Inc. References to other computer systems use trademarks owned by the respective manufacturers.

Inquiry 17
to produce accurate predictions.

The initial rules in the system were generated by reading a random set of data records, randomly choosing one of the input archives as the classifier and the output archive as the message. Both parts of the rule were then randomly mutated with a fixed probability, called **Mutation_Probability**, by changing some of the feature-absent and feature-present characters to the pass-through character. This captures, in a very primitive fashion, the process of precedent-based prediction. The initial rules are based directly on earlier observed events with some random modification. Actual human learning is, of course, far more systematic and involves teaching carefully chosen examples of characteristic behavior rather than random examples, but this approximation allows my system to be totally self-organizing. The input archives, with information identifying their time lag (0, 10, 20, or 30 days), are posted on the bulletin board of the classifier, and the payoff is computed based on a measure of difference between the prediction produced by the classifier and the actual outcome occurrence.

Rules match posted messages using a simple comparison of the features of the classifier and the message. I defined a match simply as

\[
\text{Match} = 40 - \sum \left( \text{Classifier}_i - \text{Message}_i \right) \quad \text{with the summation over the event types, and the characters having the numerical values of } 0 = 0, * = 1, \text{ and } 1 = 2.
\]

Consequently, a perfect match would have a value of 40; a perfect mismatch would have a value of 0, and a match against a classifier consisting solely of pass-through characters would have a value of 20. A rule may bid for a message provided the degree of match exceeds a level called **Match_Minimum**; this is a minor modification of Holland's scheme, which required perfect matches but didn't penalize pass-through codes. This is only a first approximation to a matching criterion and one chosen largely for computational efficiency; an obvious alternative measure would be a more complex pattern-match measure such as a Levenshtein metric.

A prediction—which is the terminal message in this system—is identified by coding 1111 as the final 4 bits of the message. The payoff function compares the output predicted in the message to the observed outcome. This function is similar to the match function except that it can take negative values:

\[
\text{Payoff} = 20 - \sum \left( \text{Outcome}_i - \text{Message}_i \right) \quad \text{The use of negative values means that if the prediction is particularly inaccurate, the payoff will be negative and decrease the strength of the rule that posted it.}
\]

Finally, to allow the system to recognize that it has not seen a situation before and respond by not making a prediction, the **Match_Minimum** is

---

**Do You Ever Get the Feeling That No One Speaks Your Language?**

**Arity/Prolog. The Language That Spans the Generation Gap.**

Arity listens to what you ask for. You want a serious, versatile language that will go the distance for you. There are two very good reasons for you to use Prolog—to do your work smarter and faster: That's exactly what the Arity/Prolog development environment will help you do. Our powerful tools, based on the general-purpose progra-

![Image](BYTE_NOVEMBER_1986_186.jpg)
What's New at AMERICAN DESIGN COMPONENTS?

We warehouse 60,000 items at American Design Components — expensive, often hard-to-find components for sale at a fraction of their original cost!

You'll find every part you need — either brand new, or removed from equipment (RFE) in excellent condition. But quantities are limited. Order from this ad, visit our retail showroom and find exactly what you need from the thousands of items on display.

Open Mon. - Sat., 9-5

THERE'S NO RISK.

With our full 90-day warranty, any purchase can be returned for any reason for full credit or refund.

ADAM COMPUTER KIT! (Less printer & w/o cabinet)

Build it yourself from subassemblies. No wiring necessary (just plugs together). Hardware included: Keyboard, 1 cassette digital data drive, 2 game controllers, power supply, all memory boards, and one cassette. Is capable of running CP/M, has built-in word processor.

Item #7410 $99.00 (complete)

ADAM PRINTER

Complete, less top cover plate. Friction feed. Takes standard paper 8 1/2" x 11". (Customer returns; tested - operational.) 5 VDC@ 10 A. regulated. Replace the membrane keyboard with this brand new "big computer" keyboard from Texas Instruments. Simple to install - complete instructions and schematic included.

Item #5443 $5.95 New

AMERICAN DESIGN COMPONENTS.

62 JOSEPH STREET, MOONACHIE, N.J. 07074

YES! Please send me the following items:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>How Many?</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total

Shipping & handling, we ship UPS unless otherwise specified. Add 5% plus 10% total. Canadian: 6% plus P.O. cost. Charge only. Sales Tax (N.J. residents only, please add 6% of total)

ORDER TOTAL

For all phone orders, call TOLL-FREE 800-524-0809. In New Jersey, 201-939-2710.

ADAM ACCESSORIES

Data Drive $6641 59.95
D.O. Power Supply $6642 14.95
ASCII Keyboard $6643 21.95
Ass't. Cassette $7786 19.95

500 VA MICRO-COMPONENT REGULATOR

(Protect Your Equipment)

Output: 120V/60Hz.
Input range: 95-130V ± 3% Sinusoidal wave output contains less than 3% harmonic distortion. Maintains output additionally ±5% -10% down to 76V input. 6 ft. line cord. Input with dual 3-conductor "U" ground output.
Dim.: 16 1/2"L x 8 1/2"W x 7"T.
Mfr. - Sola 663-13-150.

Item #8007 $199.00 New

48-KEY KEYBOARD

Replace the membrane keyboard on your Timex/Sinclair Z81/1000 with this brand new "big computer" keyboard from Texas Instruments. Simple to install - complete instructions and schematic included.

5 VDC @ 10 A. regulated
- 12 VDC @ 2 A.
- 12 VDC @ 5 A.
- 12 VDC @ 1 A.

Item #6722 $5.95 New

MULTI OUTPUT COMPUTER SUPPLY

115 & 230V, 47-440 Hz.
Input: 90-135V/180-270V. Output: 5VDC @ 5.5A
- 12VDC @ 3A
- 120VAC @ 60Hz.
Perforated metal case enclosure.

Item #7785 $199.95 New

SWITCHING POWER SUPPLIES

12V @ 1.2A
Contains 10 AA cells. Recharge rate: 45 ma - 16-18 hours. Case with tab output connections.

Item #7983 $14.95 New

Rechargeable NICAD BATTERY BACKUPS

12V @ 1.2A
Contains 11 C cells. For model boats, toys, etc. Mfr - GE #B310801N.

Item #5443 $15.95 New

500 VA MICRO-COMPONENT REGULATOR

(Protect Your Equipment)

Output: 120V/60Hz.
Input range: 95-130V ± 3% Sinusoidal wave output contains less than 3% harmonic distortion. Maintains output additionally ±5% -10% down to 76V input. 6 ft. line cord. Input with dual 3-conductor "U" ground output.
Dim.: 16 1/2"L x 8 1/2"W x 7"T.
Mfr. - Sola 663-13-150.

Item #8007 $199.00 New

FREE CATALOG of electro-mechanical components sent with every order.

For all phone orders, call TOLL-FREE 800-524-0809. In New Jersey, 201-939-2710.
also used as a threshold for acceptable bids. If no rule can make a bid above the threshold, the system creates a new rule by randomly choosing one of the messages on the board (one of the actual antecedent archives), mutating it to include a few pass-through characters, then taking the actual outcome as a result. This new rule replaces the weakest existing rule in the set. This process guarantees that if the system encounters behavior it has not seen before, it will incorporate that new behavior into its rule base.

RESULTS
I implemented the Holland classifier in UCSD Pascal on an Apple II. The program involves about 1000 lines of code, around half of which deal with output and statistical monitoring routines. To limit the amount of run time to something reasonable, I used a set of only 32 rules; in almost all my experiments, strength concentrated in about eight or fewer rules. [Editor's note: HCLASS, a Turbo Pascal translation of the program, is available on disk, on paper, and on BIX; see the insert card following page 352. Listings are also available on BYTEnet; see page 4.] Keep in mind that this classifier is a stochastic process and its performance must be measured statistically. Random behavior enters in because of random selection of the initial rule set, random sampling of the database, random mutations of the rules, and some randomness in the ordering of rules (if two rules make identical bids, the first bidder will win). Usually, the random variation of the performance of the classifier is tightly bound, but unusually high and low values occur occasionally.

To measure the prediction success, I computed a statistic (unoriginally called $S$) for the classifier and a variety of alternative estimators. $S$ is equal to:

$$S = \frac{\text{correct predictions} - \text{incorrect predictions}}{\text{total predictions}}$$

Here, $S$ takes on values between -1.0 (all predictions incorrect) and 1.0 (all correct).

To ascertain whether the Holland classifier was doing anything other than simply making random predictions, I made comparisons with three other predictors: a random predictor based on the observed event frequency alone, a prediction that simply repeated the previous observed archive, and a statistically optimized predictor I labeled “Best.” I computed the average value of $S$ for 100 trials of the predictors, then for a summary statistic used the ratio of $S$ for the classifier with $S$ for the Best predictor:

$$R_{100} = \frac{\text{average } S_{\text{classifier}}}{\text{average } S_{\text{Best predictor}}}$$

If $R_{100}$ is greater than 1.0, the classifier is doing better than the statistically optimal predictor; if $R_{100}$ is less than 1.0, it is doing worse. The overall performance of the classifier is summarized in figure 1, which shows the distribution of the value of $R_{100}$ over about 200 runs of the classifier (involving about 500 hours of computation) with various parameter values. This distribution is more or less normal with a mean around 0.94. Similar ratios for the random and previous predictors to the Best predictor are about 0.88 and 0.85, respectively, so the Holland classifier is usually doing considerably better than these, particularly since figure 1 includes a number of experimental runs with parameters that produced low success.

The classifier has several free parameters, such as the amount of reward given, the probability of a 1 or 0 mutating to a pass-through character, and the minimum acceptable (continued)
FREE! A $185.00 VALUE. With any order of $1,000 or more, AMT will send you absolutely FREE, a Micro brand dress wristwatch. Finest precision Japanese quartz movement. Specify male or female size.

LAUGH, CLONE, LAUGH! Who would guess that our AT jr. has more on the ball than his big brother?

AT jr. not only delivers fantastic features at fabulous prices, but gives you top quality in design, components, materials, and construction!

And for reliability, every AT jr. is burned-in at the factory prior to shipment.

No IBM® compatible system gives you more capability and value for your dollar than our incredible AT jr.

AT jr. This feature-packed model is based on an Intel 486DX-2 (or NEC V20-8) CPU, running at 4.77 MHz or 8 MHz, selectable; handles PC DOS®, MS DOS®, XENIX®, and other operating systems, plus a full range of IBM-compatible software.

The standard system has a “0” wait state on memory, and operates many times faster than the IBM PC/XT. Offers 640 KB of RAM on the motherboard; 360 KB floppy disk drive; eight expansion slots; LED indicator for the turbo mode; AT-style keyboard; 135-watt integral power supply; and security key lock. Optional features include a 40 MB hard disk (38 ms), EGA, and an 8087-2 math co-processor.

LAP TOP. AMT's compact Lap Top system gives you full IBM compatibility in less than 12.2 pounds of high-powered computer.

Features an 80C86 microprocessor, giving you twice the speed of IBM’s lap top; 640 KB of memory; two 720 KB, 3.5-inch disk drives; an 80-by-25 LCD display with 640 x 200 resolution; RGB and printer ports; and a 1200 baud internal modem, optional.

DON'T WAIT—CALL NOW

Pick up your phone now and get full details or place your order.

AMERICAN MICRO TECHNOLOGY
14751-B Franklin Avenue
Tustin, California 92680
Phones: (714) 731-6800;
in LA call (213) 477-6320;
in Bay area call (415) 490-7967
TWX 5106003265 AMT USA

*Registered Trademarks—IBM, IBM PC, IBM PC/XT, IBM PC AT, PC DOS; International Business Machines Corporation; MS DOS, XENIX: Microsoft.

Prices and availability subject to change without notice. Dealer inquiries accepted.
match. I experimented with a variety of values for these, but only the Mutation_Probability seems to have a consistent impact. With that parameter, higher mutation probabilities (30 to 40 percent) seem to produce better predictors than low mutation probabilities. Some fine-tuning in Match_Criterion is also needed. When a strict matching criterion (40 or 38) is used, rule replacement occurs with very high frequency: Few rules get an opportunity to build up any strength, and all rules are vulnerable to being wiped out in a replace operation when matches fail. Conversely, loosening the match criterion to 34 seems to allow too much flexibility and encourages random bidding. While I have not done sufficient experimenting to draw a firm conclusion on this issue, slight looseness on matching (one or two mismatches) seems best.

A key characteristic of most self-organizing systems based on John Holland's work is the use of "evolution" involving genetic-like mutation and recombination of rules. I have done some experimental work with the full Holland evolutionary system, but due to the length of time required for the programs to run, only a few sequences are available. Most of these exhibit a weak upward trend, though even this is very uneven and in some cases the performance of the classifier will rapidly deteriorate. It appears that you gain some predictive value from the evolutionary scheme but not a great deal and without a lot of consistency.

The weakness in the evolutionary system for this problem seems to lie in the lack of new input. Once a few strong rules are established, replacement of rules by outside data rarely occurs, and hence the only source of "innovation" is recombination and mutation. This means that the Holland predictions after, say, 1000 trials are still based on the original 32 samples while after about 200 samples the Best estimator has attained its asymptotic value and fluctuates only moderately around it. This genetic "aging" (or genetic drift, to use the more appropriate biological term) of some of the rule sets may account for the tendency to see long downward trends in some sequences. The obvious cure for this would be to allow the system to recognize when new rules should be brought in from the data to provide variability. The poor evolutionary performance may also be due to the original rule set being precedent-based and allowing for some rule replacement, so it is difficult to improve upon.

**OPTIMISTIC FUTURE**

That the Holland classifier managed only a mean success of 94 percent of the statistically Best estimator was somewhat disappointing—I had hoped to do better. However, the
AMT-286.
$1199.

The IBM PC AT® laid the foundation. AMT accepted the challenge, and put its AMT-286 into orbit. Now you can get the best of both worlds at a fraction of IBM’s price!

Speed. The AMT-286 cruises at 8MHz, with optional clock rates of 10MHz and 12MHz. That’s 30% to 40% faster than the IBM PC AT.

Main Memory. User-friendly programming takes lots of RAM. The AMT-286 comes with 640K, but can be expanded to an incredible 6 MB. IBM can’t say that.

Mass Storage. Up to 60,000 pages of words and numbers—a full 120 MB of storage—can be crammed into the AMT-286 hard disks. That’s twice what the IBM PC AT can handle.

Other Goodies. Intel’s fabulous 80286 16-bit microprocessor chip on an American-made motherboard. 12 MB floppy disk; and accommodations for an 80287 math co-processor. The system runs all software IBM can’t say that.

For $1199, how can you lose?

AT Jr.
$599.

This feature-packed model has an Intel 8088-2 running at 4.77MHz or 8MHz, selectable—many times faster than the IBM PC XT®. Also has a “0” wait state on memory, and provides 640 KB of RAM on the motherboard. Offers eight expansion slots, an LED indicator for the turbo mode, and a security key lock. Optional features include a hard disk, up to 40 MB (38 ms), EGA, and an 8087-2 math co-processor.

REACH FOR YOUR PHONE.

An AMT-286 or AT Jr. is yours by dialing one of our convenient numbers. All orders filled immediately, following complete system checkout and 72-hour factory burn-in.

FREE
A $185 Value.

With any order of $1,000 or more, AMT will send you, absolutely FREE, a Micro brand dress wristwatch. Finest precision Japanese quartz movement. Specify male or female size. Only one watch per customer.

*Registered trademarks IBM, IBM PC/XT, IBM PC AT: International Business Machines Corporation

**Dealer inquiries accepted.

**Prices and availability subject to change without notice.

Inquiry 25 for End-Users. Inquiry 26 for DEALERS ONLY.
I had to use calculus to figure out Best, but the Holland system did well on its own.

result is more impressive when you consider the following factors. First, the Holland success is far better than what would be produced by chance, almost never dropping to the level of the random and previous estimators, so the system is indeed learning. Second, the Holland system comes close to the Best estimator despite the fact that it has absolutely no information about what this optimal predictor is. In other words, I had to use calculus to figure out Best, but the Holland system was able to do almost as well (and, about 7 percent of the time, better) on its own.

Another problem with the test is that there was not a great deal of variability in the data, and hence a statistic predicting modal behavior (which Best did) was difficult to beat. However, during the process of debugging I discovered some circumstances where the Holland system would be better suited. Having cleverly turned off array bounds checking to save 10 percent on run times and then forgotten to initialize an index, I did about two days' worth of runs where the system roamed for hours through RAM reading data until it evoked some fatigue in the operating system. Here, interestingly, the Holland estimator did considerably better than the Best estimator because, with rule replacement, it adapted fairly quickly to the changing data while Best was slower to respond. In these experiments, R values of 2.0 and greater were not uncommon. In a denser, more varied event data set, the Holland system would probably be far superior to the statistical techniques.

The system discussed here is only a first, highly simplified approximation to the knowledge base and learning techniques of a political expert. The system is not a Metternich nor anywhere close. But similar techniques used with a vastly larger and more detailed database of past political behavior and probably with some systematic training by human experts (as is now done with some advanced chess-playing programs) could well be capable of predicting many political situations at least as accurately as a human expert.

A computer-based knowledge system would be useful in at least two ways. First, a machine can process large amounts of new information more rapidly than a human can, so that it could presumably master, for example, the complex internal politics of a new governing political party based on historical data more quickly than a human analyst could. Second, the machine is insensitive to the tendency of human decision makers to ignore precedents that point to undesired outcomes and would at least call these to the attention of the experts. Moreover, AI-based techniques such as the Holland classifier and rule-based systems are expanding the ways we have available of representing political knowledge and may, in the long run, lead to techniques as profound in their impact on the practice of politics as survey research.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT
Partial support for this research was provided by the Gordon Scott Fulcher Chair of Northwestern University.

BIBLIOGRAPHY
A SIMPLE FORMULA FOR SUCCESS FROM THE IBM OF THE MAIL ORDER BUSINESS

When we founded PC Network, our goal was to create the IBM of our Industry.

In three short years, we have grown to an annual sales volume of over $75,000,000 employing over 200 people! We have served over 200,000 members. We ship over 7,000 orders per week.

We have become the world's largest PC Mail Order Firm.

We are often asked how we did it by the Editors of Computer and Business Magazines, Newspapers, Computer Manufacturers and Fledgling Entrepreneurs.

Our answer is our philosophy.

Price computer products at what they're worth, not the most you can get. For us that became our wholesale +8% pricing applied to over 30,000 products, not just the "grabbers".

The customer is the most important person in the universe!! Treat him or her well and your business will grow and prosper.

10 Day hardware returns, software rentals, a 24 hour bulletin board with over 20,000 FREE software programs yours for the picking, and numerous other benefits are only the tip of the iceberg in translating this philosophy into practice.

These commitments all cost money. A lot of money. But we firmly believe that for every dollar we spend on YOU our customer, we will receive many in return.

We are told we should be proud of our accomplishments, and we are. But we realize that they all come from working for you, giving you exceptional value and good service.

That means at PC Network, the Customer will always come first!

PC Network
(800) 621-SAVE
Simply put: THE™ highest quality and best value in computer products anywhere.

THE™ commitment to our customers is compatibility, quality, value, service and support.
THE™ backs every product with a 45 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE and a FULL 1 YEAR PARTS AND LABOR WARRANTY.

THE™ MULTI 384
This multi-function card features 0-384K memory, a parallel printer port, a serial port for communications, a clock/calendar with battery backup, and a software bonus that includes RAMdisk and other utilities. Retail $90.00

THE™ MODEMS
100% Hayes compatible

THE™ 1200 COM EXTERNAL
This self-testing 1200 BPS modem comes with auto answer, auto dial, auto re-dial and a built-in speaker. Retail Price $161.25

THE™ 1200 COM INTERNAL
Features auto answer, dial and re-dial, with a built-in speaker, RS 232-C serial port and PC Talk III. Retail Price $149.75

THE™ 2400 COM EXTERNAL
Eight times the speed of a 300 BPS unit makes this 2400 Baud modem truly affordable, and we've made it truly compatible. With auto answer, auto dial, auto re-dial, and a built-in speaker with volume control. Retail Price $346.25

THE™ 2400 COM INTERNAL
Features auto answer, auto dial, and re-dial a built-in speaker and Free PC Talk III. Retail Price$332.00

THE™ COLOR CARD
100% compatible with the IBM™ color card with display modes of 320x200 graphic and 80x25 alphanumeric, w/printer port. Retail Price $75.00

THE™ 2MB EMS RAM
Intel™/Lotus/Microsoft specs. Features up to 2MB of RAM Retail Price $172

THE™ PAGEBREAK SOFTWARE
Paperback Writer
Paperback Speller
Numberworks
Spreadsheet

All three for only...

THE™ 20MB HARD DISK KIT
Featuring a half-height IBM™ PC compatible internal 20MB disk drive, controller card, connecting cables and installation manual. Retail $458.75

THE™ MULTI I/O
Feature for feature, THE™ matches the AST™ I/O+ and comes up a winner, with serial/parallel and game ports standard, (a second serial port optional), a clock/calendar, RAMdisk and print spooler. Retail Price $75.00

THE™ H720 MONO
This monochrome graphics card with printer port features 100% IBM™ and Hercules™ compatibility, at a fraction of their prices. Retail Price $91.25

THE™ 2MB EMS RAM
Intel™/Lotus/Microsoft specs. Features up to 2MB of RAM Retail Price $172

THE™ EGA PLUS
With 256K standard this 100% IBM™ EGA and Hercules Graphics compatible card is ideal for high resolution graphics display of Microsoft™ Windows, Lotus™ and AutoCAD™ w/printer port. Retail Price 1300.07

THE™ 2000 VALUE!
ADAM OSBORN'S
PAPERBACK SOFTWARE

PC+ STARTER KIT

With the purchase of a PC+

THE™ VALUE!

A $120.00 VALUE!

Thompson, Harriman and Edwards Computer
THE™ PC + COMPUTER

THE™ PC+ is compatible with all business, professional and personal software written for the IBM™ PC. It will also enhance your productivity with its ability to switch to an 8 megahertz clock rate, enabling you to run your software twice as fast as the IBM™ PC. THE™ PC+ also comes standard with an 'AT' style keyboard, correcting the inefficiencies found by IBM™ on their regular PC keyboard. 256K standard (640K optional) on the mother board will allow you to run memory intensive programs such as Lotus 1-2-3, DBase III and Framework without adding extra memory cards. Plenty of power, with a 135 Watt source and lots of room for expansion with 8 card slots is also standard. Base unit includes: 256K RAM, Computer with One 360K 5 1/4" Floppy Drive, Dual Turbo Clock Speed, 8 Expansion Slots, 135 Watt Power Supply, 'AT' Style Keyboard, Full 1 Year Warranty and 45 Day Money Back Guarantee!

Retail Price $586.25
Special Wholesale Price $444.00

THE MOST INCREDIBLE LIMITED TIME OFFER IN COMPUTER HISTORY, FROM THE™ and PC NETWORK...

256K RAM, IBM™ PC compatible, 360K 5.25" Disk Drive, Turbo Speed, "AT" Style Keyboard

Special Wholesale Price $444.00
$469.00* for 640K System

Products Company Ltd.
Dealer Inquiries Call THE™ at (312) 642-9626
319 West Ontario Street, Chicago, Illinois 60610
Listed below are just a few of the over 30,000 products available at our EVERYDAY LOW PRICES! The Network carries products for Apple, IBM, CP/M and most other popular computer families.

GAMES & EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE FOR YOUR APPLE // MACINTOSH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>$219.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Adobe Photoshop</td>
<td>$235.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Dreamweaver</td>
<td>$249.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>AppleWorks 3.2</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>CorelDRAW</td>
<td>$300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>QuarkXPress</td>
<td>$329.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Adobe Acrobat</td>
<td>$350.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Lotus 1-2-3</td>
<td>$389.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Microsoft Excel</td>
<td>$399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>$499.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HARDWARE FOR YOUR APPLE // MACINTOSH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Motherboards</td>
<td>Apple Macintosh 1200 Motherboard</td>
<td>$249.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motherboards</td>
<td>IBM PC/AT 286 Motherboard</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motherboards</td>
<td>IBM PC/AT 386 Motherboard</td>
<td>$399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motherboards</td>
<td>IBM PC/AT 486 Motherboard</td>
<td>$499.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BIOGRAPHY OF THE AUTHOR

[Name] [Position] [Affiliation]

[Date] [City, State]
SEE WHY OVER 200,000 HAVE JOINED MAKING US THE NATION'S #1 SOURCE FOR EVERYTHING IN COMPUTING

- Our 800 Page Wholesale Catalog
  Over 30,000 products priced at Wholesale + 8%. Anything you will ever need at a Consistent low price...
- Periodic Catalog Updates
  Your Catalog is never obsolete! Keep on top of the newest products and latest price changes.
- The Printout
  Our newsletter gives you fantastic specials with unbiased analysis of new products and industry trends.
- 10 Day Returns on any Hardware!
  If you don't like any hardware product—for any reason—return it for a refund.
- 1000 + Title Rental Library
  14 to 30 day rentals on over 1000 different titles. Try before you buy!!
- Size, Strength and Stability
  The Network has over 200 employees, 55,000 square feet of office and warehouse space, inventory valued in excess of $25,000,000 and is ranked the largest computer product supplier in the nation! Our commitment is to serve our customers and our 90% repeat business rate is proof!!
- Online "Bulletin Board"
  Download "Freeware" from the nation's largest concentration of Public Domain software available! Get tied into the nation's largest technical information network! Place orders, get tech support or contact customer service from the Network's Online, "not just a bulletin board but a complete customer information network.

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-621-S-A-V-E
Knows Membership and Advice!!
In Illinois (312) 280-0022
Your Membership Validation Number is B3Z6
You can validate your membership number and, if you own, place your first money saving order over the phone by using your VISA, MASTER CARD or AMERICAN EXPRESS card. Our knowledgeable sales consultants are on duty Monday—Saturday 9:00AM to 6:00PM, Sunday 9:00AM to 3:00PM CDT.
PC Network, Incorporated
520 West Ohio Street
Chicago, Illinois 60610
Call now... Join the PC Network and start saving today! For Customer Service and Order Status call (312) 380-1567 Monday—Friday 9:00AM to 6:00PM CDT.

EPSON FX-286 PRINTER
Letter Quality
132CPS/200CPS
$440.00*
Epson FX-85 100CPS 10" Par $355.00*
Epson FX-286 200CPS/400CPS Par $440.00*
Epson FX-850 180CPS/400CPS Par $519.00*
Epson FX-8500 180CPS/600CPS Par $695.00*
Epson FX-2860 180CPS/600CPS Par/Ser $995.00*
Epson EX-800 NEW! 80CPS/Par/Matr $443.00*
Epson EX-1000 132CPS/Par/Matr $293.00*

MAGNAVOX 12" RGB MONITOR
$250.00*
Amdek Video 310 Amber TTL $130.00*
Amdek Color 722 NEW! Enhanced $424.00*
Magnavox Amber IBM Type TTL $79.00*
New JCD-401 Multisync RGB Color $530.00*
Princeton HX-12 RGB $369.00*
Princeton Max-12E Mono or RGB $138.00*
Taxan 640 High Res RGB $383.00*
Taxan 640 Highest Res (720x400) $439.00*
It's an unbeatable combination. We're the nation's largest mail order source for everything in computing. Epsons are the nation's best-selling family of printers...and for good reason. Epsons are unmatched in speed, versatility, choice of fonts, letter and correspondence quality, and are backed by the strongest local service network in the nation. So we stock them in tremendous volume, ready for immediate shipment...at the kind of prices that helped make us #1. Epson printers, as well as 30,000 other products are priced at Wholesale + 8%. Also, when you join the Network you get our catalog, our own periodical newsletter, a vast software rental library, free phone consultation, our 10 day money-back guarantee and more! Watch your benefits stack up.

Introducing the EX-800 and EX-1000, for high-speed throughput, at 300 COL draft mode, 60 CPS Near Letter Quality mode.
ONE OF THE major research areas of artificial intelligence concerns the representation and maintenance of knowledge. A problem of first-generation expert systems is that they cannot handle perturbation of their knowledge bases. Since in reality it is virtually impossible for us to provide exactly the right amount of knowledge and information to achieve our goals, we must be able to reason with incomplete and inconsistent knowledge and handle the removal or change of portions of the knowledge base. In drawing inferences from incomplete or inconsistent data, AI systems must be able to make choices among plausible alternatives and, if necessary, retract the inferences, undo the effects, and make new choices based on revised beliefs or new evidence. A related problem is carrying out deductions based on different beliefs and multiple sets of criteria.

Thus, an important component of state-of-the-art inference systems is a belief/evidence/truth maintenance subsystem. The responsibilities of such a subsystem include the accumulation of supporting evidence for each major deduction that the system carries out and the provision of mechanisms for the propagation of automatic maintenance of such sets of supporting evidence. Today there are many competing approaches to achieving these goals. (See references 1, 2, 3, and 4.)

In this article we will illustrate the knowledge representation and belief maintenance functions via a simple decision support system that has two major capabilities. First, based on incomplete or inconsistent data, the system may reach certain conclusions. When information is added or deleted, the deductions are adjusted or retracted, which entails forward and backward evidence propagation. Second, the system provides for “what if” analysis capabilities. We can make certain assumptions, let the system make deductions based on them, then withdraw a set of the assumptions and bring the system back to a consistent state. The system presented is implemented in Prolog. For a short introduction to how Prolog works, see reference 5.

To facilitate understanding, we have chosen an area of application that is both relevant and self-explanatory. Our example is based on a fictitious situation where personnel selection is supported by different individuals’ beliefs about such “hard” evidence as technical competence relative to a specific project and such “soft” factors as interpersonal relationships. As it is, this simple decision support model can be used in any level of the control hierarchy of a corporation. It can also be expanded to help develop management strategies or to aid crisis management. The ideas illustrated here, however, are generic and can be used in any domain.

A Decision Support Example
One of the most frustrating duties of corporate managers is dealing with

Clara Y. Cuadrado and John L. Cuadrado (Octy Inc., 10920 Oxford Court, Fairfax Station, VA 22039) both earned PhDs from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. They taught at the University of Maryland and Dartmouth College, respectively, and now run their own company developing AI systems.
Long distance or local, Pacific Telesis gets great reception with the MasterCard BusinessCard.

Pacific Telesis chose the new MasterCard BusinessCard™ because it is consistent with the company's philosophy — progress, intelligently planned. It's a philosophy Pacific Telesis is bringing to life in many ways—from providing quality phone service in California to operating a paging company in Thailand. And, it's a philosophy that warrants the best corporate card program possible.

Whether it's a technician in California or an executive in New York, the BusinessCard makes every employee's work easier. It's welcome in four times more places than any other corporate card and offers cash access at 110,000 locations.

The BusinessCard program enables Pacific Telesis to control business expenses with virtually no administrative effort. It offers individual credit limits and monitoring for each of the 12,000 cardholding employees at Pacific Telesis.

Finally, the BusinessCard offers unparalleled flexibility. The program was tailored for Pacific Telesis by its bank so the company chose services that were right for its business. In addition, each card carries the Pacific Telesis logo.

The distinctive silver BusinessCard is an investment in progress for Pacific Telesis. The program is helping the company live up to its corporate philosophy by keeping it in touch with all the possibilities.

For more information call 1-800-821-7700. Ext. 706
HANDLING CONFLICTS

terpersonal conflicts in their organization. While most experienced managers will tell you that interpersonal relationships greatly impact the structure and the efficiency of an organization, somehow the illusive quality of these relationships prevents them from becoming an acknowledged factor in a formal decision-making process. This is not difficult to understand; interpersonal relationships are complex, tenuous, and unstable. They are often difficult to detect and even more difficult to describe. Rumors and whispers in the office, "gut feelings," and "vibes" are not the kind of stuff our traditional corporate decision-making process is made of.

We will demonstrate our system with a fictitious case. Let's say that a middle-level manager, Mike, has a project that requires two engineers to work closely to develop a new design. He has four possible candidates: Alan, Bob, Charlie, and Dan. Assuming for now that all other qualifications of these candidates are irrelevant (we will introduce an important qualification later), we want to help Mike make his choice of a team based solely on one criterion: that the two individuals be able to work well together.

We know a few things about this selection process. First, Mike decides that he wants to be open-minded about the selection and therefore asks each of the four candidates to state his belief as to whether they can work with each other. Mike will try to base his decision on the mutual evaluation of his subordinates. For simplicity and clarity, in our example we allow the candidates to say only "yes," "no," or "don't know" to straightforward questions such as "Do you think you can work well with Dan?" "Do you believe Dan will be able to work well with Charlie?" We do not ask them to supply weights to their beliefs, nor do we consider the reasons for their answers.

In a more complex decision support system, naturally, all these weights to answers would be included. The individuals' justifications would consist of hard facts as well as less tangible evidence. The point is, the evidential hierarchy can be made arbitrarily deep and complex, but then at some point computational requirements for the system become an important consideration, a consideration beyond the scope of this article.

Next, Mike gives us a ranking of his opinion of the judgment of the four subordinates. He also supplies us with weights and justifications for his belief in the judgment of his subordinates, which we summarize in table 1. As we can see, Mike values Bob's opinion a great deal, not only because Bob is a good judge of character and always tells the truth but also because Bob knows the other three better than Mike himself. For this reason, Mike has assigned a "3" for his own judgment on the compatibility issue.

After Mike makes his choice of the engineering team based on compatibility.

(continued)
Inquiry 80

MAC INKER™
Re-ink Any Fabric Ribbon
Automatically for less than 5 cents.

Dedicated Units Start at $54.95
Universal Cartridge MAC INKER
Universal Spool MAC INKER

Automatically for less than 5 cents.

Dedicated Units
Universal Cartridge
MAC INKER
Universal Spool
MAC INKER

Automatically for less than 5 cents.

Lubricated, Dot Matrix Ink $3.00,
bottle available in black/brown/red/green/yellow/purple/orange/gold and silver.

Over 50,000 MAC INKER(s) in the field.
Over 7500 printers supported.

MERCURY MODEM
Really 100% Hayes* Compatible.
- 300/1200 baud.
- audio monitor/front panel lights.
- 18 months warranty.

Shipping $4.00

$205.00

*Hayes is a trademark of Hayes Microproducts.

DATA SWITCHES
All types, all lines switched, all metal,
heavy duty switch, elegant design, best value for money.

2 Ports Parallel or Serial $ 75.00
4 Ports Parallel or Serial $150.00
2 Computers/2 Printers
Parallel or Serial $150.00

We have cables too. Please inquire or
specify at time of order.

Order Toll Free.
Call or write for free brochure.
1-800-547-3303
In Oregon 503-297-2321 (24 hours line)

Computer Friends®
6415 SW Canyon Ct., #10, Portland, OR 97221.
telex 494959
Dealer inquiries welcome.

HANDLING CONFLICTS

A selection can be made by combining the compatibility and competence analyses.

Penelope also has considerations other than personal compatibility in mind. She calls in Jack, the chief scientist of her division, and asks him to rate the four candidates on the basis of their respective technical competence. The list Jack gives her is summarized in table 2.

Penelope wants to combine Mike's compatibility analysis and Jack's technical competence analysis to arrive at a reasonable selection of the team. She first obtains a list of qualified teams that have a compatibility rating of, say, 3 or above. Then she ranks these eligible teams according to their technical competence (based on Jack's beliefs) and picks the team with the highest technical rating. Here, for illustrative purposes, we chose to use a naive rule of combination. A more sophisticated approach such as the Dempster-Shafer mathematical evidential theory (see reference 6) should be incorporated in an industrial-strength system.

In this manner, Penelope knows she

Table 1: Mike's ranking of the judgment of the four subordinates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Employee</th>
<th>Weights (5: most credible, 0: least credible)</th>
<th>Justification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bob</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Good judgment, intuition; always says what he means.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charlie</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Observant, reliable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>New employee, can't quite judge others' relations yet; seems smart and trustworthy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Tends to be opinionated, emotional; distorts facts occasionally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mike</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Manager; does not know the others very well on a personal level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2: Jack's ranking of the technical competence of the four subordinates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Employee</th>
<th>Weights (5: best, 0: worst)</th>
<th>Justification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dan</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Recent Ph.D.; has excellent new ideas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bob</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Good command of general knowledge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alan</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Veteran engineer; very experienced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charlie</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Skills somewhat outdated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**HANDLING CONFLICTS**

Listing 1: The Decision Support System program illustrates the flexibility of a simple knowledge representation and belief maintenance system. In walking through the Prolog code, the comments are enclosed in /* */ pairs (for general comments) or preceded by a % (for clarifying specific functions of the code).

% The various possible teams are:

teams([team(charlie,bob),team(charlie,alan),
        team(charlie,dan),team(bob,alan),
        team(bob,dan),team(alan,dan)]).

% Mike's opinions are:
mike(credibility(assumption,3),[opinion],[]).
mike(credibility(bob,4),[opinion],[]).
mike(credibility(charlie,3),[opinion],[]).
mike(credibility(dan,2),[opinion],[]).
mike(credibility(alan,1),[opinion],[]).

% Jack's opinions are:
jack(technical_competence(assumption,3),[opinion],[]).
jack(technical_competence(bob,3),[opinion],[]).
jack(technical_competence(alan,4),[opinion],[]).
jack(technical_competence(charlie,2),[opinion],[]).

% Bob's opinions are:
bob(can_work_with(no,bob,alan),[opinion],[]).
bob(can_work_with(yes,bob,charlie),[opinion],[]).
bob(can_work_with(no,alan,charlie),[opinion],[]).
bob(can_work_with(yes,charlie,dan),[opinion],[]).

% Alan's opinions are:
al(an(can_work_with(yes,alan,bob),[opinion],[]).
al(an(can_work_with(yes,alan,charlie),[opinion],[]).

% Charlie's opinions are:
charlie(can_work_with(yes,charlie,alan),[opinion],[]).
charlie(can_work_with(yes,charlie,bob),[opinion],[]).

% Dan's opinions are:
dan(can_work_with(yes,dan,alan),[opinion],[]).
dan(can_work_with(yes,dan,bob),[opinion],[]).
/* The main predicate of the system is "decide." This is what a top-level manager, like Penelope in our story, would use to produce rankings for each of the possible teams for a given project.

* /

decide :-
evaluate(mike,[bob,charlie,alan,dan]),
% generate Mike's view
rank_teams(Rankings),
eligible(Rankings,Eligible),
% determine eligible teams
sort(Eligible,Sorted),
clt,
report_ranks(Sorted),
nl.

% The "eligible" predicate is a filter that applies a
% threshold criterion to each of the possible teams.
ENCLOSURE PRODUCTS

• Tape and Hard Disk Drives
• Enclosures for all Major Micros
• Single Board Computer Packages
• Custom Design Available
• Class 'B' Certification Support
• Call For Pricing and Catalog

Microwave Inc.
41711 Joy Road • Canton, MI 48187
(313) 459-3557

Inquiry 218

HANDLING CONFLICTS

% It discards those teams whose compatibility is below the given threshold (specified as 3 in this case).
eligible([[],[]]).
eligible([team(P1,P2,R1,R2)|Teams],[team(P1,P2,R1,R2)|Es]) :-
  R1 >= 3,
  % teams with Compatibility 3 or higher are OK
  eligible(Teams,Es).
eligible([[Teams],Es]) :-
  % teams with low Compatibility we discard
  eligible(Teams,Es).

% the "rank_teams" predicate produces rankings for each % of the teams based on both compatibility (according % to Mike) and competence (according to Jack).
rank_teams(Rankings) :-
  cis,write('Please wait while ')
  cis,write('eligible teams are ranked'),
  teams(Teams),
  % fetch the possible teams from the database
  rank(Teams,Rankings).

rankem([[[],[]]])
rankem([team(P1,P2,R1,R2)|Teams],[team(P1,P2,R1,R2)|Rankings]) :-
  assess_compatibility(mike,P1,P2,R1),
  assess_competence(jack,P1,P2,R2),
  rank(Teams,Rankings).

report_ranks([[],[]])
report_ranks([team(P1,P2,R1,R2)|Teams]) :-
  report_rank(P1,P2,R1,R2),
  report_ranks(Teams).

report_rank(P1,P2,R1,R2) :-
  nl,write('for the team of '),write(P1),write(' and '),write(P2),nl,
  write('compatibility (according to '),write(R1),write(' competence (according to '),write(R2),write(')nl.

% We do not assume that the compatibility relation % "can_work_with" is symmetric. That is, it may be % possible to have "can_work_with(yes,bob,charlie)" % and yet also have "can_work_with(no,charlie,bob)"
% Therefore, in assessing compatibility we look at % the relation going both ways and then take an average.

assess_compatibility(View,P1,P2,R) :-
  assessment(View,P1,P2,R1),
  assessment(View,P2,P1,R2),
  R is R1 + R2.

% It discards those teams whose compatibility is below the given threshold (specified as 3 in this case).
eligible([[],[]]).
eligible([team(P1,P2,R1,R2)|Teams],[team(P1,P2,R1,R2)|Es]) :-
  R1 >= 3,
  % teams with Compatibility 3 or higher are OK
  eligible(Teams,Es).
eligible([[Teams],Es]) :-
  % teams with low Compatibility we discard
  eligible(Teams,Es).

% the "rank_teams" predicate produces rankings for each % of the teams based on both compatibility (according % to Mike) and competence (according to Jack).
rank_teams(Rankings) :-
  cis,write('Please wait while ')
  cis,write('eligible teams are ranked'),
  teams(Teams),
  % fetch the possible teams from the database
  rank(Teams,Rankings).

rankem([[[],[]]])
rankem([team(P1,P2,R1,R2)|Teams],[team(P1,P2,R1,R2)|Rankings]) :-
  assess_compatibility(mike,P1,P2,R1),
  assess_competence(jack,P1,P2,R2),
  rank(Teams,Rankings).

report_ranks([[],[]])
report_ranks([team(P1,P2,R1,R2)|Teams]) :-
  report_rank(P1,P2,R1,R2),
  report_ranks(Teams).

report_rank(P1,P2,R1,R2) :-
  nl,write('for the team of '),write(P1),write(' and '),write(P2),nl,
  write('compatibility (according to '),write(R1),write(' competence (according to '),write(R2),write(')nl.

% We do not assume that the compatibility relation % "can_work_with" is symmetric. That is, it may be % possible to have "can_work_with(yes,bob,charlie)" % and yet also have "can_work_with(no,charlie,bob)"
% Therefore, in assessing compatibility we look at % the relation going both ways and then take an average.

assess_compatibility(View,P1,P2,R) :-
  assessment(View,P1,P2,R1),
  assessment(View,P2,P1,R2),
  R is (R12 + R21)//2.

assessment(View,P1,P2,Result) :-
  rank(View,can_work_with(yes,P1,P2),Yes),
  rank(View,can_work_with(no,P1,P2),No),
  Result is Yes - No.

rank(View,Predicate,Rank) :-
  V =-. [View,Predicate,Sby,...],
  V,
  analyze(View,Sby,Rank).

(continued)
TAPE BACKUP

- 60MB Tape Backup
- 20MB Cassette
- Backup in less than 5 minutes
- With backup and restore
- Menu driven software
- Interchangeable DMA, port address and interrupt

MODEM

- 30MB Seagate 1/2MB, hard disk (with controller)
- Comes with Bit-Com Software
- 1/2 size 300/2400 baud modem
- Fully Hayes, Bell 103 & 212 compatible
- Supports Com 1, 2, 3 & 4

HARD DISK

- 30MB Seagate 1/2MB, hard disk (55 MB) with controller
- 20MB Seagate full 4 MB hard disk (40 MB)
- 40MB Seagate full 4 MB hard disk (40 MB)

TURBO XT

- 8088 CPU (117 MHz and 8 MHz keyboard switchable)
- 6 Expansion slots
- 64K Memory on Motherboard
- 350K Drive with controller
- IBM PC/XT, AT compatible
- IBM 8087 Math Coprocessor

ACCELERATOR 80286

- Runs with IBM PC, XT and compatibles
- With Turbo card, your PC will run 7 times faster than IBM, PC, XT or 33% faster than 6 MHz IBM AT
- 16 bit 80286 design
- Accepts optional 80287 Math Coprocessor

$128

EVEREX EVERCOM

- Fully IBM AT compatible, runs all major software
- 80286 CPU, 6/8 MHz clock calendar
- 512K RAM on motherboard, expandable to 1024K
- 1.2MB or 360K floppy disk drive
- AT style keyboard
- Combined floppy/hard disk controller
- 192W power supply
- 8 Expansion slots
- Clock/calender with battery backup
- Documentation and setup program
- FCC Class B approved

INcredible MACHine INcredible PRICE

$1125

Made in the U.S.A.

- Quality is what we stand for.
- Special dealer and corporate discount.

AT MULTIFUNCTION

- QIC multifunction AT (OK)
- Hold up to 2 MB (8Kx or 25K)
- 1 parallel, 2 serial and 1 game port
- Come with chip tester, RAM disk and software program

$399

QIC-286-QT

- 16 bit 80286 design
- 16 MHz 80287 Math Coprocessor
- IBM PC/XT, AT compatible
- IBM Color Card compatible
- IBM PC/XT compatible
- 85 keys keyboard + LED lights

$179

EVER COM

- Comes with Bit-Com Software
- 112 size 300/1200 Baud modem
- Fully Hayes, Bell 103 & 212 compatible
- Supports Com 1, 2, 3 & 4

$95

PC XT MULTIFUNCTION

- 8 Expansion slots
- Clock/calender
- Game port
- Parallel port
- Extensible to 304K

$169

FLOPPY DRIVE

- Teac/Fujitsu/Toshiba
- 1/2 MB size
- High Reliability
- Low Power Consumption
- 360K

$135

QIC EGA

- IBM EGA compatible
- 640 x 350, 16 colors
- 720 x 240 mono
- 640 x 200 color

$249

QIC RESEARCH INCORPORATED

800-843-0806 (Sales)
(408) 942-8066 (CA)
Tech support: (408) 942-0866

Policy:
- All returns must be in new, not modified or damaged, with all warranty cards, manuals and packaging intact. Returned items must be shipped prepaid and insured and must bear a QIC return Authorization (RA) on the shipping label. Call QIC Customer Support Department for RA. No credit issued after 30 days from date of shipment.
STOP SOFTWARE PIRACY

With our Copy Protection Products, They really work and do not burden the honest user...

For Hard Disk Protection
• HDCOPY

For Disk Security
High Level Security
• PADLOCK II DISK
• SAFEGUARD DISKS
• COUPON DISKS

Low Level Security
User Installable Protection
• PC-PADLOCK

The market is filled with copy protection products which burden the user or simply don't work. We have over 1500 satisfied software firms utilizing our systems. The high-level fingerprint has not required an update in over 2 years.

Why should your valuable data or useful software program become available in the Public Domain?

Call or write for more information.

GLENCO ENGINEERING INC.
SERVING THE SOFTWARE INDUSTRY
3920 Ridge, Arlington Hts., IL 60004
(312) 392-2492 Telex 493-7109

CRYPTO SUPPORT CONFLICTS

analyze([Vlew,Sby,Sbys],V) :-
analyze(View,[Sby,Sbys],I),
V = ([View,credibility(Sby,W),...,],
V,
analyze(View,Sbys,I1),
I = I1 + W.

/* Typical output for the "decide" predicate,
when run with the database of workers' opinions
about their mutual compatibility and their managers'
evaluations, is as follows:
for the team of bob and dan
compatibility (according to Mike) --> 3
competence (according to Jack) --> 8

for the team of charlie and dan
compatibility (according to Mike) --> 3
competence (according to Jack) --> 7

for the team of charlie and bob
compatibility (according to Mike) --> 5
competence (according to Jack) --> 5

/* Predicates to propagate "new" information
/* The "evaluate" predicate cycles through a list
% of Persons and ascertains their opinion on the
% compatibility of the various workers. It installs
% these views in the View frame.
evaluate(View,Persons) :- cis, write('Please wait for
propagation of information.'), inv(View,Persons,Persons).

inv([...],...).
inv(View,Persons) :-
inv(View,Persons,Persons).

inv(View,Persons) :-
inv(View,Persons).

inv(View,Persons) :-
explore(View,P1,P2,Views).

% The "explore" predicate determines who can work
% with whom and propagates this information both
% forward and backward. That is, for a given pair
% of individuals it determines whether they can
% work together according to the various Views and
% for each of these views it manages both the
% Supported_by and the Supports slots for the
% "can_work_with" relation.
explore(View,P1,P2,Views) :-
gather_evidence(View,can_work_with(yes,P1,P2),Views).
gather_evidence(View,can_work_with(no,P1,P2),Views).
assessment(View,P1,P2,Result).

gather_evidence(View,can_work_with(yes,P1,P2),Views).
gather_evidence(View,can_work_with(no,P1,P2),Views).
assessment(View,P1,P2,Result).

checkem(_,_,_).
checkem(View,Persons) :-
checkem(View,Persons).

checkem(View,Persons) :-
checkem(View,Persons).
update_checker(Checker, View, Pred).
  % adjust what Checker is supported by
  check(X,_,_).
  % this View does not support this Pred, no harm done.

% Update the Support set for this Pred in this View
update_view(View, Pred, Sby, Checker, S) :-
  member(Checker, S),
  % if already in Support set don't add it again
  V =.. [View, Pred, Sby, S],
  assert(V).

update_view(View, Pred, Sby, Checker, S) :-
  V =.. [View, Pred, Sby, [Checker|S]],
  assert(V).

% Update the Supported_by set for this Pred in this View
update_checker(Checker, View, Pred) :-
  C =.. [Checker, Pred, Sby, S],
  retract(C),
  % is Pred already supported_by other views?
  (member(View, Sby),
   % is this View already recorded?
   assert(C)
  ;
  New_C =.. [Checker, Pred, [View|Sby], S],
  assert(New_C).

update_checker(Checker, View, Pred) :-
  Pred not supported by any
  C =.. [Checker, Pred, [View], []],
  % other views so far
  assert(C).
  % The "assume" predicate is used in "what if"
  % processing. That is, the user can add
  % assumptions at any level and they will be
  % propagated through the system. For example,
  % Mike might find there is no information on
  % the compatibility of Alan and Dan. He can
  % then assume that is true:
  % assume(mike,con_work_with(yes,alon,don))
  % and run the system to see what impact this
  % has on the team rankings.
  assume(View, Pred) :.
  update_checker(View, assumption, Pred).

/* Predicates to withdraw information */
% The "remove" predicate retracts Pred from the
% given View. It also adjusts the Supported_by
% set and the Supports set. It is used primarily
% in "what if" processing. For example, Mike might
% decide to discard Charlie's opinion on the
% compatibility of Bob and Dan. He can do this
% by issuing the command:
% remove(charlie,con_work_with(yes,bob,dan))
% and then run the system to see the impact on the
% team rankings.
remove(View, Pred) :-
  V =.. [View, Pred, Sby, S],
  retract(V),
  adjust_Sby(View, Pred, Sby),
  adjust_S(View, Pred, S).

adjust_Sby(etc,etc).
adjust_Sby(View, Pred, [assumption|Sbys]) :-
  % if it was an assumption
  adjust_Sby(View, Pred, Sby).
  % there nothing to go back to
  adjust_Sby(View, Pred, [Sby|Sbys]).

(continued)
HANDLING CONFLICTS

V =.. [Sby, Pred, SSby, S],
retract(V),
efface(View, S, New_S),
V =.. [Sby, Pred, SSby, New_S],
assert (V),
adjust_Sby(View, Pred, Sbys).

adjust_Sby(_, _, []).

adjust_S(View, Pred, [SISs]) :-
V =.. [S, Pred, Sby, SS],
retract(V),
efface(View, Sby, New_Sby),
check_empty_Sby(View, Pred, New_Sby, SS),
adjust_S(View, Pred, Ss).
% If Pred no longer has any Support under this
% view then we had better adjust all other things
% that depend on it
check_empty_Sby(View, Pred, [], S) :-
adjust_S(View, Pred, S).
check_empty_Sby(View, Pred, Sby, S)
% we still have a non-empty Sby
V =.. [View, Pred, Sby, S],
% so no problem upstream
assert(V).

/* Utilities
*/
% pretty print a Predicate according to a certain View
ppr(View, Predicate/Arity) :-
functor(F, Predicate, Arity),
V =.. [View, F, Sby, S],
nl, write(F),
nl, tab(S), write('Supported_by: '), write(Sby),
nl, tab(S), write('Supports: '), write(S), nl,
fail.
ppr(_, _).

% remove the first occurrence of an element from a list
efface(A, [A], []).
%efface(A, [AIL], [BL]) :- efface(A, L, M).
member(X, [XI-]).
member(X, _ Y ) :- member(X,Y).
% do quicksort
sortem(List, Result) :- qsort(List, Result, []).
qsort([[H|T],S,X]) :-
split(H, T, A, B),
qsort(A, S, [H|Y]),
qsort(B, Y, X).
qsort([], X, X).
split(H, [A|X], [A|Y], Z) :-
order(A, H),
split(H, X, Y, Z).
split(H, [A|X], X, [A|Z]) :-
split(H, X, Y, Z).
split([], [], []).
order(team(_, _, A), team(_, _, B)) :-
A > B.

/* End of program. */

hierarchy. Utility predicates are also included.
In the database the general scheme for storing predicates under a given
view is as follows:

<View> {<predicate>|
<arg-list>|
<supported_by>|
<supports>}

where "supported_by" and "supports" are lists that refer to other
views which support this predicate and which this predicate supports, re-
spectively.

Note that we include the credibility and technical competence factors
under Mike's and Jack's views, rather
than making them stand-alone facts.
In this way it is possible to use the
"what if" mechanism (provided by the
"assume" and "remove" predicates) to
try various scenarios in which the fac-
tors can be changed and their effects
on the team rankings determined.

SUMMARY
As we progress deeper into the infor-
mation age, it becomes increasingly
obvious that, in any decision-making
process, what we need is not just
more information but more intelli-
gent techniques to obtain better,
more pertinent, and accurate informa-
tion. With artificial intelligence tech-
niques, information processing can be
augmented with capabilities to deal
with incompleteness, inconsistency,
uncertainty, different beliefs, views,
and attitudes.

REFERENCES
2. McCarthy, J., "Circumscription—A Form
3. Reiter, R., "A Logic for Default Reason-
ing," Artificial Intelligence. no. 13 (1980),
pages 81-132.
4. de Kleer, J., "An Assumption-based
TMS," Artificial Intelligence. no. 28 (1986),
pages 127-162.
5. Cuadrado, C., and J. Cuadrado, "Prolog
Goes to Work." BYTE. August 1985, pages
131-138.
6. Shafer, G., A Mathematical Theory of
7. Clocksin, W. F. and C. S. Mellish. Program-
ing in Prolog. New York: Springer-Verlag,
1981.
Powerful MS-DOS Software.
For the IBM®-PC, XT, AT & others with generic MS-DOS/PC-DOS 2.0 or higher.

Only $39.95 Each!

**UTAH COBOL™**

Whether student, teacher or professional programmer, this is the one you’ve heard so much about.

- It’s easy to use. Compiles 5000 statements on a 128K machine.
- 170 clear error messages, i.e., DATA-NAME IS MISSING OR MISSPELLED.
- Distribute your object code programs royalty free.
- Small object code programs conserve disk space.
- Fast compile times to increase programmer productivity. Over 25 times faster than one compiler costing $995.
- You get a diskette and 213-page manual with lots of examples and 16 complete COBOL source code programs. $39.95.

Also available: COBOL Application Packages, Book 1 $9.95.

**UTAH FORTRAN™**

- FORTRAN IV based upon ANSI-66 standards.
- Very fast compile times and easy to use.
- IF . . THEN . . ELSE constructs.
- Chaining with blank and named common.
- Copy statement.
- ENCODE and DECODE.
- Free-format input and output.
- A very nice TRACE style debugging.
- 150 English language error messages.
- You get a diskette, and 223-page manual. $39.95

**UTAH PASCAL™**

- 14-digit precision, BCD math, no round-off errors with decimal arithmetic for business and floating point -63 to 64 for scientific.
- A very nice TRACE style debugging.
- Arrays up to 8 dimensions and 64K strings.
- External procedures and functions with dynamic auto-loading.
- One-step compile, no assembly or link required.
- You get a 132-page manual and diskette. $39.95

**UTAH PILOT™**

- Perfect for industrial training, office training, drill and testing, virtually all programmed instruction, word puzzle games, and data entry facilitated by prompts.
- John Starkweather, Ph.D., the inventor of the PILOT language, has added a built-in full-screen text editor, and much more.
- Meets all PILOT-73 standards for full compatibility with older versions.
- You get a diskette, 125-page manual and ten useful sample programs. $39.95.

Also still available for 8-bit machines with CP/M® is our world famous Nevada Software Series used by 50,000 customers in 40 countries. These include Nevada COBOL, Nevada FORTRAN, Nevada PASCAL, Nevada PILOT, Nevada BASIC and Nevada EDIT. $39.95 each. Satisfaction guaranteed. If for any reason you’re not completely satisfied, just return the package within 15 days in good condition, and we’ll refund your money.

Ellis Computing, Inc.
5655 Riggins Court, Suite 10
Reno, Nevada 89502
Phone (702) 827-3030

SINCE 1977

Inquiry 119 NOVEMBER 1986 • BYTE 203
Miss Osgood, I have some splendid news: The company has decided to install **AT&T's Extraordinary NEW SYSTEM 25**, a digital PBX that will give us "Big Business" features—and cost us less than the system we're using now.... Somehow Miss Osgood, I'd thought you'd be more excited.... Miss Osgood, can you hear me in there.....?
Introducing AT&T's System 25, a state-of-the-art small PBX that can help the state of your business.

Not to mention the state of Miss Osgood.

System 25—from AT&T’s Small Business Connection—is an instant solution to outmoded, over-the-hill equipment. It can give any company with 20-150 telephones the kind of special features once found only on “big business” systems. For instance, callers can reach everyone in your business without going through the receptionist. Its unique Personal Dial Code allows your calls to follow you around from office to office. And you can activate the code from any location on your route.

System 25’s digital technology lets voice and data travel the same telephone lines. So you can add computers or other data equipment now or whenever the need arises.

What’s more, it doesn’t require special telephones. You can probably use the traditional telephones you have now. That makes System 25 perhaps the most cost-effective way to upgrade your phone system.

And it’s cost-effective after you upgrade. For instance, System 25 sends all long-distance calls over the least expensive route. And keeps detailed records of those long-distance calls so you can charge clients or track expenses. But most important, you know your telephone investment is protected, because System 25 is from AT&T.

Plus, with System 25, Miss Osgood will have less work on her hands and a permanent smile on her face.

For more information about System 25, call 1 800 247-7000.

AT&T’s Small Business Connection / 1 800 247-7000
This toll-free number connects you to the office in your area. In Hawaii call 1 808-946-2509.
EVERYTHING FOR THE C PROGRAMMER

If you know someone (perhaps yourself!) that wants to learn the C programming language, have we got a deal for you. For a limited time, you get:

- Eco-C88 C compiler $59.95
- CED Program editor 29.95
- Developer's Library Source Code 25.00
- ISAM File Handler 15.00
- Flexi-Graph Graphics Package 39.95
- Eco-Lib MSDOS Compatible Librarian 29.95
- Ecosoft Windowing Library 29.95
- C Programming Guide book (Que Corp) 20.00
- C Self Study Guide book (Que Corp) 17.00
- C Programmer's Library book (Que Corp) 22.00

Total: $288.75

Holiday Special: $175.00
Save Over: $113.00!!!

The Holiday Special has everything you need for your C programming needs. Eco-C88 is a full K&R C compiler (less bit fields), with over 200 library functions, source code to our cc and mini-make utilities, and generates code rivaling compilers costing 10 times as much. You also get the source code to our library, an MSDOS-obj compatible librarian, one of the neatest graphics packages around, an easy-to-use windowing package plus a library of books to teach you the C language. An unbelievable package at an unbeatable price of only $175.00.

To take advantage of these special prices, we must have your order in our offices by Jan. 15, 1987.
To order, call or write:

1-800-952-0472 (for orders)
or
1-317-255-6476 (tech. info.)

Ecosoft Inc.
6413 N. College Ave.
Indianapolis, IN 46220

A simple program that demonstrates the deductive power of Prolog

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE is a growing science, and the present literature refers more frequently to real-world problems and less to the domain of games. However, many logic puzzles or games can still be used for illustrative purposes. In this article, we present Watson, a Prolog program for an n-person, zero-sum game with imperfect information, based on the game CLUEDO. [Editor's note: CLUEDO is a registered trademark of J. Waddington.]

CLUEDO uses an unusual set of playing cards that evokes the context of a detective investigating a crime. The game has three kinds of cards: suspects (potential murderers), locations (places where a murder might have been committed), and weapons (murder weapons).

When preparing to play the game, a referee draws, in a random fashion, one card of each type from the complete deck. During the game these three cards, which define the murderer, the location, and the weapon used, are kept in a box controlled by the referee. The remaining cards are divided at random among the competitors. Players then take turns, and each player has two options: question the next player or formulate an accusation.

A question has a fixed structure and is composed of the names of one suspect, one location, and one weapon. If the player addressed has some of the named cards, that player must show one of these to the questioner (and only the questioner). If the player addressed has none of the named cards, the questioner will address the next player, and so on, until one card has been shown to the original questioner or until all of the players have been addressed.

At this point, the active player may also formulate an accusation by naming a suspect, a location, and a weapon card. The referee checks the accusation against the cards hidden in the box. If the accusation proves to be completely correct, the player has won the game. If the accusation contains a fault, the player is eliminated; however, the player will continue to answer the questions of the other players.

PROBLEM CHARACTERISTICS
In a game like CLUEDO, players have to cope with three very distinct problems. The first is keeping track of the partial knowledge that emerges during the game. Each player has to remember this information in a suitable form for future use. The second problem is deciding which questions should be asked to solve the crime as soon as possible. The third problem is exploiting the information available, to decide whether an accusation can be safely formulated.

Generally, players deal with problems two and three by building hypotheses, checking them against facts to validate or invalidate them, and building new hypotheses. Programming such a strategy with a procedural programming language would require significant effort to administer the tree of hypotheses and their validation status. In Prolog, however, the hypotheses are handled automatically by the backtracking mechanism. The program has only to manage the monotonically increasing knowledge of proven facts.

The Prolog program Watson simulates the reasoning of a CLUEDO player and could be used for giving advice to one of the players. The pro-

(continued)

I.-C. Emond (Brugmann Ave. 488, 1180 Brussels, Belgium) is a project manager for Philips.

gram not only has to answer questions by combining known facts, but it also has to generate the best questions for the player to ask to improve his or her position.

Similar situations exist in many expert systems that interact with humans, such as diagnostic systems. To have an efficient dialog the expert system must select the next question carefully in order to converge most rapidly upon the solution.

A possible extension to Watson would be to create various versions that compete with each other. Possibly with one human player. Our primary purpose here is to demonstrate the use of Prolog for such a project. In doing so, we'll use the Prolog syntax of W. F. Clocksin and C. S. Mellish from their book, *Programming in Prolog* (Springer-Verlag, 1981), to develop a simple program. Interested readers can add embellishments to the user interface, change the number of players, introduce more elaborate strategies, or create versions for different implementations of Prolog. For those interested in a complete program with user interface, we have developed a version of Watson in micro-PROLOG 1.21.

**The Knowledge Base**

The knowledge base for our program has to hold game-independent and game-dependent knowledge. Game-independent knowledge includes definitions of the elements of the game, their constraints, and the strategic rules that must be applied to win. Game-dependent knowledge includes the facts that emerge during the current game.

To begin with, the knowledge base holds facts about the names of the players. For now, we simply call them p1, p2, and p3. By convention, p1 is the program itself or the person using the program.

Similarly, we will represent the suspect cards by s1 through s6, the location cards by l1 through l9 (i.e., a lowercase L, followed by a number from 1 to 9), and the weapon cards by w1 through w6.

To express that a player may be p1, p2, or p3 we can write in Prolog:

```
player(P) :- (P=p1); (P=p2); (P=p3).
```

An alternative and terser expression, using the list features of Prolog, may be:

```
player(P) :- member(P,[p1,p2,p3]).
```

provided that you include the classical membership function:

```
member(X,[X|_]).
member(X,[_|Y]) :- member(X,Y).
```

That is, X is a member of the indicated set if X equals the first element or if X is a member of the rest of the set.

Using the same mechanism, we will express that C is a card if C is of type suspect or of type location or of type weapon by writing:

```
card(C) :- type(C,suspect).
card(C) :- type(C,location).
card(C) :- type(C,weapon).
```

and C is of type suspect if C is a
member of the set \([s_1, s_2, s_3, s_4, s_5, s_6]\), as expressed by

\[
\text{type}(C, \text{suspect}) :- \text{member}(C, [s_1, s_2, s_3, s_4, s_5, s_6]).
\]

These rules for suspect cards and similar ones for location and weapon cards are given at the beginning of listing I.

Two rules of the game constrain the card partition: the number of cards received by each player and the number of cards hidden in the box.

In our simple system with three players and 21 cards, each player receives six cards, and the solution box contains only one card of each type.

**GAME-DEPENDENT KNOWLEDGE**

We must represent the information that emerges during the game. This includes, to start with, the cards that player 1 (the person using the system) has received (such as \(s_3, w_2, w_5\), and so on). This knowledge is maintained by the system as the facts

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{has}(p_1, s_3). \\
\text{has}(p_1, w_2). \\
\text{has}(p_1, w_5).
\end{align*}
\]

and so on. Note that Watson does not know, at first, what cards are held by players 2 and 3. During the game, however, new facts about these players owning a specific card (or not owning a specific card) may emerge and be inserted into the knowledge base.

To get new facts when following a question, a player \(p_i\) shows a card \(c_j\) to the player using the system, who will add the fact \(\text{has}(p_i, c_j)\).

To the Watson knowledge base. If a player cannot show any of the three cards requested by the program, player \(p_1\) must insert three facts of the type

\[
\text{has\not}(p_i, c_j).
\]

into the knowledge base.

When a player shows a card upon the request of a player other than \(p_1\), we know that this player must have at least one of the three requested cards. Therefore, \(p_1\) will insert into the knowledge base a fact of the type

\[
\text{has\at\at\least\one\of\three}(p_i, c_j, c_k, c_l).
\]

Finally, when a player requests three cards, we can normally assume that the player does not have any of the requested cards. Otherwise, the request would not provide any new information. This assumption has its drawbacks: if a player requests, accidentally or by guile, to see three cards he or she holds, the program will fail to produce the solution! Nevertheless, in general we will have

\[
\text{has\not\all\three}(p_i, c_j, c_k, c_l).
\]

**STRATEGY**

As we have pointed out, the knowledge base will also contain the rules. The rules represent the strategic knowledge that the program needs to make inferences as an expert player would. Strategies are in general hard to come by, but in this case, we think

(continued)
The order of the rules in a Prolog program is vital to its semantics.

that a few strategies are sufficient to beat most human players. However, we don't claim completeness and realize that you could elaborate and implement other strategic tricks.

Player p1 is confronted with two questions. The first is, "Do I have enough information to formulate an accusation?" In other words, "Can I deduce, using the current facts, which three cards are hidden in the box?" If the answer to this question is no, which request will bring me information to formulate an accusation before the other players? These two questions are related to the following basic ones:

1. When is it proved that a specific card is in the box?
2. When is it proved that a player does not own a specific card?
3. When is it proved that a player does not own two specific cards?
4. When is it proved that a player owns a specific card?
5. When is it proved that a player owns at least one of two specific cards?
6. Finally, which cards should the program tell player 1 to ask for?

We will present the rules designed to answer these questions, first in plain English and then in Prolog.

"When is it proved that a specific card C is in the box?" The answer is very straightforward: If it can be shown that none of the players owns this card, the card must be in the box. That is, if it can be shown that p1 does not own card C, p2 does not own card C, and p3 does not own card C, then C must be in the box.

In Prolog, we say

\[
\text{is_in_the_box}(C) :- \text{owns_not}(p1,C), \text{owns_not}(p2,C), \text{owns_not}(p3,C).
\]

Here we have introduced the predicate owns_not which brings us to the second question: "When is it proved that a player does not own a specific card?" If the fact has_not(p1, C) is already present in the knowledge base, the proof is trivial:

\[
\text{owns_not}(PC) :- \text{has_not}(PC).
\]

We introduced the predicate owns_not (which looks so similar to has_not) instead of just using has_not in the rule is_in_the_box to prevent Prolog from entering endless looping in the following clauses. Then owns and have the same meaning, but we always prove "ownership" by using "having" arguments and never the other way round.

Regarding player p1. Watson can easily prove that he or she does not own a specific card by looking at the cards p1 does have. If there is no has(p1, C) fact in the knowledge base, it is proved that p1 does not own C. In Prolog. this would be

\[
\text{owns_not}(p1,C) :- \text{not}(\text{has}(p1,C)).
\]

Let's remember here the difference between

\[
\text{has_not}(p1,C),
\]

which means that it is proved. as a fact or by deduction from facts. that player pi does not have the card cj, and

\[
\text{not}(\text{has}(p1,C)).
\]

which means that Prolog cannot prove. using current facts. that player pi has the card cj. When all cards of a player pi are known (and only then). we have

\[
\text{owns_not}(p1,C) :- \text{not}(\text{has}(p1,C)).
\]

as we did for p1 above. The condition "all cards of pi are known" could become true for any player during the game, but for the sake of simplicity we introduce the rule only for p1. because for this player the condition is true from the beginning of the play.

How can we answer the second question, "When is it proved that a player does not own a specific card?" for the players other than p1 and using the facts emerging during the game? If we have shown that a player does not own both of two specific cards and we have shown that he or she does own one of them. we have proved that the player cannot own the other one. In Prolog. this would be

\[
\text{owns_not}(PC) :-
\]

\[
(\text{has_not_both}(PC,C1) ;
\text{has_not_both}(PC1,C) ),
\text{has}(PC).
\]

Note the similarity between the fact has_not_both(PC,C1) and the fact has_not_both(PC1,C) in the subgoal of this rule. Here we are merely telling Prolog that the given facts are equivalent.

We have now introduced three rules containing owns_not. How does Prolog know that it must not use the second rule, owns_not(p1,C) :- has_not(p1,C) C, for players p2 and p3? This is accomplished by the unification mechanism of Prolog: owns_not(p2,C), for example, just doesn't match the rule for owns_not(p1,C), so Prolog will not try it.

On the other hand, how does Prolog know that it should use the first owns_not rule first, and only when this rule fails should it go on to the second and third own_not rules? Here we see that the order of the rules in a Prolog program is vital to its semantics. In the logical formulation of a given problem the order of the clauses doesn't matter; in a Prolog program it certainly does! Prolog always starts from the top trying to satisfy goals and continues downward as they fail.

In the third owns_not rule we introduced the has_not_both predicate. This predicate relates to the third question. "When is it proved that a player does not own two specific cards?" The answer: When a player does not own all of three specific cards and it is known that he or she does own one of them, the player cannot hold both of the other two. Thus, in Prolog we can say

\[
\text{has_not_both}(PC1,C2) :-
\]

\[
(\text{has_not_all_three}(PC1,C1,C2) ;
\text{has_not_all_three}(PC1,C2,C) ;
\text{has_not_all_three}(PC1,C2,C) ),
\text{has}(PC).
\]

We will not introduce a rule for has_not_all_three only because (continued)
It used to take up to $15,000 and a video technician to project real-time PC images. Now anybody can do it in five minutes for $1270:

1. Plug the unit into your PC.
2. Place it on your overhead projector.
3. Begin your real-time presentation.

New KODAK DATASHOW System

Just think of all the applications.
Call for details:

1 800 44KODAK, Ext 865
(1 800 445-6325, Ext 865)
Clearly, the program should have player 1 request cards that it believes, given its current knowledge, may be in the box.

has_not_all_three(PC,C1,C2) is a fact that is inserted into the knowledge base during the game, as we have pointed out before, when a player shows no cards in response to a question.

This brings us to the fourth question, "When is it proved that a player owns a specific card?" When the card has been shown or when we know that a player owns at least one of two specific cards and we know also that he or she does not own one of them, then clearly the player must hold the other one. In Prolog we can say

owns(PC) :- has(PC).

owns(PC) :-
    (has_at_least_one(PC,C1),
    has_at_least_one(PC,C1,C),
    has_not(PC1)).

Now we will define a rule for the predicate has_at_least_one introduced above. We must answer the fifth question, "When is it proved that a player owns at least one of two specific cards?" If we can show that a player has at least one of two specific cards and at the same time that he or she cannot own one of them specifically, then he or she must own at least one of the two other cards. In Prolog, that would be

has_at_least_one(PC1,C2) :-
    (has_at_least_one_of_three(PC,C1,C2),
    has_at_least_one_of_three(PC,C1,C2,C),
    has_not(PC)).

Again, we will not define a rule for has_at_least_one_of_three because that is a fact. inserted into the knowledge base during the game.

We will now focus on the actions of the system as it advises player p1 during his or her turn. Clearly, the program should have p1 request cards that it believes, given its current knowledge, may be in the box. A card may be in the box when the program hasn't enough information to tie it to one of the players and when the program knows of no other card of the same type that is in the box. In Prolog, we can express that as

may_be_in_the_box(C) :-
    (card(C),
    not (owns(p1,C)),
    not (owns(p2,C)),
    not (owns(p3,C)),
    (type(C1,T),
    type(C1,T),
    not (C=C1),
    is_in_the_box(C1))).

Note that Prolog unifies the type T in type(C,T),type(C1,T).

Now we can answer the final question, "Which card should the program tell player p1 to ask for?" He or she should ask for a card that may be in the box, as shown in the code by

ask(C) :- may_be_in_the_box(C).

Here, it might be best to use the fact that the program probably has the most information about player p2 (the next player in the rotation of the game), but we have not added this, for the sake of simplicity.

The program must request to see three cards, each of a different type. So we have, in Prolog

request(C1,C2,C3) :-
    type(C1,suspect), ask(C1),
    type(C2,location),ask(C2),
    type(C3,weapon), ask(C3).

PROLOG RULES
We have mentioned before that the order of the rules in a Prolog program matters. This means that you must consider how Prolog solves a problem. A more serious difficulty arises when the program is running too slowly, as in many cases it will do when using a Prolog interpreter. Then you are faced with the purely technical although important problem of speeding things up. One way is to commit Prolog to its previous conclusions. We will give two examples in the program we have written up to now.

In the owns rule, we establish the fact that a player owns a certain card. Once Prolog has done this, it should never have to bother to establish this fact again. To accomplish this we extend the owns rule by the predicate asserta( has(PC) ),

which will effectively add the fact has(PC) to the knowledge base. Having ordered the owns rule the right way, Prolog will always first determine whether it has an appropriate previously asserted fact in its knowledge base before trying the other rule. The same remarks apply to the owns_not rule, which will be extended with

asserta( has_not(PC) ).

Therefore we present new versions for these rules:

owns(PC) :-
    (has_at_least_one(PC,C1),
    has_not(PC1),
    asserta( has(PC) )).

owns_not(PC) :-
    (has_not_both(PC,C1),
    has_not_both(PC1,C ),
    has(PC1),
    asserta( has_not(PC) ).

To commit Prolog to choices it has made within a rule we must use Prolog's cut mechanism, implemented via a trailing exclamation point. We have an example in the request rule. Once Prolog has found a suitable card to ask of the suspect type, it should never go back on this choice when it is trying to find suitable cards to ask of the location and weapon types. This means that we must force Prolog to skip the ask(C) goal when backtracking. So we have as a new version of the ask rule:

ask(C) :- may_be_in_the_box(C), !.

USING THE SYSTEM
Before using the simple version of Watson described here (and shown in listing 1), you must invoke the Prolog interpreter and then load the program. After this, you have two possible actions: adding facts to the knowledge base and getting advice from the system.

(continued)
Reality Pricing means real features + real savings.
TAS-Plus just made it faster, easier and cheaper to build database applications. TAS-Plus combines the power of a Relational Database with the ease of a Program Generator. Then TAS-Plus adds a Runtime Compiler to produce lightning-fast finished code.

Easy to use features
Add new databases quickly and easily. Add, change or delete records without any programming at all. Browse through your database and see multiple records on the screen at the same time. Restructure capability allows you to change existing databases without loss of any data.

All this for just $69
TAS-Plus would be respectable at any price, at $69 it's awesome.

30 day Money Back Deal
TAS-Plus comes with a 30 day money back guarantee (less $15 handling fee). TAS-Plus is available for the IBM PC/XT/AT and fully compatible computers. TAS-Plus Accounting applications available.

Order Today 1-800-648-6258
Call our Toll-Free Hotline. Use your VISA, MasterCard or American Express to order today. For information or Washington residents call 1-206-644-2015.

Business Tools
Introduces
Reality Pricing.

Relational Database
4th Generation Language
Screen Painter
Program Generator
Report Writer
Source Code Editor
Runtime Compiler

TAS-Plus writes the program for you
With TAS-Plus, you can start building professional database applications on day one. Just "paint" the screen the way you want and TAS-Plus writes the program for you. You can even paint using different colors or graphic characters. And custom reports are just as easy. TAS-Plus has over 86 commands and 200 options available in its Source Code Editor, so you won't run out of room to grow.

TAS+™
NOT COPY-PROTECTED
YES!
Rush me the following items.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Subtotal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TAS+</td>
<td>$69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shipping add $8 USA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$25 outside USA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WA res add $5.59 Tax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Amount Enclosed
(L5 lands only)

Name:
Shipping Address:
City:
State:
Zip:
Telephone:
Payment: VISA MC AMX Check
Credit Card Expiration Date:
Card Number:
Name on Card:

BUSINESS TOOLS INC.
4038-B 128th Ave. S.E., Suite 266
Bellevue, Washington 98006
(206) 644-2015

VISA MasterCard AmEx

* Copyright 1988 Business Tools, Inc.
Two elegant aspects of Prolog are well illustrated by the Watson example, backtracking and the use of variables.

Before starting the game, you must insert facts about your cards (p1's cards) into the knowledge base, using the asserta predicate:

\[ \text{asserta( has(p1,s3) ).} \]
\[ \text{asserta( has(p1,w2) ).} \]

and so on. During the game, you may insert new facts into the knowledge base. When a player cannot respond to a given request, you may add three has_not facts, as in:

\[ \text{asserta( has_not(p2,s3) ).} \]
\[ \text{asserta( has_not(p2,14) ).} \]
\[ \text{asserta( has_not(p2,w1) ).} \]

When a player responds to a request from you, you can add one has fact, such as:

\[ \text{asserta( has(p2,s4) ).} \]

When a player responds to a request of another player, you may insert a has_at_least_one_of_three fact, as in:

\[ \text{asserta( has_at_least_one_of_three(p3,s3,7,w4) ).} \]

When a player (e.g., p2) other than yourself (p1) makes a request, you can add one has_not_all_three fact about that player to the knowledge base, as in:

\[ \text{asserta( has_not_all_three(p2,s3,12,w5) ).} \]

To get advice from the system when it is your (p1's) turn, you should enter the goal:

\[ \text{request(C1,C2,C3).} \]

The program will instantiate C1, C2, and C3 to, respectively, a suspect, a location, and a weapon that may be in the box. Early in the game, there may be many possible combinations of three cards in the box, and Prolog will present you with all of them, if you desire, usually by asking if you want to see more. You present player p2 with one of these requests and, depending on the response from p2 (and possibly p3), you may then enter new has or has_not facts, as above. Eventually, the program will suggest three cards for you to request, none of which is held by any player, and these are the cards that must be in the box.

Finally, you may ask questions about the state of the game. To see, for instance, what facts the system has derived, you ask Prolog to satisfy the goal:

\[ \text{listing(has).} \]

and the program will present a list of which player is known to have which card.

THE PROS AND CONS OF PROLOG

Two particularly elegant aspects of Prolog are well illustrated by the Watson example, namely, backtracking and the use of variables. The backtracking frees the programmer from coding the search through the tree of hypotheses and from the related administration. The use of variables allows a terse formulation of the program constraints.

Three less attractive aspects of Prolog have also been encountered in the Watson exercise. The first is the danger of loops, which forced us to introduce the unnatural distinction between has and owns. We quote from the book by Clocksin and Mellish mentioned earlier: “Don’t assume that, just because you have provided all the relevant facts and rules, Prolog will always find them. You must bear in mind when you write Prolog programs how Prolog searches through the database and what variables will be instantiated when one of your rules is used.”

The second aspect is related to the fact that Prolog only accepts Horn clauses (no disjunctions in the left part). This restriction, which permits the Prolog system to pursue goals efficiently, is sometimes frustrating and leads to the necessity of describing the problem in a more complex way. For instance, in Watson the clause:

\[ \text{has_at_least_one_of_three(c1,c2,c3).} \]

is required only because we are not permitted to write it as a fact with disjunctions, as in:

\[ \text{has(c1); has(c2); has(c3).} \]

The third less attractive aspect is related to quantitative aspects of the problem. In the approach described in this article, Prolog investigates deeply the known facts and their consequences, avoiding useless questions. It would be more complicated to make Prolog compare various questions, deciding which one is the best, that is, providing a maximum of information to p1 and a minimum of information to the other players. The concept of entropy can be useful in this respect.

The less attractive aspects of using Prolog could be at least partially overcome by incorporating a loop-detecting and escape feature; a preprocessing step, transforming some non-Horn clauses into Prolog clauses; and a tight link to procedural programming languages. By a tight link we mean the ability to call Prolog from the procedural language and vice versa and to have an efficient transfer of data (the current instantiation of the variables) between both program parts. There is a trend to incorporate these functions into Prolog environments. In our opinion this is an important aspect of the usefulness of Prolog.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The authors would like to thank D. Connah and A. Weaver for their interesting suggestions and for reviewing this article.

Editor’s note: Watson is available on disk, in print, and on BIX for the IBM PC and compatibles using DOS 2.1. See the insert card following page 352 for details. This program is also available on BYTEnet. See page 4. Listing 1 is available as WATSON.PRO, and you will need a Prolog interpreter to use it. A more complete version of Watson, with menu-driven user interface, is also available. You will need micro-PROLOG 1.21 to run this version of Watson, or you can adapt it to work with another Prolog interpreter.
Find out how good Business Class can be.

TWA AND AMERICAN EXPRESS MEAN BUSINESS. Discover the peace of mind that comes with TWAs Airport Express® service. TWA recommends you reserve and pay for your tickets ahead of time with the American Express® Card, and get your boarding passes even before you get to the airport.

Plus, Business Class travelers enjoy many other special services like priority luggage drop-off and pick-up.

YOUR COMFORT IS OUR BUSINESS. TWA goes to great lengths and widths to ensure your comfort with extra leg and shoulder room. And on our 747s, Business Class travelers can find themselves sitting in the lap of luxury in our spacious Business Lounger—the widest seat in the sky. And all of this special Business Class comfort is available not only across the Atlantic, but also on all TWA widebodies across America.

AMERICAN EXPRESS INTRODUCES GLOBAL ASSIST.® Wherever business takes you, American Express' new Global Assist service provides worldwide emergency referrals. With one call, toll free, 24 hours a day, American Express will help Cardmembers find a lawyer, doctor, dentist, pharmacist, interpreter—or even suggest which visas or inoculations are needed for specific trips. And American Express has Travel Service Offices worldwide to help you with any changes in your travel plans.

THE BEST TRAVEL AWARDS FOR FREQUENT FLYERS. Only TWA offers frequent flyers the opportunity to earn a free trip for two, First Class, around the world, as well as free travel to a variety of exciting, exotic places. And members of TWA's Frequent Flight Bonus® program who travel Business Class will earn 25% bonus miles on every flight.

THE IDEAL TRAVEL PARTNERS: TWA AND AMERICAN EXPRESS. There's a new spirit and vitality at TWA and we're determined to make sure your Business Class travel goes as smoothly and conveniently as possible. To ensure this ease, TWA gladly accepts the American Express Card with its instant acceptance at TWA counters worldwide. Don't leave home without it.

TODAY'S TWA. FIND OUT HOW GOOD WE REALLY ARE.
Microprocessor Development Dreams Come True!

NEW UniLab II™: FOUR INSTRUMENTS IN ONE!

Here are all the development tools you ever dreamed of integrated into one PC-controlled system:
- An Advanced 48-Channel Bus State Analyzer
- An 8/16-Bit Universal Emulator
- A Built-In EPROM Programmer
- An Input Stimulus Generator

The synergy of these instruments that were designed together to work together saves you time and money. All UniLab II commands and menus are seamlessly integrated into a single, super-efficient working environment.

An Integrated Software Environment, too!

Imagine being able to split your screen and look at real-time program traces and the source code that produced them at the same time! Then go to the On-Line Help or pop-up Mode Panels instantly.

If you see something on a trace that doesn't look like last time, you can hold it in one window while you scroll back through your previous displays.

If you set a breakpoint and single-step you can then go back on the analyzer without missing a beat. You can even execute a DOS batch file from UniLab to edit, assemble, and link, then automatically load the new program and symbol table. UniLab uses the full power of the PC.

Find bugs fast with Hardware-assisted Debugging

The traditional way to look for bugs is to single-step through suspect parts of the code until you catch it in the act. This requires a lot of guessing and wasted time.

With UniLab's built-in analyzer you eliminate the guesswork. Just describe the bug symptom as a trigger, and let the UniLab hardware search for it as your program runs in real time. UniLab will show you a trace of the program steps leading up to the symptom, almost like magic.

A friendly user interface

UniLab lets you use commands or menus—or a mixture of both. An on-line manual, soft-key help screens, a glossary of commands and their parameters, with full-screen writeups are also at the ready.

Reconfigure for any 8 or 16-bit processor in seconds

Thanks to our unique approach to emulation, changes between processor types require only cable and diskette changes. At last count, we specifically support over 120 microprocessors.

Bonus! The built-in EPROM Programmer and Stimulus Generator are simply icing on the cake.

Affordable capability

How much does all this superior capability cost? A lot less than our less able competitors, and probably a lot less than you expect. Our products are sold with a Money Back Guarantee, and our crack team of Applications Engineers is standing by if you need help. Get the full story on the amazing UniLab II and how it can liberate your development projects, today.

CALL TOLL FREE: 1-800-245-8500
In California (415) 361-8883
RULE-BASED PROGRAMMING

by Leonard Moskowitz

OPS5 lets you add knowledge to a program without worrying about where to put it

THE WAY IN WHICH a computer program represents knowledge affects how it can apply and manipulate that knowledge. A good representation makes important features explicit and hides or ignores unimportant ones. Any particular representation may serve well for one task but be less appropriate for another—even closely related—task. For example, Roman numerals are appropriate for representing fixed quantities but not for performing mathematical calculations.

In the field of computer science in general, and artificial intelligence (AI) in particular, the advantages of good knowledge representation are well appreciated. A computer program that displays intelligence must be able to manipulate knowledge in a straightforward manner. The more appropriate the knowledge representation is to the task at hand, the easier the task is to accomplish.

Starting with a collection of basic mathematical theorems, Doug Lenat's discovery program, AM, was able to discover, or rediscover, many mathematical concepts. Its power was traced to its form of knowledge representation. AM used structured LISP modules that represented knowledge in the Math domain at the proper level of abstraction. Syntactic mutations to these LISP modules resulted in corresponding changes in the Math domain. Since the modules represented knowledge at comparable levels of abstraction, a change to a LISP function had a good chance of causing a reasonable change in the Math domain, too.

While traditional procedural programs embed and intertwine knowledge and program control, expert systems—AM, for example—explicitly separate knowledge and program control. This approach is called knowledge-based programming and may be the key contribution of expert systems to computer science.

Many well-known expert systems are built using production systems. First formulated by Allen Newell and Herbert Simon at Carnegie-Mellon University as a model of human cognitive architecture, production systems represent knowledge as a set of condition-action rules, or productions. Production systems stress the use of independent knowledge modules. Ideally, you should be able to add and delete knowledge (productions) without worrying about how the productions interact.

OPS5 is the production-system language that has found widespread acceptance in the AI research and development communities. The earliest version of OPS (which its authors, with tongue in cheek, say stands for "Offical, at least locally, Production System") was written at CMU in the mid-1970s.

PRIMARY CONSTRUCTS

The name production systems (which are also called rule-based systems) comes from the primary programming construct that they use—the production. An OPS5 production, or rule (the terms are interchangeable), has four parts: a title, a left-hand side (LHS), an arrow symbol (->), and a right-hand side (RHS). The LHS has a number of patterns called condition

(continued)

Leonard Moskowitz (0-75 Morlot Ave., Fair Lawn, NJ 07410) heads a research and development group that applies artificial intelligence technology to the problems of maintenance and diagnostics at Allied Corporation's Bendix Test Systems Division. He is currently working toward a Ph.D. in computer science at Rutgers.
RULE-BASED PROGRAMMING

elements. The RHS has a number of actions. If the LHS patterns are matched, or satisfied, the RHS actions are executed. You can think of a production as an IF...THEN rule, with the LHS corresponding to the IF part and the RHS to the THEN part.

Listing I contains an example of a simple OPS5 rule that translates into English as follows (note that the attributes are those preceded by the symbol `^'):

- This production's title is I'm-cold.
- working memory has an element that has as its contents the class name temperature and the attribute value that has the value cold (call that element local-temperature), and
- there is another element in working memory that has as its contents the class name window and the attribute state that has the value open (call this element open-window).

THEN
- modify the element called local-temperature by modifying the value of the attribute value to getting-warmer?, and
- modify the element called open-window by changing the value of its attribute state to closed, and
- tell the world that you were cold and closed the window.

OPS5 keeps information in two places: production memory, which holds all the productions, and working memory, which holds the data against which the LHSs are matched. The elements in working memory are time-tagged: The most recent addition has the highest time tag.

In traditional procedural languages like C, Pascal, or BASIC, program control can be transferred via conditionals, subroutine calls, function calls, and explicit directions. If none of these is present, the program executes sequentially. In OPS5, however, productions can be entered in any sequence. Regardless of where you place a production in the program, it will be executed when the conditions defined in its LHS are satisfied best by the data in working memory.

The control mechanism that determines execution order is called the match-resolve-act cycle. The match part identifies the conflict set, those productions that match the current state of working memory. Since the conflict set may include more than one production, the conflict resolver selects the one production that is satisfied best and arranges for that production to act, or fire—that is, to execute its RHS.

The ability to add productions to a program without worrying about where to put them is one of the nicest features of OPS5. Production systems try to isolate the knowledge required to do a task from the way that knowledge is applied to teach a program what to know rather than what to do. They don't always succeed in separating the knowledge from the control, but OPS5 does a much better job of it than the traditional procedural languages.

A DEEPER LOOK

LITERALIZATION. In OPS5, the only actual structures are the working memory elements, which typically take the form of a class name followed by the values of the class's various attributes. A literalize statement is used to declare the class. Figure 1a shows a literalize from a hypothetical expert system for real estate agents. It contains a class house with six attributes: address, size-of-property, number-of-rooms, type-of-heating, taxes-per-year, and asking-price.

While the production system is executing, working memory may contain many instances of this class that vary only in the values bound to the attributes. Figure 1b shows one instance of this literalization.

OPS5 also requires that you declare references to external functions or subroutines. This declaration uses the name of the function or subroutine as an argument to the keyword external.

THE LEFT-HAND SIDE. The LHS of a production consists of patterns called condition elements, each of which consists of an opening parenthesis, some number of terms, and a closing parenthesis. The terms are typically class names followed by attribute-value pairs (as defined in the literalize statements). An attribute is usually denoted by a preceding `^' symbol. For example, in listing 1, the class name is temperature, the attribute is `^value.

(continued)
**Complete Monographic**

**10 MHz AT Compatible System**

- AT style keyboard
- One Year Limited warranty
- FCC class 'B' approved
- Designed, manufactured and serviced in U.S.A.

**$1395**

- AT compatible
- Mono monitor
- Display card
- 67% Faster than IBM AT
- 10/16MHz switchable
- 512KB memory
- Dual HD/Floppy controller
- 1.2MB High capacity drive
- Fully IBM BIOS compatible
- CMOS clock/calendar
- 200 watt power supply

**Free Starter's Kit**
- DOS 3.1
- 3 Diskettes
- Diskette case

---

**Seagate 20MB Subsystem**

- Controller
- Cable and hardware
- Software and Manual

**$365**

- 20MB ST-4026
- 30MB ST-4038
- 40MB ST-4051
- 80MB ST-4096

**Everex Modem**

- Half-size
- 300/1200 baud
- FullyHayes compatible
- BITCOM communications software

**$128**

**EGA Card**

- Fully IBM EGA compatible
- Color/Mono display
- 16 colors from palette of 64
- 640 x 350 High resolution graphics

**$228**

**Mini I/O Card**

- Parallel/Serial
- Game ports
- Clock/calendar
- Half-size card
- Cables & Software

**$59**

**AT Multifunction**

- Up to 2MB memory
- Selectable memory addressing
- Serial/Parallel/Game ports

**$175**

**Lingtek Tape Backup**

- Backup 5 MB in 1 minute
- High performance
- Software and Tape

**$727**

**Hercules Compatible**

- 720 x 348 pixel graphics
- 64K display memory
- Extended 132 x 44 display
- Parallel printer port

**$98**

**EMS Memory Card**

- Up to 2MB memory
- Selectable memory address
- IBM compatible
- Lotus/inet EMS compatible

**$139**

**NEC Multisync**

- Fully IBM compatible
- 9088-2 CPU
- 4.77 & 8MHz switchable
- 386K drive w/controller

**CALL**

**Turbo XT**

- Fully IBM compatible
- 9088-2 CPU
- 4.77 & 8MHz switchable
- 386K drive w/controller
- 640K memory
- 150 W power supply

**$569**

**Others:**

- AT 3MB Memory Expansion card
- AT HD/Floppy controller
- PC Multifunction
- Expansion chassis
- Floppy controller
- EVEREX Edge
- DOS 3.1
- 150 W power supply
- Keyboard AT/XT
- Monitors
- TEAC 20MB Tape backup

**COMPUTER LIBRARY**

Sales (415) 659-8784
Tech Support (415) 659-8849

5349 Randall place
Fremont, CA 94538

Quantity Discounts Available

Inquiry 193
and the value of the attribute is cold. Values can be specified as constants—cold is a constant—or by using OPS5’s LHS pattern operators, which are listed in Table 1.

You can match the contents of working memory in various ways. You can make an exact match by using a constant value or a bound variable (a variable with an assigned value); you can match any value by using an unbound variable (a variable that doesn’t yet have an assigned value); and you can place limits on the values you will match by using any of the seven predicates (the logical operators $<, \leq, >, \geq, =,$ and $\neq$) combined with the disjunction $(< \ldots >)$ and conjunction $(\{ \ldots \})$ operators. You can also match the absence of an element.

The Right-hand Side. Once the LHS is satisfied and the production is selected to fire, the production’s RHS executes. The RHS consists of a sequence of actions (see Table 2). These actions can add, delete, and modify elements in working memory, open and close files, perform input and output, assign values to variables, call user-defined procedures, and halt the program. In some implementations, an action can add productions to the program, thus allowing self-modifying, or learning, programs.

Each action consists of an opening parenthesis, the action’s name, its arguments, and a closing parenthesis. The arguments can be element designators that provide a way for an RHS action to refer to the working memory element that a particular LHS condition element matches. (In listing 1, local-temperature and open-window are element designators.) An action’s arguments can also be patterns similar to LHS condition elements. These patterns may contain variables that must be resolved into values and function references that must return a value before the RHS action executes. When these are resolved, the evaluated pattern is called the result element.

Table 3 lists the functions that OPS5 provides. They can extract pieces of a condition element for an RHS action to use, do arithmetic computation, and read input from a variety of sources. Functions also return their results into the result element.

RESOLVING CONFLICTS
A conflict resolver should be simple, efficient, and straightforward and should fulfill certain basic needs. First, a particular production/working-memory-elements match an instantiation, shouldn't fire over and over again. This would be equivalent to getting stuck in a very tight loop. You can
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(&lt;x&gt;)</td>
<td>The matched value must be (&lt;x&gt;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(&lt;\mathrm{yes}\ \mathrm{no}\ \mathrm{maybe}&gt;)</td>
<td>The matched value must be either yes, no, or maybe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>({&gt;10 \ &lt;20})</td>
<td>The matched value must be greater than 10 and less than 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(=3)</td>
<td>The matched value must be 3. (This is the same as just using 3 without the (=).)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(&lt;&gt;3)</td>
<td>The matched value may be anything but a 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\leq\ &gt;123)</td>
<td>The matched value must be a number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\geq\ &gt;\mathrm{ABC})</td>
<td>The matched value must be symbolic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(&gt;\ =\ 42)</td>
<td>The matched value must be greater than or equal to 42.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(&lt;0)</td>
<td>The matched value must be a negative number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\ll\ &lt;x&gt;)</td>
<td>The matched value must be (&lt;x&gt;) and not the value bound to the variable (&lt;x&gt;).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Either exclude an instantiation from ever firing more than once—OP5's method—or ensure that it can't fire twice in a row. Second. execution should stick to one task at a time and not switch tasks needlessly. In effect there should be an attention mechanism. OP5 gives preference to those instantiations that include the most recent additions to working memory. In this way, attention stays focused, and simple sequential execution can be implemented if necessary. Third, the more specific productions should be preferred over the less specific ones, ensuring that the rule that best fits a particular situation will fire. Finally, when none of these strategies applies, you need a rule to fall back on. OP5 selects a production arbitrarily from the conflict set.

OP5 has two conflict-resolution strategies that fulfill these needs but differ slightly in detail: LEX and MEA. LEX is simpler than MEA, but MEA provides more explicit execution control than LEX. The choice of which to use depends on the application.

The LEX strategy first discards from the conflict set all instantiations that have previously fired. If none remains, control returns to the top level. If more than one remain, LEX selects the most recent instantiations. If more than one are selected, LEX chooses the most specific. If more than one still remain, it arbitrarily picks one.

The MEA strategy has one more step. It first discards from the conflict set all instantiations that have previously fired. If none remains, control returns to the top level. If more than one remain, MEA compares the recently of the working memory elements that satisfy the first condition element of the instantiations and selects the most recent instantiations. It then chooses the most recent instantiations considering the entire LHSs (not just the first condition element). If more than one remain, MEA selects the most specific. If more than one still remain, it arbitrarily picks one.

**Pattern Matching**

The pattern matcher is the heart of OP5. Estimates of the execution time spent in the match phase are as high as 90 percent of the total, so optimizing the match algorithm pays high dividends. OP5 uses the Rete match algorithm, written by Charles Forgy, in which each pattern in a production maintains a list of the elements that satisfy it. When you add an element to working memory, you also add it to the lists of all the patterns that match it. When you remove an element from working memory, you remove it from those lists as well. The (continued)
lists are retained between match-resolve-act cycles. Therefore, you never have to evaluate the entire contents of working memory.

To implement the Rete match algorithm, OPS5 uses a tree-structured sorting network for the productions. This Rete network is compiled for the LHS patterns and acts as a black box with changes to working memory as its input and changes to the conflict set as its output. The Rete network functions as a state memory that changes as you add or remove elements from working memory. This network is the key to OPS5’s efficiency.

CONTROL ISSUES
When you first experiment with OPS5, you may tend to write programs with strictly sequential execution that proceed from firing to firing in an explicitly defined order. It takes a while to realize that a large part of OPS5’s power is that the language will handle the details of execution if you let it.

Listing 2 contains a sort program that uses only one production to print a sorted list of all the numbers in working memory. The program assumes that working memory holds some numbers, or elements, with the class name number and a value attribute with the value yes or no to indicate whether or not this number has been printed. Initially all the printed-yet? attributes are set to no. The program translates into English as follows:

- The title of this production is sort.
- IF there is a number that has not yet been printed (call the number x and its working memory element smallest), and
- there isn’t another unprinted number that is smaller than x.
- THEN write out x on a new line, and
- mark the working element called smallest as printed.

The production fires continuously, printing numbers from the smallest to the largest. When it prints a number, it sets that number’s printed-yet? attribute to yes so the production never matches it again. Execution halts when no more numbers have their printed-yet? attributes still set to no.

On each cycle OPS5’s pattern matcher tries to satisfy the LHS. The order in which the numbers are checked against each other doesn’t really matter, so you needn’t write detailed code to control it. In OPS5, the pattern matcher and the conflict resolver handle this chore. Listing 2 remains compact and describes only what a sort is, not exactly how to do it. (For a description of a small but

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3: The RHS functions.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subtr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genatom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>litval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acceptline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A SMALL RULE-BASED SYSTEM

AUTOOPS is a small OPS5 production system that diagnoses some simple electrical problems in automobiles. (Editor’s note: AUTOOPS is available on disk, in print, and on BIX; see the insert card following page 352 for details. It is also available on BYTENet; see page 4.) It’s 36 productions long: knows about the battery, headlights, radio/cassette player, and fusebox; asks you for symptoms of the failure (dead radio, one headlight out, etc.); and tries to gather evidence to make a diagnosis. Listing A shows a sample run.

The program is broken up into four parts. The first is the literalization section, where the working memory elements are described and declared. These are the current phase of the program, the symptoms noted, and the answers to the yes/no questions the program asks. The second is the data-entry section, which has seven productions to print the symptom menu, accept the symptoms, place them in working memory, check for invalid and duplicate ones, and set up the diagnosis phase. The third part does the diagnosis and has 26 productions. It notes what symptoms you entered, infers certain things (like the battery is not dead because at least one thing is working), and asks you to run tests and report their results until it narrows the problem down. The fourth part, only three productions long, cleans up the working memory and restarts the program.

The only explicit control used in AUTOOPS is the phase working memory element. It serves to partition the productions into three groups, simplifying conflict resolution and debugging. At first its current-phase attribute is set to data-entry. When you finish entering symptoms, current-phase is set to diagnose. When no more specific rules can fire in the diagnose phase, the production entitled catch-all-production fires, changing current-phase to clean-up.

Typical of expert systems, you can extend this production system incrementally with relative ease. If you wanted to consider symptoms associated with an alternator, you could add productions to accommodate them. If the existing production system is well-structured, few of the preexisting productions should need to be modified. A good learning exercise would be to extend this system. If you do, please let me know how it turns out.

222 BYTE • NOVEMBER 1986
RULE-BASED PROGRAMMING

Example | Explanation
---------|------------------
(substr < wme> 3 3) | Extracts and returns the third value from the working memory element associated with <wme>.
(genatom) | Returns a new symbolic atom.
(compute <number> + 2) | Returns the sum of 2 and the value bound to the variable <number>.
(litval price) | Returns the value assigned to price.
(accept input-stream) | Returns the value received from the input stream called input-stream.
(acceptline input-stream) | Returns one line of input from the input stream called input-stream.

Listing A: A sample run of AUTO.OPS (user input shown in uppercase letters).

What's wrong with the old heap now?

dead-radio
dead-cassette
no-headlights
one-headlight-out

Choose your symptoms from the list and type "end" to finish or "quit" to exit.

Symptom: DEAD-RADIO
Symptom: END

Is the cassette dead too? (yes/no): YES

Since both the radio and the cassette are dead, check the fuse for the radio.

Is it blown? (yes/no): NO

Hmm. Both the radio and cassette are dead, the radio fuse is ok, and we're still not getting power. Turn on your headlights.

Are they both on? (yes/no): NO

Is one headlight on? (yes/no): YES

Very curious. It appears that the battery is ok, but still no radio. It could be a broken wire somewhere. Get out a voltmeter and a schematic and trace back from the radio. If there's voltage at the radio, then remove the radio for repair. Otherwise, I'm stumped. Sorry!

Replace the dead headlight with one of the same type.

Done. Starting over.

more involved OPS5 system and access to its code, see the text box "A Small Rule-based System:"

THE TOP LEVEL
Two original versions of OPS5, one written in LISP and one in BLISS, with only minor variations between them. OPS5 is an interpreted language. As in BASIC, you can enter commands to the interpreter, or the top level. In the LISP version, when you enter OPS5, you are automatically at the top level. In the BLISS version, you must compile the productions and link in the OPS5 interpreter. You don't see the top level until you run the program.

The top level is a loop that accepts one command, executes it, and waits for another one. At the top level you can enter productions (either manually or by loading a prewritten file), examine and excise productions, examine and modify working memory, open and close files, invoke user-defined external procedures, step forward (and, in the LISP version, backward) through the execution of a production system, run a production system, select the conflict resolution strategy, select the amount of trace information the production system reports as it executes, show which productions are in the current conflict set, set breakpoints, and exit from OPS5. When a production system finishes executing, control returns to the top level.

INTERFACES
OPS5 is a language for building and applying a knowledge base, but it is not especially efficient for numerical computation, database operations, list processing, or any process that requires lots of file interaction. If you have an application that combines these needs, it would be nice to be able to program each section of it in the language best suited to its function. This would require that all of the languages and their environment or operating system support communications between programs in different languages. OPS5 has a variety of functions that simplify the task of interfacing with or embedding OPS5 programs.

OPS5 supports external user-defined RHS actions and functions. (Actions don't return a value; functions do.) The RHS action call lets you write your own actions. The language provides specific functions to ease the task of interfacing with external procedures by standardizing the transfer of information into and out of OPS5. These functions can pass parameters to an external procedure, allow that procedure to add to working memory, and access objects (e.g., files, streams)
that OPS5 has opened for input or output. You can also write your own external functions. You simply declare their invocation names as external and use them as you would use any OPS5 function.

**PARALLELISM**

OPS5 would seem to lend itself well to an implementation on a parallel computer. Bruce Hillyer and David Shaw modeled OPS5 on a small version of the massively parallel Non-Von machine they are building at Columbia University. By apportioning OPS5's Rete match network among its small processing elements (SPEs), they predict improvements in execution speeds on the order of 100 times the speed of the fastest currently available OPS5 implementation, or roughly 900 production firings per second. The architecture they suggest is a parallel machine with 32 large processing elements (processors with the capability of a Motorola 68020), approximately 16,000 SPEs (8-bit processors with only 64 bytes of RAM each), and a few intelligent disk servers. Such a machine would cost approximately what a VAX-11/780 costs today.

Remember that the OPS5 language was written for sequential machines. You can expect that production systems written expressly for parallel architectures would execute much faster than OPS5.

**SHORTCOMINGS**

Personally, I think OPS5 is wonderful. But it does have its shortcomings. The price you pay for perspicuity of knowledge representation is speed. The BLISS version runs at between 5 and 12 firings per second on a single-user VAX-11/780. The LISP version runs a bit faster on the specialized LISP workstations. While you could improve speed if you recoded the logic in C or Pascal, you would lose the advantages of a knowledge-based system. You wouldn't be able to add knowledge incrementally, and maintenance would be a nightmare because you would have to contend with a program that mixes knowledge and control.

OPS5's Backus-Naur form (BNF) syntax is simple and easy to learn, taking up less than two pages. (BNF is a formal language used to express context-free grammars.) However, it lacks some important features. You can't do computations in an LHS condition element, so the possible range of a match is restricted. There is no disjunction across condition elements, so you must code X or Y or Z as separate productions. (Forgy suggested that an easy way around this syntactical barrier would be to write a preprocessor that takes a disjunctive form and generates appropriate conjunctive productions.)

OPS5 doesn't provide a means of segmenting independent groups of productions into separate rule bases within a single program. A 3000-production system takes much longer to execute as a whole than three 1000-production systems that maintain independent Rete networks and are activated only when appropriate.

Some programmers call the inability to do traditional procedural programming from within OPS5 a shortcoming. I call it a feature. As long as it provides the "hooks" to interface with other languages, the last thing we need is another procedural language. There is a modular elegance in working in the language best suited to a task. I think we need more special-purpose languages—like Prolog for logic programming, or perhaps a brand-new frame-based language—that integrate with traditional languages as well as OPS5 does. However, if this concerns you, OPS83, Forgy's latest version of OPS, has a Pascal-like syntax for doing procedural programming.

**AVAILABILITY**

OPS5 was originally written on a DECSystem-20. It has now been ported over to the Apple Macintosh (Experintelligence), the IBM PC (Dynamic Master Systems), CPM-80 (Dynamic Master Systems), the LISP machines (Symbols, LMI, and Xerox, with user-interface enhancements from Verac Inc. and SAIC), the VAX (a BLISS version supported by DEC and a version in Franz LISP), and the Apollo workstations (from Cognitive Systems via Yale's T dialect of LISP and Computer-Thought).

**SUMMARY**

OPS5 is a powerful language that relies on some very simple ideas. Its strength is in representing knowledge in the surprisingly flexible form of IF...THEN rules. If such a thing as a standard tool for building knowledge-based systems exists, OPS5 is it. Its syntax is simple, and it has a simple interface to other languages. Until recently, it was available only to those with access to large computers. Thanks to the new microcomputer versions, it's now available to all of us.

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**


---

Listing 2: A one-production sort program.

```lisp
(p sort
  (if (number <value > <printed-yet? no) <smallest>)
    (number <value < <x> <printed-yet? no)
    (write (crlf) <x>)
    (modify <smallest> <printed-yet? yes)))
```
When Harvard needs Princeton they should call Logicsoft

Whether Harvard University needs Princeton Graphics monitors or any of the over 800 computer products we stock, Logicsoft can get it there quickly, efficiently and at the right price.

Logicsoft is a direct distributor to over 50,000 corporations worldwide including 90% of the Fortune 1000 and most of the nation's leading universities and colleges (including Harvard and Princeton).

Service is the difference between suppliers—that's why we guarantee the lowest price, offer free overnight delivery*, carry products that are fully backed by manufacturers' warranties and offer toll-free customer service and technical support.

And we are the only direct distributor to offer national on-site installation and service on systems through our 96 authorized service centers.

It's easy to do business with Logicsoft. We offer terms to qualified institutions; accept all major cards; and offer toll-free customer service and technical support.

Therefore, when Princeton needs Harvard (Total Project Manager) they should call us too!

LOGICSOFT SPECIAL OF THE MONTH

Princeton Graphics HX-12 color monitor. High resolution, 16 superb colors, .31mm dot pitch.

CALL FOR OUR SPECIAL LOW PRICE!
Free on-site installation!

Enhanced Leading Edge Model D
- 512K RAM Memory
- 12008 Internal Modem
- Two 360K Half/Height Floppy Drives
- Four Expansion Slots
- Keyboard + Text Display Card
- Monochrome Monitor
- One Serial and Parallel Port
- Software Bundle + Color Monitor Option Available.
- Purchase Price: $1,375

Lease For $59 per month

New IBM XT 286—20 Mb
- 8 MHz • 640K • 80286 Based CPU • Zero Wait States
- 1.2 Mb Half/Height Floppy • 20 Mb Half/Height Hard Drive • Serial/Parallel Adapter • Eight Expansion Slots
- Enhanced Keyboard • Sixty-5 Day, On-Site Service Contract
- Color or Monochrome Monitor Available as Option.
- Purchase Price: $3,199

Lease For $126 per month

New IBM AT-30 Mb
- 8 MHz • 512K • 30 Mb IBM Hard Drive (Full Height, w/controller) • 1.2 Mb Half/Height Floppy • Eight Expansion Slots
- IBM Enhanced PC Keyboard • Serial/Parallel Adapter • Free 90-Day, On-Site Service Contract
- Color or Monochrome Monitor Available as Option.
- Purchase Price: $4,179

Lease For $165 per month

New Compaq Portable II 20 Mb
- 640K RAM Memory • 8 MHz
- 80286 Based CPU • One 20Mb Half/Height Hard Drive (w/controller) • One 360K one/third Height Floppy Drive
- Two Expansion Slots
- Compaq II Keyboard
- Text/Graphics Display Card
- 9" Text/Graphics Monochrome Monitor • One Serial and Parallel Port
- Color or Monochrome Monochrome Monitor Available as Option. Hard Drive Options Available.
- Purchase Price: $3,879

Lease For $153 per month

Lease or purchase systems from Logicsoft

A Logiclease of any system entitles you to free installation and 90-day service contract at your place of business. Outstanding flexibility plus possible tax benefits. We'll process your lease application in 24 hours!

A purchase of any system entitles you to installation for only $99, and free service for 90 days at your place of business.

Logic AT
FCC Class B Approved.
- 8 MHz • 512K RAM Memory
- 80286 Based CPU • ROM BIOS 32K
- Includes auto system test when power is turned on
- 1.2 Mb High Density Floppy Drive
- Eight Expansion Slots
- Enhanced Keyboard • (1) Serial Port • (1) Parallel • Clock/Calendar
- Graphics Card
- Programmable Speaker
- Automatic Lock/Unlock Mechanism
- Monochrome or Color Monitor Available as Option. Hard Drive Options Available.
- Purchase Price: $1,485

Lease For $58 per month

100% Burn-In and Testing.
All systems undergo a 48-hour configuration, testing and burn-in period. We configure system boards, set DIP switches, format hard drives, perform memory diagnostics and check system with monitor.

100% Burn-In

All systems undergo a 48-hour configuration, testing and burn-in period. We configure system boards, set DIP switches, format hard drives, perform memory diagnostics and check system with monitor.
New Compaq Deskpro 286—30 Mb
• 628K RAM Memory • 80286 Based CPU • One 30 Mb Hard Drive (w/controller) • One 1.2 Mb Half/Height Floppy Drive • Seven Expansion Slots • Compaq Keyboard • Graphics Card • One Parallel Port • Free 90-Day, On-Site Service Contract • Color or Monochrome Available as Option.
• Purchase Price: $3,859
Lease For $152 per month

AT&T 6300
• 512K RAM Memory • One 300K Floppy Drive • Seven Expansion Slots • AT&T Keyboard • One Parallel Port • Flat Screen Monitor • 30-Day Money Back Guarantee • 1 Year Warranty. Hard Drive Options Available. • Purchase Price: $1,799
Lease For $76 per month

ITT XTRA (Dual Floppy)
• 256K RAM Memory • Two 360K Half/Height Floppy Drives • 4.77 MHz 8086 Based CPU • 5 Expansion Slots • ITT Keyboard • Text Display Card • ITT Monochrome Monitor (Amber or Green.) One Parallel and Serial Port • Color Option Available.
• Purchase Price: $1,339
Lease For $58 per month

ITT XTRA XP
W/20 Mb
• 512K of RAM Memory (Expandable to 640K on Mother Board) • 80286 Based CPU running at 5 MHz • One 20 MB Hard Drive • One 360K Floppy Drive • 5 Expansion Slots • ITT Keyboard • One Serial Port or One Parallel Port • Color or Monochrome Monitor Available as Option.
• Purchase Price: $2,049
Lease For $88 per month

Logic Turbo XT
FCC Class B Approved.
• 6 MHz • 640K RAM Memory • System ROM 8K BIOS • 360K Half/Height Floppy Drive • Eight Expansion Slots • Enhanced Keyboard • [1]Serial & Parallel Port • Clock calculate • Graphics Card • Monochrome Monitor • Color Option Available • 30-Day Money Back Satisfaction Guarantee • 1 Year Warranty. Hard Drive Options Available. • Purchase Price: $795

TOSHIBA Lap-Top T-1100 Plus
(DUAL FLOPPY)
• 640K RAM Memory • CMOS 80C86 Running at 7.1 MHz • Two 720K 3.5" Floppy Drives • One Expansion Slot • TOSHIBA Keyboard • LCD Display • Color Graphics/Monochrome Composite Card • One Parallel and Serial Port • Clock Calendar • External Floppy Drives Optional.
• Purchase Price: $1,799
Lease For $76 per month

IBM AT TOTAL BUSINESS SYSTEM
Well configure a system to your needs, including peripherals and software and make the price affordable through low monthly Logics lease payments. Here’s an example of what you can do!
• 512K RAM Memory • 6 MHz • One 30 Mb Hard Drive • One 1.2 Mb High Density Floppy • Eight Expansion Slots • IBM AT Keyboard • Serial/Parallel Port • IBM Color Monitor • Color Graphics Card • Toshiba 351 P/S Printer & Cable • Software Bundle (Lotus 1-2-3. dBase III, Wordperfect, IBM DOS 3.2). Free 90-Day On Site Service Contract.
• Purchase Price: $5,499
Lease For $208 per month

To order or receive technical assistance, call our National Hotline:
1-800-645-3491
NY STATE: 1-800-236-6442 (516) 249-8440
Customer Service: 1-800-431-9037 NYS: 516-249-8440
FAX #516-249-5289
The largest selection of peripherals is available for overnight delivery!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modular Graphics Card</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color/Mono</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRAM</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGA Plus Graphics</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGMA</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color 400 (Princeton)</td>
<td>479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STB</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGA Plus</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECMAR</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics Master</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEN-TEL</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC Modem 1200 Half Card</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 Plus</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC Modem 2400 Half Card</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOUSE INPUT DEVICES</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOUSE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC Mouse w/DR Halo</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICROSOFT</td>
<td>659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Mouse (Serial)</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Mouse (Bus)</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURGE PROTECTORS</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scantron Plus</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KENSINGTON MICROWIRE</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masterpiece Plus</td>
<td>699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CURTIS</td>
<td>699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diamond</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerald</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruby</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEYBOARDS</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic (IBM Comp.)</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhanced Graphics Adapter (EGA)</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICARE</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic (Hercules Comp.)</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Graphics Board</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics Card Plus</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHICELL</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monochrome Graphics</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Card</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Graphics Board</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HERCULES</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOPPY DISK DRIVES</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.&amp;R</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRIVI!;</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic 560 K</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Mb Half Int</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Mb Half Int</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Mb Full Int (AT)</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 Mb Full Int (AT)</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGICWARE</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic 60 Mb Internal</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cartridge Tape Backup Kit</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic 20 Mb Internal</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cartridge Tape Backup Kit</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSGEN</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Tape Backup Kit</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TANDON</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TM-100 360 K F/Ht.</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Mb Int</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Mb Int</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORE</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Mb Int (AT)</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Mb Int (AT)</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Mb Int (AT)</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 Mb Int (AT)</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOUNTAIN COMPUTER</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hard Drive Card (20 Mb)</td>
<td>899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hard Drive Card (30 Mb)</td>
<td>999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIAM CORP</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Mb Internal Hard Drive</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innerspace ID 40Mb</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUS</td>
<td>899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Switch EGA Card</td>
<td>899</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Prices are subject to change without notice and due to weight restrictions, Printers and Monitors are not shipped UPS-free. All prices and policies subject to change without notice.*
5 YEAR WARRANTY

Look for the items printed in blue to identify our line of LogicWare computer hardware products. They are fully compatible with, but priced well below, the major manufacturers. You save—not by our use of inexpensive labor and parts—but through state-of-the-art technology.
Each product carries our 5 year unconditional replace or repair warranty.

SPECIALS

Canon LBP8A1 Laser Printer
LEASE PRICE $85 PER MONTH
Purchase price $1985
- 8 Pages Per Minute • 128K Built-In Memory • Super Quiet • Has Four Built-In Fonts plus the ability to accept fonts downloaded from a computer and various plug-in font cartridges • As many as 16 different fonts can be mixed on a single page. Great for Word Processing, Spreadsheets & Business Graphics.

Canon LBP8A2 Laser Printer
Lease for $122 per month
Purchase price $3089

Canon LBP8A 1/2 Toner Cartridge—$95

DESKTOP PUBLISHING SOFTWARE
ScLaser plus . . . . . . . . . . . . . . $329
Softype . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 795
Spelliinder Desktop Publisher . . . . . . . . . . . . . 429

PRINTERS*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CANON</td>
<td>Bubble Jet BJ-80</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSON</td>
<td>LQ 800</td>
<td>$699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LQ 1000</td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FX-85</td>
<td>$389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FX-286</td>
<td>$579</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRINTER BUFFERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QUADRAM</td>
<td>Amberchrome 12&quot;</td>
<td>$145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Color w/swivel base</td>
<td>$595</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MONITORS*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMDEK</td>
<td>Color 600</td>
<td>$389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Color 722</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Color 725</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Color Monitor</td>
<td>$545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monochrome Monitor</td>
<td>$225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enhanced Color Display</td>
<td>$679</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Circle #400 on reader service card.

The Nation's local and foreign

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>JC—1401P 3A Multi-sync color w/swivel base</td>
<td>$595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINCETON GRAPHICS</td>
<td>RGB HX-12</td>
<td>$419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RGB HX/12E</td>
<td>$535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RGB SR-12</td>
<td>$559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RGB SR-12P</td>
<td>$625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRUM</td>
<td>Amber Max 12</td>
<td>$159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enhanced Graphics Monitor w/swivel</td>
<td>$549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAXAN</td>
<td>121/122</td>
<td>$145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>620</td>
<td>$415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>640</td>
<td>$515</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MULTI-FUNCTION BOARDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH</td>
<td>Six Pack Premium</td>
<td>$379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Six Pack Plus(364K)</td>
<td>$229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rampage w/256K</td>
<td>$249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rampage(512K)</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advantage(128K)</td>
<td>$359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>110 Mini Half Card</td>
<td>$119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>110 Plus II</td>
<td>$125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LOGICWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH</td>
<td>Logic Above Board (Lotus/Intel/Microsoft Expanded memory specification)</td>
<td>$189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic (AST Compatible)</td>
<td>Multi-function Board w/384K</td>
<td>$159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic (AST Compatible)</td>
<td>Multi-function Board w/128K (Expandable to 2.0 Mo)</td>
<td>$219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic (AST Compatible)</td>
<td>576K Ram Board 1/2 Card</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td>Price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word Processing</strong></td>
<td>Display Write III</td>
<td>$349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EasyWriter II</td>
<td>$195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microsoft Word 3</td>
<td>$265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multimate</td>
<td>$235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multimate Advantage</td>
<td>$277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New Word 3</td>
<td>$269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Office Writer</td>
<td>$245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Volkswriter</td>
<td>$147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Desktop Publishing</strong></td>
<td>Click Art Personal Publisher</td>
<td>$119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SoLaser Plus</td>
<td>$329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spellbinder Desktop Publisher</td>
<td>$429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Graphics</strong></td>
<td>Chartmaster</td>
<td>$209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diagram Master</td>
<td>$195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energraphics (New)</td>
<td>$289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Freelance</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Graphwriter</td>
<td>$219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Harvard Presentation</td>
<td>$289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Map Master</td>
<td>$229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microsoft Chart</td>
<td>$179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sign Master</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CAD/CAM</strong></td>
<td>Auto CAD 2.5</td>
<td>$2249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auto CAD Basic</td>
<td>$247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drafix I</td>
<td>$239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Generic CAD</td>
<td>$119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro Design II</td>
<td>$229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Languages</strong></td>
<td>BASIC Compiler (MS)</td>
<td>$245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C Compiler (MS)</td>
<td>$265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COBOL Compiler (MS)</td>
<td>$426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FORTRAN Compiler (MS)</td>
<td>$217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lattice C Compiler (MS)</td>
<td>$259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Macro Assembler (MS)</td>
<td>$97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pascal Compiler (MS)</td>
<td>$183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quick Basic (MS)</td>
<td>$67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Data Management</strong></td>
<td>Reflex</td>
<td>$175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reaktion</td>
<td>$195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reference Set Low Price Call</td>
<td>$245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Database Management</strong></td>
<td>Clipper</td>
<td>$349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cloutr</td>
<td>$139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB III Compiler (Wordtech)</td>
<td>$459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spreadsheet Add-Ons</strong></td>
<td>Cornerstone</td>
<td>$75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d Base III Plus</td>
<td>$429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d Base III Lan Pak</td>
<td>$629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Knowledge/2</td>
<td>$309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paradox</td>
<td>$495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Powerbase</td>
<td>$209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Q &amp; A</td>
<td>$249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: Base 5000</td>
<td>$269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R: Base System V</td>
<td>$369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus Report Writer</strong></td>
<td>Lotus Total</td>
<td>$285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microsoft Project</td>
<td>$237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Super Project Plus</td>
<td>$237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Project Management</strong></td>
<td>Timelapse</td>
<td>$235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Financial</strong></td>
<td>Managing Your Money</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dollars N'Sense</td>
<td>$107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td>BPI Entry</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Associates</td>
<td>$317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(formerly IUS)</td>
<td>$447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Misc/Utilities</strong></td>
<td>ASC II Pro</td>
<td>$139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carbon Copy</td>
<td>$179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concurrent PC DOS</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Copy II PC</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Crosstalk XVI</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fast Back</td>
<td>$93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microsoft Windows</td>
<td>$67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Norton Commander</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Norton Utilities</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC DOS 3.2</td>
<td>$85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Procy 4.0</td>
<td>$77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remote</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sidekick</td>
<td>$47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microsoft Windows</strong></td>
<td>Norton Commander</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus</strong></td>
<td>Lotus Total</td>
<td>$285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microsoft Project</td>
<td>$237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Super Project Plus</td>
<td>$237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Timelapse</td>
<td>$235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus</strong></td>
<td>Managing Your Money</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dollars N'Sense</td>
<td>$107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting</strong></td>
<td>BPI Entry</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Associates</td>
<td>$317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(formerly IUS)</td>
<td>$447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus</strong></td>
<td>Managing Your Money</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Lotus Total</td>
<td>$285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microsoft Project</td>
<td>$237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Super Project Plus</td>
<td>$237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Timelapse</td>
<td>$235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Managing Your Money</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Dollars N'Sense</td>
<td>$107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Lotus Total</td>
<td>$285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Microsoft Project</td>
<td>$237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Super Project Plus</td>
<td>$237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Timelapse</td>
<td>$235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Managing Your Money</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Dollars N'Sense</td>
<td>$107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Lotus Total</td>
<td>$285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Microsoft Project</td>
<td>$237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Super Project Plus</td>
<td>$237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Timelapse</td>
<td>$235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Managing Your Money</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Dollars N'Sense</td>
<td>$107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Lotus Total</td>
<td>$285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Microsoft Project</td>
<td>$237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Super Project Plus</td>
<td>$237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Timelapse</td>
<td>$235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Managing Your Money</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Dollars N'Sense</td>
<td>$107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Lotus Total</td>
<td>$285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Microsoft Project</td>
<td>$237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Super Project Plus</td>
<td>$237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Timelapse</td>
<td>$235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Managing Your Money</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lotus 1-2-3</strong></td>
<td>Dollars N'Sense</td>
<td>$107</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
One approach to teaching computers to learn is with a language, such as Marvin's, that grows.

IN AN ATTEMPT to make computers more accessible to humans, many researchers in the artificial intelligence field have been exploring ways to enable computers to learn. The motivation for machine learning is to have computers extract concepts and relations from databases or through interactive sessions with a user and then use them in any knowledge-intensive activity. Developing knowledge bases for expert systems applications is one such activity. Studying computer-based learning techniques will also give us a better understanding of our own mental processes.

A common method by which a machine learns is by proceeding from specific instances to general rules that more economically capture the content of the given instances. This form of inductive generalization is characteristic of learning from examples and improves on the performance of a knowledge-processing system by condensing a large base of its knowledge into a considerably smaller one. This reduction in size results in a more efficient search of the knowledge base.

When you take a closer look at the programs that learn from examples, you can distinguish two types: those called data-driven learners, that generalize by relying entirely on the data presented to them, and a group of more elaborate programs, called model-driven learners, that proceed by generating fairly general hypotheses that are subsequently tested against the given examples or against the user in a typical interactive session. In what follows I will contrast the model-driven learner with the data-driven learner and give an example of the former using a model-driven learner called Marvin. [Editor's note: The Prolog source code for Marvin is available on disk, in print, and on BIX; see the insert card following page 352 for details. It is also available on BYTEnet: see page 4.]

WHAT IS LEARNING?
To give you an idea of just what's involved in modeling learning with computers, I should examine just what learning is. The best definition of learning that I am aware of—that of Herbert Simon of Carnegie-Mellon University (reference 1)—is that "learning denotes changes in the system that are adaptive in the sense that they enable the system to do the same task or tasks drawn from the same population more efficiently the next time." Taking a closer look at this definition, however, you may realize that it deals predominantly with skill acquisition or improvement, but not all learning is so concerned. Learning systems are those that are able to extract knowledge from raw data or through intersystem informative exchanges, including conversations with the user. Learning systems ought to have the ability not only to acquire knowledge in a cumulative form but also to absorb it.

MACHINE LEARNING STRATEGIES
The methodologies used in machine learning applications with some degree of success are rote learning, learning by being told, learning by analogy, and learning from examples. In rote learning the computer makes no special effort to learn. The elements of new knowledge are given to it, through programming or by accessing an external data file, and inferencing (continued)

Angelos T. Kolokouris, a native of Greece, holds a master's degree in physics from Penn State and is completing his Ph.D. at Temple University. He is cofounder of Expert Systems International (1700 Walnut St., Philadelphia, PA 19103).
ing is not required. Rote learning relies entirely on memorization, and it is debatable whether programs in this category display learning at all. This simplistic learning function is demonstrated by a checkers-playing program that learns the board positions it evaluates in its look-ahead search. In learning by being told general knowledge is modified into a form that the machine can recognize. The learner transforms the advice given into a set of statements that directly relate to what it already knows. This incorporation of new knowledge may facilitate further explanatory paths in the system's operation.

In learning from examples the computer proceeds from individual cases to general principles, from particulars to universals. The problem of concept learning can be seen as the task of developing a classifying rule from several examples of proper membership in the investigated class. Learning from examples is the most successful method of machine learning today and has the longest history. Categorization was seen by Aristotle as the most fundamental step toward learning. In his attempt to provide a formal framework for the study of the way people acquire and process knowledge, he noticed that it is by inductive generalization that people get to know the set of objects that figure in the domain of their activity.

In their quest for knowledge people seek answers to basic questions like why and what. While why-questions are answered through the use of deductive logic, what-questions (i.e., those that relate to the task of taking stock of the foundations of descriptive language) are answered through inductive methods. Since Aristotle’s day inductive techniques have been controversial, particularly regarding the degree of unsupervised function to which they are entitled.

**KNOWLEDGE REPRESENTATION**

A related issue is representation. The properties of the objects you want to account for must be described in a particular language that accommodates such descriptions. A problem arises when you want a learning system to operate in different environments. A way to get around it is by choosing a flexible enough language to which you can add domain knowledge that reflects the peculiarities of the chosen environment.

In the early years of research on learning systems, R. B. Banerji (reference 2) suggested that rather than choose a language that is confined by the structure of the objects it is used to describe, a better choice would be a language that can “grow.” He proposed that such a language could be developed using the predicate calculus as a starting point. This type of language would enable a learning program to create descriptions by learning the domain knowledge. The upshot of this approach is that the language becomes richer as more knowledge is acquired. The learning system learns concepts that can be used in future learning.

**DATA-DRIVEN LEARNERS**

Here is a simple example of how a data-driven learning program functions. Assume that the data-driven learner is given the following data expressed in a Prolog-like syntax:

```prolog
customer(X), profession(X, accountant), lives_in(X, cleveland), buys(X, 300).
```

```prolog
customer(X), profession(X, lawyer), lives_in(X, beverly_hills), buys(X, 25000).
```

```prolog
customer(X), profession(X, accountant), lives_in(X, beverly_hills), buys(X, 30000).
```

The data-driven learner would extract what is common to these expressions and give the following generalization:

```prolog
customer(X), lives_in(X, beverly_hills), buys(X, Z), and Z ≥ 25000.
```

This example uses one of the simplest generalization rules, referred to as the dropping condition rule. According to this rule, in order to generalize a conjunction you may drop some of its conjunctive conditions.

**MODEL-DRIVEN LEARNERS**

A model-driven learning program is characterized by its hypothesis formation...
You've got a great idea . . .
... you're ready to write your programs.

You don't want to be sidetracked by all the paperwork. With Manx Aztec C and the ingenious make function, your creative processes won't get bogged down in program administration and housekeeping. Manx Aztec C has the most sophisticated, hardworking program administrator available to you. Once you've described your project, adding new features or enhancements is simple. You never have to concern yourself with the repetitive, tedious task of rebuilding your systems.

The development process moves quickly. Compiles, assemblies, link edits . . . all finish in record time.

Manx Aztec C is the fastest, most efficient C development system in the industry. Benchmarks show it . . . reviews commend it . . . users praise it.

You're ready to test the program. You're ahead of schedule. The Manx Aztec C Source Level Debugger shows you the exact C language statement giving you a problem. You fix the problem quickly . . . you're still ahead of schedule.

You've got some time for fine tuning. The Manx Aztec C Profiler examines your program, tells you where the slow spots are and validates your test procedure. A few changes and it's exactly what you wanted.

You've made it!

Aztec C is available for MS-DOS/PC DOS. Call for details on Macintosh, Amiga, Apple II, CP/M-80, CP/M-86, TRS-80, ROM and others.

To order, or, for information
Call Today
1-800-221-0440
In NJ or outside the USA call
(201) 542-2121

30-day satisfaction guarantee. Special Discounts are available to professors, students, independent developers, and on a "trade-in" basis. Site licenses.

C'Prime (Compiler, Assembler, Linker) $ 99.
Aztec C 86-d Developer's System $299.
Aztec C 86-c Commercial System $499.
PC ROM (8086, 68000, 8080, or 6502) $750.
Third Party Software for Aztec C: HALO, PHACT, C-tree, PRE-C, Windows for C, PC-lint, PANEL, Greenleaf, db Vista, C-terp, PLink-86, FirsTime, C Util Lib, and others.

"... a superb linker, a profiler, an assembler, and a set of development utilities are only the beginning of this package . . . performed admirably on the benchmarks, with short compile times and the best link times in this review . . . includes the most professional make utility . . . documentation is clear and complete. There is no doubt that this is a valuable and powerful programming environment."
Computer Languages Feb. '86

"... execution times are very good, close to the best on most tests . . ." PC Tech Journal Jan. '86

"Easily one of the fastest compilers overall . . . library provides a lot of flexibility . . . generates small .EXE files."
Dr. Dobbs Journal Aug. '85

Aztec C . . . The Best C Frees the genius in you
If you travel a lot you can benefit from the AT&T Card. The AT&T Card will free you from coins and delays, give you an itemized record and AT&T's lowest rates for state-to-state calling, next to direct dialing. And it costs less than calling collect, or making coin calls out-of-state.

So, if you travel frequently, get the AT&T Card. It's as simple as dialing 1 800 CALL ATT, Ext. 229.

MACHINE LEARNING

Such programs form hypotheses that are then tested for verification against available data or through the assistance of the trainer.

From a general standpoint, the algorithm for a model-driven learner looks like this:

begin: develop a hypothesis
while hypothesis does not satisfy target concept do try another hypothesis that is more general or more specific depending on how the trial concept relates to the target concept.

Marvin's hypothesis formation differs from most other model-driven learners by taking advantage of what it already knows. Learned concepts that reside in memory are used to learn more complex concepts. Marvin develops concepts in much the way a human would; that is, the repertoire of concepts grows hierarchically.

EXPERT SYSTEMS

The expert systems applications at work today perform quite well in a limited domain and for routine rules of thumb in most cases. Enter the slightest novelty and deviation from the programmed knowledge and users get such discouraging answers as "This parameter has not been defined." Worse yet, the system cannot learn the new concept or relationship. Users are quickly frustrated by the expert system when they notice the wasteful paths it takes time after time trying to prove the same thing, not being able to improve on its problem-solving strategies, and, most important, not being able to learn from past errors. The knowledge-acquisition bottleneck can be eliminated by letting the expert system learn both rules and concepts in a more automated fashion. Such a system should also have the ability to acquire control techniques for optimizing its own processing. There are encouraging developments in all of these areas.

There is a danger that I may be overselling the automated part of learning and underestimating the difficulties involved. I would like to stress a simple point: For what the machine learns to be relevant it is necessary that humans stay close to the learn-
MACHINE LEARNING

...ing process. Also, for what is learned to be useful it must be scrutinized before it is used. This latter point is referred to by R. S. Michalski [reference 3] as the "comprehensibility principle." As for the question of relevance, even if you consider the seemingly simple case of inductive generalization, you immediately discover that a number of background assumptions go into the choice of direction along which generalization takes place. Paul Utgoff and T. Mitchell [references 4 and 5] use the term "bias" to describe that part of a learning program "which influences how the concept learner draws inductive inferences based on the observed training instances." It is impossible to capture in a computerized system all the human constraints and intentions, those apparent as well as the tacit. To assure greater cooperation between machine and humans in the process of learning, the system must display a good deal of transparency effected through flexible explanatory facilities.

MARVIN: A PROGRAM THAT LEARNS TO LEARN

Marvin, a machine learning program developed by C. Sammut (reference 6), pays heed to Banerji's suggestions for a language capable of growth. The description language that is used for Marvin is a subset of Horn clause logic. This language makes the learning and execution of a concept fairly easy because the concept is described in terms of a logic program.

Marvin depends on a human trainer to supply hierarchically structured sets of examples. The trainer presents Marvin with examples of a concept to be learned (the "target concept"), and Marvin generalizes a hypothesis (represented by a "trial concept") from the given examples. The search strategy that Marvin employs to capture the target concept is specific-to-general (i.e., starting from each example, the program creates a new trial concept that is a further generalization of the first example). To find out whether the hypothesis is a proper one, Marvin comes up with objects that are adequately described by the trial concept. These objects are in turn (continued)
Figure 1: A session with the model-driven learner Marvin, wherein the trainer teaches Marvin the concepts letter, letter_list, and append. It is up to the trainer to present these concepts to Marvin in a hierarchical fashion. Note about append: Append joins a new letter_list onto the end of an existing letter_list so in the example of append, ([A],[B],[A B]), the letter_list [B] is appended onto the letter_list [A], resulting in the new letter_list [A B].
presented to the trainer.

If the trainer decides that the object is contained in the target concept (such an object is referred to as “consistent”), Marvin attempts a further generalization. If, however, the trainer decides that a particular object is not contained in the target concept (such an object is called “inconsistent”) and there are no other possibilities for generalizing, Marvin takes into account the error of overgeneralizing and creates a new trial concept that is more restricted. A concept has been learned when all possibilities for generating trial concepts have been exhausted.

Marvin is composed of the following components:

• A description language.
• An interpreter. This interpreter for Marvin’s language must recognize objects described by a concept and generate instances of the concept.
• An associative memory.
• A generalization procedure. This procedure creates a more general description once it is given a concept.
• A learning strategy. Marvin begins with an initial hypothesis and continues applying the generalization procedure until the target concept is learned.

The learning algorithm forms hypotheses that are tested for verification against available data or through the assistance of the trainer. The learning algorithm is given as follows:

1. Initialize. The example given by the trainer is described in a form of clausal logic. This makes up the initial hypothesis.

2. Generalize. Attempts are made to further generalize. If these attempts are proved unsuccessful, the learning process stops.

3. Test. The generalization is tested by constructing an object from the trial concept. If the trainer finds the object consistent, then go to 2.

4. Restrict. If the trial concept contains objects that are not to be found in the target concept, a more specific hypothesis is created. Go to 3.

THE DESCRIPTION LANGUAGE

Following Prolog, Marvin represents concepts using Horn clauses, that is, expressions of the form Q(X) ← − − −
P(X) & R(X). The basic constructs of these expressions are predicates like father(X,Y), interpreted as X is the father of Y. The choice of Horn clause logic means you can use a uniform way of describing sets of objects and relations among objects. Also, since concepts are represented as sets of Horn clauses, they can be executed as logic programs.

Suppose you want Marvin to learn the concept of New Yorker as a more specific case than that of a Manhattan resident. The concept could be given as:

new_yorker(X) ← − − −
human(X) &
resides_in(X,manhattan) &
wants_nervously(X).

While at work to learn concepts Marvin uses two types of memory: a long-term memory that is a database of descriptive Horn clauses like the one above and a short-term memory that contains only facts, that is, instantiated predicates like resides_in(francois,paris). The short-term memory contains descriptions of the trainer’s examples. Such an example might look like this:

human(koch).
resides_in(koch,manhattan).
wants_nervously(koch).

A SESSION WITH MARVIN

Figure 1 shows the transcript of a session with Marvin where the trainer teaches Marvin the concepts of letter, letter_list, and append in that order.

At the outset, a distinction should be made between the syntactic repertoire of Marvin, which includes primitive constructs of lists, and semantic representations. Marvin’s syntactic repertoire includes the properties of head and tail, which are separate from the concept of the semantic notion list. Marvin has the ability to recognize when two objects are the same.

All concepts known are contained in Marvin’s memory, which at the beginning of the session is empty. The trainer painstakingly gives Marvin every example of a letter and indicates that there are no other examples by replying to Marvin’s query for another example of a letter with “no.” Marvin then presents its concept of a letter and asks if the trainer wants to teach it any other concepts. The interactive session continues with Marvin, and two incrementally more sophisticated concepts are learned, those of letter_list and append.

CONCLUSION

Professor Banerji and his colleagues of the Machine Learning Laboratory at St. Joseph’s University are working on languages that are characterized by self-enrichment. One matter of particular interest is the way research in this area can be useful in future Prolog implementations that incorporate intelligent backtracking techniques. In a joint venture, the State of Pennsylvania through its Ben Franklin Partnership, St. Joseph’s University, and Orphic Experts Inc. are in the process of developing learning programs that could prove of significance as enhancements for expert systems in the defense area in particular.

Finally, from what has been said in the course of this article you might get the feeling that I should be talking about machine-aided learning rather than machine learning. This goes along with the realization that despite the growing sophistication of its use, the computer remains just a tool for humans, at least for now.

REFERENCES

Now think Toshiba T1100 PLUS. The IBM®-compatible portable PC that puts full desktop PC power in a package small enough to fit in a desk drawer. And light enough to make an office out of any place there's a seat.

**SPEED IS OF THE ESSENCE.**
Computers can compute many times faster than our brain. But with many portable PCs, you can go out of your mind waiting for them to load a program, move around blocks of text, search through a database or recalculate a spreadsheet.

Not so with the T1100 PLUS. Our 80C86 16-bit processor has 16-bit data paths and runs at 7.16 MHz. Combined with our 640KB of maximum memory capacity, it runs up to twice as fast. And that means you can get through your work faster. Whatever kind of work you do.

**HOW SMALL IS IT?**
Putting all this speed and power in a package only 12.1" W x 2.6" H x 12" D and weighing under 10 pounds was no small feat. We did it by using our unique gate array technology to reduce the number of ICs, which gives you exceptional reliability as well as incredible portability.

**IT BENDS OVER BACKWARDS.**
O.K., it's fast, small and light. Which is enough in itself. But what else does the T1100 PLUS portable computer have going for it, you ask. Plenty, we say.

Ever had to squint or scrunch down to see what's going on with other portable PCs' screens? Our screen is a high-contrast, high-resolution LCD that shows 25 lines by 80 characters of text with 640 x 200 resolution. And it will even bend over backwards to
accommodate you by tilting a full 90 degrees. That anything goes wrong with your T1100 PLUS, we guarantee you prompt delivery of a replacement while yours is being fixed.*

STANDARDS THAT SET THE STANDARD.

The T1100 PLUS comes with a long list of standards including dual 720KB 3.5" disk drives, MS-DOS®, serial, parallel and CRT ports, an IBM-compatible keyboard with 81 full-size keys, rechargeable NiCad batteries that last up to eight hours per charge, AC adapter, user's manual, MS-DOS manual and soft carrying case.

Also standard is SideKick, the bestselling utility program that includes a notepad, calculator, autodialer, calendar and appointment scheduler. And our exclusive "Exceptional Care" Program. In the unlikely event

Options for the T1100 PLUS include 300/1200 bps Hayes®-compatible internal modem, external 5.25" disk drive, Floppy Link to a desktop PC's 5.25" drive, IBM-compatible five-slot expansion chassis and automobile power adapter.

Is there anything we left out? Oh yes, the phone number for your nearest Toshiba computer and printer dealer. It's 1-800-457-7777. Please call to let us know you're thinking of us.

1. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. 2. MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. 3. SideKick is a registered trademark of Matthewbeek Corp. 4. Hayes is a registered trademark of Hayes Corp. *Requires purchase of optional "Exceptional Care" Program.
JOHN D. UNGER reviews three IBM PC clones: the Kaypro PC, the Epson Equity I, and the Multitech MPF-PC/700. He compares their performance and functionality, and he notes that although the hardware designs are markedly different, all three emulate the IBM PC well. He found the Kaypro PC to be the best value, while the MPF-PC/700’s faster clock speed accounts for its high performance.

Chris Crawford examines the Macintosh Plus. He concludes that the computer solves most of the problems inherent in the original 128K-byte Macintosh by virtually eliminating disk swapping and providing more disk storage and RAM space. He and Tom Thompson, a BYTE technical editor, also compare four memory-expansion kits for the Macintosh Plus.

Robert D. Swearengin looks at three 24-pin dot-matrix printers. All three are fast, versatile, and provide excellent quality, but Robert notes that there is a wide range in functionality and price.

Eldon D. Hearn surveys eight digitizers. A single table summarizes the features and capabilities of the devices. The article explains the table and also provides information that should prove essential before you purchase a digitizer.

Charlie Heath compares two popular C compilers for the Amiga. Both Lattice C and Manx Aztec C68K have strengths and weaknesses, and either should suit your needs, but the Aztec C68K compiler scored well in the benchmarks. Charlie also praises the C68K compiler for providing source code for the library functions and for generating more compact code.

Jeffrey M. Jacques examines SPSS/PC+, an analytical software package. Jeffrey has found that the package provides a substantial but incomplete subset of SPSS-X, the mainframe version. He concludes that the package does almost everything you might want it to do, and at a reasonable price.

Warren Block was among the first to use Aegis Animator and Aegis Images. His review reveals that the Amiga is getting the fine software that its hardware deserves.

Ross Ramsey compares Turbo Lightning and Strike. Both products provide RAM-resident spelling checkers that correct your spelling as you write. Ross has found that, at least for him, the programs are less useful and more annoying when used with longer documents. Strike is less expensive, but you may require some or all of Turbo Lightning’s options.

Finally, Richard Harkness recommends filePro 16 and filePro 16 Plus, two PC-DOS and MS-DOS relational database management systems. He notes that both are fast, flexible, and worth a long look.
Your performance depends as much on your instrument as it does on your ability.

XyWrite III is a critically acclaimed word processor that extends your writing and editing range—on a simple memo or letter, a complex technical or legal document, or a multi-column script. With XyWrite III, you get nine windows, a redefinable keyboard, and many more features to support a truly fine performance.

A pianist couldn’t perform if several seconds elapsed between pressing a key and hearing the note. You shouldn’t wait precious seconds for your word processor to handle a command. XyWrite III processes your commands instantly, so you get more done in less time.

Enjoy the feel of a superior instrument when you sit down at the keyboard. Call (617) 275-4439 today and order our demo disk.

XyQuest
XyQuest, Inc.
3 Loomis Street, Bedford, MA 01730
The MacWorld Expo in Boston was a big hit. The crowds were vibrant, and there were many impressive developments. The most obvious of these were in desktop publishing. Packages such as PageMaker (Aldus Corporation, 411 First Ave, Suite 200, Seattle, WA 98104, (206) 622-5500) and MacPublisher II (BSPI, 1260 Boylston St., Boston, MA 02215, (800) 556-0027) were in evidence, but they will undoubtedly be even more effective when they are marketed with larger screens for the Macintosh.

At the Expo we saw one such screen, The Big Picture from Levco (6160 Lusk Blvd., San Diego, CA 92121, (619) 457-2011). This upgrade for the Macintosh Plus or the 512K-byte Macintosh provides a 17-inch display with a 1024 by 808-pixel grid. It wasn't hard to imagine typesetting two facing pages simultaneously on this screen and future versions of the page-composition systems. To install The Big Picture, you connect a display controller to the 68000 with a clip-on connector.

IDT Systems (301 Bronxville Rd., Bronxville, NY 10708, (914) 968-7647) supplies MegaScreen, a video peripheral system for the Macintosh Plus with 1024 by 1024-pixel resolution. MegaScreen also uses an internally installed card. Both units provide 128K bytes of on-board video memory, and both manufacturers claim full compatibility with Macintosh software.

The most interesting application that we saw at the Expo was the latest version of FullPaint from Ann Arbor Softworks (3084 South State, Ann Arbor, MI 48104, (313) 996-3838). The application, which requires at least 512K bytes of memory to operate, allows you to paint on the entire screen and on up to four documents at the same time. You can therefore cut and paste among several documents, and FullPaint is fully upward-compatible with MacPaint files. The program is also compatible with Switcher, digitizing tablets, and digitizing cameras.

The SCSI port on the Macintosh Plus is responsible for the proliferation of third-party hard disks for the computer. Perhaps the most interesting of these is the drive from ProApp (1475 South Bascom Ave., Suite 101, Campbell, CA 95008, (408) 559-3552), which you can also connect to a variety of other Apple computers, including the Ile, the IIC, and the earlier 128K- and 512K-byte Macintoshes. The drive hooks directly to the SCSI port, but you can also connect it to the floppy disk port on an Apple II. The best feature of the hard disk is that you can partition the drive to accommodate both a Macintosh Plus and an Apple Ile or IIC.

For the Amiga, I looked this month at MaxiPlan, a powerful spreadsheet from MaxiSoft (2817 Sloat Rd., Pebble Beach, CA 93953, (408) 625-4104). The software makes full use of the Amiga's environment. It supports multitasking, and with the mouse you can easily select and drag on cells, select the numerous options from standard pull-down menus, and generate full-color charts in a variety of styles and formats. Additional features allow you to easily use the application as a database manager, and the program has voice support for the blind.

Highways and Byways from New Directions Software (5259 Sepulveda Blvd., Suite 9, Van Nuys, CA 91411, (818) 784-9354) caught our attention. For IBM PC compatibles, the software allows you to plan your automobile trips and keep track of expenses quickly and effectively. There will be three regional maps for use with the program (at press time only the western map was available, but the company says that central and eastern maps will be out by the end of the year), each for $49.95. It was easy to generate routes, and I was impressed that the algorithm generated the same route regardless of whether I went from point A to point B or from point B to point A.

The software lists the route with reasonable directions, and you can obtain an estimate of how much time is involved. You can also vary a number of parameters including the season and the type of car you drive, and you can optimize the route for either time or distance. The product seems well suited for long-distance routing. Localities are not finely mapped, however.

Last month I discussed my working environment. Since then, I have added Cruise Control from Revolution Software (715 Route 10 E, Randolph, NJ 07869, (201) 366-4445), which Ezra Shapiro discusses in his column this month. I can also report that the software performs extremely well. At the DOS level and with PC-Write, my favorite word processor, the cursor moves about three times faster. More importantly, perhaps, I encountered no incompatibilities with any of my other RAM-resident software.

Also amazing is WildFire, a Zenith Z-151/-152/-161 speed kit from Software Wizardry (1106 First Capitol Dr., St. Charles, MO 63301, (314) 946-1968). The kit includes a V20, a plug-in daughterboard, and a new chip set that Software Wizardry claims will outperform a Z-158 at 8 MHz. I will install it this month in our Z-151 and report next month on the "new" system's performance.

—Jon Edwards
Senior Technical Editor, Reviews

— inquiry 380
12MHz SPEED . . . 
. . . plus A MEGABYTE FOR DOS!

They all need Number Smasher/ECM™

Turn your PC or XT into the machine it should have been! The 12 MHz Number Smasher/ECM is the fastest accelerator on the market. It is also the most powerful, providing a true megabyte for DOS!

To break the 640K DOS barrier MicroWay designed a Memory Management Unit (MMU) that is tailored to DOS plus a 2000 byte resident driver - MegaDOS™. MicroWay calls this breakthrough Extended Conventional Memory. When you type CHKDSK with the board installed, your system will report 1,036,288 bytes total memory and 1,010,016 bytes free! Any conventional DOS program can utilize a full megabyte for data or code without changing a byte.

Downloading a mainframe application? ECM memory runs with any program that uses DOS for screen services including RM and MS FORTRAN and MS and LATTICE CI. This means you have an additional 384K available for oversized applications. Programs which write directly to the screen require a simple patch to adhere to the new standard. MicroWay has already developed patches for the Lotus, WORDSTAR and AUTOCAD screen drivers. Release 1A of 1-2-3 jumps from 535,516 to 916,444 bytes available and runs faster than Release 2 for most worksheets.

Number Smasher/ECM is 100% compatible with all hardware and software including EMS and EGA boards. The compatibility is a result of control: its speed is switch keybaord or software selectable from 4.77 MHz to 12.0 MHz. Applications which have not been upgraded to ECM can still be run by setting DOS to 640K or 704K and using the memory above DOS for I/O enhancers.

Number Smasher/ECM runs floating point bound programs faster than an AT or any other 80286 based machine. In fact, Number Smasher's 12 MHz 8087 runs a factor of three faster than the standard 80287 on the AT, delivering up to 125 klfops. Software is included for RAM Disk, print spooler, and disk caching, which speeds up floppy and hard disks by a factor of 2 to 10!

Number Smasher/ECM is the most cost effective productivity tool you can buy. The base board which runs at 9.54 MHz comes with $52K and costs only $599! The complete system which includes a motherboard accelerator, one megabyte of memory and a 12 MHz 8087 is just $1199. Call today to discuss your particular configuration. Remember: "The advantage of buying from MicroWay is outstanding personal service." (PC Magazine, 6/10/86 - p. 162)

MicroWay
The World Leader in 8087 Support
P.O. Box 79, Kingston, Mass. 02364 USA (617) 746-7341
Tempo House, London, UK. call 01-223-7662

Number Smasher, ECM and MegaDOS are trademarks of MicroWay, Inc. MicroWay is a registered trademark of MicroWay, Inc.
Three new IBM PC XT clones have recently appeared on the already crowded IBM PC clone market. Two are from longstanding computer hardware manufacturers Kaypro and Epson. The third clone, manufactured by Multitech, comes from Taiwan.

The $1595 Kaypro PC is the only desktop IBM PC compatible that Kaypro is currently marketing. The Epson that I reviewed is the $1295 Equity I. I also reviewed the $1230 Multitech MPF-PC/700 DI.

I am intrigued by the different hardware approaches used by the three manufacturers to achieve compatibility with the IBM PC. Both the hardware design and the component layout vary markedly from computer to computer. However, the net results are similar, and all three micros emulate the IBM PC well.

The Multitech and Epson machines were limited in the amount of software that I could check for compatibility because they use the equivalent of IBM’s monochrome adapter board and display. The Kaypro PC also has a monochrome monitor, but its multivideo board can display colors in shades of green as well as emulate the monochrome display of the IBM PC.

All three computers come with two 360K-byte double-sided double-density disk drives and 256K bytes of RAM. The Kaypro and Epson systems include a monochrome monitor, but Multitech did not include a monitor with the MPF-PC/700 that I reviewed; therefore, the Epson’s monitor performed double duty during the review. All the systems included the MS-DOS 2.11 operating system. The Kaypro PC comes bundled with an impressive array of MicroPro software (see page 240), and the Multitech system includes an intriguing optional operating system, Concurrent CP/M. Both the Multitech and the Kaypro systems would be suitable for use as small business or home computers, but the Epson system, because of its limited expansion capability and small power supply, would be better in a home environment.

**DISPLAY**

The Kaypro PC comes with its own multivideo board, which gives you the option of using three outputs: monochrome, RGB, and composite video. A memory-resident utility program lets you switch between monochrome and color modes. The default mode at start-up is set by DIP switches on the video board. A green monochrome monitor comes standard with the Kaypro PC. This monitor uses a high-persistence phosphor that leaves a faint but noticeable ghost image on the screen when you scroll through text or play certain games.

You can run graphics programs that use color on this system; the colors are displayed as shades of green. The Multitech MPF-PC/700 has a standard CGA (color graphics adapter) board but no monitor. I did not have a monitor compatible with this type of video adapter, but Multitech provided me with a monochrome adapter that I was able to use with the Equity I’s monitor. [Editor’s note: The Multitech MPF-PC/700 now includes a high-resolution soft-white (K171 phosphor) 12-inch monochrome monitor in its standard configuration.]

The Equity I has a monochrome display board and monitor. This combination displays only text and the IBM graphics characters.

**KEYBOARD**

Both the Equity I and the Kaypro PC have IBM PC AT-style keyboards. The Kaypro PC’s is complete with a System Request key, lighted indicators for the Caps, Scroll, and Num Lock keys, and it has a keyboard lock on the front.

**CONTINUED**

John D. Unger (P.O. Box 95, Hamilton, VA 22068) is a geophysicist for the U.S. government who writes graphics software and uses computers to study the structure of the earth’s crust.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Kaypro PC</th>
<th>Equity I</th>
<th>MPF-PC700 D1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Company</td>
<td>Kaypro Corporation</td>
<td>Epson America Inc.</td>
<td>Multitech Electronics Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>533 Stevens Ave. Solana Beach, CA 92075</td>
<td>Computer Products Division</td>
<td>1012 Stewart Dr. Sunnyvale, CA 94086</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(619) 481-3900</td>
<td>2780 Lomita Blvd. Torrance, CA 90055</td>
<td>(800) 538-1542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>19 1/2 by 16 by 6 inches 30 pounds</td>
<td>14 1/2 by 15 by 6 inches 23 pounds</td>
<td>17 1/2 by 16 1/2 by 6 inches 27 3/4 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Components</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processor</td>
<td>8088 at 4.77 MHz</td>
<td>8088 at 4.77 MHz</td>
<td>8088-2, switchable between 4.77 and 8 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory</td>
<td>256K bytes dynamic RAM (standard); expandable to 640K bytes on motherboard</td>
<td>256K bytes dynamic RAM (standard); expandable to 512K bytes on motherboard</td>
<td>256K bytes dynamic RAM (standard); expandable to 640K bytes on motherboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass storage</td>
<td>Two Canon MDD 531 360K-byte double-sided double-density 5 1/4-inch drives</td>
<td>Two Epson SD-500 360K-byte double-sided double-density 5 1/4-inch drives</td>
<td>Two Panasonic 360K-byte double-sided double-density 5 1/4-inch drives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td>High-resolution green monochrome 12-inch diagonal screen; compatible with IBM monochrome adapter and IBM color graphics adapter; composite, RGB, and monochrome video output connectors</td>
<td>High-resolution green monochrome 12-inch diagonal screen; monochrome display adapter (IBM compatible)</td>
<td>High-resolution soft-white 12-inch diagonal screen; color graphics adapter (IBM compatible)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard</td>
<td>Detached QWERTY with 84 keys including 10 function keys and numeric keypad</td>
<td>Detached QWERTY with 83 keys including 10 function keys and numeric keypad</td>
<td>Detached QWERTY with 97 keys including 10 function keys, separate cursor keys, and numeric keypad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expansion</td>
<td>Three full-length and three half-length slots</td>
<td>Two full-length slots</td>
<td>Four full-length slots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I/O interfaces</td>
<td>One RS-232C serial port (9-pin); one Centronics-compatible parallel printer port (25-pin); speaker (accessed from BASIC or assembly language)</td>
<td>One RS-232C serial port (25-pin); one Centronics-compatible parallel printer port (25-pin); speaker (accessed from BASIC or assembly language)</td>
<td>One RS-232C serial port (25-pin); one Centronics-compatible parallel printer port (25-pin); speaker (accessed from BASIC or assembly language)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software</td>
<td>MS-DOS 2.11; GW-BASIC; WordStar; MailMerge; CorrectStar; StarIndex; PolyWindows Desk; Mite</td>
<td>MS-DOS 2.11; GW-BASIC</td>
<td>MS-DOS 2.11; Concurrent CP/M; MASM (Microsoft Macro Assembler)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>MS-DOS 2.11 user's guide, MS-DOS 2.1 programmer's reference manual; GW-BASIC 2.0 manual; software manuals for WordStar, MailMerge, CorrectStar, StarIndex, PolyWindows Desk, and Mite</td>
<td>User's guide; MS-DOS manual; GW-BASIC manual</td>
<td>MS-DOS 2.11 user's and reference guides; Concurrent CP/M user's and reference guides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>$1595</td>
<td>$1295</td>
<td>$1230</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

240 BYTE • NOVEMBER 1986
REVIEW: THREE IBM CLONES

SYSTEM FEATURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEMORY SIZE (K BYTES)</th>
<th>DISK STORAGE (K BYTES)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DISK ACCESS IN BASIC (IN SECONDS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WRITE</th>
<th>READ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BASIC PERFORMANCE (IN SECONDS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIEVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SYSTEM UTILITIES (IN SECONDS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>40K FORMAT/DISK COPY</th>
<th>40K FILE COPY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SPREADSHEET (IN SECONDS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOAD</th>
<th>RECALCULATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued)

panel. The Equity I's keyboard lacks these features. The MPF-PC/700's ASCII keys are laid out similarly to the PC XT's, but the left Shift key is easier to reach and there is a larger Return key. The MPF-PC/700 also has a convenient separate cursor keypad located between the main keyboard and the numeric keypad. Heavy spreadsheet users will appreciate this arrangement. The feel of all three keyboards was good, but none has an audible click like the IBM keyboards. My favorite is the Equity I's, which is somewhat firmer than the other two, but I found no strong shortcomings with any of them.

HARDWARE AND LAYOUT

Both the Kaypro PC and the Multitech MPF-PC/700 are similar in appearance to IBM machines. The Kaypro PC is almost a duplicate of the PC AT, even down to the keyboard lock on the front panel. The Multitech MPF-PC/700 resembles the PC XT except for its color scheme and the hardware reset switch on the front panel.

The Epson Equity I has a much smaller footprint and more attractive styling than the other two machines. Epson uses flip-down panels on the front of the main unit. The on/off switch is behind one panel at the top right, and a larger panel beneath the disk drives conceals a hardware reset switch and ten DIP switches that you use to configure the amount of RAM, the type of monitor installed, the number of floppy disk drives in the system, and whether the parallel and serial ports are enabled or disabled.

At first examination, all three computers seem to use a basic IBM-like layout for their internal components. However, a closer look reveals some important differences. The Equity I's small size means that internal components are tightly packed and there is room for only three expansion slots. Only two are available after a video board is installed. There is room for only two half-height disk drives, one of which can be replaced by a half-height hard disk, and they must be removed for access to the motherboard components, microprocessor chip, and RAM.
The Kaypro PC's card-mounted serial port is a 9-pin connector like that found on the IBM PC AT. The Equity I and the MPF-PC/700 have standard IBM PC 25-pin serial and parallel ports mounted on their system motherboards.

INTERNALS
More differences show up here. First, the Equity I has no socket for an optional 8087 coprocessor, and although all three use the 8088 chip for their microprocessors, the MPF-PC/700 uses the 8087-2 version of this chip. This allows switching between clock rates of 4.77 and 8 MHz. The MPF-PC/700 handles changes in processor speed gracefully. You can change speeds either by running a short utility program that is included with the operating system software or by simultaneously pressing the Ctrl, Alt, and plus (+) keys. You can change the default processor speed at startup by moving a shorting plug on the motherboard. A green LED on the front panel lights up when the MPF-PC/700 is in its high-speed mode.

The Kaypro PC that I reviewed was configured with three banks of nine 256K-bit RAM chips. This gives a total of 768K bytes of memory, but only 640K bytes are used by MS-DOS. The Kaypro PC comes with a RAM disk program that uses the extra 128K bytes of memory as well as any part of the regular 640K bytes.

To add memory beyond the standard 256K bytes in the Equity I, you have two options. Epson makes a 265K-byte piggyback board that mounts in a special system-board socket. This way you can have 512K bytes of memory in the Equity I without using one of the expansion slots. The second possibility is to add a standard IBM PC-compatible memory-expansion board and bring the system memory up to 640K bytes.

It should be possible to configure the MPF-PC/700 with 640K bytes on the motherboard, but the user's manual only describes how to set the machine up with 512K bytes of RAM. The Multitech user's guide shows how to configure the MPF-PC/700 with either 64K-byte or 256K-byte memory chips in two banks of nine chips. Elsewhere the documentation states that 640K bytes of RAM can be installed on the system board. My review machine had room for 36 RAM chips in four banks of nine chips. Only one bank was populated with 256K chips.

The Kaypro PC is the only machine whose standard configuration includes both an internal clock and backup battery.

SOFTWARE
The Kaypro PC comes bundled with an impressive array of software, which makes this micro a good value for someone who is starting computing from scratch. This software is not a collection of freeware or little-known programs but useful, full-featured programs that almost eliminate the need to buy anything else for general home or business use. The only program missing is a spreadsheet.

The PolyWindows Desk software is published by Polytron Corporation and is a memory-resident desktop accessory program similar to Borland's popular SideKick. One difference between PolyWindows and SideKick is that you can choose to load as few or as many of the memory-resident features as you want with PolyWindows. SideKick is a communications software package from Mycroft Labs. It is a terminal emulation program that allows the Kaypro PC to communicate over bulletin boards and with other computers.

Multitech gives you the unusual option of choosing between two operating systems for the MPF-PC/700: MS-DOS 2.11 or Concurrent CP/M. [Editor's note: Multitech is now supplying MS-DOS 3.1 with its computers.] Most users will prefer MS-DOS because of its popularity and compatibility with PC-DOS and with IBM software, but the version of CP/M included with the MPF-PC/700 allows you to run MS-DOS applications from within the CP/M operating system. Concurrent CP/M also supports multitasking and multitasking processing, making it more versatile than MS-DOS for certain functions.

Multitech does not provide a BASIC interpreter, but Microsoft's MASM.
LOGITECH MODULA-2/86
HOLIDAY PACKAGE

$89 Price

- Separate Compilation
- Native Code Generation
- Large Memory Model Support
- Multitasking
- Powerful Debugging Tools
- Comprehensive Module Library
- Available for the PC and the VAX

Use LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 to decrease your overall development cycle and produce more reliable, more maintainable code.

LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 $89
Includes Editor, Run Time System, Linker, 8087 Software Emulation, Binary Coded Decimal (BCD) Module, Logitech's comprehensive library, Utility to generate standard .EXE files. AND more!

LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 with 8087 Support $129
For machines with 512K of RAM. Increases compilation speed by 50%.

MAKE UTILITY $29
Figures out dependencies and automatically selects modules affected by code changes to minimize recompilation and relinking.

CROSS RUN TIME $199 Debugger and ROM Package
Still available at an introductory price!

WINDOW PACKAGE $49
Build windows into your programs. Features virtual screens, color support, overlapping windows and a variety of borders.

UTILITIES PACKAGE $49
Features a Post-Mortem Debugger (PMD). If your program crashes at run-time the PMD allows you to analyze the status of the program and locate the error. Also includes a Disassembler, Cross Reference Utility, and Version that allows conditional compilation.

LIBRARY SOURCES $99
Source code now available for customization or exemplification.

$199 Special Holiday Offer

Step up to the power of LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 at a saving of nearly $100 off our usual low prices! We're offering a complete tool set including our compiler with 8087 support (for use with or without an 8087), our Turbo to Modula-2/86 Translator, Run Time Debugger, and Utilities in one holiday package at a special price!

TURBO PASCAL to MODULA-2 TRANSLATOR
"Turbo Pascal...is a very good system. But don't make the mistake of trying to use it for large programs." 
Niklaus Wirth*

Our Translator makes it even easier for Turbo users to step up to Modula-2/86. It changes your Turbo source code into Modula-2/86 source, solves all the incompatibilities, and translates the function calls of Turbo into Modula-2/86 procedures. Implements the complete Turbo libraries!

Call for information about our VAX/VMS version, Site License, University Discounts, Dealer & Distributor pricing.

Add $6.50 for shipping and handling. Calif. residents add applicable sales tax. Prices valid in U.S. only.

YES I want to step up to LOGITECH MODULA-2/86!
Here's the configuration I'd like:

- Special Holiday Package $199
- LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 $89
- with 8087 support $129
- Plus Package $189
- Turbo to Module Translator $49
- Run Time Debugger $69
- Utilities Package $49
- Library Sources $99
- Window Package $49
- Make Utility $29
- ROM Package $99

Add $6.50 for shipping and handling. Calif. residents add applicable sales tax. Prices valid in U.S. only.

Card Number
Expiration Date
Signature
Name
Address
City State Zip
Phone

Logitech, Inc.
805 Veterans Blvd.
Redwood City, CA 94063
Tel: 415-365-9852

In Europe:
Logitech SA, Switzerland
Tel: 41-21-878-9560
In Italy: Tel: 39-2-215-5622

1 as reported in Micro, 1 January 1985. Turbo Pascal is a registered trademark of Borland International.
LINK, CREEF, and EXE2BIN programs for assembling and linking assembly language programs are included with the MS-DOS utility software.

The Equity I is bundled with MS-DOS 2.11 and GW-BASIC. As part of the operating system utilities, Epson provides menu-driven programs that format and copy disks and configure the serial port.

**Performance and Compatibility**

As the benchmark graphs show, there were no big surprises when the BYTE benchmark tests were run on these three micros. The results are similar to those obtained for the IBM PC. The exceptions are for the MPF-PC/700 running in its 8-MHz mode and for the Kaypro PC's BASIC Disk Access Read test. The former results are easily understood, but the Kaypro's increased performance in the Read test is less easy to decipher. It may be due to the way that the machine's file-read BIOS function is written.

In terms of day-to-day performance, you would not notice very many differences while using any of the three computers unless you had the MPF-PC/700 in its high-speed mode all the time. I had no problems running any of my IBM software in the 8-MHz mode.

All three micros are highly compatible with the IBM PC Kaypro uses the well-known ROM made by Phoenix Software. Both Epson and Multitech have apparently developed their own versions of IBM's ROM.

I could not find any IBM software that would not run on these computers with the exception of games and graphics programs that must run in the color graphics mode. These could not be tested on the Equity I or the MPF-PC/700 because of their monochrome display boards.

As always, you should try your favorite applications program on the computer of your choice before you buy the machine.

**Documentation**

Epson's manuals consist of two 8- by 10-inch three-ring binders that fit into one 5-inch-thick slipcase. The user's guide has clear instructions that help a beginner get the Equity I up and running quickly. The MS-DOS manual is part of the same binder as the user's guide and is about average in terms of completeness and ease of use. The explanation of the operating system commands is clearer and the examples are better than those in the IBM DOS manual. The GW-BASIC manual is adequate.

Multitech includes four slim paperback volumes with the MPF-PC/700. One pair consists of user's and reference guides for MS-DOS 2.11; the other pair offers similar information for Concurrent CP/M.

The operating system manuals are copies of generic Microsoft and Digital Research documents. Much of the information specifically related to the MPF-PC/700 is duplicated in the two user's guides.

As you might expect with all its bundled software, the Kaypro PC has the largest number of manuals. All nine of them are inexpensively bound 7- by 9-inch paperbacks. Although the software manuals included for the MicroPro products are not complete reference manuals, they describe how to use the programs adequately. The manuals for Mite and PolyWindows Desk are written by their respective software publishers. The Mite manual is particularly well written and easy to understand. The presence of an MS-DOS 2.11 programmer's reference manual is a welcome addition for users who will be writing software for the computer.

**Support and Service**

The Equity I comes with a one-year warranty on parts and labor. Epson has a widespread network of dealers throughout the U.S. so obtaining service should not be much of a problem. The compactness of the computer and the difficulty of getting at the main circuit board makes the Equity I harder to work on than the other micros.

The Kaypro PC has a 90-day warranty period that covers all parts and labor. Purchasers are encouraged to have an authorized dealer service the computer, presumably the dealer who sold it. However, you can ship the machine to Kaypro directly. The modular nature of the Kaypro PC makes servicing it easy.

Multitech's U.S. headquarters and service repair facilities are in Sunnyvale, California. They have technical experts on-site to answer owner's questions via a toll-free number. The technical staff proved to be both courteous and helpful when I called with questions concerning the use of some of the operating system utilities included with MS-DOS. The MPF-PC/700 comes with a six-month warranty on parts and labor; but you have to pay for your own shipping. For $40, you can extend the warranty coverage for an additional six months. The computer uses common generic hardware and should be serviceable by any knowledgeable technician.

**Conclusions**

The Kaypro PC appears to be the best value of the three computers. Its only shortcoming is the lack of a high-speed (8-MHz) mode like the Multitech MPF-PC/700's. It has adequate internal space and power supply capacity for expansion. One big plus for the Kaypro PC is its removable microprocessor expansion card. This facilitates upgrading of this microcomputer as future options and enhancements become available. But the major advantage that puts the Kaypro PC ahead of the others is the software bundled with it. The actual value of these programs, even priced at discount levels, is in excess of $400.

I found nothing seriously lacking in either the Multitech MPF-PC/700 or the Epson Equity I; they are both good solid IBM PC-compatible clones. Certainly, the Equity I's small footprint makes it well suited to situations where space may be limited.

The Multitech MPF-PC/700 represents a good hardware value for an average IBM PC clone, and its ability to run in an 8-MHz mode makes it the top performer of the trio. The question of how this machine will be marketed and serviced in the U.S. is open to speculation.

The Kaypro PC and Epson Equity I are being discounted fairly heavily, and it would be worthwhile shopping around for either of these machines.
To place a credit card order call our special toll-free number:
800-231-7717
Call toll-free in California:
800-552-8885

Just for the holidays we've wrapped up LOGIMOUSE and its Plus Software with Generic CADD and PC Paintbrush into the graphics package of the year. LOGIPAINT-&-DRAW is the complete graphics toolkit for combining freehand and technical drawing.

Use LOGIPAINT-&-DRAW to design your holiday greeting, enhance your spreadsheets, graphs and memos, or create and personalize a map or mechanical. Just create your CADD drawing, import it into PC Paintbrush, and embellish it with paint sketches and fancy fonts.

At a saving of almost $50 off our usual low prices, LOGIPAINT-&-DRAW is a holiday package you can't afford to pass up.

LOGIPAINT-&-DRAW includes:

LOGIMOUSE C7 with Plus Software

LOGIMOUSE is the high resolution (200-dot-per-inch) mouse that is ideal for CADD and paint. It connects directly to the serial port of any IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible, with no pad or external power supply required. The Plus Package is our top-of-the-line mouse software featuring a pop-up menu system, an automatic mouse configurator, a unique mouse interface for Lotus 1-2-3, and a mouse based text editor.

LOGICADD — Generic CADD 2.0 and Dot Plot

Generic CADD is the sensational, new CADD package that offers the features and performance of high-priced at an unbelievably low price. The package also includes DotPlot, the add-on utility that turns your dot matrix printer into a plotter.

LOGIPAINT — PC Paintbrush

PC Paintbrush is the most advanced paint set available for the PC. It's the preferred choice of professional users, but with its icon menus for both graphics and text it's easy and fun for beginners as well. It offers complete graphic capabilities as well as 11 type fonts and a palette of 16 colors.

LOGIMOUSE $199 with Borland's Reflex

Reflex, Borland's amazing database management program, flies with LOGIMOUSE! We offer Reflex with LOGIMOUSE and the Plus Package Software at a very special price!

LOGITECH

Inquiry 188
LOGIMOUSE is a registered trademark of LOGITECH. Lotus and 1-2-3 are trademarks of Lotus Development Corp. Reflex is a trademark of Borland-Application. Generic CADD is a trademark of Generic Software, Inc. PC Paintbrush is a registered trademark of ZSoft Corp.
Systems Strategies' cSNA/LU6.2, the fully portable software solution that gives your products true blue LU6.2 performance, now comes with two new pluses.

PLUS ONE: DIA/DCA
Supporting IBM's office automation architectures is a big plus for your products. With cSNA/DIA, your systems can access DISOSS applications, plus exchange documents with IBM's DIA-compatible office systems. Our cSNA/DCA package ensures compatibility with IBM's document formatting system.

PLUS TWO: SNADS
Adding our cSNA/SNADS software will enable your products to communicate on a SNADS network with delayed delivery services capability.

Of course, all of our IBM office automation support products are fully integrated with cSNA/LU6.2 and with our entire SNA product family, over the unique cSNA/engine.

EXCLUSIVE TEST PACKAGES
Our internal, proprietary test packages are now available to aid your implementations. Our Test 6.2 package contains over 150 scenarios that verify LU6.2 functionality off-line. Our exercise packages, EX6.2/CICS and EX6.2/S36, systematically test products connected to a System/370 running CICS, or to a System/36 running SSP.

THE MOST IMPORTANT PLUS
We're committed to expanding our product line so that we continue to provide all the data communications software you need to keep pace with IBM's key developments. But we'll never lose sight of the most important plus: reliability. Our repeated success in the field, our porting track record, and our unmatched customer service and maintenance, along with a client list headed by IBM, Digital Equipment Corp., AT&T, ITT, and Sun Microsystems, are proof positive that you're getting the best IBM communications software available.

Call us today for more information about the communications pluses you need.

CALL: (212) 279-8400 ext. 444

Systems Strategies Inc.
New York • San Francisco • London
Corporate Headquarters:
Systems Strategies, Inc., 225 West 34th Street, New York, NY 10001
THE MACINTOSH PLUS

by Chris Crawford

The Macintosh has become the most polarizing computer in the industry, attracting ferocious loyalists as well as contemptuous detractors. But even its most ardent boosters have recognized shortcomings in the Macintosh: slow disk drives, lack of expandability, and the high price and slow speed of the hard disk drives designed for the system. Now Apple has released the Macintosh Plus, the first major redesign of the Macintosh.

OVERVIEW
The Macintosh Plus offers new disk drives with twice the capacity of the original Macintosh's (800K bytes versus 400K bytes), internal ROMs twice the size of the original ROMs (128K bytes versus 64K bytes), 1 megabyte of RAM compared to the 128K bytes in the original Macintosh, a new keyboard with a numeric keypad and cursor-control keys, and an SCSI port for hard disk drives. The Macintosh Plus is priced only slightly higher than the original Macintosh: $2599. The system has no slots for expansion boards.

DISK DRIVES
The most important improvement in the Macintosh Plus comes from the new double-sided disk drives, which are faster and quieter. The speed increase is due to the reduction in seek times, which is made possible by doubling the effective size of each track. The real significance of these new drives is that their capacity now more closely matches the natural demands of the Macintosh system. Consider the disk budget for one of the most common Macintosh applications: document preparation with MacWrite and MacPaint. A System File, Finder, and a good collection of fonts and desk accessories will consume 250K bytes of disk space. MacWrite and MacPaint together take up 130K bytes, leaving only 20K bytes of free space. This is insufficient to handle the system's needs for disk buffering of temporary files. This forces you into a variety of ungainly solutions. My approach was to keep three separate system disks: one for MacWrite, containing lots of fonts; one for MacPaint, with lots of desk accessories; and one for switching between the two, containing few fonts and few desk accessories. These problems vanish with 800K bytes of disk space. You can keep a huge collection of fonts in all sizes, a hefty pile of desk accessories, MacWrite, MacPaint, Switcher, and a nice Scrapbook, and still have leftover space for system use. The situation in which you create a MacPaint image and transfer it to a MacWrite document via the Clipboard, once a frustrating exercise in disk swapping, is now smooth and trouble-free.

NEW ROMS
The second important improvement in the Macintosh Plus comes from the new ROMs. Their doubled size allowed Apple programmers to make five broad types of improvements. First, the bugs in the old ROMs were corrected. Second, some routines that had been tightly coded in the old ROMs to save space have been recoded so that they consume more ROM space but run faster. Third, the new ROMs include some code that had been bumped out of the old ROMs for lack of space. Fourth, the new ROMs include the code to operate the double-sided disk drives. Finally, some new features have been added, including some new Toolbox calls. The Macintosh Plus can boot from a hard disk, no longer requiring a floppy disk for start-up. A disk cache is provided, which speeds up many operations.

The result of all this is an improvement in the speed of the system. The standard BYTE benchmarks shown on page 248 and the test results in table 1 do not tell the whole story, for a (continued)
Macintosh Plus

Company
Apple Computer Inc.
20525 Mariani Ave.
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 996-1010

Size
Main unit: 13½ by 9½ by 11 inches;
16½ pounds
Keyboard: 2½ by 15½ by 6 inches; 2½ pounds

Components
Processor: 68000; 78336 MHz
Memory: 1 megabyte of RAM,
expandable to 4 megabytes; 128K bytes of ROM; 256K bytes of user-settable parameter memory
Mass storage: One 800K-byte double-sided 3½-inch floppy disk drive
Display: 9-inch black-and-white built-in bit-mapped screen; 512 by 342 pixels
Keyboard: Detachable 78-key with keypad and cursor keys
Pointing device: Optomechanical mouse

Optional Hardware
800K-byte double-sided 3½-inch external disk drive: $399
Imagewriter II printer: $595

Documentation
Macintosh Plus user's manual

Price
$2599

The Memory Size graph shows the standard and optional memory available for the computers under comparison. The Disk Storage graph shows the highest capacity for a single floppy disk drive and the maximum standard capacity for each system. The graphs for Disk Access in BASIC show how long it takes to write and then read a 64K-byte sequential text file to a blank floppy disk. (For the program listings, see BYTE’s Inside the IBM PCs, Fall 1985, page 195.) The Sieve graph shows how long it takes to run one iteration of the Sieve of Eratosthenes prime-number benchmark. The Calculations graph shows how long it takes to do 10,000 multiplication and 10,000 division operations using single-precision numbers. The System Utilities graphs show how long it takes to format and copy a 40K-byte file using the system utilities. The Spreadsheet graphs show how long it takes to load and recalculate a 25- by 25-cell spreadsheet in which each cell equals 1.001 times the cell to its left. For the 128K-byte Macintosh, the Sieve was modified to use integer variables, since the conventional Sieve program would not load into memory. The spreadsheet used was Microsoft’s Multiplan 1.02. Microsoft BASIC 1.0 was used for the Disk Write and Disk Read benchmarks. On the Macintosh, the Disk Copy program was used for the 40K-byte File Copy benchmark. No Format/Disk Copy tests are done on hard disk systems. System 97 and Finder 1.0 were used for the Spreadsheet and Disk Access benchmarks, and System 3.0 and Finder 5.1 were used for the System Utilities benchmarks.
number of Macintosh-specific features also run much faster now. For example, QuickDraw, the collection of routines for drawing text and images on the screen, now operates from 30 to 500 percent faster than the old ROM version.

SCSI PORT
The SCSI port provided with the Macintosh Plus is designed for high-speed data transfer between the Macintosh and its peripherals. It is Apple's second try at its virtual-slot concept. Apple's original concept was too slow and too complex for practical operation. Hard disk drives, the primary target peripheral for the virtual slot, required a great deal of engineering effort to adapt to the virtual slot and performed poorly.

The SCSI port changes this situation. It is a true parallel port rather than a serial port and thus can run at 320K bytes per second as compared with the old virtual slots running at 230K bits per second—11 times slower. The result is that external SCSI hard disk drives attain speeds very close to that of internally mounted hard disk drives.

1 MEGABYTE OF RAM
With most microcomputers, additional RAM has very little value until someone writes software that explicitly takes advantage of that RAM. Fortunately, the Macintosh is blessed with a memory manager that stands between the applications program and the RAM, allocating blocks of RAM as needed. This means that a program designed for a 128K-byte Macintosh can freely use the additional RAM of a Macintosh Plus without any modification. Thus, many Macintosh programs will run faster in the megabyte of RAM that the Macintosh Plus holds. The extra memory can also be used with Switcher, a software RAM disk, or the disk cache. In each case, the speed improvement made possible by all that extra RAM is dramatic.

The real value of the full megabyte of memory, however, will be in its effect on future software development. Good software thrives on lots of RAM. Software makes the machine; programs like MacWrite, MacPaint, Excel, and Helix are among the real driving force behind the success of the Macintosh. We will see some truly amazing results when software developers create programs that utilize the full power of a 1-megabyte Macintosh.

Also significant for the Macintosh's future is the easy expandability of the machine to 4 megabytes. The 256K by 1-bit RAM chips are mounted on small circuit boards that plug into the motherboard. When 1-megabyte RAM chips become less expensive, expanding a Macintosh Plus to 4 megabytes will be almost as simple as changing a board on an Apple II. There are already several kits available that expand the Macintosh Plus to 2 megabytes (see the text box "Four Memory-Expansion Kits" on page 250).

KEYBOARD
Apple offers a new keyboard for the Macintosh Plus. It is very similar to the old keyboard and includes a numeric keypad plus cursor-control keys, the lack of which in the old keyboard had been the source of many criticisms.

I prefer the old keyboard: it takes up less space. The numeric keypad is of no value in my work and pushes the mouse's working area further to the right. The cursor keys are not yet recognized by most Macintosh software except for some Microsoft products. However, if you enter large amounts of numeric data, you will prefer the new keyboard.

HIERARCHICAL FILE SYSTEM
Associated with the release of the Macintosh Plus is the new Hierarchical File System (HFS). This replaces the Macintosh File System (MFS). The difference between the two systems lies in the significance of folders. In MFS, a folder is merely a device for visually organizing the files on the desktop. From the point of view of MFS, the files inside a folder are just as accessible as the files on the desktop. Thus, MFS has difficulties keeping track of large numbers of files on a desktop; it consumes inordinate amounts of RAM and runs more slowly.

HFS treats folders as subdirectories whose contents are unimportant unless HFS is specifically directed to examine them. This parsimonious approach to file management is essential when dealing with the large number of files that an 800K-byte floppy disk or a 20-megabyte hard disk can hold.

COMPATIBILITY ISSUES
The release of any new machine generates compatibility problems, which can be either severe or minor. In the case of the Macintosh Plus, the problems seem to be minor.

Some incompatibilities arise with HFS. Programmers who took shortcuts in violation of Macintosh software standards created products that will not operate under HFS. These problems are easily solved, and most of the transgressors have already issued revisions of their software.

Aside from the HFS problems, I was unable to find any software compatibility problems. All of the programs that I tested ran well on the Macintosh Plus. Even the programs with weird copy-protection schemes ran...
Several kits are now available for adding an additional megabyte of memory to your Macintosh Plus (see table A). Installation is simple for anyone who is not squeamish about opening the computer. (The exception is the MacSnap Plus 2 kit, which is sold through a dealer who installs it for you.) The tool required to open the case, a long-handled Torx screwdriver, comes with three of the four kits.

Adding the extra memory is a matter of unfastening the original SIMMs (Single In-line Memory Modules, which are small printed circuit boards with surface-mounted RAM chips) and clipping them onto the expansion kit's boards. In most cases, you'll have to clip a jumper to the Macintosh's address logic chips to complete the procedure. The cramped space inside the Macintosh means that with the extra memory installed, you usually cannot slide the motherboard back into the housing. In these cases you must force or jump the board back into its slots using a screwdriver. The exception is the MaxPlus's board, which will slide back into place if you've mounted everything correctly.

Since there are no components to unsolder or traces to cut, these expansion kits can be easily removed, returning the Macintosh to its original condition. (Three of the four kits tested were installed in the same Macintosh Plus at different times.) All kits provided an additional megabyte of RAM as promised, and no problems were encountered during the normal eight-hour-per-day editorial workload.

Tom Thompson is a BYTE technical editor (One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458).

### Table A: Comparison of features for the four memory-expansion kits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Contents of kit</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plus Plus</td>
<td>Micro Conversions Inc. 1900 East Randol Mill Rd, Suite 103 Arlington, TX 76011 (817) 860-2291</td>
<td>1 megabyte of memory, jumpers, muffin fan, disk of software, Torx screwdriver, installation manual</td>
<td>Software contains Switcher and RAM disk. Motherboard must be jumped into case.</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The MaxPlus</td>
<td>MacMemory Inc. 473 Macara Ave. Suite 701 Sunnyvale, CA 94086 (800) 862-2636</td>
<td>1 megabyte of memory, jumpers, piezoelectric fan, disk of software, Torx screwdriver, illustrated installation manual</td>
<td>Software contains RAM disk and print spooler. Motherboard slides into case.</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One+One</td>
<td>Levco 6150 Lusk Blvd. Suite C-203 San Diego, CA 92121 (619) 457-2011</td>
<td>1 megabyte of memory, jumpers, piezoelectric fan, illustrated installation manual</td>
<td>No software. No Torx screwdriver. Motherboard must be jumped into case.</td>
<td>$295; Torx screwdriver $5 extra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap Plus 2</td>
<td>Dove Computer Corp. 1200 North 23rd St. Wilmington, NC 26405 (800) 622-7627</td>
<td>1 megabyte of memory, disk of software, Torx screwdriver, user's manual, illustrated installation manual, grounding strap, clamp to open case</td>
<td>Software contains RAM disk, Switcher, and print spooler. No jumpers needed. No fan. Motherboard must be jumped into case. Dealer installs kit.</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
well on the new disk drives.

The more serious compatibility problems come from the changes in the hardware. The peripheral sockets have been changed from the old DB-9 connectors to an unusual round connector. Moreover, the pin that supplied 5 volts of power has been removed; this cuts out such peripherals as ThunderScan and MacVision. Peripheral makers have scrambled to correct the problem. If you upgrade your old Macintosh, you may undergo some confusion and frustration trying to get new cables for various peripherals.

COMPLAINTS

Despite all the improvements of the Macintosh Plus, there are still some pitfalls. Why, for example, does a machine with a megabyte of RAM require you to do disk swaps when saving an 8K-byte ASCII file to a third disk, much less the 13 disk swaps I suffered through before hitting the reset button? Why is the new keyboard so high that I still need a palm rest?

A more serious complaint concerns the screen size. I don’t refer to the physical size (9-inch diagonal) but rather to the pixel count (171,000), which has become too small for the system. The original Macintosh’s screen requires only 21K bytes of RAM for its buffer. This is about right for a 128K-byte machine, as most systems devote about one-eighth of their RAM to screen buffering. However, the 171,000-pixel screen is far too small for a machine with a megabyte of RAM. The small screen has now become the primary limitation of the Macintosh.

TO UPGRADE OR NOT TO UPGRADE?

The owners of regular Macintoshes must now face the question of whether to upgrade their machines. Actually, the problem is tricky, for Apple offers three steps of upgrade: new ROMs and the double-sided disk drive for $299, a new logic board with 1 megabyte of RAM and the SCSI port for $599 for owners of 512K Macintoshes and $799 for owners of 128K-byte Macintoshes and Macintoshes with non-Apple RAM upgrades, or the new keyboard for $129.

I highly recommend the first upgrade to all Macintosh owners. It’s inexpensive and gives you the two most important upgraded features of the Macintosh Plus. The improved disk drive alone is worth more than the cost of the upgrade.

The new logic board is another matter. It is expensive and will not have a great impact on the effectiveness of the machine. Your ideas with respect to hard disks will help you decide. If you already have a hard disk that plugs into the serial port, it is probably best not to get the new main logic board, as your hard disk will no longer be connectable unless the manufacturer makes some sort of adapter available. If you have no hard disk and plan to get one soon, by all means do get the upgrade, since the SCSI hard disks are cheaper and faster than the hard disks coming through the serial port. If you have no interest in hard disks, there are cheaper ways to get a megabyte of RAM than the new main logic board.

Get the new keyboard only if you enter lots of numeric data.

CONCLUSIONS

The Macintosh Plus solves most of the problems of the original 128K-byte Macintosh. It almost eliminates the tedious disk swapping that infuriated so many users, and the disk drives are much faster. The machine has enough disk storage and RAM space to make it possible to effectively utilize the many powerful features of the Macintosh without agonizing delays. It makes hard disk systems fast, cheap, and truly practical on the Macintosh. It does all this while maintaining good compatibility with the old system at almost the same price that the original system cost when it was initially released. The only outstanding problem is the lack of slots for expandability: it remains to be seen whether the SCSI port truly solves that problem.

Here at last is a machine with the much-heralded Macintosh ease of use, yet with enough raw power to silence all the nagging complaints about poor performance.
THE ENGINE

HAL

REPORT WRITER

FREELANCE

GRAPH WRITER

THE 1-2-3 SYSTEM
When 1-2-3® was first introduced it quickly became the best-selling, best-working software in the industry. Today it's practically an industry all by itself.

An example: there are more than 1000 independent software developers who have created and continue to create specialized applications for 1-2-3. . .steadily adding value to the product for people in all areas of business. Today 1-2-3 is the engine that drives an industry full of software tools designed for such specialized jobs as construction management, tax planning, business modeling and more.

Add to this Lotus supported companion products such as 1-2-3 Report Writer®, Freelance®, Graphwriter®—and soon-to-be available products such as Lotus HAL® and others—and it's clear that you're looking at an entire system of products to help you work more productively with 1-2-3.

All of which makes 1-2-3 better than it ever was.

About a thousand times better, in fact.

Learn about the 1-2-3 system and how it can work for you. Talk to an authorized Lotus dealer.

Lotus 1-2-3

The business software integrating spreadsheet, graphics and database.

©1986 Lotus Development Corporation. Lotus, 1-2-3, Freelance and Graphwriter are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. 1-2-3 Report Writer and Lotus HAL are trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. "Lotus HAL is distinguished from HAL, which is a trademark of Qantel for its Hotel and Leisure Software."
SYNCmodem is your SNA or BSC Gateway

Features:
- PC/XT/AT bus compatible
- Auto-dial/auto-answer
- Tone or pulse dial
- Supports Bisync or SDLC links

3 Models:
- 201 (2400 baud)
- 212AT/201 (1200 and 2400 baud)
- 208 (4800 baud)

Description:
SYNCmodem is an IBM PC, XT or AT bus compatible interface card capable of operating as a synchronous modem or as a synchronous interface card.

SYNCmodem is ideal for remote PC-to-mainframe or PC-to-PC communications. It comes fully integrated with 3780Plus™, CLEO-3270 SNA or BSC, and CLEO-5250 SNA software packages.

3780Plus allows fast and efficient file transfers, over common phone lines, between your PC and any micro, mini, or mainframe that supports 2780/3780 Bisync protocol.

CLEO-3270 SNA or BSC and CLEO-5250 SNA allow your PC to emulate a remote 327x or 525x terminal device. All you need is a phone line.

The 212/201 modem includes the Mirror asynchronous software package in addition to your selected CLEO SNA or BSC package. For details call 1(800)233-CLEO. In Illinois 1(815)397-8110.

CLEO Software
a division of Phone 1, Inc.
1639 North Alpine Road
Rockford, IL 61107
TELEX 703639

CLEO is a registered trademark of CLEO Software.
SYNCmodem and 3780Plus are trademarks of CLEO Software.
Printer shoppers look for the best combination of speed, versatility, output quality, and price. The 24-pin dot-matrix printers generally get high marks in the first three categories, but there is a wide range in functionality and price.

At $184.5, the state-of-the-art Nissho NP-2410 is not for low-budget operations. On the other end of the price range, the $699 Toshiba P321 has fewer frills and is affordable for small businesses and some home applications. Between these two is the Fujitsu DL2400 for $1,195, with a color model available for $1,395. All three printers performed well during six weeks of testing.

Surprisingly, print quality was not a significant variable. Such judgments are always somewhat subjective, but output from the Toshiba P321 certainly compares favorably to that from the more expensive machines. In fact, I liked Toshiba's Courier 10, a font that is available in all three printers. What do you get for more money? Speed, versatility, convenience, and durability, assuming it's reasonable to base the latter quality on size, weight, and print-head life.

FEATURES AND OPERATION

The Nissho NP-2410's front panel is deceptively simple, considering the number of features it has. Three LEDs indicate power on, on-line, and paper out. The first of six switches controls on-line and off-line. The Reset switch clears the 4K-byte buffer and updates printer defaults, and TOF (top of form) advances a new page to a preset top of form. The FF (formfeed) switch feeds forms according to a preset length. LF (linefeed) advances the platen one line at a time (or continuously when you hold it down), and Sheet Load advances single sheets to the proper starting position.

The Fujitsu DL2400 offers comparable features on its front panel that are also deceptively simple but not as easy to operate. The selection process requires a little more time and manipulation. An LED indicates power on. For other information, you cycle through the options on a 16-column LCD choosing different combinations from only four buttons that have three functions each. The standard functions are printed on the buttons themselves (continued).

Robert D. Swearengin (Department of Journalism and Printing, PO Box 1930, Arkansas State University, State University, AR 72467) is an instructor of journalism and a freelance writer.
selves: On-Line, FF, LF, and Reset. Pressing Reset in the on-line mode clears the 8K-byte buffer and initializes the printer.

When you hold it down, Reset becomes an Alt button and changes the button functions to the commands that are printed underneath them on the front panel. LF becomes Micro LF, which advances the paper only 1/180 inch for fine adjustments. FF becomes Load and sets new paper to the correct starting point for printing. On-line changes to Setup and activates a third initial reaction was that too few but­ tons control too many functions, al­ though after about an hour of prac­ tice I was changing setups with little difficulty.

Let's say you want to change from the default, Courier 10, to Draft 12. You first press On-Line (Setup) while holding down Reset (Alt); the LCD display changes from ON-LINE:READY to SETUP MODE, and then to FUNCTN:STYLE, which is the first display in the setup mode. Because this is the function you need, you don't have to press FF (Function) to go through the menu. You simply press LF (Item) until the display reads QUALITY:DRAFT, and press Reset (Select) to lock it in. Then you repeat the last two steps to select CHAR SP:12 CPI, press On-Line (Exit), and you're ready to print Draft 12.

If you want Draft 12 to be the new default setting, you can put it in the printer's nonvolatile EPROM using the save mode. In addition to Courier and Draft, you can also choose Prestige Elite or an attractive Compression 18 font.

Using the same process, you can change just about everything else from the front panel, including character sets, ten languages, print attributes (italic, bold, etc.), color, line spacing, page length, margins, interface specifications, and IBM/Epson graphics emulation.

The Toshiba P321 has a straightforward control panel with no frills or programming options, and it is therefore the easiest to operate for routine printing. [Editor's note: A model that has both parallel and serial interfaces is available for $749.] However, you must rely on control codes and DIP switches to access most of its features. Four LEDs indicate power on, alarm, paper end, and select (on-line). Three switches for paper feed, top of page, and select/deselect complete the panel.

DIP switches 2 and 3, easily accessible inside the top cover, set type fonts, pitch, and several other printing options. You can select Draft, Courier, Prestige Elite, or an optional dual-font plug-in cartridge and set pitch at 10, 12, 16.7, or proportional spacing. Other switches control form length, a 256K-byte buffer, and the standard commands for carriage return, line feed, bidirectional printing, etc.

You can also choose character sets for IBM and seven languages. DIP switch 1 (available on the parallel and serial model) comes with a dual port and sets the interface, data bits, protocol, data rate, and parity.

Like the more expensive printers, the Toshiba P321 produces emphasized, expanded, italic, underlined, and bit-imaged graphics with control and characters codes. An optional kit for downloading fonts from disk is available for $89; IBM graphics printer emulation is $49. The basic printer comes with Toshiba escape sequences and Oume Sprint 11 daisy-wheel emulation.

SPEED AND QUALITY

Draft 10 and Courier 10 provide a reasonable comparison of speed and quality since all three printers share these fonts. Factory specifications are noted in parentheses next to the throughput measured with the BYTE benchmark test, 50 lines of 60 As at 6 lines per inch.

The Nissho NP-2410 printed Draft at 188 (300) characters per second and Courier at 108 (150) cps. The Fujitsu DL2400 printed Draft at 109 (180) cps and Courier at 49 (60) cps, and the Toshiba P321 printed Draft at 92 (180) cps and Courier at 41 (60) cps. Speed is not as critical with italic type because it's generally used in short measures, but I ran a test with Courier 10 italic out of curiosity. The Toshiba and Fujitsu printers ran at the same speed, losing only 1 to 4 cps.

However, the Nissho paused at the end of each line and slowed drastically to 25 cps—something to consider if you frequently print large blocks of italic type.

All three printers performed well on 10-page sliding-character tests, with no noticeable change in impression or alignment. All three produced quality output, as the type samples indicate. However, the letter-quality designation for Courier 10 on the Nissho NP-2410 is questionable. The type is not as dense as the Courier from the other printers, and a near-letter-quality rating might be more appropriate. In fairness, the Nissho prints letter-quality emphasized Courier 10 at 73 cps, which is considerably faster than the other two printers. It also does letter-quality Century, a denser face not resident in the others, at 100 cps. (See page 257 for a side-by-side comparison of features and prices.)

COMPLAINTS

The access cover on the Nissho NP-2410 is not hinged; instead, it attaches with two flexible straps and flops back in an ungainly fashion when opened. The result is too much play from side to side: you must align it carefully to snap it back in place and put the printer on-line. The paper guide is flimsy and the two sections tend to fall apart during installation, although it worked fine once it was attached.

Front-panel programming on the Fujitsu DL2400 is a bit complex: if you're a casual user or don't change modes often, you'll probably have to check the manual to refresh your memory. Furthermore, this manual is the (continued)
**Review: 24-Pin Dot-Matrix Printers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Fujitsu DL2400</th>
<th>Nissho NP-2410</th>
<th>Toshiba P321</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Company</td>
<td>Fujitsu America Inc.</td>
<td>Nissho Information Systems</td>
<td>Toshiba America Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Storage and Peripheral</td>
<td>10855 Business Center Dr.</td>
<td>Information Systems Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Products Division</td>
<td>Cypress, CA 90630</td>
<td>2441 Michelle Dr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3055 Orchard Dr.; San Jose,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tustin, CA 92680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CA 95134</td>
<td></td>
<td>(714) 730-5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>7½ by 22½ by 15½ inches</td>
<td>6 by 23½ by 17 inches</td>
<td>6 by 16½ by 13 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44 pounds</td>
<td>41 pounds</td>
<td>20 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Features</td>
<td>Wide carriage, tractor feed,</td>
<td>Wide carriage, friction feed,</td>
<td>Standard carriage, friction feed,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8K-byte buffer, IBM/Epson</td>
<td>4K-byte buffer, IBM/Epson</td>
<td>256K-byte buffer; Qume Sprint 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FX-80 graphics emulation,</td>
<td>LQ-1500 graphics emulation</td>
<td>Daisy-wheel emulation, parallel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dual interfaces</td>
<td></td>
<td>interface port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics</td>
<td>180 by 360</td>
<td>180 by 360</td>
<td>180 by 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolution:</td>
<td>Draft, Courier, Prestige Elite,</td>
<td>Draft, Courier, Letter Gothic,</td>
<td>Draft, Courier, Prestige Elite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident faces:</td>
<td>Compression</td>
<td>Century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print-head life:</td>
<td>300 million characters</td>
<td>200 million characters</td>
<td>100 million characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribbon:</td>
<td>Black: $30; 15 million</td>
<td>$15; 15 million impressions</td>
<td>$12; 16 million impressions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>impressions</td>
<td>Four-color: $39.50; 3.6 million impressions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>Single-font cartridge: $45</td>
<td>Dual-font cartridge: $60</td>
<td>Dual-font cartridge: $69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Single-bin sheet feeder: $495</td>
<td>Serial port: $100</td>
<td>Downloadable font kit: $89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dual-bin sheet feeder: $695</td>
<td>48K-byte buffer: $250</td>
<td>IBM graphics emulation: $49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dual-bin sheet feeder plus</td>
<td>Bidirectional tractor feed: $195</td>
<td>Tractor feed: $39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>170-page user's manual;</td>
<td>80-page user's guide;</td>
<td>154-page user's manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>optional programmer's manual:</td>
<td>100-page technical manual</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>Basic model: $1195</td>
<td>$1845</td>
<td>Parallel-only model: $699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Color model: $1395</td>
<td></td>
<td>Parallel and serial model: $749</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Print Speed (Characters/sec)**

![Print Speed Graph](image)

Benchmark comparisons of the Nissho NP-2410, the Fujitsu DL2400, and the Toshiba P321 using 10-pitch Draft and 10-pitch Courier fonts. For each font, print speeds were determined by timing in seconds how long it took to print 50 lines of 60 As. For more information on benchmark tests, see "The Art of Benchmarking Printers" by Sergio Melo-Grand, February 1984 BYTE.
REVIEW: 24-PIN DOT-MATRIX PRINTERS

weakest of the three; the programming information needs more detail, particularly the section on graphics. An optional programmer's manual costs $15.

The Toshiba P32I advances the ribbon with a length of cord that stretches across the inside of the printer and wraps around a wheel underneath the carriage. For me, this was a trap. The manual's setup instructions say to remove the white "plastic tie wrap" to free the carriage for printing. Mine had no such wrap, and I assumed the company had switched to a cord, which I dutifully removed. The ribbon didn't advance when I started the printer, and I spent half an hour figuring out what was wrong and reinstalling the cord. After that, it worked fine. I was nervous about this low-technology hookup, which reminded me of the dial cords on old radios, but I experienced no problems during operation.

PICK A PRINTER

Complaints aside, all three printers performed as advertised and eliminated most of my reservations about dot-matrix machines in general. The Nissho NP-2410 control panel beats any I've seen for features and ease of use. With its speedy output, wide carriage, and hefty proportions (6 by 23 1/4 by 17 inches and 41 pounds), it should nicely handle high-volume processing. The print-head life is rated at 200 million characters. However, with a tractor feed and other options such as a serial port, you'll pay over $2000. With the Fujitsu DL2400 you'll sacrifice some speed, operating ease, and convenience for a much lower price tag, but it's also a wide-carriage, hefty machine (7 1/4 by 22 1/2 by 15 1/4 inches and 44 pounds) with a print-head life of 300 million characters. Dual interfaces and a tractor feed are included in the $1195 base price, an important consideration if you're watching your budget. The color model, which is $200 extra, is also attractive: It prints black, yellow, magenta, cyan, violet, orange, and green from a four-color ribbon.

The Toshiba P32I, with a print-head life of 100 million characters, weighs 20 pounds with its standard carriage and small footprint (6 by 16 1/2 by 13 inches). Aside from the cord on the ribbon advance, it seems to be sturdily built. It has no special features, and you'll pay extra for tractor feed and such niceties as IBM emulation, the downloadable font kit, and the parallel and serial interface model. Nevertheless, in output quality and overall printing capability, it held its own against the more expensive printers. This one is a contender for small- to medium-volume users. If you need reasonable speed, quality, and flexibility but don't want to pay for a laser printer, consider one of these printers as a viable alternative. Let the trade-offs between functionality, reliability, and price be your guide. You must make the final choice by assessing the costs and benefits for your particular application. •

We Beat The Systems.

Display Telecommunications Corporation was named Best Small Business Exporter in Texas for 1986 because we offer the best IBM® PC clone available. We offer state-of-the-art components and our service reps are always accessible to answer your questions. Beat the systems with DTC.

MEGA-BOARD-XT™
The Industry Standard
MEGA-BOARD-AT™
8086 CPU
MEGA-NET™
Token-Passing Ring LAN • IBM NETBIOS Compatibility

MEGA-CASE™
Flip Top (requires a power supply with a switch in the rear)

MULTIPLE INPUT / DUAL OUTPUT SWITCHING BUFFER
4 Computers In — 3 Printers Out • Automatically routes Computer to Printer • Internal Buffering 64K or 256K

MEGA-KIT™
Motherboard 256K • Case • 130W Power Supply • (3) 1/4 Height Floppy Disk Drives with Controller • Keyboard

BARE-BONES MEGA-KIT™
Same as MEGA-KIT but without floppy disk or Controller

POWER SUPPLY
130 Watt • Rear Power Switch

Display Telecommunications Corporation
8445 Freeport Parkway • Suite 445 • Irving, TX 75063
1-800-227-8383 • For Technical Calls Only: 1-214-929-1382
TELEX 5106000176 OTC UD

MEGA-BOARD-XT™
MEGA-BOARD-AT™
MEGA-NET™
MEGA-CASE™
MEGA-KIT™
BARE-BONES MEGA-KIT™
POWER SUPPLY
Compare Thousands of Advanced Graphics Applications for PCs ... Micros ... Supermicros

Yesterday, advanced graphics cost six figures. And microcomputers were only for people who could type.

Today, the marriage of graphics and micros is improving the productivity of everyone who would rather use a mouse than a keyboard.

The Microcomputer Graphics Show & Conference lets you explore this revolution ... a revolution that is coming to every desktop and workstation.

See thousands of advanced graphics products. Compare sophisticated systems. Unleash the visual power of your PCs, micros, and supermicros.

Conference Focuses on Practical Solutions

Attend sessions on every aspect of microcomputer graphics: Micro-to-Mainframe Integration; Desktop Publishing; Software and Hardware Standards; Decision Support; Drafting & Design. Industry leaders guide you to practical management and implementation strategies.

FREE SHOW GUIDE AND SHOW TICKETS

To receive information call toll-free (800) 628-8185. (In New Jersey call 609-987-9400.) We’ll send you a free guide to the newest microcomputer graphics products ... plus, FREE show tickets.

These are just a few of the products you’ll find:

Microcomputers, Supermicros, PCs, Workstations; Hardware, Software, Systems, Services; Terminals, Monitors, Displays; Laser Printers, Plotters, Hardcopy Devices; Digitizers, Light Pens, Input Devices; Graphic Controllers, Processors, Adapter Boards

Also, applications and systems for: Desktop Publishing, Business Presentations, Statistical Analysis; Architecture, Construction, Facilities Design; Mechanical Design, Electronic Design; Visual Arts, Animation; and more.

CALL TOLL-FREE:

800-628-8185 in New Jersey call 609-987-9400 (8:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time)
**SOTA Technology Announces**

**MotherCard 5.0**

**Put this board into your old PC and get full AT hardware/software compatibility. Only $995!**

**Speed is everything**
You started using a computer to get your work done faster. Now you'd like your computer to go faster, right?

Easy SOTA Technology's MotherCard 5.0 is the quickest and easiest way to upgrade your favorite old PC.

Easy to install: No hardware or software changes required.

Easy to use: simply run your same familiar programs. They just run **seven to ten times** faster.

And it's easy to buy: $995 makes your current IBM PC system fully AT compatible; that's a lot less than you'd have to invest in any off-brand machine, set up the way your current system is configured.

SOTA's MotherCard 5.0 is the easiest way to **get faster and still keep your "old reliable" IBM system.**

**Compatible with all software.**
An ingenious new concept of putting the machine BIOS (Basic Input Output System) into battery-backed RAM insures long-term compatibility with all your software.

You will not only be able to run all your tried-and-true PC software, but anything written specifically for the PCAT, as well.

**Hardware compatibility, too!**
The SOTA Technology MotherCard 5.0 is compatible with any other board in your PC. EGA, CGA, LAN, internal modems and tape backup systems all work without a hitch.

The megabyte of 16-bit AT and EMS on-board memory can be expanded with our DaughterCard to anywhere from 2 to 16 megabytes.

Our complex VISI PC-AT converter circuit handles any signal coming through that requires an I/O call on the system bus.

This allows the 286 to do its 16-bit work at full speed and still talk to the outside world over the 8-bit IBM PC bus.

**Magic? No. This is the only way to be fully AT-compatible and still keep your reliable old equipment. And we're the only company doing it this way.**

If any new "protected mode" DOS comes along, we know we'll be compatible. It's in the nature of the technology. And, as our name suggests, we deal with **State Of The Art Technology.**

**Order your MotherCard 5.0 today! Money back guarantee.**

While we are still establishing our dealer network, we want to make the MotherCard 5.0 available to you without delay.

To order, just call SOTA Technology during West Coast business hours. You can use any major credit card or send a company purchase order or check.

SOTA Technology **unconditionally guarantees** the MotherCard 5.0 against defects of workmanship or any compatibility problems. We will gladly replace any card or refund your money in full if you return it within 30 days after receipt.

**TO ORDER, CALL** 800-237-1713
In California, call 408-245-3366.

**STATE OF THE ART TECHNOLOGY™**
SOTA TECHNOLOGY, INC.
657 N. Pastoria Blvd, Sunnyvale, CA 94086

Trademarks: IBM, PC/XT/AT are trademarks of IBM Corp.
AboveBoard is Intel's MotherCard, MotherCard 5.0 and DaughterCard are ours. See us at Comdex, Booth S. 9408

Inquiry 319
A digitizer is an electronic tablet used to enter the coordinates of specific points of graphic information into a computer. You point at the location on a map or drawing with a stylus or cursor and the coordinate data is automatically sent to your computer. Once installed, it’s simple to use and usually accurate to within a few hundredths of an inch.

Table 1 lists the eight digitizers I have compared, with a compilation of each machine’s attributes. The list contains 80 percent of the digitizer manufacturers in the U.S. My company’s development laboratory has used at least one model of each digitizer.

**PRICE**

Several prices are listed in table 1 if a digitizer is available in more than one size. These prices include no options, although options can add substantially to the overall price of the digitizer. All sizes represent the active area of the digitizer. All manufacturers buffer the active area by various distances, so the overall size of the digitizer is somewhat larger. One model, the Microgrid series, is contained in a drafting table and is quite large. It can be turned vertically and used in that fashion.

**RS-232C SERIAL PORTS**

Some digitizers have more than one RS-232C port, some have parallel ports, and some have both. You will require the parallel port option if you need faster coordinate transmission. The Intelligent Digitizer (ID) series, the Microgrid series, and the Digi-Pad 5 series have their RS-232C serial ports configured as DCE (data communications equipment) or DTE (data terminal equipment). The ID series also has one 26-pin and one 50-pin printed circuit card connector for other applications.

**A survey of eight devices for entering graphics data into personal computers**

**SPECIAL CABLES**

Every manufacturer will provide a cable that matches the digitizer to your computer for an extra cost. Some digitizers will operate without a specially prepared cable. A standard serial cable will provide all the necessary connections for the Microgrid series and the Numonics 2200/2400 series. The other digitizers require some variations in the cable wiring to attach to a computer.

The RS-232C standard has been followed by all manufacturers except Houston Instrument. Although its HIPAD digitizer is nonstandard, Houston Instrument will supply you with a cable, depending on your application, to make all the necessary connections between your digitizer and computer.

Program control of serial port pin 20 (DTR) in your program is essential. If pin 20 of the serial port is enabled, the computer will accept serial transfer with a digitizer that follows the RS-232C standard. Most communications programs do this. PCtalk and Crosstalk will communicate with your digitizer if you set both the digitizer and the program to the same data rate, word length, parity check, and stop-bit parameters.

**DATA FORMAT**

All digitizers transmit their coordinates in either ASCII or packed binary code. Packed binary can represent the same data but in a different binary format. This is optional on all but one digitizer, the HIPAD, and is switch-selectable. The form differs between manufacturers, but usually the x coordinate precedes the y coordinate.

In this article, the ASCII format will be assumed.

On most digitizers the coordinate format is set, but some digitizers allow certain switch-selectable options. An additional digit of x and y value may be optional, or a decimal point may be included somewhere within the formatted string. Usually, the more digits that are transmitted with each coordinate, the greater the resolution from that digitizer will be. All digitizers can send their coordinates in inches or millimeters, and that is also switch-selectable for all but the HIPAD digitizer.

Included somewhere in the coordinate format and transmitted from the digitizer is a one- or two-character code that represents the key you pressed at the digitizer cursor when you digitized that particular point. The location of the character generally is the first or last character transmitted. Even if you have a one-button cursor or a stylus, the character or characters are transmitted with each coordinate pair. On the ID series of digitizers, a tablet identifier is the first character transmitted, and it gives you the option of utilizing more than one tablet with your computer.

On some digitizers, particularly the ones that allow a relocatable origin, a plus sign or a minus sign precedes the.

(continued)

Eldon D. Hearn is president of Geocomp Ltd., (749 Van Gordon Court, Golden, CO 80401), which develops software products for the energy and mining industries.
the x and y coordinates. Some digitizers will transmit only a minus sign when the coordinate is negative, with an unsigned coordinate considered positive.

The coordinate format is controlled by a ROM or PROM chip within the digitizer. Some manufacturers can emulate their competitors' digitizers by replacing this chip with another that transmits the proper coordinate format. If you have a program that works with another digitizer but not yours, check with the manufacturer. They might have a replacement ROM that emulates that digitizer, and you might be able to use the program.

**Binary Format**

The binary format allows faster communication from the digitizer and is often used in conjunction with a parallel port. The transmission from the digitizer is in binary notation and requires fewer bytes to transfer a coordinate than an ASCII coordinate. However, its use complicates the interfacing of both digitizer and computer. Most digitizers have the capacity to overwhelm a good program with the ASCII format; thus, it seems unnecessary to complicate your interface with this option.

**Bidirectional Communication**

Most digitizers can transfer their coordinates via the RS-232C connection at 150 to 9600 bits per second. Usually the rate is set by toggling certain switches, but one of the digitizers, the Summagraphics MM1201, will automatically sense the data rate of your computer.

Feedback to the digitizer is called bidirectional communication, and the function of automatically sensing the data rate is called autobaud by Summagraphics.

**Reset Switch**

The Numonics 2200/2400 series and the HIPAD have a reset switch, a handy refinement. Without a reset switch, you must turn the digitizer off and then back on again to enable changes whenever the digitizer switches are changed. The ID series has a "clear" switch at the controller to perform any switch change during power-up.

**Test Display**

Some digitizers have a test display that will let you observe the coordinates sent by the digitizer to the computer. You can purchase an optional test display if your program doesn't write the digitizer coordinates to the monitor in either numerical or graphic form and you need to see the coordinates of the point you digitized.

**Command Input Buffer**

Some newer digitizers with bidirectional communication have a buffer that will accept commands you transmit to the digitizer. The Bit Pad Two and the MM series of digitizers have a 10-character buffer size. The Microgrid series has a 64-character buffer.

The Numonics 2200/2400 series, the Digi-Pad 5 series, and the GP-7 and GP-8 have an unknown buffer size. You can build a file within the buffer limit that contains the commands to preset the digitizer to your application. You can then transmit the file to the digitizer with a communications program such as PC-Talk or Crosstalk.

**Switch-Select Functions**

There are only three digitizers that do not have the usual number of switches to preset for functions or modes. These are the MM series, in which jumpers are used, and the GP-7 and GP-8, in which some functions and modes can be picked from a command menu defined just above the active area of the digitizer. The only other switches that require setting on the GP-7 and GP-8 are the communication switches located in the controller box.

**Power Supply**

All the digitizers discussed in this review require 110-volt AC electrical power. The ID series' power supply is in its controller and is separate from the digitizer. All the other digitizers have a wall-mounted transformer that is part of the power plug. Only the Digi-Pad 5 series has an on/off switch on its power supply. The other digitizers require you to remove the power supply from the outlet to power down. If you purchase one of the digitizers without an on/off switch, you may want to use an extension cord with an attached toggle to turn off your digitizer.

**Stylus/Cursor**

The Stylus/Cursor category in table 1 has two entries for each digitizer. The first entry shows the number of stylus buttons with which the digitizer can be equipped. The second entry shows the number of cursor buttons available on the digitizer's cursor. An "S" indicates a stylus without any buttons. In the case of the Digi-Pad 5 series, "5" in the first entry indicates that a 5-button stylus is available. A 5-button cursor is indicated as "5" in the second entry.

Each of the digitizers listed in table 1 comes with either a stylus or a cursor as an option. These devices direct the point or points that the digitizer will transfer to the computer. When the stylus or cursor is close to the digitizer surface and you press the stylus or a cursor button, the digitizer will transfer to the computer the coordinates of the point under the stylus or the point located at the junction of the cross hairs on the cursor. If you need just the point's coordinates, a stylus is adequate. But if you need point identification along with the coordinates, you may want to choose a cursor with enough buttons to identify each category of each point you transfer. The Digi-Pad 5 series of digitizers provides a 1-, 5-, and 16-button stylus as well as a 1-, 5-, and 16-button cursor. With the multibutton cursor you can define a certain key to call your program or terminate your digitizing sequence. With a two-button stylus, you can use the switch on the outside of the barrel as a terminating switch.

**Modes**

All digitizers have three modes: point, switch stream, and stream. These modes are the same for all machines, although there are other modes such as incremental and remote. Point transfer by the digitizer is a function of its data rate. A digitizer set at 9600 (continued)
### Table 1: Comparison of features for the eight digitizers. Included are the important features and options for the most commonly available models.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Intelligent Digitizer (ID) series</th>
<th>Bit Pad Two</th>
<th>Microgrid series</th>
<th>MM series</th>
<th>2200/2400 series</th>
<th>HIPAD</th>
<th>Digi-Pad 5 series</th>
<th>GP-7, GP-8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Company</strong></td>
<td>Summagraphics Corp.</td>
<td>Summagraphics Corp.</td>
<td>Summagraphics Corp.</td>
<td>Summagraphics Corp.</td>
<td>Houston Instrument Corp.</td>
<td>GICO Corp.</td>
<td>Science Accessories Corp.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>777 State St. Ext. Fairfield, CT 06430</td>
<td>777 State St. Ext. Fairfield, CT 06430</td>
<td>777 State St. Ext. Fairfield, CT 06430</td>
<td>777 State St. Ext. Fairfield, CT 06430</td>
<td>GICO Corp. 1055 First St. Rockville, MD 20850</td>
<td>Science Accessories Corp. 970 Kings Highway W Southport, CT 06490</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Price</strong></td>
<td>$2500</td>
<td>$499</td>
<td>$2375 to $6085</td>
<td>$291; $445; $985</td>
<td>$859 to $895</td>
<td>$840</td>
<td>$1045</td>
<td>$995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Size (inches)</strong></td>
<td>11 x 11</td>
<td>11 x 11</td>
<td>17 x 24 to 42 x 60</td>
<td>6 by 9, 11/16, 18 by 12</td>
<td>12 by 12</td>
<td>11 x 11</td>
<td>11 x 11 to 18 x 24</td>
<td>18 by 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RS-232C serial ports</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special RS-232C cable</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Parallel port</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASCII format</strong></td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Binary format</strong></td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bidirectional communication</strong></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reset switch</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes (MM1812 only)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>From menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Test display</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Command-input buffer</strong></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>64 characters</td>
<td>10 characters</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Switch-select functions</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Power supply</strong></td>
<td>In controller</td>
<td>Wall-mounted</td>
<td>Wall-mounted</td>
<td>Wall-mounted</td>
<td>Wall-mounted</td>
<td>Wall-selected</td>
<td>From menu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stylus/cursor</strong></td>
<td>S 1, 4, 13</td>
<td>S 3, 4, 16</td>
<td>S 3, 4, 16</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S 1, 4</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modes</strong></td>
<td>PT, SWST, ST</td>
<td>PT, SWST, ST</td>
<td>PT, SWST, ST</td>
<td>PT, SWST, ST</td>
<td>PT, SWST, ST</td>
<td>PT, SWST, ST</td>
<td>PT, SWST, ST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Coordinate alteration</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Self-test</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>On/off switch</strong></td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Origin</strong></td>
<td>F &amp; R</td>
<td>(model 1103)</td>
<td>F &amp; R</td>
<td>F &amp; R</td>
<td>F &amp; R</td>
<td>F &amp; R</td>
<td>F &amp; R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Resolution (lines per inch)</strong></td>
<td>100 to 200</td>
<td>100 to 508 (rel.mode)</td>
<td>100 to 1000</td>
<td>200 to 1016</td>
<td>1 to 1000</td>
<td>100 to 1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accuracy (inches)</strong></td>
<td>0.004</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.025 to 0.005</td>
<td>0.01 to 0.005</td>
<td>0.01 to 0.005</td>
<td>0.01 to 0.005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sampling rate</strong></td>
<td>Potentiometer 1 to 100 SS 2 to 154</td>
<td>SS 2 to 200</td>
<td>SS 2 to 200</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weight (pounds)</strong></td>
<td>11 105</td>
<td>45 30</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1 to 1000</td>
<td>25 to 200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8 (GP-7), 12 (GP-8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special features</strong></td>
<td>Configured serial ports DCE, DTE</td>
<td>Two modes of operation</td>
<td>Vertical use, numerous options</td>
<td>Autobaud, two modes of operation</td>
<td>Large menu area, easy access to switches</td>
<td>Easy mode setting</td>
<td>High accuracy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Low price, large area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Company Details:**
- **Summagraphics Corp.**
  - 777 State St. Extension Fairfield, CT 06430
  - (203) 384-1344
- **Numonics Corp.**
  - 418 Pierce St.
  - Lansdale, PA 19050
  - (215) 362-2766
  - (800) 531-5205
- **Houston Instrument Corp.**
  - 8500 Cameron Rd.
  - Austin, TX 78753
  - (602) 279-9550
- **GlCO Corp.**
  - Science Accessories Corp. 1970 Kings Highway W Southport, CT 06490
  - (203) 255-1526
- **Science Accessories Corp.**
  - 970 Kings Highway W Southport, CT 06490
  - (203) 255-1526
The resolution of
a digitizer is the
smallest distance
it can distinguish.

bps will stream more coordinate pairs than one that is set at 300 bps. (The word stream is used in the sense that one coordinate pair follows another until you terminate the transmission.) Point mode will transmit one coordinate pair to the computer for each press of the stylus or cursor button. Switch stream mode will stream the coordinate pairs to the computer only when you press and hold down the stylus or cursor button. Stream mode will stream the coordinate pairs until you power-down the digitizer. In the Modes category in table 1, point mode is abbreviated as PT, switched stream mode is SWST, and stream mode is ST.

The ID series of digitizers' controller has buttons that let you easily access these three modes. The Bit Pad Two, Microgrid series, MM series, 2200/2400 series, and the Digi-Pad 5 series let you set these modes by either physically changing the internal switches or transmitting a certain code to the digitizer. The HIPAD lets you set three modes from buttons located on the front of the digitizer. The GP-7 and GP-8 digitizers have a menu in front of their controllers from which you can choose two modes or reset to the default setting. The easiest settings are: of course, the settings made from the computer, but they are transitory and revert to the original switch settings when you turn off the digitizer.

COORDINATE ALTERATION
Coordinate alteration lets you change the coordinate format of the digitizer without changing the ROM chip. Alteration will operate on the ASCII or binary coordinate format whether the coordinates are in U.S. customary system or metric units. If no alteration is available for a particular digitizer, then "No" is indicated in the table. If alteration is available, "Yes" is used. The ID series of digitizers has DIP switches that can select many differing coordinate formats such as adding another digit in x and y coordinates or including a decimal point at specific locations.

The Bit Pad Two machine has only two types of alteration: absolute mode and relative mode. If you set a certain switch, the digitizer will alter its coordinate format to include a plus or minus sign in the format. This is called relative mode. In relative mode, the digitizer will report its coordinates relative to the preceding point that was digitized. In absolute mode, an origin is fixed at the lower left corner of the digitizer, and the coordinate format is changed accordingly. The relative mode is not available in binary format.

The Microgrid series is somewhat different in its alteration scheme. Both U.S. customary system and metric-unit formats are available in either high or low resolution. You can specify the format to include a decimal or a delimiter (a comma or any ASCII character) and to terminate the coordinate with either a carriage return or a carriage return and linefeed.

The MM series of digitizers' coordinate formats are dependent on the resolution setting on the tablet and whether you have set the tablet in delta mode. For the MM1201 digitizer, for instance, if you set the resolution between 1 and 508 lines per inch, the digitizer will output a coordinate pair that has one less significant digit than if you had set the digitizer's resolution above 1000 1pi. The MM961 digitizer outputs its coordinates just like the MM1201 but does so for resolutions from 1 to 1016 1pi. It too can be set in delta mode.

You can change the Numonics 2200/2400 series of digitizers' coordinate format only by sending host commands to the digitizer. By specifying certain commands, you can drop either the first or the last digit of the coordinate pair. You cannot enable the format by a switch.

The HIPAD digitizer's coordinate format is preset and cannot be changed or enabled by setting a switch. The Digi-Pad 5 series' coordinate format can be changed only in the packed binary format of high and low resolution.

The GP-7 and GP-8 sonic digitizers' coordinate formats are also preset and cannot be changed by setting a switch. In stream mode the coordinate format will change to include a flag to indicate whether the stylus or cursor is near the digitizer surface.

SELF-TEST
Every digitizer except the GP-7 and GP-8 has a self-test function to test the digitizer's circuitry. The Numonics 2200/2400 series can also check the main PROM chip and identify its number and output. You usually invoke the self-test check by setting a switch or by transmitting a certain code to the digitizer.

ON/OFF SWITCH
The only digitizers that have a convenient on/off switch are the GP-7 and GP-8, the Microgrid series, the Digi-Pad 5 series, and the ID series. The switch on the latter is convenient only if you have placed the controller close by. The other manufacturers seem to want you to leave the machine turned on, for they have made no provision to power-down the digitizer other than by removing the power source from the wall outlet.

ORIGIN
You can get the Numonics 2200/2400 series and the Bit Pad Two digitizers with a fixed origin. The origin is permanently placed at the lower left corner of the digitizer, and the letter F is used in table 1 to designate a fixed origin. The letter R is used where the origin is relocatable. The MM series of digitizers has a relocatable origin, but the origin can be placed only at the upper or lower left corner of the digitizer. The Microgrid series of digitizers' origin defaults to the lower left but can be relocated anywhere within the active area. In cases where the digitizer defaults to some origin that can be relocated somewhere else on the digitizer by setting a switch, the abbreviation F & R is used.

RESOLUTION
The resolution of a digitizer is the smallest distance or movement that
the digitizer can distinguish. This distance is measured in lines per inch, and you usually can set it at particular switches within the digitizer. The greater the numerical resolution of a digitizer, the smaller the movement that can be detected and reported to the computer.

One digitizer, the Bit Pad Two, is configured so that its resolution differs when in absolute or relative mode. Most digitizers' resolutions vary from 1 to just over 1000 lines per inch. Digitizers with the highest resolution report their coordinate pairs in five significant figures. For a given digitizer of 60 by 72 inches, the coordinates would be reported as 60000, 72000 (inch units and ASCII format) plus or minus the accuracy of the digitizer. As you can see in table 1, the higher-resolution digitizers are not necessarily the most expensive ones.

**Accuracy**

The Accuracy category in table 1 lists the claimed accuracy for each digitizer. The accuracy of a digitizer is measured by how closely a point is reported as compared to its actual location on the grid.

**Sampling Rate**

On most digitizers you can set the sampling rate, or report rate, by a switch or a combination of switches on the digitizer or by transmitting certain codes to the digitizer from the computer. Rates of coordinate transmission depend on the digitizer's data rate. Usually data rates above the digitizer's capacity to transmit are ignored. You will attain the ability to transmit a maximum of 200 coordinate pairs per second only at data rates of 9600 bps and higher. The Numonics 2200/2400 series' sampling rate can be set to delay the transmission of each coordinate pair for as long as eight seconds in stream mode. The sampling rate of the ID series can be set by means of a potentiometer, or slide switch, located on the controller.

**Special Features**

Each digitizer has certain special features that make it unique. The ID series of digitizers will transmit coordinate pairs with high accuracy. It is easy to use, with all mode switches on the front of the controller and the on/off switch on the back. You should have an application program available for the digitizer before buying it because the serial interface is somewhat intimidating. The programmer will appreciate the ID series. One RS-232C port is configured as DCE and the other as DTE.

The Bit Pad Two is available in two models: the 1103, a low-accuracy model, and the 1105, a high-accuracy model. The two models are available in only one size, 11 by 11 inches. Both models have bidirectional communication. There is neither an on/off switch nor a reset switch. The sampling rate is switch-selectable. The sheer number of DIP switches can be overwhelming at times, but an experienced programmer can work with more than one application without resetting a single switch.

The Microgrid series of high-accuracy digitizers are mounted in drafting tables. Sizes range from 12 by 12 inches to 42 by 60 inches. The series has bidirectional communication and switch-selectable sampling rate. The tablet also contains two RS-232C ports, one configured DTE and the other DCE. The tablet has a tilt top and can be used in the vertical position. Its origin is relocatable, and the tablet has a convenient on/off switch. All users will find the Microgrid series easy to operate. A standard serial cable will configure the tablet to an RS-232C serial port on the computer.

The MM series of digitizers is both a high- and low-accuracy series. Sizes range from 6 by 9 inches (MM691) to 11½ by 11½ inches (MM1201) and 18 by 12 inches (MM1812). The MM691 and the MM1201 have the autobaud function. The data rates of the MM1812 can be switch-selectable or set by autobaud. The MM691 and MM1201 have a delta mode to provide coordinates relative to the last coordinate issued. This mode is called the relative-position mode on the MM1812. The MM1812 also provides a coordinate format called UIOF (universal input/output format), which is the beginning of format standardization across the entire Summagraphics product line.

The MM691 and MM1201 are somewhat difficult to initially interface to a computer, but the MM1812 is more convenient.

The Numonics 2200/2400 series of digitizers can define a separate menu area of the digitizer, from which you can pick predefined symbols or functions. The number of columns and rows and cell width and height can be set anywhere within the active area of the digitizer. None of the other digitizers has this feature.

The Numonics 2200/2400 series also provides easy access to the DIP switches located inside the digitizers' cases. Simple slots provide open access to the switches without requiring you to remove the back of the digitizer. This is also true with some other digitizers.

Some of the HIPAD digitizer's mode switches are placed conveniently on the digitizer, giving you ready access to point mode, switch stream mode, and stream mode. A reset switch is also in this group of switches. You must remove the digitizer's power source from the wall outlet to power-down the unit.

The HIPAD is the only digitizer that has a nonstandard RS-232C communications port. Certain options must first be grounded to a particular pin before being enabled or disabled. The HIPAD transmits its coordinates with high accuracy in ASCII coordinates or in binary format. The HIPAD does not support bidirectional communication, but the tablet has a relocatable origin.

Initially the HIPAD may be difficult to interface, but the company support
REVIEW: DIGITIZERS

The Digi-Pad 5 contains a Z80A microprocessor. The company claims the digitizer also has a higher degree of sophistication due to its patented electromagnetic principle. The Digi-Pad 5 offers about the same options as the ID series, but with the added capability of bidirectional communication.

GTCO Corporation supports almost every coordinate format available in a digitizer. It supplies PROM chips that can emulate its competitors’ formats. The stylus of the Digi-Pad 5 digitizer is unique. Certain configurations of a 1-, 5-, and 16-button stylus are available, including a Tilt option that allows you to determine the tilt of the stylus with respect to the surface of the digitizer and ultimately the direction in which the stylus is angled. Thus, the stylus functions as an effective joystick. A pressure-sensitive stylus is also available.

The only digitizers that are exceptionally different from all the others are the GP-7 and the GP-8. They operate on a sonic principle with a sound transmitter located in the stylus and two receivers located some distance apart on the controller. To digitize a point, you merely depress the stylus, which transmits a sound. The sound is picked up by the receivers on the controller, and the differences in the x and y coordinates are calculated. Adjacent to the controller is a menu area from which you can pick certain functions or modes with the stylus. The GP-7 and GP-8 are easy to set up and use.

CONCLUSION

Digitizers are the most effective method of transferring coordinate data from a map or diagram to a computer. Each of these digitizers offers some function or combination of options that makes it unique. Careful selection of the functions that best suit your applications is the only way to assure yourself satisfactory operation of your system.

Let Lab Boss™ turn your IBM PC into a powerful instrument controller.

You can spend thousands of dollars for a dedicated instrument controller. Or a few hundred for a controller that’s dedicated to you and your IBM PC.

Lab Boss™ from National Instruments puts you and your IBM PC (or compatible) firmly in charge of GPIB instruments. From sophisticated laboratory equipment, like digitizing oscilloscopes and spectrometers, to standard printers, plotters, tape drives and more. At data transfer speeds that are the highest in the industry.

And Lab Boss products offer a direct data link from your measuring equipment to a full range of analysis software, including RS/1, Lotus 1-2-3, and Symphony. So you can easily report your findings on the same system you used for instrument control, data acquisition and analysis. Try that on a dedicated controller! So — you want to be the boss? Call National Instruments. 800/551-4742.

NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS
12109 Technology Blvd.
Austin, TX 78727
512/250-9119
Discover the true potential of laser printing.

**Unleash The Power.** It has harnessed the awesome energy of light. With that power, it will move mountains of work in minutes.

Introducing the Genicom 5010 Laser Page Printer; twenty-five percent faster than yesterday's laser printers. Printing everything from letters and legal size paper to transparencies—at 10 pages a minute. So fasten your seatbelt. And prepare for laser speed.

**Superior Handling.** When it comes to paper handling, the Genicom 5010 Laser is the printer to beat. It delivers double the standard input and 10 times the output capacity of other leading brands.

Handle big jobs easily with the 5010's automatic 200 sheet feeder. Shift into overdrive with a Genicom exclusive: an optional 50 sheet feeder cassette. There's even a manual feed slot, so you can print single sheets and transparencies without interrupting your work flow. And keep your work moving without a hitch, thanks to Genicom's efficient paper path.

But no matter what you feed the 5010, the result is laser perfect. Whether it's word processing that approaches typeset quality or high resolution graphics, the Genicom 5010 leaves nothing to the imagination.

**It's Convertible.** With Genicom's unique personality cartridges, the 5010 converts into multiple identities. Like a Diablo® 630, an IBM® Graphics Printer, or a Hewlett-Packard® LaserJet Plus for starters. Changing personalities is easy. Simply plug in a new cartridge. In seconds, the 5010 is up and running with any computer worth mentioning, plus the very latest laser software.

When it comes to print styles, the 5010 converts to your personality. Choose from a variety of fonts. Insert up to four font cartridges at once, and vary style types within the same document.

**Take Command.** The 5010's prominent control panel is sophisticated simplicity. Just push a button to select fonts, input cassette, forms overlay, paper size, characters per inch, lines per inch and form feed. Even the 5010's diagnostic readout speaks your language, with a 32 character LCD that informs you of printer status in plain English.

**Pass The Limit.** Genicom designed the 5010 to surpass the standard limits for printer reliability. That's why the 5010's OPC drum and developer last 28,000 pages. And the toner cartridge has a 5000 page life, instead of just 3000 pages like other lasers.

Finally, Genicom backs its laser with a full year warranty on parts and labor. So stop by your nearby Genicom dealer today and discover what a true laser printer can do. Put a 5010 through its paces. You'll see the light.

For the Genicom dealer nearest you, call 1-800-437-7468.
In Virginia, call 1-703-949-1170.

Diablo® is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation. IBM® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Hewlett-Packard® is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.

**GENICOM**

The Printers That Mean Business.
One Genicom Drive, Waynesboro, VA 22980
NEW DASH FOR YOU

Your old printer should look so good.
Introducing the ImagEnhancer™ PC add-on board. It enables ordinary monochrome or color dot matrix printers to produce high-quality, plotter-like graphics.

THE OUTPUT IS OUTSTANDING.
The ImagEnhancer is the perfect way to get presentation-quality graphs, charts and artwork from your old dot matrix printer.
What’s more, it comes with a built-in 512K memory. So while your printer is printing one job, you can use your PC for another. Which will improve your productivity tremendously.
And of course, the ImagEnhancer works with the same computer products most everyone works with.
IBM* PCs, XTs, ATs or 100% compatibles with graphics capability.
Alps, Epson* or Epson-compatible monochrome or color dot matrix printers. And Houston Instrument (DM/PL) plotter-compatible software, including Lotus* 1-2-3®, Symphony*, PFS®:Graph and Framework®, among others.

AND THE PRICE IS RIGHT.
At $595* the ImagEnhancer costs a fraction of what you’d pay for a new plotter. It’s simple to install, too. And backed by a one-year warranty.
The ImagEnhancer is a product of Alps America, a U.S. subsidiary of Alps Electric Co., Ltd. of Japan, an International Fortune 500 company. Other Alps America products include a full line of high-quality printers.
For more information, print samples, or the name of the dealer/distributor nearest you, write to Alps America, 3553 North First Street, San Jose, CA 95134. Or call (800) 828-ALPS. In California, (800) 257-7872. In Canada, (800) 858-2577.
Better yet, send in this coupon along with your payment. And teach your old dot matrix some new tricks.
This image was printed with an ordinary color dot matrix printer and the ImagEnhancer PC add-on board. With a monochrome printer, you get the same high resolution in black and white.

SO ORDER TODAY.

Name: ____________________________
Address: ____________________________
City: _________________________________
State: ______________ Zip: ____________
Phone: _____________________________

Send __________ ImagEnhancer(s) at $595 each.*

Method of payment (circle one):
Check  Money Order  MASTERCARD  VISA
Card number: ________________________________
Exp. date: _________________________________
Signature: _________________________________

Mail to: Alps America
3553 North First Street
San Jose, CA 95134
Or call (800) 828-ALPS
In California, (800) 257-7872

ALPS AMERICA
Microprocessor Development Systems & In-Circuit Emulators

SA700-68000
Dedicated in-circuit emulator for 68000 Microprocessor.
- Most transparent 68000 emulation.
- Over 1/2MByte emulation Ram.
- Command files for software/prototype/production test.

SA2000
Complete universal development system and in-circuit emulator for latest micro controllers.
- Cross assembler, Linker, Editor standard.
- Powerful software debugger plus Real-Time ICE™.

SA710M
16-bit universal system analyzer and in-circuit emulator.
- Symbolic features include local variables, arrays, structures.
- Start/Stop trace without breaking.
- Stand-alone or Host operation.

Call toll-free 1-800-824-9294 (outside CA.)
1-800-824-6706 (in CA.)

SA2000 & SA710M with Zilog chip support can be purchased through Zilog or Sophia sales channel.
ICE™ is a trademark of Intel Corp.
No.3 universal MOS manufacturer in the world.
Two C Compilers for the Amiga

by Charlie Heath

Two good C compilers by Lattice Incorporated and Manx Software Systems are available for the Commodore Amiga. Both compilers have their strengths and weaknesses, and both are suitable for professional software development.

LATTICE C
Lattice worked in conjunction with Commodore to develop its C compiler for the earliest software developers. One of the most important issues in programming the Amiga is having access to all the system library calls and data structures that the Amiga uses to access its graphics and multitasking resources. Fortunately, Lattice addressed this issue from the start; the result is a complete set of binding routines and include files that define all the Amiga data structures.

MANX AZTEC C68K
The Manx Aztec C68K compiler arrived later on the Amiga scene, and its first revision was made available this spring. However, Manx Software Systems was no newcomer to the world of 68000 C compilers; it already had a C compiler available for the MacIntosh. The Manx Aztec C68K compiler for the Amiga generates fast, compact code and does it quickly.

BENCHMARK RESULTS
The benchmark results heavily favor Aztec C68K. For a comparison of the compiler and linker sizes, see table 1. For the timing results, see table 2. It is important to look at the reasons why the results are as they appear. The widest gap in benchmark results occurs in two areas: floating-point math and size of object code.

In size of object code, the Aztec C68K compiler consistently produces benchmark results that are less than half the size of programs compiled under Lattice C. In the BYTE benchmark tests, the Lattice C programs average nearly three times the size of Aztec C programs. Since I have a strong interest in code optimization, I looked closely at the output of both compilers. My conclusion is that the Aztec compiler should generally produce code about 20 to 33 percent smaller than equivalent code from the Lattice compiler.

Practically speaking, the size of output code from these benchmarks is largely determined by the size of the printf library function. Manx Software Systems has done a good job of creating a very efficient printf function, but if you want to measure the efficiency of the code that the Aztec C68K compiler generates, you should factor out that difference, particularly if you do not use printf in your code. The code size for a program with the single statement "Hello, world" is 4720 bytes with Aztec C and 14,508 bytes under Lattice C. This difference has little to do with the compiler used, except perhaps as a measure of how efficient the compiler is at building the linking libraries. If Lattice Incorporated wanted to improve its C compiler's benchmarks, it could optimize the compiler's printf function.

The other major difference in size of executable files produced is due to the Aztec C68K compiler's use of 16-bit offsets for addressing data and functions. The size of int makes very little difference in the size of the executable file (although it does make a big difference in the benchmarks for speed). The difference in executable file size comes from the addressing mode used for referencing variables and functions.

The Aztec C68K compiler reserves register A4 as a base-address pointer, which is used to index a 64K-byte data region. This allows the use of 16-bit offset addressing rather than 32-bit absolute addresses. The result is code that is about 25 percent faster and 33 percent smaller for every memory reference instruction. The same method is used for function addresses. Rather than using a 32-bit absolute address, a 16-bit program counter offset is generated for function calls.

This method of addressing is the single biggest difference between Aztec C and Lattice C in the size of code generated. An overlooked fact in this assessment is that the Lattice C compiler actually supports base-relative addressing as a compiler switch. However, with the current version of ALink, it is not possible to use this feature because Metacomco, the writer of ALink, did not include support for base-relative addressing in the object code specification.
A couple of limitations arise when you use 16-bit offset addressing. The first is a generic limitation similar to the segmented address space of processors like the 8086; the second is an Amiga-specific issue based on the philosophy of Amiga memory management.

The first limitation is that when you use only 16 bits of address, you effectively limit the size of the addressed object to 64K bytes. This should be considered separately for code and data, since data is addressed as an offset from a base register, whereas code is referenced as an offset from the program counter. The Aztec C68K compiler and linker solves the code addressing problem by putting jump vectors into the data segment when you try to access a function that is outside the range of the current program counter. If the code is within range (32K bytes forward or backward), it is directly accessed. Otherwise, an equivalent data reference instruction is generated that jumps to a vector in the data segment. The data reference problem is more difficult to solve if you have a large data segment. The Aztec C68K compiler lets you combine modules compiled with small (program-counter-relative) and large (absolute) data segments, so it is possible to separate code into modules that reference only short-range data and modules that can reference any part of the data segment.

I am uncertain whether you can do the same with the Lattice C compiler, assuming it is possible to use its 16-bit addressing mode. This is because Lattice C uses register A5 as a base register when you use short addressing and register A5 as a register variable if you compile without the 16-bit address switch. Since the base-relative data addressing relies on a fixed-base address register, I expect there would be problems combining relative and absolute addressing with Lattice C.

The second limitation to using 16-bit offset addressing with the Amiga is the basic philosophy of the memory manager. The Amiga executive has no provisions for making available memory contiguous once it has been allocated, and the result is that often the memory map has many small regions of free memory. The Amiga's scatter-loading philosophy stipulates that the program should deal with this fragmentation by loading into a set of smaller, noncontiguous regions rather than a single large region. However, without contiguous memory you can't use addressing with a 16-bit offset; you must fall back to a 32-bit absolute address. The linker must produce code and data with many small hunks (i.e., blocks of code or data with relocation information) rather than a single large hunk.

This issue is a problem with the Aztec C68K compiler and linker, although Manx Software Systems has assured developers that it will address this problem in the next revision. The current revision of the Aztec C68K linker produces only one single code segment and a single data segment. This means that if your program has 180K bytes of code, it is all put into a single hunk that must be loaded into a contiguous area of memory. If there is not enough contiguous memory, the program probably will not load; if it does, it might have trouble allocating a large area of contiguous memory for the Amiga's display.

The optimum size that hunks should be is subjective. The Lattice C libraries have too many hunks: In the current release, Lattice C has many segments that only load 4 or 8 bytes of code or data. For example, the SIEVE benchmark is split into about 40 hunks. Each hunk requires about 32 bytes of disk storage and about 16 bytes at run time to identify each hunk; thus, Lattice C's benchmarks have about 1200 bytes of overhead.

---

### Table 1: Sizes of files needed on disk for compiling and linking. All file sizes are in bytes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Aztec C68K</th>
<th>Lattice C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cc</td>
<td>64,776</td>
<td>108,528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as</td>
<td>36,888</td>
<td>113,228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ln</td>
<td>21,296</td>
<td>28,572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>122,960</strong></td>
<td><strong>250,328</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE 18 POUNDER

That’s right!

18 pounds of BYTE magazine—a year’s subscription delivered monthly to the person of your choice—plus a bonus issue dedicated to IBM PCs! And, the savings to you is 50% off the newsstand price! A gift announcement will be sent in your name to the recipient.

Order your gift subscription today and beat the holiday rush.

YES! Please send a gift subscription to BYTE at the basic subscription rate of only $21 for a full year (12 issues)—a savings of 50% off the newsstand price of $42.

FROM: Name __________________________
Address ___________________________________________
City/State/Zip __________________________

TO: Name __________________________
Address ___________________________________________
City/State/Zip __________________________

☑ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me 46BGND
☑ Charge to: ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard
Account # _______________ Expiration Date _______________
Signature __________________________

Note: If you wish to give more than one gift subscription, simply list names and addresses for additional gifts on a separate sheet of paper and mail in an envelope with this card.

Please allow 6-8 weeks for processing.
That's right!

18 pounds of BYTE magazine—a year's subscription delivered monthly to the person of your choice—plus a bonus issue dedicated to IBM PCs! And, the savings to you is 50% off the newsstand price! A gift announcement will be sent in your name to the recipient. Order your gift subscription today and beat the holiday rush.
just supporting the various hunks.

I'm looking forward to getting the Aztec C68K revision that lets you separate programs into hunks, but Aztec users beware: Your programs will get a bit fatter when you break them up into hunks.

In the floating-point math results, the Aztec C68K compiler produces results that are 10 to 20 times faster than Lattice C's. The difference, however, is simple: Lattice C uses double-precision IEEE math routines, which are very accurate but also very slow, compared with the Motorola single-precision FFP math routines that the Aztec C68K compiler uses (see the SAVAGE benchmark results in table 2). If your floating-point math requirements lean toward speed, Aztec C68K's use of the FFP routines is exactly what you need. However, if you need the IEEE precision, you'll need the Lattice C compiler.

What are the other big differences in the benchmarks? I've made little mention of speed, but the Aztec C68K compiler does very well in this area. The two compilers are about even, save for the advantages of using relative addressing, when using 32-bit integers. In fact, the Lattice C compiler does a better job of optimizing in terms of remembering intermediate results rather than recalculating them in two adjacent source-level statements. An example of this would be assigning values to an array of data structures. The Lattice C compiler would calculate the address of the referenced structure element once and use it as a base address for each of the assignments; the Aztec C68K compiler would recalculate the base address each time it was used, even if the same base address was used 10 times in a row.

Aztec C68K goes into overdrive for benchmark speed when you use 16-bit integers, particularly if you make appropriate use of register variables. This speed is best demonstrated in the Sieve benchmark, in which Aztec C68K finished in 2.6 seconds compared to 3.8 seconds using 32-bit integer size, which was identical to the time Lattice C posted.

The one benchmark that neither

(continued)
There are two problems in this area. The first problem is that AmigaDOS simply does not handle random disk I/O very well. The second is that the multitasking routines do not handle single-character I/O well.

I will explain the second problem first. In the multitasking environment, any disk I/O request must pass a message to the disk device driver, which then goes out and handles the request. Then the driver returns a message to the task that made the request. This same overhead occurs whether your request is for a single byte or for 100K bytes. In a multitasking environment, this overhead allows many different tasks to access the same disk and files concurrently without problems. The Fileio benchmark does a lot of single-character I/O operations, which is the worst-case performance category for the Amiga. A simple solution for programmers is to make requests for as large a chunk of data as possible at a time. The Amiga disk can pump data at about 8K bytes per second if you make requests for large blocks.

The first problem, random disk I/O under AmigaDOS, is actually two problems: AmigaDOS is slow and the Amiga is a track-buffered machine. I can't explain AmigaDOS, but I can explain the track buffering: Any I/O read or write actually brings a whole track (about 15K bytes) of data into the machine. The Amiga is very efficient at doing that, with a raw data speed of about 20K bytes per second, but when doing random disk I/O this scheme runs counter to productivity.

A partial solution to the random disk I/O problem will probably be fixed soon: Amiga is preparing to release version 1.2 of AmigaDOS. I ran the Fileio benchmark with this version, and the results were more than twice the speed of the results obtained using version 1.1.

THE MANX AZTEC C68K PACKAGE

The Aztec C68K compiler has both a Developer version and a Commercial version. Both versions include the compiler and assembler, Manx's linker, the Amiga include files, a set of example programs from public domain disks, and Manx's linker libraries.

The Developer version has the same compiler, assembler, linker, and library routines as the Commercial version. It has a suggested retail price of $299.

The Commercial version has a set of utility programs and includes source code for the libraries and a set of extended library functions. Among the utilities are a MAKE facility, a debugger, and a v-style text editor, as well as DIF, GREP, and library and archive programs. Also included with the Commercial version is a year of free updates. The suggested list price is $499.

I found the MAKE facility to be quite useful, although it is missing some features that are available in other MAKE programs. Also, I consider having the library sources indispensable for professional developers, both as a way of verifying that the libraries are doing exactly what you think they are and as a source of examples.

THE LATTICE C PACKAGE

Lattice Incorporated offers a native Amiga C compiler that has a suggested retail price of $149.95 and an IBM PC cross-compiler that has a list price of $250.

Included in both Lattice C compiler packages are the two passes of the compiler, LC1 and LC2; the linker ALink; the Amiga include files; the Lattice linker libraries and start-up files, as well as some examples; and the Lattice Object Module Disassembler. Lattice also has a set of utility programs similar to those available in the Aztec C68K Commercial version, but Lattice sells them individually rather than as a package.

ALINK

ALink is the standard linker for the Amiga developed by Metacomco (which also developed AmigaDOS). It uses Metacomco's standard object code and library format.

ALink has a couple of major problems: First, it is extremely slow. Second, it has limitations based on available RAM that determine the size of the file that can be linked. That in itself isn't so bad, except that it brings all the input modules, including libraries, into RAM for linking.

ALink creates one of the biggest differences between Lattice C and Aztec C68K in terms of development time. Since Manx Software Systems has its own internal object and library format, it does not suffer this problem. The result is a clear-cut advantage for the Aztec C68K compiler until somebody does something to solve the ALink problems.

Dale Luck at Amiga has implemented a partial solution for ALink: he discovered that ALink spent most of its execution time in allocating and deallocating memory. He came up with a quick fix (which is included in version 2.3) that you can invoke by adding the keyword faster to the end of your ALink command line. This doubles the speed of the link process. The only penalty is that ALink may not be able to run at this point because it grabs a single large chunk of memory at the start of execution.

Even with the faster option, the Aztec C68K's linker is about twice as fast as ALink, and linking is the slowest part of the development process. But it's a start.

DOCUMENTATION

The documentation that comes with both compilers is more like operator's manuals than anything else. Both include reasonable instructions for operating the various programs included with the packages and instructions for the various compiler switch options.

You'll need Amiga-specific information if you plan to write programs that go beyond the standard C library I/O functions. The Amiga technical manuals are the best set of references available for the Amiga.

RELIABILITY

Another issue to be considered is the reliability of these compilers. Fortunately, both get high marks, but you should take the precaution of allocating sufficient stack space when you compile with Lattice C by using the AmigaDOS STACK command. The Aztec C68K compiler comes on
PROBLEM: There's just no easy way to move from one software program to another.

THE SOFTLOGIC SOLUTION: Software Carousel

Now you can keep up to 10 programs loaded and ready to run.

Hard to believe, but some people are happy with just one kind of PC software. Well, this is not a product for them. But if you're someone who depends on many packages, all the time-someone who'd use several programs at once if you could, well now you can. With Software Carousel.

Why call it "Software Carousel"?

In some ways, Software Carousel works like the slide projector you're used to. You load a handful of pictures, view one at a time, then quickly switch to another. A simple idea, with powerful possibilities for computing.

Here's how it works. When you start Software Carousel, just tell it how much memory you have, load your software and go to work.

Need to crunch numbers? Switch to your spreadsheet. Need your word processor? Don't bother saving your spreadsheet file. Just whip over to your document and do your work. Snap back to your spreadsheet, and it's just like you left it.

With up to ten different programs at your fingertips, you'll have instant access to your database, communications, spelling checker, spreadsheet, word processor, RAM resident utilities, languages, anything you like.

Reach deep into expanded memory.

This could be the best reason ever for owning an expanded memory card, like the Intel Above Board, ASTRAMpage, or any card compatible with the L/I/M Extended Memory Standard.

Software Carousel puts programs into this "high-end" memory for temporary storage when they're not in use. And switches them back out when you want them. It's fast, efficient, and easy.

If you want, Software Carousel will even use your hard drive for swapping. Just allocate a portion for storage, and go to work.

Sidekick, Superkey and Ready. All at the same time.

You know what happens if you try loading two or more RAM resident utilities at once. You get crashed keyboards, frozen screens, all kinds of interference between programs fighting for control.

With Software Carousel, you can have as many accessories and utilities on-tap as you want. Just load different ones in different Carousel partitions. Since they can't see each other, they can't fight.

The easy way to maximize PC power.

With all this power, you might think Software Carousel is complicated and difficult to use. Not so. Set it up once, and it will remember forever. Better still, Carousel will look for the programs you use most often, and optimize them for the quickest access.

Special holiday offer — free* SoftLogic software.

As a special holiday bonus, you can get another SoftLogic Solutions product free when you buy Software Carousel and Disk Optimizer—the software that speeds up your disk by cleaning up your files.

Take your choice of either Cubit or DoubleDOS.

See the coupon below for details. But don't wait. This offer expires December 31, 1986. SoftLogic Solutions products are available at your software dealer. Or by calling SoftLogic Solutions at 800-272-9900 (603-627-9900 in NH).

Free Holiday Offer!

Buy Software Carousel and Disk Optimizer and get your choice of either Cubit—the software that packs more data onto less disk space—or DoubleDOS—the software that lets you and your computer work on two different tasks at once.

Enclose proof of purchase for Software Carousel and Disk Optimizer, both registration cards, this coupon, and $5.00 (check or money order) for shipping and handling (UPS). Offer expires Dec. 31, 1986. Allow up to four weeks for delivery. YES! Please send my free copy of [ ] DoubleDOS [ ] Cubit (check one)

Name:

Address:

City State Zip.

SoftLogic Solutions, Inc.
130 Chestnut Street
Manchester, NH 03101

(800) 272-9900
(603) 627-9900 in NH

*plus $5.00 shipping and handling.
The Aztec C68K scores high in the benchmarks.

a CLI disk that has a STACK statement built into the Startup-Sequence script that should take care of any problems.

MISCELLANEOUS
One additional problem is the Aztec C68K's use of 16-bit integers. It is difficult to develop for the Amiga using 16-bit integers because the resident libraries expect 32-bit values as input arguments; thus, nearly all Amiga function calls must have casts to (long) when compiling using 16-bit integers.

On the other hand, Aztec C68K has a 32-bit compile mode that is very nearly identical to Lattice C in terms of the source files it will accept as input. For most of the public domain programs that are available, it is possible to compile them without modification using Aztec C68K's 32-bit compile option and the supplied 32-bit linking libraries.

Another problem is an issue with Aztec C68K's linker. The Amiga device drivers and libraries require a vector table offset by 4 bytes from the start of an executable object file. Normally, the first code in library and device files is a safety net. MOVEQ #0, D0; RTS, which protects you from accidentally running the device or library. Aztec C68K's linker, however, uses a JSR BEGIN as the very first instruction in its output. This is intended to make sure the program gets started at the proper address.

Because of this, it is not possible to build libraries and devices with the current version of the Aztec C68K compiler. Manx Software Systems has assured developers that this problem will be solved in an update.

CONCLUSIONS
Both Lattice C and Manx Aztec C68K compiler provide tools for professional developers and hackers alike. The Aztec C68K scores high in the benchmarks, particularly in terms of code size and compile/link time. High marks also go to Manx Software Systems for providing the source code for the library functions, which I consider essential for professional developers. Another big advantage in using the Aztec C68K compiler is that the programs needed for compiling require about half the disk space as those of the Lattice C compiler. (This includes the assembler, which is not a part of the Lattice C package.)

The Lattice C compiler scores high in compatibility with public domain Amiga programs because most of the early programs for the Amiga were developed under Lattice C. Most of those programs can be compiled with Aztec C68K if you use the 32-bit option, but as of now if there is a problem with compiling, it is more likely a compatibility problem with the Aztec C68K. Lattice also scores high for already supporting the Amiga device driver object code format and for supporting the scatter-loading philosophy, which is important for large programs with a lot of graphic memory requirements. Lattice should also continue to benefit from its close relationship with Commodore.

Both compilers have room for improvement. Lattice needs to reduce the size of its compiler and needs to find a solution to the slow linking problems inherited from ALink. Lattice also needs to support relative addressing so its compiler can generate small code. Manx Software Systems' biggest problem is adapting its linker so it will work better with the Amiga's specific needs for scatter-loading of object code. Aztec C68K also needs to support device and library object code formats. I relish the thought of seeing a better code optimizer for the Aztec C68K, which should improve its already impressive benchmark results.
PROBLEM: The more experience your hard disk has, the harder it has to work.

THE SOFTLOGIC SOLUTION: Disk Optimizer™

Your hard disk will run faster when it's not chasing around after files.

Remember the old days when your hard drive was new? Remember that smooth, fast slick performance? Those quick retrievals, rapid saves, lightning-like database sorts?

Well ever since, DOS has been doing its best to slow your hard drive down. Not by slowing down the motor, but by breaking your files up into pieces. Storing different chunks in different places. Data files, programs, overlays and batches that started out in one seamless piece are now scattered all over.

Loading is slower.

Sorting is slower.

Retrieving, backing-up.

Everything takes longer because your disk has to work harder.

Problem is, it's something that happens so gradually you may not notice the difference. At least, not until you see the dramatic improvement after using Disk Optimizer.

File fragmentation—It's a problem you can see.

Watch your hard drive the next time it reads or writes a file. Each "blip" of the LED means the drive-head is moving to another place on the disk—either to pick up or lay down another chunk of data.

And the truth is, head movement takes time. Far more time than actual reading and writing. What's worse, all this head movement causes extra wear and tear that can shorten the life of your drive.

Disk Optimizer—Tunes up your disk by cleaning up your files.

Disk Optimizer works by finding all the scattered pieces of your files and putting them back together where they belong. Next time your drive reads it, there's just one place to look.

And the results are often dramatic. Reading and writing times may be cut by as much as two thirds. Database sorts that used to take hundreds of head moves now proceed quickly and efficiently. And since head movement is now at an absolute minimum, your disk drive will lead a longer, more productive life.

Analyze, scrutinize, optimize.

Before you optimize, you'll probably want to analyze. So Disk Optimizer shows you, in percentages, how much fragmentation has taken place—on the entire disk, in individual directories, or for groups of files you specify using global or wildcard names.

Plus, there's built-in data security that lets you assign passwords to as many files or file groups as you want.

And the File Pecker gives you an inside look at the structure of files. It's a great way for non-programmers to learn more about computers, and a powerful tool for professionals who want to analyze the contents of their disks.

Get your hard drive back in shape—at a special low price.

When you think about it, it's simple. The longer you own your hard drive, the more you come to depend on it. But the longer you wait to get Disk Optimizer, the less performance you'll have.

Special holiday offer—free SoftLogic software.

Now, as a special holiday bonus, you can get another SoftLogic Solutions product free when you buy Disk Optimizer and Software Carousel—the software that lets you keep up to ten programs loaded and ready to run. Take your choice of either Cubit or DoubleDOS.

See the coupon below for details. But don't wait. This offer expires December 31, 1986. SoftLogic Solutions products are available at your software dealer. Or by calling SoftLogic Solutions at 800-272-9900 (603-627-9900 in New Hampshire).

Free Holiday Offer!

Buy Disk Optimizer and Software Carousel and get your choice of either Cubit—the software that packs more data onto less disk space—or DoubleDOS—the software that lets you and your computer work on two different tasks at once.

Enclose proof of purchase for Software Carousel and Disk Optimizer, both registration cards, this coupon, and $5.00 (check or money order) for shipping and handling (UPS). Offer expires Dec. 31, 1986. Allow up to four weeks for delivery.

YES! Please send my free copy of DoubleDOS or Cubit (check one)

Name ____________________________
Address ____________________________
City State Zip _________________________

Softlogic Solutions, Inc.
530 Chestnut Street
Manchester, NH 03101
(800) 722-9900
(603) 627-9900 in NH

Inquiry 306

Disk Optimizer $49.95* #64

*plus $5.00 shipping and handling.

NOVEMBER 1986 • BYTE 277
Disc drives should never forget one thing: your important information.

At Seagate, we build our drives to protect your data against all mishaps. And we put each drive through a series of grueling tests to make sure it doesn't forget.

That's why quality-conscious customers have bought more than 3 million of our 5¼" hard disc drives.

So the next time you're looking for a new computer, disc memory upgrade or add-on, ask for Seagate by name.

It's all you need to remember:
Seagate Technology, 920 Disc Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. 800-468-DISC.
In California, 800-468-DISK.
The SPSS/PC+ analytical software package by SPSS Incorporated consists of three modules: the base system and two options, Tables and Advanced Statistics. It is a substantial but incomplete subset of SPSS-X, its mainframe cousin. PC+ has word-processing and database management capabilities, but it shines in providing a wide variety of analytical tools, testing logical conditions, transforming data (such as logical IFs and calculating new values), and computing a wide range of descriptive and inferential statistics. It can do almost everything that you could want a sophisticated analysis package to do, and it does so with reasonable speed.

PC+ is a series of well-integrated FORTRAN, C, and assembly language modules organized in a three-level hierarchical structure. At the first level, the SPSSPC.COM file controls the links to DOS, command and data files, PC+ overlays, and other modules. On the second level, the secondary modules, written in FORTRAN, provide most data management and user links. This is where you set user-defined parameters, access HELP if you forget a command, execute statistics, and generate reports. The third level, written in C, consists of SPSS Incorporated’s enhancements to the product, notably the full-screen editor, Review. Everything I ran with this system executed as expected with reasonable speed, error trapping, and user control. You even have the option of directing which of the statistical modules remain on disk and which can be deleted.

COMMANDS

PC+ has three basic types of commands: operation, data definition and manipulation, and procedure commands. Usually, the operation commands will be listed first, followed by the data definition and manipulation commands, and then the procedure commands. Each command type is divided into two major sections: the keyword and the specifications. The keyword begins with a unique name, of which at least the first three characters must correspond exactly to a PC+ command. This tells PC+ which modules to load and which procedures to execute. The specifications contain any detailed information required by the command, such as variables or data; for example, TITLE 'TEST OF SPSS PC+'. The keyword TITLE indicates that you are setting up a title to appear on each page of your output, in this case, TEST OF SPSS PC+. The period at the end of the command, called a terminator, is required for each PC+ command. Some commands may require several lines of code while others may need additional information. To invoke PC+ options, your command might look like this:

```
FREQUENCIES VARIABLES=AGE INCOME  
/FORMAT = CONDENSE /HISTOGRAM /STATISTICS = ALL.
```

In this case, FREQUENCIES produces a simple frequency distribution that lists each value, the number of times it occurred, the percent of the total, and a cumulative percent. The subcommands have similar uses: VARIABLES lists the variables that this run of the procedure will examine, FORMAT structures the tabular display, HISTOGRAM produces a histogram for each variable, and STATISTICS computes and reports the requested statistics—in this case, ALL the summary statistics. These subcommands are generally required when you want the procedure to perform specific computations or produce one or more tables or charts. Most command names and subcommands are straightforward and follow this structure.

Commands can become quite long and complex since PC+ is command-driven. This is especially true if you create complex REPORTS or run complex REGRESSION analyses. Furthermore, you must explicitly follow the rules (e.g., syntax, naming conventions, and order of commands). In some cases, you may need to create command files several hundreds of lines long. Therefore, it is advantageous to create a separate command file and a separate data file for program execution.

EDITOR

The PC+ editor, Review, is a good, basic, easy-to-use full-screen editor that can hold up to 64K bytes of RAM, writing any overflow to disk. Review uses a Microsoft Windows approach with a split screen—the top half of the screen lists the end of your output, if any, and the bottom half lists your log, or command, file. With a color monitor, the different windows are clearly defined and quite easy to work with.

Jeffrey M. Jacques is a professor in the Department of Sociology, Criminal Justice, and Social Welfare at Florida A&M University (Tallahassee, FL 32307).
SPSS/PC+

Type
Statistical and analytical environment

Company
SPSS Incorporated
444 North Michigan Ave
Chicago, IL 60611
(312) 329-2400

Format
Eighteen 5¼-inch floppy disks

Computer
IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible with
DEC Rainbow-class computers similarly
configured

Features
The base system contains the editor,
Review. Its analytical system provides
the following capabilities: frequency
distributions, summary statistics, bar
charts and histograms, contingency
tables, breakdown of population by sub­
population summary statistics, one-way
analysis of variance, regression, multiple
regression, and nonparametric
procedures. The optional Tables module
provides tabular output for single-
variable and multiple-variable tables and
summary functions and statistics. It
gives you complete format control.
The optional Advanced Statistics module
enables discriminant analysis, factor
analysis, cluster analysis, multivariate
analysis of variance, repeated-measure
analysis of variance, and log and linear
models. Both Tables and Advanced
Statistics require that the base system be
installed.

Documentation
More than 1000 pages of well-
developed information appropriately
divided among applications, user's
guide, and reference materials.

Price
Base system: $295
Tables: $295
Advanced Statistics: $795

If you forget any of the edit commands, you can easily get help in a
window overlay, by simply pressing the F1 key. With a color monitor, it is
easy to tell the document characters from the Help menu; with a mono-
chrome display, however, it takes some practice. In general, if you have
worked with a full-screen editor before, you will be able to master
Review in a couple of hours.

Alternatively, you may wish to create
necessary files with your favorite
word processor or spreadsheet soft-
ware, as I did. Small fixed-format data
files are probably best created with
a standard spreadsheet package
where you can PRINT a file to disk,
if you use PC+'s portable files for ex-
port to mainframe SPSS/X systems or
if you use PC+'s portable files for
writing your correlation matrices or
transformed data. If you execute the
command SHOW, you can see a
listing of most filenames and conven-
tions in a simple table. You can
change these options with other
commands.

BOOTING AND RUNNING
When you boot PC+, you will see its
logo and then the SPSS/PC: prompt.
The entry INCLUDE \path \file-
name.suffix', retrieves all essential
commands from your command file.
As each command is read from the
INCLUDE file, PC+ echoes it to the
screen and then executes it. If you
make any errors, PC+ will notify you
by beeping and indicating the error's
location and type, and sometimes
even the offending characters.

To correct an error, you enter
Review at the SPSS/PC: prompt to
get to the editor. You use the cursor
control keys to locate the error; then
you correct it. Next, you MARK a
BLOCK (indicate the beginning and
end of the PC+ commands) and exit
the editor. PC+ automatically notes
the changes, lets you change the
file-name if you want, saves the marked
block section of the file to disk, and
reexecutes the commands. You don't
need to delete any intervening PC+
comments. When you get the com-
mand file the way you want it, PC+
executes your commands and sends
your results to the screen, printer,
disk, or all three.

Review is particularly useful when
you have to make a few corrections
to a large and complex command file.
It is also useful for browsing through
the output listing file and examining the
results of commands before you
print them. While PC+ is not a tradi-
tional database manager, it can merge
files, key on specific variables when
joining files, sort a file, make simple
retrievals and report listings, and
develop complex reports as well as
most database programs can.

The output of the PC+ system is
logically split between useful information about the command that is executed and the results of the execution. The maximum amount of appropriate information is on the screen at all times. If a table won't fit on one screen, PC+ divides the output at a logical place and prompts you that there is MORE information. It then displays a new screen if you press an input key.

You can also turn off the screen and print all results to a disk file or to the printer. Setting PRINT=ON and SCREEN=OFF permits you to print the results without seeing the MORE information message. If you are familiar with mainframes or minicomputers, you may appreciate this option. You have full control of the length and width of the output so that you can change the page size to wide output (132 columns) and set an appropriate page length. (For such an output, you need to use the DOS MODE printer command as well as the PC+ commands LENGTH and WIDTH.)

PC+ can also share data with other software and other computers. Beyond writing results to an external ASCII file, it can share systems files and most of its commands with SPSS-X release 2.1 via a porting facility. Be prepared to make several changes in syntax and structure if you port just a copy of the command file, however.

You can impressively increase PC+’s execution speed if you convert all your ASCII data and command files to a systems file. Once created, this file brings substantial time savings in processing time and in the ease of using the interactive mode. With a GET command to identify which systems file to use and a procedure keyword and specifications to identify any unique run, PC+ can process your data and compute your statistics.

**SPSS/PC+ and SPSS-X**

Using SPSS/PC+ is similar to using its mainframe/minicomputer cousin, SPSS-X, but there are also some notable differences. Working with both can be confusing. I found myself using commands that were not appropriate and having to use slightly different syntax. Here are some examples:

- Not all the procedure commands use the same keyword names. SPSS-X calls a temporary data modification TEMPORARY while PC+ calls it PROCESS IF. Similarly, SPSS-X uses BREAKDOWN to examine subpopulation means and standard deviations while PC+ uses MEANS. Although aliases are provided, there is no apparent reason to use two different command names to run the same procedure.
- Not all procedure commands use the same structure. PC+ commands require a slash when you issue a subcommand while SPSS-X commands do not.
- Some of the procedures available in SPSS-X (e.g., RELIABILITY) are not found in PC+, nor are some of the SPSS-X command options available in PC+. For example, COMPUTE doesn't allow statistical functions, and you cannot RECODE a set of values for one variable into a new variable.
- Even when the same command name or structure is found, it may not have the same options, or the options may mean different things (e.g., the logical expression TRUE OR MISSING is treated as TRUE in SPSS-X and as MISSING in PC+).
- PC+ requires a period at the end of a command; this is an error condition in SPSS-X. This will probably produce the most frustration for the experienced SPSS-X user.
- In PC+, a command continuation can begin in column 1 of the following line, while in SPSS-X use of the first character position is interpreted as the beginning of a new command.
- PC+ allows fewer possible variables in any one file—200—while SPSS-X allows access to many more.
- The DATA LIST command, which defines the specifications of the data file, is different in form, power, and options for the two programs. In PC+, data-file location is listed, data-file format is limited to fixed, free-field, or matrix (no hierarchical files are possible), and FORTRAN-like specifications are not accepted.

Despite these differences, PC+ has some nice features that are not available in SPSS-X. Most importantly, PC+ has an on-line HELP facility where general information about commands, keywords, and their options is available. The DISPLAY command lists descriptions of all the variables in the active file (such as variable names, labels, and type). The SHOW command summarizes the SET command’s chosen options and displays each on the screen. Finally, PC+ has on-line error prompting and the editor. Review.

**What’s Missing**

A real problem with PC+ comes from porting a mainframe program and trying to maintain its integrity on a microcomputer. First, PC+ relies exclusively on a command-driven mentality. It has no user prompts or simple menus. While help is available, PC+ erases the screen before giving you an answer. Thus, you cannot easily compare what you were doing with the available HELP options. It’s easy to lose the thread of what you were working on and the appropriate fix.

In its attempt to keep mainframe integrity, SPSS Incorporated has lost touch with how many microcomputer users use desktop computers and what they expect of software in terms of user-friendliness and integration. While the access to powerful analytical routines is important, today’s microcomputer user expects a user-friendly package. PC+ can’t claim user-friendliness as long as it relies on a command-driven system.

Second, PC+ is missing some important application modules. Data entry is abysmal: It has no database data-entry system, not even a simple spreadsheet data-entry routine at the time of this writing. You can’t invoke the on-screen editing capability for the processing options, even though it’s listed in menu format. PC+ does not support either a subfile structure or a hierarchical file structure as SPSS-X does. PC+ can’t easily select a subset of cases for analysis when you need to select on multiple variables but don’t wish to permanently alter the file. (It has no easy access to the SPSS-X TEMPORARY command structure.) You can’t use ProKey or SuperKey macros or Microsoft Windows if you are running the larger (continued)
modules with many variables. SPSS Incorporated recommends that you remove all RAM-resident routines before entering the PC+ system.

**WHAT YOU NEED**

To run PC+, you need an IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible microcomputer with a minimum of 384K bytes (more if you plan to run the Advanced Statistics option), a 10-megabyte hard disk, PC-MS-DOS 2.1 or later, and a monitor. These are the minimum requirements. I recommend an IBM PC AT or compatible with 640K bytes, a 20-megabyte hard disk, a math co-processor, a color monitor, and a high-speed printer. PC+ uses all available memory up to 640K bytes and requires extensive secondary storage: the complete package uses about 6.5 megabytes just to store its software. Computational scratch files and extensive outputs can consume another megabyte or two. A 10-megabyte hard disk is too small if you plan to use word-processing, spreadsheet, and database packages along with it.

As an analytical tool, PC+ is calculation-intensive and uses a math co-processor extensively if you have one. This significantly speeds up execution time on a PC AT-class machine. A color monitor facilitates working with the editor, and a high-speed dot-matrix printer saves time since you can easily produce large outputs.

While this is what I recommend, I used an IBM PC compatible running at 4.77 MHz, 640K bytes of RAM, a 20-megabyte Everex hard disk, MS-DOS 3.1, a color graphics adapter card, and a color monitor.

**WHAT YOU GET**

The $795 SPSS/PC+ base system includes enough statistical power and reporting facilities to take care of the needs of most mid-level analysts. It contains everything from simple reporting and listing routines and descriptive statistical routines (such as frequency distributions, contingency tables, and bivariate correlation analysis), to simple and multivariate regression analysis. Although the base system comes with an editor, you may want to use your favorite word-processing, spreadsheet, or database software when building command and data files. The base system also comes with a tutorial disk. Tables ($295) produces high-quality tabular displays that you can incorporate directly into your word-processing document. Standard PC+ outputs are generally tightly structured with little user discretion on form and style. With Tables, however, you have more control. For example, with this option you can display frequencies, percentages, and summary statistics for multiple variables in the same table; without it that information would take several pages. Even though Tables has this power, it is probably the most overpriced part of the package; if you are adept at using a word processor, you can create a similar structure fairly quickly by modifying the standard PC+ results.

Advanced Statistics ($295) was designed for the advanced user. If you need to run factor or cluster analysis or just about any of the more typical complex procedures, you will find this option a reasonable investment.

The documentation for each package is well written and extensive. Each package comes with its own similarly structured manual, complete with step-by-step instructions, examples, a glossary, and an index.

**CONCLUSION**

SPSS/PC+ is a high-quality analytical production tool for IBM PC and compatible microcomputer systems. It does have its limitations, particularly when compared to its mainframe cousin, SPSS-X. For instance, it is not very user-friendly. But it does provide sophisticated statistical analysis along with a full-screen editor and data management capabilities. With its help function and on-line error prompting, PC+ can handle almost any analytical task you would need.
Use the Brains Your Apple Wasn't Born With.

Right at your fingertips in CompuServe's Apple Forums.

Join the CompuServe Apple II and III Forum to swap everything from tall tales to short cuts with other users, and explore thousands of classic programs stockpiled since 1979.

Swap programs and files with fellow Mac owners in our Macintosh Users Forum. Questions? You'll get answers from the experts here!

Visit the Macintosh Developers Forum. Get updates to the "Inside Macintosh Software Supplement" interact with the Mac "team" in Cupertino.

The Apple User Groups Forum, supported by Apple Computer, unites officers of Apple user groups—"ambassadors" for hundreds of thousands of Apple-active enthusiasts worldwide.

Easy access to free software, including FREE uploads.

- Upload your own programs free of connect time charges.
- Take advantage of CompuServe's inexpensive weeknight and weekend rates (when forums are most active, and standard online charges are just 10¢ a minute).
- Go online in most major metropolitan areas with a local phone call.
- And receive a $25.00 Introductory Usage Credit with purchase of your CompuServe Subscription Kit.

Information you simply can't find anywhere else.

Use the Forum Message Board to send and receive electronic messages, and pose specific questions to Apple owners.

Join ongoing, real-time discussions in a Forum Conference—with Apple luminaries like Bill Atkinson, Doug Clapp, Dan Cochran, Jean-Louis Gassee, Guy Kawasaki, Mark Pelczarski, John Sculley and Steve Wozniak.

Search Forum Data Libraries for free software, user tips, transcripts of previous CompuServe online conferences and more.

Enjoy other useful services like:

- Popular Computer Magazines—electronic editions, including Apple Online and other Apple-related publications.
- Other CompuServe Forums—supporting Jazz and other LOTUS products.
- Microsoft® MicroPro®, Borland International, Ashton-Tate®, and other software.

All you need is your Apple computer and a modem…or almost any other personal computer.

To buy your Subscription Kit, see your nearest computer dealer. Suggested retail price is $39.95. To receive our free brochure, or to order direct, call 800-848-8199 (in Ohio, call 614-457-0802). If you're already a CompuServe subscriber, type GO MAUG (Micronetworked Apple Users Group) at any ! prompt to see what you've been missing.

CompuServe Information Services, P.O. Box 20212
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd., Columbus, Ohio 43220
800-848-8199
In Ohio, Call 614-457-0802
An H&R Block Company Inquiry 77
Affordable, Compatible, and Full-Color Capable!

Besides being the one printer for all the PCs pictured above, the OKIMATE™ 20 is also the one for all your printing needs.

Want to spruce up your homework with colorful charts and graphs? The OKIMATE 20 is for you.

Need crisp “Near Letter Quality” printing for business correspondence? The OKIMATE 20 is for you, too.

In fact, no matter what you have in your PC, you can put it on paper with the OKIMATE 20.

With this versatile printer you also get such high-end features as built-in type fonts, a 24-element printhead and the ability to make transparencies for overheads.

All at a very low-end price: $268* complete with “Plug ‘n Print” personality module.

For the name of the OKIMATE 20 retailer nearest you, simply call 1-800-OKIDATA.

*Suggested retail price. Dealer price may vary.
Aegis Animation and Aegis Images
BY WARREN BLOCK

Aegis Development Incorporated's Animator is a software package for the Amiga that lets you create animated video sequences. Included in the package is Aegis Images, a full-featured paint program that works in conjunction with Aegis Animator. Images is also available separately. Both packages need a minimum of 512K bytes of memory to operate, support multitasking under the Workbench, and use the IFF format developed by Electronic Arts to create files that can be used with other programs. Only one floppy disk drive is necessary because both programs are memory-resident. It is feasible to run both programs at the same time, although this requires at least a megabyte of memory.

AEGIS ANIMATOR
The Aegis Animator system is based on "tweens," which are short segments of time in an animation during which something happens. Imagine a square that rotates from one side of the screen to the other. Instead of defining this as several individual frames in which the square is shown in different positions, which is the traditional approach, you tell Animator where the square will be and how much it will have turned by the end of the tween. The program then takes care of redrawing it in the appropriate places to create the illusion of movement. This technique of tweening makes animation surprisingly easy—Animator does all the work.

MANIPULATING SHAPES
Shapes created with Animator are essentially lists of vectors, much like Apple II shape tables. Because these shapes take fewer calculations to redraw than ordinary bit-mapped pictures, actions such as rotations and size changes can occur fast enough for real-time motion. Some shapes that Animator can create include polygons, lines, circles, and stars. (Rectangular items, called blocks, can also be created, but these are related to windows and masks, which I will describe later.)

Many options for manipulating shapes are provided, including rotating in the plane of the screen, around the x axis or the y axis, and changing a shape's size or color. You can combine several of these actions in a single tween to create very complicated movements. For instance, you can rotate and shrink a shape, creating the illusion of movement into the distance. You can view objects as solid shapes or in ghost mode, in which only their outlines are drawn. This makes it easier to work on objects that are overlaid by others.

A very impressive feature, called Morph, lets you change the shape of objects by moving the geometric points that compose them. You can even adjust new points to an object or delete those that already exist. It took me only seconds to create a star that "morphed" across a space into a smaller star during one tween. The resulting animation showed the star flowing like paint across the inter-

...vening space and forming into the second star. It is a visual effect that, while difficult to describe, is familiar on the screen—it looks very much like an effect out of a cartoon.

CONTROL OF BIT-MAPPED OBJECTS
Aegis Animator is capable of creating bit-mapped objects (other than background pictures) or loading objects that have been created with a paint program like Aegis Images. These bit maps include, in the program's own terminology, blocks, windows, and masks. Both windows and masks are segments of bit-mapped drawings (masks are similar to windows, but are limited to one color); blocks are simply rectangular bit maps with no details. All three are bit-objects that can be moved about by the Amiga's blitter chip more quickly and smoothly than Animator's vector-drawn objects. Because they are bit-mapped shapes, however, rotations require too many processor calculations to allow them to be shown in real time.

COLOR
The Amiga is a color computer, and Animator, which works in the Amiga's 32-color low-resolution mode, is not lacking in this area. Colors can be defined, saved in a file, and then reloaded for an animation. You can fade a range of colors into another color so your latest animated epic can fade to black, white, or any other color at

(continued)

Warren Block (645 King St., Chadron, NE 69337) currently comprises the entire computer repair department of Chadron State College.
Aegis Animator and Aegis Images

Type
Animation software and paint program

Company
Aegis Development Incorporated
2210 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 277
Santa Monica, CA 90403
(213) 306-0735

Format
Two 3½-inch disks; not copy-protected

Computer
Commodore Amiga with at least 512K bytes of RAM and one floppy disk drive

Documentation
Inside Aegis Animator, 99 pages;
Inside Aegis Images, 84 pages

Price
Aegis Animator and Aegis Images: $139.95
Aegis Images: $79.95

its completion. You can use the Spectrum function to create a rainbow of colors, while the Cycle function makes color go through a set of shades during a tween. The Range function creates a range of shades between two colors.

SCRIPTS
The complete set of tweens that makes up an animation is called a script. Script files are stored on disk as ordinary text files that are composed of instructions in Animator's own language. To execute an animation, the program actually interprets these files, very much like the intermediate p-code used by many Pascal compilers. You can even write programs in Animator's language: Information about it is available from Aegis Development Incorporated. While the speed lost in the interpretation process has been the downfall of several Pascal compilers, Aegis Animator often needs to be slowed down to keep complex movements from becoming so fast that only a flicker is displayed.

MEMORY USE
Script files don't use much memory, but the manner in which Animator runs them does: All the backgrounds and windows used by a script must be loaded into memory before that script can be executed. This is done so the real-time animation doesn't need to stop for disk access. For this reason, however, a script file that takes up only 18.2K bytes of storage space on disk actually needs more than 39K bytes to execute. In an Amiga with 512K bytes of RAM there is enough memory to create fairly sophisticated animations, especially if there is not more than one background picture, but another 512K bytes or more would definitely be helpful. If you plan on creating animations that will take more than two minutes of real time, plan on adding memory.

FAST MENU
To make using Aegis Animator easier, a Fast Menu is provided. This is a small window that contains icons representing menu choices. Clicking the mouse button on one of these icons provides a shortcut to a menu selection.

At first it seems that this feature is more of an annoyance than anything else—the window continually gets in the way. However, as the program's operation becomes more familiar, the Fast Menu's usefulness grows more apparent. The window can be moved or closed if necessary, and it is much more intuitive and faster to click on an icon in the Fast Menu than to select a menu option from the menu bar at the top of the screen.

Useful utility functions abound in Animator, including Undo, to negate the last action taken; Move-In and Move-Out, to move objects behind or in front of others; control of elapsed time in a tween or for a whole script; and numerous others.

STORYBOARD EDITING
You edit scripts through Animator's Storyboard. When you select the Storyboard from the main menu or click on its icon in the Fast Menu, the screen is divided into nine equal windows. The script that was just being worked on is shown, scaled down, in one of these windows. Using Storyboard options, parts can be cut off a script, moved into their own windows, spliced together again, or deleted from memory altogether. You can execute these scaled-down scripts individually or several at a time. This certainly looks impressive, but as an editing function it is not really very useful.

AEGIS IMAGES
Aegis Images, the painting and drawing program that comes with Animator, has all the standard features you'd expect from this type of program. You can draw geometrically or freehand with different brushes in 32 colors. You can use any of 16 patterns to draw or fill figures or use custom patterns created with the built-in editor. The program slows down quite a bit when you use the patterns for drawing, however.

All these features are fairly standard; much more interesting are the unusual extras. You can frame a section of a drawing in a window and (continued)
New GPS Series: Tek sets the pace with SmartCursors™ and push-button ease.

Work faster, smarter, with two new general purpose scopes from Tektronix. The four-channel, 100 MHz 2246 and 2245 set the new, fast pace for measurements at the bench or in the field. They’re easy to use and afford, by design.

On top: the 2246 with exclusive integrated push-button measurements. Measurements are accessed through easy, pop-up menus and implemented at the touch of a button. Measure peak volts, peak-to-peak, ± peak, dc volts and gated volts with new hands-off convenience and on-screen readout of values.

SmartCursors™ track voltmeter measurements in the 2246 and visually indicate where ground and trigger levels are located. Or use cursors in the manual mode for immediate, effortless measurement of waveform parameters.

Both scopes build on performance you haven’t seen at the bandwidth or prices. Lab grade features include sweep speeds to 2 ns/div. Vertical sensitivity of 2 mV/div at full bandwidth for low-level signal capture. Plus trigger sensitivity to 0.25 div at 50 MHz, to 0.5 div at 150 MHz.

Accuracy is excellent: 2% at vertical, 2% at horizontal. And four-channel capability includes two channels optimized for logic signals.

Best of all, high performance comes with unmatched convenience. You can see it and feel it— in the responsive controls and simple front-panel design, in extensive on-screen scale factor readouts, and in simplified trigger operation that includes Tek's Auto Level mode for automatic triggering on any signal. Start to finish, the GPS Series saves steps and simplifies tasks.

Get out in front! Call toll-free today to order, to get more details or a videotape demonstration.

1-800-433-2323
In Oregon, call collect 1-627-9000

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Features</th>
<th>2246</th>
<th>2245</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bandwidth</td>
<td>100 MHz</td>
<td>100 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of Channels</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale Factor Readout</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmartCursors™</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volts Cursors</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time Cursors</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltmeter</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical Sensitivity</td>
<td>2 mV/div</td>
<td>2 mV/div</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Sweep Speed</td>
<td>2 ns/div</td>
<td>2 ns/div</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vert/Hor Accuracy</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigger Modes</td>
<td>Auto Level, Auto, Norm, TV Field, TV Line, Single Sweep</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigger Level Readout</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>6.1 kg</td>
<td>6.1 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warranty</td>
<td>3-year on parts and labor including CRT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>$2400</td>
<td>$1875</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Copyright ©1986, Tektronix, Inc. All rights reserved. TTA-469
REVIEW: AEGIS ANIMATOR AND IMAGES

then rotate and scale it to different proportions. Using the Spread option, you can fill areas with a range of colors so that one color fades into the next. This can result in some spectacular visual effects with practically no effort. With the Wash and Smear features, colors can be mixed together like paint. The Antialias function smooths out rough edges around shapes by using color to simulate higher resolution. Parts of a picture can be used as a brush, and you can design special brushes with the built-in editor. You can cycle colors repeatedly through a range of shades to create animated scenes.

Window, mask, and color files created by Aegis Animator can be loaded into Aegis Images for editing, or you can simply use Images to create them in the first place. Although Images does not have Animator's Spectrum option, you can simulate it by creating a set of colors with Animator, saving them to disk, and then loading them into Images.

INTERFACE DIFFICULTIES
Aegis Images' user interface is somewhat more polished than Animator's, but its Fast Menu is not as useful. nor does it get in the way as often. A few difficulties arise from the difference between the two programs. For instance, to define a window with Images, you click the mouse's Select button on the first corner, move the pointer to the second corner, and click the Select button again. In Animator, you click the Select button on the first corner and hold it down until the pointer reaches the second corner. This can cause confusion when switching between the two programs, but both Images and Animator have an Undo feature that can correct mistakes to some degree.

All in all, Images is a likable program that does what it should with no problems. There are lots of powerful options, and the user interface works smoothly, even if it is different from Animator's.

Both Animator and the copy of Images included on the distribution disk use the Amiga's low-resolution graphics mode (320 by 200 pixels). There is also a high-resolution version (640 by 200 pixels) of Images that you can obtain separately for $10 extra. The low-resolution 32-color mode of the Amiga is good enough for most applications. With careful thought, you can avoid rough edges around shapes or make them less noticeable, and that is really all that a higher screen resolution accomplishes.

DOCUMENTATION
Included with the Aegis Animator/Images package are two softbound books, Inside Aegis Animator and Inside Aegis Images. Both are nicely done with good indexes and organization, but they have a nontechnical slant that is rather frustrating at times. For example, the only place that specifies that 512K bytes of memory is necessary to run the programs is the box that the package comes in.

SUGGESTIONS
There are only a few changes that I would like to see made to these graphics tools. More examples would be very helpful, especially scripts for Aegis Animator. Several are provided, but the addition of an entire disk of scripts for Aegis Animator and picture files for Aegis Images would improve things considerably. Perhaps more importantly, the two programs' user interfaces should be consistent to make switching between them less confusing.

CONCLUSIONS
Other than these two minor complaints, I was very pleased with this package's combination of performance and ease of use. If you want to create smooth and colorful animated video sequences on an Amiga, (for serious applications or just for fun) Aegis Animator and Aegis Images are just what you need to get the job done.

GREATER PERFORMANCE...AT HALF THE COST!

DATA I/O 29B™ COMPATIBILITY-UNDER $1,500
Programming A World of Technologies

UNIVERSAL, GANG & SET PROGRAMMING FOR LAB AND LIGHT PRODUCTION

BYTEK ALWAYS SETTING HIGHER STANDARDS

- Supports MOS/CMOS EPROM/EEPROMs including Megabit devices. Options: Bipolar PROMs, Logic Array Devices, 40 pin Micro Chips, and GangCel
- Memory capacity to 1Mbyte, 64 bit wide programming, device type and parameters stored in non-volatile memory
- 3-Way device type selection: manually, auto ID or from menu
- 2-Way command execution: Function keys or menu
- Data I/O PROMlink™ and BYTEK PROMsoft™ compatible

Model: ORDER TODAY

25 Key-32 Character LCD display - Memory expandable to 1 Megabyte
RS232 PC Interface, Parallel Printer Port
Data I/O, PROMlink are trademarks of Data I/O, Inc.
MADE IN THE U.S.A.

21 Day No Obligation Trial Period
$1,495 COMPLETE

ORDER TODAY
800-523-1565 / In Fla. - 1-305-994-3520
Telex: 4998369 BYTEK
Mastercard or Visa Welcome

Instrument Systems Division • 1021 South Rogers Circle • Boca Raton, Florida 33431

288 BYTE • NOVEMBER 1986

Inquiry 58
Turbo Lightning, by Borland International, and Strike, by S & K Technology, are spelling checkers that correct your spelling as you write. Both programs are adequate spelling assistants, but each becomes less useful as your document becomes longer. When writing this review, for example, I found them to be more distracting than helpful.

If you write letters, memos, and other short notes or write notes online, you'll find either of these programs useful. For longer texts like articles and reports, you'll probably want a spelling program that lets you check an entire file at once.

At $29.95, Strike is inexpensive and allows much larger user dictionaries than Turbo Lightning. [Editor’s note: S & K Technology also sells The Resident Speller, a stand-alone spelling checker that you can buy together with Strike for $99.95. The Resident Speller uses the Strike dictionary. It has maintenance programs that let you add and delete words from your dictionary and a utility that lets you print your dictionary. It also lets you check an entire file at once.] Turbo Lightning includes a thesaurus and has a larger starting dictionary than Strike. It also works better with other RAM-resident programs. It costs $99.95.

**Auto-Proofing**

Strike and Turbo Lightning both have auto-proof modes that beep whenever you type a word they don't recognize. These beeps catch misspellings, typos, and words that aren't in the programs' dictionaries. Turning off the auto-proofing leaves only screen-at-a-time spelling help in Turbo Lightning, and either screen or paragraph checking in Strike. Both modes are tedious for documents that are longer than two or three screens.

When checking an entire screen at a time, each program highlights the word(s) it can't find in its dictionary. The highlighting disappears at the next keystroke in Turbo Lightning, which can be frustrating if more than one word has been misspelled. You find yourself noting the first wrong word, moving the cursor to fix it, and then requesting another screen check to find the next trouble spot.

Strike's screen checking is more convenient. The highlighted words remained highlighted in WordStar, over which I tested Strike, until I moved to a new screen. This makes the words in question easier to find and correct, and it obviates the need for constantly rechecking the screen.

Once a mistake is spotted, the procedure is basically the same with both programs. By using either a series of commands or a menu system, you can check the spelling of a word. If it's not in the dictionary, you have the option of ignoring the word, adding it to the dictionary, or looking at a list of words that are spelled similarly, from which you can choose likely substitutes for your spelling.

Both programs can be either menu- or command-driven. With Turbo Lightning's installation program, you can change the command keys to your liking. Strike's command keys are set and can't be changed.

Once the menus are on the screen, the actions for both programs are again similar: You check the word under the cursor, check the last word you misspelled, check everything on the screen (or, in Strike, everything in the current paragraph), or change the program in which you're working: for example, from WordStar to WordPerfect. The biggest difference is in the help the menus provide. Pressing F1 at any time in the Turbo Lightning menu will provide context-sensitive help. Strike does not offer as much help.

**Cohabitation**

One critical test is whether a new RAM-resident program will get along with already existent RAM-resident programs and with applications software. In this area, Turbo Lightning is better than Strike.

Strike has no problem running alongside SideKick until you try to check the spelling of something in SideKick's notepad. I was forced to reboot the computer each time I tried it. Using SuperKey with Strike also created problems.

I do word processing with XyWrite III, which was introduced early this year in response to complaints that older versions wouldn't easily accommodate RAM-resident programs. I used it with SideKick and Turbo Lightning with no problems. However, it would not work with Strike. Strike worked well with WordStar, one of the eight word processors on its menu of applications.

Ross Ramsey (716 North Madison Ave., Dallas, TX 75208) is a writer who uses computers for word crunching and finances.
REVIEW: TURBO LIGHTNING AND STRIKE

**Turbo Lightning**

Version 1.00A

Type
RAM-resident spelling assistance program with thesaurus

Company
Borland International Inc.
4610 Spotted Oak Woods
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
(408) 438-8400

Format
5¼-inch floppy disks

Computer
IBM PC, AT, XT, PCjr, or compatible, at least 128K bytes of RAM, 256K bytes preferred; two floppy disk drives or one floppy disk drive and one hard disk drive (preferred); PC-DOS or MS-DOS

Documentation
16-page user's manual; on-line help

Price
$99.95

Audience
Those with relatively small writing outputs, such as letter writers or students.

Features
The thesaurus is extremely useful if you're looking for a new word to use. The dictionary offers numerous selections to anything it sees as a misspelling. It also works well with other RAM-resident programs.

**Strike version 1**

Type
RAM-resident spelling assistance program

Company
S & K Technology Inc.
4610 Spotted Oak Woods
San Antonio, TX 78249
(512) 492-3384

Format
5¼-inch floppy disks

Computer
IBM PC or compatible; two floppy disk drives or one floppy disk drive and one hard disk drive; 128K bytes of RAM, 256K bytes of RAM to run other programs with it; PC-DOS or MS-DOS

Documentation
16-page user's manual

Price
Basic package: $29.95
With The Resident Speller: $99.95

Audience
Those with relatively small writing outputs, such as letter writers or students.

Features
Accommodates large user dictionaries and allows them to be added to the main dictionary.

Dictionaries
Turbo Lightning, with 83,000 words, has a bigger dictionary than Strike. Still, it beeps at you more often than Strike does. This is because Turbo Lightning's biggest RAM dictionary is 16,000 words. Sometimes it will beep because a word isn't in the RAM dictionary, only to tell you the spelling is correct after it's had a look at its larger disk-based dictionary. Turbo Lightning's manual has instructions for loading the entire dictionary into extended memory, but that wasn't possible on my 640K-byte Compaq Deskpro.

Since all of Strike's 50,000-word dictionary is loaded into RAM, it doesn't have the same problem. This is a distinct advantage if you have no hard disk drive: While Turbo Lightning ties up one drive on a floppy disk drive-based system, Strike lets you load the memory and then use your drives for other applications programs. The trade-off is that Strike offers 40 percent fewer words overall. This causes problems of its own, both in what you'll find in the dictionary and in what the dictionary will suggest to you as alternatives to whatever you've typed.

Type the word dingbat, for example, and Strike will tell you it's an incorrect spelling. Ask for a list of substitutes, and it comes up with absolutely nothing. This is subjective, but Strike seems less able to find similar words than Turbo Lightning, and it often finds none. The word musicality, it tells you, is wrong, but it makes no suggestions about what might be correct. The same is true for words like saxophone, incarceration, and snail.

Turbo Lightning is much better at making suggested substitutions because it goes out of its way to find words for you. All but two of the words above, dingbat and musicality, are in the Turbo Lightning dictionary, and the substitutes offered for these two words are numerous. Dingbat is not offered, for instance, but there are 24 suggested words available in the Turbo Lightning screens, including close words like dinging, dinging, dingly, digind, and dingers.

Turbo Lightning is so strong at suggesting other words that it's possible to get some extra help from it. Can't spell a word? Try anyway, and then ask for similar words. Chances are that Turbo Lightning will recommend the word you wanted in the first place but couldn't spell.

Both programs let you build dictionaries of your own, and Strike is clearly stronger in this area. Where Turbo Lightning allows user dictionaries of up to 2000 characters (about 300 words), Strike lets you set the size of the user dictionary to as high as 30,000 characters (about 4600 words). This requires more memory, but when the user dictionary becomes unwieldy, a couple of utilities that come with Strike allow you to first sort your personal word list and then add it to the main dictionary in highly

choices. The eighth is “generic,” which is worth a try if yours isn't listed.

Turbo Lightning lists 13 environments in its selection menu and allows you to build environments for programs such as XyWrite III that aren't listed. Strike offers no such tailoring. In addition, Turbo Lightning automatically changes environments as you work. If, for example, you call up SideKick while working with a word processor, it will automatically change to SideKick's environment.

**Dictionaries**

Turbo Lightning, with 83,000 words, has a bigger dictionary than Strike.
REVIEW: TURBO LIGHTNING AND STRIKE

It's easy to see how powerful a dictionary you can build in a short time just using your own files.

To try this out, I took three articles I've written in the last year and turned them over to a utility called Makeuser. Strike took the articles, removed the numbers and all the punctuation except for dashes and apostrophes, got rid of all duplicate words, and alphabetized the list. Each article contained about 2000 words, and each pass through Makeuser took only a few seconds.

Next, I took the word lists to the word processor to get rid of everything I didn't want added to the main dictionary. I then made a backup of the main dictionary and activated another utility, Dictadd. It went through the word lists and added the 115 words that were not already in the main dictionary. This increased the size of the main dictionary by 499 bytes. My copy of Strike now includes all the words mentioned above as well as others that are not in the user dictionary.

It's easy to see how powerful a dictionary you can build in a short time just using your own files. This also decreases the number of beeps you have to listen to in the future.

Turbo Lightning's main dictionary can't be altered.

**THESAURUS**

One major difference in the two programs is Borland's inclusion of a thesaurus in the Turbo Lightning package. To me, this is the most useful feature of the program because I hate to stop writing to grab a reference book. The thesaurus may land me in a dictionary, but it's helpful and convenient, and I found myself looking for alternative words more often when it was on-line.

**CONCLUSIONS**

Strike's price and adaptability combine to make it a strong program for people who don't use other RAM-resident programs. Turbo Lightning costs more, but it offers more help to those who want more options for misspelled words and to those who want an on-line thesaurus. [Editor's note: As this went to press, Borland informed us that a new version, Turbo Lightning 1.02, understands possessives, adds programs to its environment, and improves performance in floppy disk drive systems.]

Both programs are more useful on short documents than on long ones. If most of your writing involves letters and memos, these programs are probably preferable to stand-alone spelling checkers. If most of your writing goes into longer documents, you should consider a stand-alone program.

In sum, Strike is much better at accommodating large user dictionaries like those required in many specialties. Turbo Lightning has a thesaurus and offers more options when a word has been spelled incorrectly. It also cohabits well with other programs, including RAM-resident software. Strike has problems in this area.

**C & PASCAL PROGRAMMERS**

Blaise Computing provides a broad range of programming tools for Pascal and C programmers, with libraries designed for serious software development. You get carefully crafted code for the C software development needs. Our packages are shipped complete with comprehensive manuals, sample programs and source code.

**C TOOLS PLUS**

$175.00

NEW! Full spectrum of general-purpose utility functions; windows that can be stacked, moved, and accept user input; interrupt service routines for resident applications; file handling including EGA 43-line text mode support and direct screen access; string functions; and DOS file handling.

**PASCAL TOOLS/TOOLS 2**

$175.00

Expanded string and screen handling; graphics routines; easy creation of program interfaces; memory management; general program control; and DOS file support.

**VIEW MANAGER**

$275.00

Complete screen management; paint data entry screens; screen images can be managed by your application program; black mode data entry or field-by-field control. Specify C or IBM/MS Pascal.

**ASYNCH MANAGER**

$175.00

Full featured asynchronous communications library providing interrupt driven support for the COM ports; I/O buffers up to 64K; XON/XOFF protocol; baud rates up to 9600; modem control and XMODEM file transfer. Specify C or IBM/MS Pascal.

**Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS**

$99.95

Complete asynchronous communications library providing interrupt driven support for the COM ports; I/O buffers up to 64K; XON/XOFF protocol; baud rates up to 9600;

**RUNOFF**

$49.95

NEW! Text formatter written especially for programmers; flexible printer control; user-defined variables; index generation; and general macro facility. Crafted in Turbo Pascal.

**EXEC**

$95.00

Program chaining that's productive. Chain one program from another even if the programs are in different languages. Shared data areas can be specified.
LEADING EDGE AI BOOKS

General Artificial Intelligence Topics

Handbook of Artificial Intelligence
Volumes I, II, & III
Edited by Avron Barr, Edward A. Feigenbaum and Paul R. Cohen

This series is the classic introduction and reference work to the field of artificial intelligence available today. As AI continues to grow in importance, the Handbook of Artificial Intelligence is more relevant than ever. The volumes explain the basic theory of artificial intelligence, with basic research gathered and reworked by the editors in a clear concise manner.

Volume I
409 pp (PB) 11811-4 (1981)

Volume II
450 pp (PB) 11813-0 (1982)

Volume III
650 pp (PB) 11815-7 (1982)

Designing the User Interface: Strategies for Effective Human-Computer Interaction
Ben Shneiderman, University of Maryland

A comprehensive survey of the issues in producing, managing, maintaining, promoting, training, and refining the user interface of interactive systems. The book provides an understanding of the complex interaction of people and machines. An excellent reference for those involved with interactive systems design.

304 pp (HB) 16505-8 (1986)

Fuzzy Mathematical Techniques with Applications
Abraham Kandel, Florida State University

This self-contained book presents the basic concepts of fuzzy set theory within a context of real-world applications. Some of the applications explained in detail are the manipulation of knowledge in expert systems, relational database structures, pattern clustering, modeling of uncertainty, and search trees.

274 pp (HB) 11752-5 (1986)

Introduction to Robotics: Mechanics and Control
John J. Craig, Stanford University

303 pp (HB) 10326-5 (1986)

Available at these fine bookstores:

ALABAMA
Madison Books
800 N. Madison Pike
Madison (205) 779-9290
Univ of Alabama Bookstore
Huntsville (205) 895-6600

CALIFORNIA
ASUCLA Student Store
308 Westwood Plaza
Los Angeles (213) 206-0763
B. Dalton Bookseller
257 Sunny Valley Mall
Concord (415) 825-0111
B. Dalton Bookseller
Mission Valley Center
San Diego (619) 291-0594
B. Dalton Bookseller
Montclair Plaza
Montclair (714) 624-9672
B. Dalton Bookseller
261 Del Amo Fashion Sq.
Torrance (310) 317-0557
B. Dalton Bookseller
Northridge Fashion Cir.
Northridge (818) 593-9867
B. Dalton Bookseller
Cupertino Crossroads Cir
Cupertino (408) 257-5530

B. Dalton Bookseller
200 Kearny Street
San Francisco (415) 956-2850
B. Dalton Bookseller
South Coast Plaza
Costa Mesa (714) 540-2191
B. Dalton Software etc.
Gallery at South Bay
Redondo Beach (213) 314-0480
B. Dalton Software etc.
C-6 Manhattan Village
Manhattan Beach (310) 567-2819
Cal Tech Bookstore
Mail Code 1-51
Pasadena (626) 356-6161
Clean Well Lighted Place
for Books
21271 Stevens Creek Blvd.
Cupertino (408) 255-7600
Cody's Books Inc.
2454 Telegraph Ave.
Berkeley (510) 845-7852
Computer Literacy
520 A. Lawrence Evpy
Suite 110
Sunnyside (408) 790-9112
Huntley Bookstore
8th at Dartmouth
Claremont (714) 623-8186
Opamp Technical Books
1013 North Sycamore Ave.
Los Angeles (213) 464-4322
Pasadena Scientific & Technical Bookstore
1588 East Washington
Pasadena (626) 794-4499
Printers Inc. Bookstore
930 California Ave.
Palo Alto (415) 327-2500
San Diego Technical Books
8290 Vickers, Suite B
San Diego (619) 279-4990
Stacey's
581 Market Street
San Francisco (415) 241-6687
Stacey's
219 University Avenue
Palo Alto (415) 326-6818
Stacey's
383 Sacramento St.
San Francisco (415) 421-0793
Stanford Bookstore
Stanford (415) 329-1217

Stanford Bookstore Palo Alto
135 University Ave.
Palo Alto (415) 327-3680
Technical Book Co.
2058 Westwood Blvd.
Los Angeles (213) 475-7571
UCSB Bookstore
University Center
Santa Barbara (805) 961-2082
UCSD Bookstore
Univ. of Calif. at San Diego
La Jolla (619) 562-2852
USC Trojan Bookstore
835 West 36th Place
Los Angeles (213) 826-3544
outside CA: (800) 354-9136
COLORADO
Aurora Book Center
955 Lawrence St.
Denver (303) 356-3230
B. Dalton Bookseller
Arapahoe Village
Boulder (303) 447-8788
B. Dalton Bookseller
715 16th Street
Denver (303) 623-6027

Tattered Cover Bookstore
2823 East Second Avenue
Denver (303) 821-2796
outside CO: (800) 833-9127
United Tech Books
249 Main St.
Longmont (303) 651-3184
CONNECTICUT
Univ. of Ct. Co-op
Storrs (203) 486-3337
Yale Co-op
77 Broadway
New Haven (203) 772-2200
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA
Ritgers Scientific & Professional Books
210 Pennsylvania Ave., NW
(202) 223-3327
GEORGIA
Georgia Tech Bookstore
350 First Dr. NW
Atlanta (404) 894-2935
HAWAII
Univ. of Hawaii Bookstore
2465 Campus Rd.
Honolulu (808) 948-8022

Addison-Wesley
Benjamin-Cummings

292 BYTE • NOVEMBER 1986
LEADING EDGE AI BOOKS

Programming Languages

Essential LISP
John Anderson, Albert Corbett, Brian Reiser, all of Carnegie-Mellon University

All the basic features of LISP are covered, as well as some applications in artificial intelligence. The book can be used with a variety of LISP dialects, but is based on the standard of Common LISP. An excellent self-study guide.
256 pp (PB) 11148-9 (1987)

Prolog Programming for Artificial Intelligence
Ivan Bratko, E. Kardelj University

This book covers all the significant features of Prolog, while also providing a detailed account of artificial intelligence applications such as heuristic problem solving, symbolic manipulation, expert systems and game playing. In addition, the syntax and semantics of Prolog are fully discussed.
423 pp (PB) 14224-4 (1986)

A Prolog Primer
Jean B. Rogers, University of Texas - Austin

This is a thorough, pragmatic book that teaches how to program effectively in standard Prolog, via copious use of examples, problems, and solutions. Includes a thorough index and syntax summary.
219 pp (PB) 06467-7 (1986)

LISP, Second Edition
Patrick Henry Winston and Berthold K. P. Horn, Massachusetts Institute of Technology

434 pp (PB) 08372-8 (1984)

Programming Expert Systems in OPSS:
An Introduction to Rule-Based Programming
Lee Brownston, Robert Farrell, Elaine Kant, Carnegie-Mellon University, and Nancy Martin, Wang Institute of Graduate Studies

471 pp (HB) 10647-7 (1985)

(Continued)
A Guide to Expert Systems
Donald A. Waterman, The Rand Corporation

In one comprehensive book, Waterman combines explanations of how expert systems work, why they are important, how to build one, how to gather knowledge from the experts and what the systems can and cannot do. Included is a descriptive catalog of all the expert systems you can choose from.

479 pp (HB) 08313-2 (1986)

Introduction to Expert Systems
Peter Jackson, University of Edinburgh

This book provides an accessible introduction to expert systems. It surveys the three main techniques for knowledge representation — rules, frames, and logic; and describes in detail the expert systems which employ them.

246 pp (PB) 14223-6 (1986)

Expert Systems: Techniques, Tools and Applications
Editors Philip Klahr and Donald A. Waterman, The Rand Corporation

Expert Systems is a collection of papers that describe current techniques of expert systems development, building and applications. A clear technical description of some of the most recent achievements in expert systems is provided.

441 pp (HB) 14186-8 (1986)

Expert Database Systems
Edited by Larry Kerschberg, University of South Carolina

An excellent reference for researchers and practitioners. Expert Database Systems is a unique collection of papers gathered together from the First International Workshop on Database Systems held in 1984. The book provides an understanding of the central issues and architectures of the next generation of intelligent systems.

701 pp. (HB) 33270-7 (1986)
MORE LEADING EDGE BOOKS....

Software Engineering With Ada, Second Edition
Grady Booch, Rational

575 pp (PB) 30604-8 (1986)

Telecommunications Networks
Mischa Schwartz, Columbia University

Emphasizing quantitative performance evaluation of telecommunications networks and systems, this book details the dramatic changes in the field over the past two decades.
724 pp (HB) 16423-X (1986)

Programming Pearls
Jon Bentley, AT&T Bell Laboratories

Bentley has compiled, expanded, and revised the best of his articles to give a deeper understanding of important programming techniques and fundamental design principles.
200 pp (PB) 10331-1 (1986)

Mystical Machine
John E. Savage, Susan Magidson, and Alex M. Stein, all of Brown University

320 pp (HB) 06462-6 (1986)

Relational Database: Selected Writings
C. J. Date

744 pp (HB) 14196-5 (1986)

Rice Campus Store
Rice University
6100 S. Main St.
Houston (713) 527-4052

Southern Methodist Univ.
Bookstore
Student Center/3000 Dyer St.
Dallas (214) 650-2436

Taylor's Bookstore
5455 Belline
Dallas (214) 934-1500

Texas A&M Bookstore
University Center
College Station (979) 845-8681

University Bookstore
University of Texas
303 S. Cooper
Arlington (817) 273-2785

International Bookstores

WASHINGTON
B. Dalton Software Etc.
Bellevue Square
Bellevue (206) 455-9115

INTERNATIONAL BOOKSTORES

England
Blackwells
Broad Street
Oxford
OX1 3B
England

Dillon's Bookstore
82 Gower Street
London
WC1E 7BF
England

Helfers Booksellers
20, Trinity Street
Cambridge
CB2 3NG
England

W.G. Foyle Ltd
119/125 Charing Cross Road
London
WC2
England

Haigh and Hochland Ltd
The Precinct Centre
Oxford Road
Manchester
M3 9QA
England

John Smith and Son Ltd
57 St. Vincent Street
Glasgow
G2 5JW
Scotland

The Modern Book Co.
19-21 Praid Street
London
W2 9NP

Amsterdam
Scheerma Holkema En
Wermieulen BV
Koningsplein 20
1017 MB Amsterdam

The Netherlands
J.A. Maderscheid Buchhandlung
Ursulinerstrasse 77-79
13310 Aachen
West Germany

Librarie Payot
1 Rue De Bourg
1002 Lausanne
Switzerland

Ver. Universitaetsbuchhandlung
Richard Wagnerstrasse 1
Postfach 220209
5000 Kln 1
West Germany

C.L.U.P.
Plaza Leonardo Da Vinci 32
20133 Milano
Italy

CIFI-Lab
48, Rue Gay Lussac
75024 Paris Cedex 05
France

Friedhofer A.G.
Weinbergerstrasse 109
CH-8003 Zurich
Switzerland

Scientific and Techn.
Book Centre
12 Rue De Neuchatel
1060 Brussels
Belgium

Hochschul. Buchhandlung
August Lachner
Theresienstrasse 43
8000 Munchen 2
West-Germany

Librarie Payot
1 Rue De Bourg
1002 Lausanne
Switzerland

Narosa Book Distributors
6 Community Centre
Panchsheel Park
New Delhi 110 017

Japan
Maruzen Company Ltd.
3-10, Nihonbashl 2-Chome
Chuo-Ku, Tokyo 103 Japan

Kinokuniya Company Ltd.
17-7, Shinjuku 3-Chome
Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo 160-91 Japan

Sanseido Books Store Ltd.
1, Kanda Jimbocho 1-Chome
Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101 Japan

Konrad Wittwer Booksellers
Konigstrasse 30
Postfach 147
7000 Stuttgart 1
West-Germany

NGIO-American Book Co.
Piazza Ulrica Hoepli
Via Della Vite 57
00187 Rome
Italy

Singapore
Computer Book Centre Pte. Ltd.
109 North Bridge Road
Unit 06-12, Funan Centre
Singapore 0697

Topyan Company (S) Pte Ltd
38 Liang Fong Road
Jurong Town Centre
Singapore 2262

Narosa Book Distributors
6 Community Centre
Panchsheel Park
New Delhi 110 017

Japan
Maruzen Company Ltd.
3-10, Nihonbashl 2-Chome
Chuo-Ku, Tokyo 103 Japan

Kinokuniya Company Ltd.
17-7, Shinjuku 3-Chome
Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo 160-91 Japan

Sanseido Books Store Ltd.
1, Kanda Jimbocho 1-Chome
Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101 Japan

Addison-Wesley  Benjamin-Cummings

NOVEMBER 1986 • BYTE 295
THIRD GENERATION PROGRAMMERS FROM GTEK

MODEL 9000 (E)(E)PROM/MPU PROGRAMMER
is money, then let us save some for you. The model 9000, using its quick pulse algorithms, can ram a 2764 in 10 seconds. The 9000 offers better performance than the competition has ever been to think about. Baud rates to 57,600. Supports 1024K standard, 8 meg word wide parts with adapter. Cypress proms, mpus' NO personality modules. As with our other programmers, RS-232, ASCII data formats, and flexible handshaking make the model 9000 compatible with virtually any computer. Introductory price $749.

MODEL 7228 (E)EPROM/MPU PROGRAMMER The standard by which other programmers are judged. With thousands in the field, the time proven 7228 has become our most popular programmer. Intelligent algorithms standard. Programs a 2764 in one minute. Supports thru 256K. PRICE REDUCED to $389 including free PGX communications software, a $95 value.

MODEL 705 Motorola 68705 family programmer. Transfers object code to 28 and 40 pin mpus'. Single key stroke operation. Price $59

MODEL 7324 PAL PROGRAMMER The 7324 has a built-in compiler. It supports 20 and 24 pin pals by MMI, NATIONAL, and TI, including the new shared product parts 20S10, 20S10, 20RS8, 20RS4. It operates stand alone or via RS-232 with PALX communications package. Functionally tests parts after programming and securing. External compilers are supported thru JEDEC and AHS object formats. $1499

MODEL 7322 Same as 7324 but no stand alone capability. $1249

UTILITY PACKAGES
PGMX High Speed Communications Package. For IBM PC, AT and compatibles. Bi-directional data rates to a scorching 57600 bps. Provides flexible manipulation of Intel Hex files, both 8 and 16 bit formats, and binary files. Use with model 9000. $149

PGX Utility Package. For PCDOS, CPM, TRSDOS, ISIS, MSDOS. $95

PALX Utility Package. Provides communication, download of P; iurce, JEDEC and AHS object files to models 7324, 7322, 7316 pal programmers. $95

CROSS ASSEMBLERS and SIMULATORS
You name the cpu, we've got the assembler. Simulators allow target software development and testing on your computer. Versions available for PCDOS, MSDOS, CPM. Start at $250

ERASERS—We stock both Ultra Violet and Products and Spectronics for your selection.

ACCESSORIES
CABLES—serial $30, parallel $30, custom Call For Quote

MODEL 502, TIMER LAMP $80
DE4 8 N Tube $50

C50 50 Y Grid $600

SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS? Call Us For A Quote On Custom OEM Programmers.

GTEK, PALASM, CPM, MS-DOS, PC-DOS, ISIS, TRSDOS, & CPEmulator are registered trademarks.

Run CPM Software on Your IBM or IBM Compatible

Call GTEK's CPM Hotline 1-601-467-9019

If you are a CPM user who wants to convert to MSDOS or PCDOS or a PC user who would like access to the thousands of CPM programs in existence, here is the perfect solution to the problem: CPMulator from GTEK.

CPMulator is the only field proven emulator which emulates the complete 2-80 instruction set. Terminal attribute emulation is Televido, Lear Siegler, or the ANSI standard. CPM .COM programs reside under PCDOS and are executable under PC-DOS as well as 8086 programs.

 Comes complete with COPYCPM, a disk conversion utility which allows transferring data and programs to and from 54 different CP M disk formats. Free CPM utility programs are also included.

For speed use the 8080 CPMulator along with the NEC V20 or V30 chip.

PRICE REDUCED
280 CPMulator, DR5PC-EMZ80 $99.00
8080 CPMulator, DR5PC-EMV20 $99.00

MODEL 8014 PRINTER BUFFER/SWITCH

0K is $99, 128K is $339, and 256K is $399

Single Board Computer
Model 2010

• 6410 256K bytes data or program ram.
• Use 2764 or 27128 eprom or eeprom program memory.
• Uses single ended 9V @ 500 ma supply.
• Use 8031, 8032, 8751, 8752 mpus.
• 40 bit programmable I/O lines.
• Expansion interface connector.
• Baud rates to 57,600 baud.
• Built in 5 volt regulator.
• Built in rom monitor.
• Small — 3.5 x 7 inches.
• 8052AH basic option.

ONLY $299.00 WITH MANUAL

Inquiry 144
FILEPRO 16 AND FILEPRO 16 PLUS

by Richard Harkness

The Small Computer Company's filePro 16 and filePro 16 Plus are database management systems that run under PC-DOS and MS-DOS and, in their multiuser versions, UNIX and XENIX. Other versions are available for several machines that are not strictly IBM PC-compatible.

Both programs are written in a combination of C and assembly language and are very fast, especially in the key operations expected of relational database management systems: sorting, selecting, and processing large groups of records (see the benchmark results in table I). A hard disk is required, except with the Tandy 2000. With this machine's extra floppy disk capacity, it can, with a bit of disk-swapping, handle filePro 16 but not filePro 16 Plus.

The first version of filePro 16 was a highly popular database manager called Profile, a program for Radio Shack's line of 8-bit TRS-80 computers. It evolved and moved to the MS-DOS environment, picking up a new name, Profile 16, along with its enhanced capabilities. Profile 16 (designed for Tandy's Model 16 and 6000 machines) and filePro 16 are virtually identical.

FILEPRO 16 VS. FILEPRO 16 PLUS

Conceptually, filePro 16 Plus, which has more applications development tools, is geared toward software applications developers, while filePro 16 is well suited for end users who want to set up and manage a database. Optional transfer utilities port applications between operating systems (such as transferring files between single-user and multiuser systems), convert external data files to filePro 16 format, and transfer filePro 16 files to other formats such as DIF, SYLK, and ASCII.

The filePro 16 Plus program has a built-in feature that can treat external files as filePro 16 files. Both programs actually consist of two major building blocks: The first block is a sophisticated file manager, and the second block is a powerful programmable file processor. Many users may never need anything but the first block.

CAPACITIES

With filePro 16 you can have as many files as you have hard disk space, with up to 16 million records per file; 999 fields, 4608 characters, and 36 screens per record; and 200 processing elements per table. The filePro 16 Plus program provides 16,384 characters per record and 1000 processing elements per table.

CREATING A FILE

Operations in filePro 16 are menu-driven with a generous number of prompts throughout the program. To set up a file, you type the name you want it to have, and, on a table provided, fill in a list of fields and lengths for each record. If you desire, the program will make a screen, a report format, and an index for you. You can build on this format as your needs grow.

You can make any modifications you want before adding data to a file. After adding data, you can add new fields only at the end of the existing fields. This prevents confusion of field numbers. If your records are lengthy, it's a good idea to always make a few reserved fields in the key segment: Simply type in a field number but set the length to zero. Information in the key segment is processed faster than information in the data segment, so it's desirable to put the most frequently sorted and selected fields in the key segment.

FIELD TYPES

As you define fields, you can specify an edit type for each field. By specifying the Phone edit, for example, the field will accept only numbers and will change an input of 1112223333 into (111) 222-3333 automatically. There are also date, time, and numeric edits to ease input and ensure data integrity. You can even customize your own edits.

CREATING INPUT SCREENS

Creating screens for data input with filePro 16 is a pleasure because it's done directly—you see exactly what you're getting at every step. Reverse video, simple line graphics characters, and automatic box drawing make drafting professional-looking screens easy.

You can use several useful system-maintained fields, which can be sorted and selected just like other (continued)

Richard Harkness (1224 King Henry Dr., Ocean Springs, MS 39564) is a consultant pharmacist and a writer.
filePro 16 and filePro 16 Plus

Type
Relational database management systems

Company
The Small Computer Company Inc.
41 Saw Mill River Rd.
Hawthorne, NY 10532
(914) 769-3160

Format
filePro 16: five 5¼-inch disks;
filePro 16 Plus: six 5¼-inch disks; no copy protection

Computer
Single user: IBM PC, XT or AT; filePro 16: 384K bytes of RAM; filePro 16 Plus: 512K bytes of RAM; multiuser (XENIX or UNIX); IBM PC AT compatibles; AT&T Model 3B2 and Model 7300; Fortune 32:16X; NCR Tower; Plexus computers; Tandy Model 16 and 6000

Documentation
Reference manual; tutorial manual; quick reference guide; installation manual

Price
filePro 16 for single user: $495; filePro 16 Plus for single user: $990; run-time versions available; single-user upgrade from filePro 16 to filePro 16 Plus: $495; multiuser version prices vary according to computer and operating system

Audience
End users and applications developers

filePro 16 and filePro 16 Plus are designed for single-user and multi-user environments, respectively. The program allows users to create and maintain databases through a user-friendly interface. It supports relational database management and offers advanced features such as indexing, query processing, and report generation.

Table 1: These benchmarks were performed on a database of 1000 records of 100 characters each. Times to perform each function are rounded off to the nearest second.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Time (seconds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sort file on nonindexed field</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access the last record in a nonindexed file</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access the last record in an indexed file</td>
<td>instantaneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index a file</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Automatic indexes are maintained by the program, adjusting themselves dynamically as you add, delete, and change records. You might use an automatic index to keep your records in alphabetical order by client name, for instance. Any record is almost instantly available by typing in the first few letters of a client's name. Demand indexes, which have complex sorting and selection capabilities, can be used for inquiry and printing operations. You can base one index on another to narrow selections. There are eight sort levels. Sorts can be ascending or descending on numeric, time, date, and text fields.

Selection Capabilities
The filePro 16 program's selection capabilities are impressive. Even a very imaginative user would be hard-pressed to find a need to release their full potential. You can select records by up to 72 criteria at a time. An extended selection table contains twelve lines for defining selection criteria. You can give the filled-in selection lines a name and save them as sets for regular use. Group labels relate the lines to each other by AND, OR, or the relationship codes. These codes include EQ, NE, GE, GT, LE, RG (for selecting ranges), CO (which means contains), and xxF (for comparing fields to themselves using a relationship code). At the bottom of a selection table is a selector sentence. Labeled selection lines can be further related to each other, or to other saved selection sets, in the selector sentence using AND, OR, and NOT. Previously saved selection sets can also be used in processing tables.

Processing Block
Processing is the block that creates complex interactive applications such as a full-featured accounting system. Similar to BASIC programming, processing uses IF and THEN elements and relationship codes. Three types of processing are available: input, automatic, and output, which is done during batch runs. You program commands into a processing table. There are 19 commands, including AVG, COPY, DELETE, END, GOSUB...RETURN, GOTO, TOT, and LOOKUP.
which temporarily connects different files.

**UNIQUE FEATURES**

The filePro 16 program has several unique features. At the bottom of each screen within a record appears the message "F-Print Form." Pressing the F key and typing in the name of one of your output formats, such as a report, invoice, or envelope, immediately prints the specified form for that particular record. This is a handy feature that shouldn't be under-valued. Most other database managers can do this operation only through a batch process. User-defined menus automate any combination of functions. Pressing one key on such a menu causes the program to go through an unseen but complicated ritual of predefined sequential keystrokes.

One of my favorite features is called Associated Fields. You can relate several different fields by using a special code in Define Files mode. When you type this code instead of a particular field number, the program does a specified sort or selection on all the related fields during a single run.

For instance, as a consultant pharmacist, I set up a database of drugs, with one drug per record. I wanted to input information on adverse side effects for each drug. Here's a simplified version of what my associated fields looked like when I created them in Define Files mode.

Field
1—Drug name
2—A1) Adverse side effect
3—A1) Adverse side effect
4—A1) Adverse side effect
5—A1) Adverse side effect

I could now input four of the most common side effects for each particular drug. There might be several hundred drugs on file.

Suppose I needed to know all the drugs that had dizziness and drowsiness as side effects. Selecting on field A1 causes the program to search fields 2, 3, 4, and 5, calling up the records that have both dizziness and drowsiness listed in their side-effects fields.

Consider what would have to be done using a conventional system: I would have to do a search through each of the four fields separately for dizziness and then do the same thing for drowsiness. Afterward, I'd have to manually search through all the records selected and eliminate those that didn't have both dizziness and drowsiness listed.

**IMPROVEMENTS**

Earlier versions of filePro 16 had a few gremlins: The file directory function did not display selection sets, processing types, and output formats; the program would occasionally hang up in Index Maintenance mode and require a warm reboot; and, over a length of time, the automatic indexes faltered in keeping records in the specified order. So far, with the latest version, I have not encountered any of these prior problems.

The filePro 16 Plus program has many added features that are especially valuable for applications developers. These features include customized help screens, a debugger for processing, increased speed due to precompiling of processing tables, 31 additional commands and functions for processing, more extensive error checking for processing functions, three more system-maintained fields, 12 additional user-menu command-line instructions, enhancements to the output functions, and filename qualifiers, which allow the use of the same file structure, screens, or reports for other files.

**CONCLUSION**

The filePro 16 and filePro 16 Plus programs are among the best of the microcomputer database management systems. They adequately fill the needs of end users and software developers and certainly deserve consideration.
## Silicone Specialties

**LOWEST PRICES NO SURCHARGE ON BANK CARDS**

**PHONES**
- 800-354-7330

**INTERNATIONAL**
- 215-573-5077

**BRANDS**
- TI-1000
- TI-1000 Plus
- TI-1000 Plus

**STOCK**
- END-OF-LINE

**PRODUCT**
- Microsoft Software
- IBM Software
- VAX/VMS Software

**PRICING**
- IBM 3090
- IBM 9370
- IBM 590
- IBM 5900
- IBM 5910

**SERVICES**
- Hardware Repair
- Software Consultant

**PRINTER**
- IBM 3090
- IBM 9370
- IBM 590
- IBM 5900
- IBM 5910

**MONITOR**
- IBM 3090
- IBM 9370
- IBM 590
- IBM 5900
- IBM 5910

**CARTRIDGE**
- IBM 3090
- IBM 9370
- IBM 590
- IBM 5900
- IBM 5910

**ACCESSORY**
- IBM 3090
- IBM 9370
- IBM 590
- IBM 5900
- IBM 5910

**SOFTWARE**
- IBM PC and 100% Compatible

**COMMUNICATIONS**
- IBM PC/XT
- IBM PC/AT
- IBM PC 386

**GRAPHICS**
- IBM PC/XT
- IBM PC/AT
- IBM PC 386

**UTILITIES**
- IBM PC/XT
- IBM PC/AT
- IBM PC 386

**PROJECT MANAGEMENT**
- IBM PC/XT
- IBM PC/AT
- IBM PC 386

**LANGUAGES**
- FORTRAN Software
- BASIC Software
- PASCAL Software

**WORD PROCESSORS**
- IBM PC/XT
- IBM PC/AT
- IBM PC 386

**SPECIAL**
- Over $200 worth of Paperback Software Programs

**SPECIAL OFFER**
- $39 with each system

---

**NOTE**
- Prices and availability subject to change without notice. Send checks or money order to: Software Update, 215-573-5077. All checks will delay shipping two weeks.

Circle 299 for MS DOS products. Circle 300 for all others.
XEROX 6060
In the review of the Xerox 6060 (September BYTE), Wayne Rash Jr. stated that third-party monitors might be difficult to use with this machine. As you know, the Xerox 6060. the AT&T PC 6300, and the Olivetti M24 are similar machines. Therefore, any monitor that works with a PC 6300 will also work on an M24 and a 6060.

I went to an AT&T dealer to buy a color monitor for my PC 6300. They wanted $945 for a 640 by 400-pixel color monitor. I thought this was expensive when similar third-party monitors for IBM clones were selling for half that price. I really wanted the NEC MultiSync monitor, but I was told by NEC and AT&T that it would not interface properly with my PC 6300.

Talking about this with a colleague I was referred to a company in Fairfax, Virginia, that sells cables that allow third-party monitors to interface with an AT&T PC 6300.

I am happy to report that I bought both the NEC MultiSync monitor ($650) and a cable ($65) for a total cost of $715. For people who own an AT&T PC 6300, an Olivetti M24, or a Xerox 6060, there is an alternative.

MICHAEL RICCIARDI
Fairfax, VA

LEADING EDGE MODEL D PC
I was glad to see the review of the Leading Edge Model D PC (September). The Model D is a fine machine that deserves attention as an IBM PC or PC XT alternative. I work with Model Ds on a daily basis, and I am impressed by them.

Stan Miaszkowski’s article is already a bit dated. The Leading Edge Model D PC now comes with 512K bytes standard, upgradeable to 768K on the motherboard. Of course, only 640K is available in main memory, but the extra 128K would do fine for a RAM disk.

You can now get the base unit with twin floppy disks for $1295. For $1495, you get not only the Leading Edge Word Processor, but the Twin Lotus 1-2-3 clone and a Leading Edge 300/1200-baud internal modem as well. A 30-megabyte hard disk model is now available for $1995.

I have found the Model D to be very reliable. Leading Edge had a bit of trouble with the CMI hard disks it previously used, but it quickly switched to Seagate hard disks, unlike IBM, who took more than a year to even acknowledge a problem with the hard disks in the PC AT. You can peruse the Model D up with NEC’s V20 chip. If you want more speed out of the unit, the only speedup card I have found that claims compatibility with the Model D is PC Technologie’s 286 Express Card. Orchid Technology’s and Mountain Computer’s boards will work, but you have to disable caching, which defeats the speed-up to a large extent.

We have two Model Ds on G/Net with a TeleVideo TeleCat server, and they perform flawlessly. Worth noting is the 720-400-pixel monochrome graphics, ideal for an inexpensive CAD workstation (yes, it runs AutoCAD).

Quite simply, the Model D gives you more for the money.

JIM PALMER
Clarksville, TN

TURBO PROLOG
Readers familiar with the operation of Intel’s 8087 numeric coprocessor may well be astonished by Namir Shammas’s comment in his review of Turbo Prolog (September). He states that the benchmark tests, “by virtue of their speed, seem to automatically use the 8087 coprocessor, although the ‘Turbo Prolog manual does not mention 8087 chip support.’

First, the speeds in the table are not especially fast, even for a compiler without 8087 support. I have found Turbo Prolog’s speed to be somewhat slower than that of Microsoft’s Quick BASIC 2.0 (which has double precision and no 8087 support) when tested with the well-known Savage benchmark (see “The 8087/80287 Performance Curve” by Stephen R. Fried in BYTE’s Inside the IBM PCs, Fall 1985). However, the speed is not terrible, either: in benchmarks that use transcendental functions, Turbo Prolog is significantly better than Turbo Pascal version 2.0, but a little slower than version 3.0 (both with 6-byte real numbers and without 8087 support).

Second, I found no FINIT, FSCALE, FPATAN, or FPATAN instructions when searching the code compiled from the author’s test programs, which were downloaded via BYTEnet Listings, or the compiled Prolog version of the Savage benchmark. You can easily find all these instructions when searching code compiled for the 8087 FORTRAN version of the Savage benchmark. The instructions above (with the possible exception of FScale) would be necessary in any program that evaluates arctangent, sine, or tangent using the 8087.

Third, it is generally true that for desirable features like 8087 support, if it isn’t in the manual, it isn’t supported.

DAVID R. CLARK
Garland, TX

FIVE LABORATORY INTERFACING PACKAGES
The July review entitled “Five Laboratory Interfacing Packages” by Patricia Wirth and Lincoln E. Ford was excellent. This article was very timely, since the company I work for is currently evaluating three laboratory packages. I was very surprised to see that the RS/I package by BBN Software Products Corp. (Cambridge, MA) was not reviewed.

RS/I was originally designed for the DEC VAX and PDP-11 systems, but it is now available for the IBM PC XT and PC AT. The $2000 package includes spreadsheet tables, simulation of models, graphics, a command language, digital I/O sampling, example-based documentation, data manipulation (including sort/merge, curve fitting, and text editing), DOS file I/O, statistics, macro procedures, an RPL programming language with debugger, and call routines created by other compilers (FORTRAN and Pascal).

Please pass this information on to your readers. Anyone looking at laboratory packages should consider RS/I package.

KURT MARLEY
Scottsdale, AZ
Before you consider the new Hercules Graphics Card Plus, consider the technology behind it.

On July 1, Hercules introduced a product that will forever change the way information is displayed on a PC. The product is called the Hercules Graphics Card Plus. We gave it that name because it gives you the same hi-resolution text and 720x348 graphics that made the original Hercules Graphics Card famous. Plus it gives you RamFont. RamFont is a radical new hardware mode that combines the speed of text mode with the flexibility of graphics mode.

And opens up a whole new world for software. The world according to RamFont. In the old days (before July 1), programs like Lotus' 1-2-3, Symphony, Framework and Microsoft Word had to use graphics mode to display multiple fonts and variable text sizes, or to mix text with graphics. But graphics mode is a whole lot slower than text mode. Up to eight times slower. Enter RamFont.
It lets all the programs we just mentioned (and plenty more in the future) do all the things we just described, all on one screen.

At precisely the same speed as text mode.

**How RamFont works.**

Like text mode, RamFont uses a 16-bit word to represent a character on the display.

Unlike text mode, however; the 48K RamFont mode uses a 12-bit character code instead of an 8-bit code.

Which allows you to choose from an astonishing 3072 different characters.

While setting the size of your screen cells from eight to nine pixels wide and from four to 16 scan lines tall.

To help you design your own RamFont characters and symbols, we've included a font editor called FontMan.

Along with a set of 25 sample fonts to start your library.

And since the 4K RamFont mode can accept 8-bit character codes, running your text mode software with your favorite font is as simple as loading it into RAM.

Just for the record, RamFont supports the standard character attributes of reverse, high-intensity, blink and underline.

Plus two new RamFont attributes: boldface and strike-through.

**What price success?**

While we're on the subject of technological breakthroughs, let's not forget the suggested retail price.

Think of it. You get everything the original card gave you.

Plus RamFont.

Plus FontMan.

Plus a free printer cable.

Plus a parallel printer port that you can now disable if there's a conflict with another port in your system.

All for just $299—about half the price of the original Graphics Card.

If you haven't gone into shock, call 1-800-532-0600 ext. 212 for the name of an Authorized Hercules Dealer near you and we'll rush you our free info kit.

**Hercules:**

We're strong on graphics.

Address: 2550 Ninth Street, Berkeley, California 94710  Ph: 415 549-0000

Telex: 76408

Trademarks/Owners: Lotus, 1-2-3, Symphony/Lotus; Framework/Ashton-Tate; Microsoft/Microsoft; Hercules, RamFont, FontMan/Hercules

Inquiry 145 for End-Users. Inquiry 146 for DEALERS ONLY.
THE IMPORTANT MISSION for Jerry Pournelle this month was finishing up the report of the Sixth Meeting of the Citizens Advisory Council on National Space Policy. But computers were important here. Jerry says it couldn’t have been done without BIX. Even though the report took up much of his time, he was able to do some playing around with computers. The area of particular interest this month was graphics, as Jerry installed EGA boards in Big Kat. He also looked at some new products, including the Tandy Model 200 and Reflex.

Some of you may have thought a knockout occurred in Round 2 of the 68000 wars in last May’s According to Webster. Since the intervening months have seen a dearth of action, you logically might have assumed that the bout had ended. But the contest resumes this month with Round 3. Bruce’s special focus this time is a comparison of four flavors of the Macintosh. Bruce also discusses Megamax C for the ST, HiSoft’s DevpacST Metascope for the Amiga, TxD and Turbo Pascal for the Macintosh.

In his concluding column for us, Bill Raike looks at some recent developments in Japanese computer technology. First, he discovers that vending machines are now offering on-line information. He then looks at a new computer from NEC, the PC-9801VM2E. This model, meant for the U.S. market, will allow its users to do Japanese-language word processing. Bill closes the column by describing the first Japanese-language BBS he has seen.

The subject of BYTE U.K. is wafer-scale integration of semiconductor devices. In this process, the whole wafer is used with the chips connected on the silicon. The leader in WSI research is Ivor Catt, a veteran of British electronics. Catt is now part of a company called Anamartic, which was formed to pursue and market WSI devices. The first commercial product incorporating this technology is now scheduled to appear in late 1987.

Ezra Shapiro looks at some memory-resident programs in Applications Only. Ezra begins with a cautionary message about this type of program. As a class, they cause as many problems as they attempt to solve. In fact, he has discovered that the more of them you use, the more likely you are to freeze your software, crash your system, or lose your data. He then looks at four such programs. His favorite is Cruise Control. Ezra closes the column by considering Works for the Macintosh.

Wow! We have a money-making article in the Kernel section this month. Watch out, Fortune. In his Mathematical Recreations column, Bob Kurosaka looks at some classic sucker bets and how they work. Even if you don’t win any money, you will learn something about probability.
If capturing text or images from paper documents is alien to you, our SCANNING CONNECTION is your best plan of attack.

In less than one minute, an image of your document can be read, stored, retrieved, processed, and output to a laser printer.

A version of Halo DPE® is provided for processing images. Photographs, books, articles, and drawings can be scanned and saved in compressed form.

The saved images can be combined with text in a wide variety of fonts and sizes. The completed document can be reproduced on a laser printer.

Images can be processed with our OCR software to produce text documents. Enhanced matrix matching is used for accurate character recognition. After the system is trained for each new typestyle, the matrix pattern is saved and reused.

A text editor is used to locate and correct scanning errors. The final document is stored in IBM DCA format with tabs, margins, indents, and line ends. The IBM DCA format can be read by most popular word processing programs.

We specialize in conversion systems and can transport your documents or images to most computer, typesetting, or word processing systems.

With our DISKETTE CONNECTION system you can read and write most 8", 5½", and 3½" diskettes using a PC. We support systems from CPT, LANIER, NBI, WANG, XEROX, HONEYWELL, DG, DEC, and IBM.

Our TAPE CONNECTION system can read and write most 9-Track magnetic tapes using your PC. We can supply tape drives in several models at 800, 1600, or 6250 BPI. Tapes can be labeled and multivolume.

The price for a Canon IX-12 scanner, controller card, cable, and image software is $1195. The optional OCR software is $595. The price for an IBM 3117 flat bed scanner, controller card, and image software is $1395. The price for an 8" diskette drive, controller card, cable, and utility software is $1195.

The optional software for word processing conversion is $695. The price for a 9-Track 1600 BPI tape drive, controller card, cable, and software is $3495.
Well, it's done. The report of the Sixth Meeting of the Citizens Advisory Council on National Space Policy is finished. G. Harry Stine is polishing up additional materials to make it into a book—America, A Spacefaring Nation Again (Baen Books, Jerry Pournelle, G. Harry Stine, and Barbara J. Clifford, editors)—but the report is finished.

It simply couldn’t have been done without BIX. Previous Council meeting reports have been influential, but they were largely confined to the results of the meetings themselves; and the meetings were all too brief. This one is different because it is as if the meeting went on for several weeks. We're just learning how to use electronic conferencing, but the results are already spectacular. There is still much to learn. In particular, BIX needs more sophisticated indexing and retrieval features. All too often I had to search through big conferences loaded with chatter and irrelevancies in order to find the kind of document I needed. There needs to be a way to mark messages as "important" so that you can search only those. We also need ways for the conference moderator to take out a document, change it, and put it back in, leaving in its place a pointer to the updated location.

For many subscribers, BIX's main value is the amazing variety of easily available technical information: it's hard to think of a question that one or another of the BIX users can't answer. But I'm interested in developing the conferencing aspect. Probably the most intensive learning experiences of my life were graduate seminars; I don't see why something of the sort can't be put together electronically.

I'm convinced that computer conferencing will change our whole way of thinking about education.

**EGA**

The Council report came first, but we did manage to do some playing around. For one thing, my son Alex and I installed enhanced graphics adapter (EGA) boards in Big Kat, the Kaypro 286i AT clone.

Big Kat normally runs off a Hercules Color Card that is IBM Color Graphics Adapter (CGA)-compatible and plays into a 17-inch Zenith High Resolution Video Component System color monitor. By flipping a couple of switches, I can also make that monitor show me cable TV or the output of a VCR.

Big Kat ends up doing much of the computer work here. He’s the test station for most MS-DOS software. He runs SuperCalc3 to do my expense reports. SideKick is installed, and I use that to keep my phone list, address book, and calendar and then print them all out with Traveling SideKick when I'm going on a trip. Most important, I suppose, is that Big Kat is set up as my main station for connecting to BIX, what with SuperKey BIX macros and all.

The Hercules/Zenith setup is good enough for all that, and for most games as well. What it isn't good enough for is writing. If I had to stare at those fuzzy letters for hours on end, I'd go out of my mind. Thus, when both Orchid Technology and Paradise Systems sent EGA boards, I was ready for the change.

Jerry and Alex put enhanced graphics adapter boards in Big Kat

I confess a certain fondness for Orchid. Their boards work—at least all the ones I've had here do—and installation has generally been painless. Actually, that isn't always true. Sometimes what happens is that Orchid sends me something; I try to get it to work: I call them and tell them my problems; and they change their documents and installation instructions. The result is that it's reasonably painless for my readers.

The Orchid EGA documents are clear enough and promised no difficulty. The Orchid EGA comes with a pair of little programs: you run the appropriate one to tell the board whether to be EGA or CGA. However, the Paradise board offered a more interesting feature, automatic switching between EGA and CGA. The board is supposed to figure it out for itself. That looked like a good idea. Also, the Paradise board is half-size: not that I’m short of full slots, but waste not, want not.

Installing the Paradise board—its formal name is AutoSwitch EGA Card—was simple enough. When we turned on Big Kat, he complained that something wasn't properly set up, and we had to boot with the FI key. Everything then seemed to work fine.

SideKick, SuperKey, the Logitech Logimouse software, and Ready! all came up, and all worked. We ran the Setup program that came with Big Kat, but when we tried to reboot we got the setup error again. I think we never did figure out what the machine was complaining about, since everything worked fine.

(continued)

Jerry Pournelle holds a doctorate in psychology and is a science fiction writer who also earns a comfortable living writing about computers present and future.
The Paradise board in CGA mode performs as advertised. The scrolling is flicker-free, just as they say. Text on the Zenith screen looked sharper and crisper to me; that may be an illusion, as I had no way to make direct comparisons. Games looked good, too.

ENTER EGA

It was then time to try something in EGA mode. We selected RIX Soft-work's EGA Paint for the test. This is a good standard color paint program with some extra features. What made us choose it is the clear and simple documentation. It looked as if it wouldn't take much to get it running. There was only one problem. EGA Paint needs 384K bytes of available system memory.

Alas, even though I begin with 655,360 bytes of total memory, what with all the memory-resident programs I run, I don't have 384K bytes of available system memory. Now true, that's my fault. I have four different boards here that are supposed to let me put some of my memory-resident stuff in extended or expanded memory—that is, memory over and above the 640K bytes that DOS recognizes. My problem is that except for very brief tests I haven't installed one of them and got used to it.

Rather than install a new board and thus complicate things, we renamed the AUTOEXEC.BAT file that brings in SideKick. Ready!, and the other stuff and rebooted. Then we brought in EGA Paint.

The result was as expected. The Zenith screen went mad. The EGA board uses different sweep frequencies than the CGA-compatible Zenith. In general, you can't use the same monitor for EGA and CGA.

Fortunately, there are exceptions to that rule. Time, then, to bring in the NEC MultiSync color monitor.

NEC MultiSync

Installing the NEC MultiSync turned out to be the simplest thing in the world. The Zenith was still displaying rapidly moving garbage. We disconnected it and plugged in the NEC. The NEC itself had been running off the CompuPro PC Video board. The PC Video board is an S-100 board that emulates the IBM PC CGA, except that it's considerably sharper and doesn't flash when it scrolls; it's what allows CompuPro machines running Concurrent DOS to run a number of MS-DOS programs, including Lotus 1-2-3.

Anyway, we unplugged the NEC MultiSync from the CompuPro and plugged it into the Kaypro. Presto: an absolutely gorgeous picture came up on the screen.

We spent the next hour looking at some of the art provided in the RIX Softworks EGA Paint package and testing the LD gim-mouse. Everything worked fine. Colors were really nice. Text embedded in the EGA Paint pictures looked good.

The next thing was to try a text editor with an EGA mode. I won't say (continued)
The new generation Facit B-line matrix printers not only provide all the printout options your office requires. They also give you extraordinarily easy access to these features.

Such as when you want to change from high throughput draft to perfect NLQ – just flick the rotary switch on the front panel. When you want to change font style – just plug in a new font card. When you need to change from continuous forms to cut sheets – the printer loads the paper for you.

And while the beauty of the B-line concept improves the impression made by your PC, the attractive design and low noise level make the printers perfect for every office environment, too.

Check out the facts below and go for a test drive at your nearest Facit representative.

- **B3100**: 80 columns, 128 lines/minute* (250 cps)
- **B3150**: 136 columns, 128 lines/minute* (250 cps)
- **B3350**: 136 columns, 109 lines/minute* (200 cps), 18-needle print head for 100 cps NLQ
- Rotary switch for fast print quality selection
- Easy operation with soft setup in national language
- Extensive paper handling – push/pull tractor, tear-off, automatic loading of single sheets. Optional single or double bin sheetfeeder
- Low noise key
- Facit, IBM Proprinter and Epson FXJX emulations
- Parallel and serial interfaces
- 4-color option
- Extra fonts by means of plug-in card
  * 80 col, 10 cpi.

IBM and Epson are registered trademarks.
In Inquiry 316

"BRIEF is the most incredible editor I have ever seen. Programs seem to effortlessly flow from my mind to the screen."
— Glenn Ehrlich, Systems Engineer
International Anasazi, Inc.

Tailor Program Editing to Your Style

- A high-level, readable Macro Programming Language - allows customization for programming languages . . . Complete, unlimited variables, etc.
- Edit multiple files of unlimited size (2 Meg is OK)
- Multiple Windows on screen with different or same file, fragments, etc.
- A bona-fide UNDO stack (up to 300) of all operations; deletions, reading files, search, translate, more.
- Reconfigurable keyboard

Only $195
Call 800-821-2492
Solution Systems™
335-B Washington St.
Norwell, MA 02061
617-659-1571

Survey Data
88% of survey respondents were more productive with BRIEF than other editors.
50% were more productive with BRIEF than their previous editor in 5 hours or less.
72% were performing all operations in 2 hours.

For PC, AT, compatibles or Tandy 2000.

C++
Introducing The Most Important Programming Development Since The Introduction Of C...
ADVANTAGE C++ For MS/PC-DOS, Exclusively From LIFEBOAT.

They say you can't be all things to all people. But Lifeboat's ADVANTAGE C++ proves that you can be! This exciting new product, developed by AT&T, represents a major program­ming breakthrough.

ADVANTAGE C++
- Opens the door to object-oriented programming.
- Allows programs with greater resili­ence, fewer bugs.
- Lets you write reliable, reusable code that is easier to understand.
- Includes many enhancements to C, yet maintains full compatibility with existing C programs.
- Is the key to developing large and sophisticated programs more pro­ductively.
- Has all the benefits of C, without its limitations.

ADVANTAGE C++ is now available for the most popular C compilers, Lattice C and Microsoft C. Why be limited to just C... when you can have all these plusses! To order or obtain a complete technical specification sheet call: 1-800-847-7078
In NY: 914-332-1875.
55 South Broadway Tarrytown N.Y. 10591
LIFEBOAT
The Full-Service Source for Programming Software.

which one we used, because it wasn't a fair test; all I wanted was to get a couple of screens full of text and see what it looked like.

It looked fine. The NEC MultiSync isn't a perfect monitor. It's a matter of taste, of course, but it's too small for me. Worse, it has a tendency to pincushion with text—the edges of the screen bow inward like this [ ]. Even so, it's good enough. I could write books with the Paradise AutoSwitch EGA Card and NEC MultiSync monitor, provided, of course, that I had a good enough text editor.

We did a few more tests. The NEC monitor has a couple of little switches on top. One puts it in a "text mode"; that doesn't make much difference when it's doing EGA, but when it's doing CGA text, you definitely want to flip that switch.

The Paradise board has a little trouble when you're running an EGA program and flip into SideKick. SideKick is, of course, CGA-compatible. When it pops into an EGA program it confuses the Paradise board, and there are blinks and glitches before it settles down. All's well after that.

Alas, there was one insurmountable problem.

The Hercules Color Card has a parallel printer port on it. The Paradise AutoSwitch EGA Card doesn't. I use Big Kat's parallel printer port to connect to the HP LaserJet Plus (well, actually to Applied Creative Technology's Printer Optimizer, but it attaches to the LaserJet Plus). I can't live without a printer attached to Big Kat. I have a couple of boards that do have parallel ports on them, but it was just too late to install something new. Reluctantly, we put things back the way they were.

There's another problem. The Multi­Sync monitor really is too small. The screen is somewhat larger, but I measure no more than 11 inches diagonally in the actual video display area. Text in EGA mode is sharp enough that I could sit far enough away to see it without using the reading lenses in my bifocals, but it would be a strain.

Incidentally, whenever I write about eye comfort I am sure to get several letters suggesting that I get bifocals

(continued)
A GREAT DEAL JUST FELL INTO YOUR LAP

This is the one you’ve been waiting for.
The remarkable new BONDWELL 8.” At $1595.00 retail, it is the lowest priced IBM
compatible lap-sized portable computer on the market today.
It’s a great deal for a small price. With built-in features that include 512K RAM, 720K 3½’ drive,
modem, back-lit LCD display, parallel and serial
ports, composite and RGB outputs, real time
clock and AC adapter.
High performance value. It’s what you expect from
Bondwell’s entire line of desktop, transportable,
and lap portable computers.
Order your BONDWELL 8 today at (415) 490-4300. Don’t let a great deal slip through
your fingers.
...cuts debugging frustration.
TDebugPlus is a new, interactive symbolic debugger that integrates with Turbo Pascal to let you:
• Examine and change variables at runtime using symbolic names—-including records, pointers, arrays, and local variables.
• Trace and set breakpoints using procedure names or source statements.
• View source code while debugging.
• Use Turbo Pascal editor and DOS DEBUG commands.
TDebugPlus also includes a special MAP file generation mode fully compatible with external debuggers such as Periscope, Altoc, Symtab, and others—even on programs written with Turbo EXENDER.
An expanded, supported version of the acclaimed public domain program TDebug, the TDebugPlus package includes one DOS disk, complete source code, a reference card, and a 60-page printed manual. 256K of memory required. Simply debugging $80 COMPLETE.

TURBO EXTENDER™
Turbo EXTENDER provides you the following powerful tools to break the 64K barrier:
• Large Code Model allows programs to use all 640K without overlays or chaining, while allowing you to convert existing programs with minor effort; makes EXE files.
• Make Facility offers separate compilation eliminating the need for you to recompile unchanged modules.
• Large Data Arrays automatically manages 640K or more up to 255 byte arrays as well as any arrays in expanded memory (EMS).
• Additional Turbo EXTENDER tools include Overlay Analyst, Disk Cache, Pascal Encoder, Shell File Generator, and File Browser.
The Turbo EXTENDER package includes two DOS disks, complete source code, and a 150-page printed manual. Order now! $85 COMPLETE.

TURBOPower UTILITIES™
"If you own Turbo Pascal, you should own Turbopower Programmers Utilities, that's all there is to it."
Bruce Webster, BYTE Magazine
The TurboPower Utilities package includes three DOS disks, reference card, and manual. $95 with source code; $75 executable only.

ORDER DIRECT TODAY!
• MC/VISA Call Toll Free 7 days a week. 800-538-8157 x830 (US) 800-672-3470 x830 (CA)
• Limited Time Offer! Buy two or more TurboPower products and save 15%.
• Satisfaction Guaranteed or your money back within 30 days.
For Brochures, Dealer or other information, PO, COD—call or write:
309 Scott Valley Dr. #2 Scotts Valley, CA 95066 (408) 439-8686
TurboPower: 8088, 8087, and BCD
M/F 5.0 BBS/PAN PST
The above TurboPower products require Turbo Pascal 2.0 (standard, 8087, or BCD) and PC-DOS 2.x or 3.x, and run on the IBM PC/XT/AT and compatibles.

What I want is a high-res color monitor, like the MultiSync, but 14 to 18 inches in size.

with the reading elements on top, just get reading glasses and have done with it. I thank all of you for your concern. The fact is, though, that I've tried reading glasses, and it doesn't work. If I sat at the keyboard and did nothing else all day it would be different, but I can't and don't do that. I'm perpetually getting up to find a book or a magazine, or find my notes, or just to go out onto the balcony and water the plants. I've never got in the habit of keeping track of spectacles: if they're not on my nose, I'll never find them. If I had to change from reading lenses to regular bifocals, I'd probably lose both sets and be completely out of business.
What I really want is a high-resolution color monitor that works like the MultiSync but is between 14 and 18 inches in size. So far as I know there aren't any of those, but surely it's only a question of time.
I'm convinced that EGA will be the new business standard in a couple of years. If you're looking for a new monitor, you don't want to lock yourself into the older low-resolution mode. On the other hand, there's still a fair amount of essential software out there that runs only CGA, so you need something that can handle that. The NEC MultiSync makes a lot of sense.

More Paradise
Paradise has two other short-slot boards that I could use. Both have parallel printer ports on them. One, the Color/Mono Card, is jumper-selectable (not automatic) to operate as either monochrome or CGA. The other, the Hi-Res Graphics Card, is said to "give you the highest resolution possible with standard monitors and popular off-the-shelf software" with flicker-free scrolling. With this board, the setups are done by using switches rather than jumpers.
Installing the Hi-Res Graphics Card is as simple as installing any other card. The instructions are clear to the point of simple-mindedness. I had no difficulty even late at night.
New brooms sweep clean. When I first installed it, I had the impression that the text on the Zenith 17-inch monitor was a bit sharper and brighter than it was with the Hercules board, but I certainly wouldn't want to bet on it. By next morning I was convinced otherwise; see below.
The parallel printer port works fine. When I first booted up, that wasn't necessarily the case. My first test was to print the screen; that seemed to work all right, but of course the Print Screen button doesn't send a formfeed, and the LaserJet doesn't print anything until it has either a full page or a formfeed. I have a file, HPINIT.BAT, that tells the LaserJet that paper is 66 lines long. It does that by "printing" an elaborate escape sequence, and incidentally sends a formfeed to the printer. When I did HPINIT I got what seemed a standard reply, but then the machine locked up, and I mean really locked up: it didn't even hear Ctrl-Alt-Del. I had to turn the power off.
When I turned it back on, everything worked. I've "printed" my HPINIT file six times, done screen dumps, printed files, and generally tested that printer port; no problems. I can't imagine what happened the first time.
I left the Paradise Hi-Res Graphics Card in Big Kat overnight with the system turned on. In the morning, all the text had moved over so far to the left that part of the first character on each line was gone. There's no horizontal hold adjustment on the monitor—notice how they've automated everything lately, and how inconvenient that is? Also, the letters seem fuzzy, much worse than with the older Hercules Color Card. I'm going back to the Hercules board.
It's always dangerous to generalize from a sample of one. The other Paradise board worked fine. Probably this board is out of adjustment. I tried to call Paradise, but after 11 rings I got
RECENT DISCOVERY

Baby 34, 36 RPG II by California Software - complete mini RPG environments for PC include compiler, editor (SEU), OCL processor, Screen gen., sort, data exchange, workstation I/O. Separate products for compatibility with IBM System /38, /36, /34 PC $1250

Arity System-incorporate w/C. MS $ 295
Experttech-Improved, samples PC $ 399
EXSYS-Improved. Debug, file & external program access. PC $ 339
Insight 2 + - db2, language MS $ 879
LPA MicroProlog Intro/B/ APES MS $ 149
LPA MicroProlog Prof. w/APES MS $ 595
Others: ESP ($845), Expert Choice ($449)

Al-Lisp

BYSO - Common, MacLISP compatible 250 + functions, fast. PC $ 150
Microsoft MuLisp 85 MS $ 199
PC Scheme LISP - by TI. SCHEME has simple, "orthogonal" syntax. PC $ 95
TLC LISP - classes, compiler. MS $ 225
TransLISP - Good for learning MS $ 295
LPA MicroProlog lntro/ APES MS $ 149
LPA MicroProlog Prof. - full, 4 Meg MS $ 595
LPA MicroProlog - intro MS $ 99

Al-Prolong

APT - Active Prolong Tutor - build applications interactively PC $ 65
ARITY Standard - full, 4 Meg Interpreter - debug, C, ASM PC $ 350
COMPIPLIER/Interpreter-EXEC PC $ 795
With Exp Sys, Screen - KIT PC $1250
LPA Utilities - Complete incremental compiler and an interpreter MAC $ 295
LPA MicroProlong - intro MS $ 99
LPA MicroProlong Prof. - full memory MS $ 359
Prolong-86 - Learn Fast MS $ 89
Prolong-86 Plus - Develop PC $ 229
TURBO Prolong by Berland PC $ 69
Others: Prolong-4 ($95), Prolong-2 ($85)

Editors for Programming

BRIEF Programmer's Editor - undo, windows, reconfigure PC Call
EMACS by UniPress - powerful, multiLISP. Source: $929 $299
Epsilon - like EMACS PC $169
Kedit - like XEDIT PC $109
Lattice Screen Editor-multiprocessor multi-tasking Amiga $100 MS $109
PC/VI - Custom Software PC $129
PMATE - power, multitask 80/86 $149
SPF/PC - fast, virtual memory PC $139

FEATURE

Sentinel - Hardware debugger $ 269 - Sentinel is: Microsoft Codeview & Symdub compatible. Extremely fast, 1 slot, breakout & reset switches, many features. PC $ 269

RECENT DISCOVERY

Unishell - Bourne UNIX shell script compiler translates to C and runs faster. Portable, hand optimizable code. Use as C program generator. PC $ 395

C Language-Compilers

AZTEC C86 - Commercial PC $ 499
C86 by CI - 8087, reliable MS $ 299
Datatalog C - fast, compile good, code, 4 models, Lattice compatible, Lib source. Devr's Kit MS $ 85
HOT C - new, intriguing PC $ 85
Lattice C - from Lattice MS $ 299
Mark Williams - w/compiler MS $ 399
Microsoft C 4.0 - CodeView MS $ 299
Wizard C - full, fast. MS $ 389

C Language-Interpreters

C-terpy by Gimpel - full K & R, OBJ and ASM, large progs. INSTANT C - source debug, Edit to Run-3 seconds, OBJs MS $ 389
Interactive C - interpreter, editor PC $ 225
Run/C Professional - PC $ 189
Run/C Lite - improved PC $ 109

C Libraries-Files

FILES: C Index by Trio - full B + Tree, vary length field, multi compiler /File is object only MS $ 89
/Plus is full source MS $ 349
CFTREEE - source, no royalties MS $ 99
CTree by Faircom - no royalties MS $ 99
dbVISTA - full indexing, plus optional record types, pointers, Network. Object only - MS C, LAT, C86 $159
Source - Single user MS $ 429
Source - Multiuser MS $ 849
dbASE Tools for C PC $ 79
dBam by Lattice MS $ 199

FEATURE

386 Assembler/Linker - Native or Cross Development. Full Microsoft MASM compatible plus 386/387 extensions. PC $ 495

Call for a catalog, literature and solid value 800-421-8006
THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP™
128-B Rockland Street, Hanover, MA 02339
Mass: 800-442-8070 or 617-826-7531 9/86
NOVEMBER 1986 • BYTE 313
I'm carrying both the Tandy 200 and the NEC PC-8201 on trips while I make up my mind.

"Paradise hold please," and after five more minutes on hold long distance I said to heck with it. There don't seem to be horizontal controls on the board, so it's unlikely they could do anything except replace it anyway.

THE GREAT TANDY ANNOUNCEMENT
In the early days of the micro revolution, I developed considerable prejudice against Radio Shack. It wasn't unreasonable, being based on a number of experiences; but it's long past time I dropped it. Radio Shack has changed. In particular, they have completely revamped the quality control practices that distressed me. Tandy always had the potential to be a major player in the micro revolution. I think now the company is moving in the right direction.

In early July Tandy announced that on July 30 they'd make a big announcement at the Waldorf in New York. For weeks the micro press corps was abuzz with rumors, ranging from "they're going joint venture with AT&T" to "the mountain labors, and produces a mouse."

It wasn't a joint venture with AT&T, but it wasn't a mouse either. They announced five new machines. Radio Shack moved into the micro field in force, with machines to challenge Atari and Commodore on the low end and direct confrontation with IBM PC AT clones at the high end.

The Color Computer 3, which I suspect they're keeping in anticipation of big things happening on the CD-I (compact disk interactive) front, CD-I, you may recall, is the next step after CD-ROM disk systems. It will be a disk reader that can double as a compact digital disk audio player. In addition, it will contain a 68000 microprocessor and be able to execute instructions from the CD-I disk it is reading.

The OS-9 operating system is built into the CD-I standard; the Color Computer 3 uses OS-9. At $219, the CoCo 3 is positioned nicely to become a standard monitor for CD-I systems when those become available.

As for their other machines, which range from what looks like a PCjr. only done right, to a full AT clone, we'll have to wait and see. The prices seem a bit high, but price isn't everything.

By the way, it's interesting to see that they've done another change of emphasis. For the past couple of years, the Tandy exhibits at shows have tried to hide any association with Radio Shack. This announcement was by Radio Shack, a Division of Tandy, and proud of it. That's another good move.

TANDY 200
The Tandy 200 came out during the "suppress Radio Shack" phase, I guess, since there's no TRS on it anywhere. (Could they be trying to get rid of TRS because everyone pronounces it "trash"?) There's no mention of "Radio Shack," either, except that in fine print the warranty says that "Radio Shack grants to customer" a license to "use the Tandy software..."

Anyway, the Tandy 200 is a lapboard. It has some similarities to the TRS-80 Model 100. The chief difference is that there are 16 lines instead of the 8 on the Model 100 or the NEC PC-8201 screen. You pay for this in weight (although the increase isn't all that significant) and convenience: the Model 200 has a flip-up screen, which makes it significantly harder to balance on your lap in an airplane. On the other hand, it's easier to use if you have a table at the right height.

Sixteen screen lines aren't enough, but one can live with it. After all, I write these columns and all my books on a 16-line CompuPro S-100 system that runs an ancient VDM memory-map video board. Alas, the Model 200 has only 40 characters per line. This keeps things readable—the Model 200 is perhaps not quite as readable as the Model 100 or the NEC, but the difference isn't much—but it also makes writing harder.

There's another difference from the Model 100. The Model 200 has much nicer cursor arrow keys, reminiscent of the NEC PC-8201. Like the Model 100, the Model 200 has a built-in 300-baud modem. Other features include Multiplan in ROM and the built-in ability to add three banks of 24K-byte memory.

That really isn't enough memory for a long trip. One of the things I like a lot about my NEC PC-8201 is the external memory connector port. I especially like Purple Computing's Sidecar bank memory system: it gives me four banks of 30K bytes each, which is enough for a long trip. On the other hand, "Traveling Software's Ultimate ROM II for the Model 200 has both LAPDOS and TS-DOS, meaning that you can connect a 3½-inch disk drive to the Model 200 and save your text on that. Since it's extremely unlikely that I'll ever do enough work on an airplane to use up the Model 200's 60K bytes or so of on-board memory, I could live with the memory limits; just carry a portable small disk drive in checked luggage and save at the hotel.

I'm not sure I can live with the 40-character lines. Unfortunately, the Model 200 has a different system for writing to screen than the Model 100 uses, which means that "Traveling's Ultimate ROM II for the Model 200 does not have the 60 characters/line capability it gives you in the Model 100 or the NEC PC-8201.

As a result, I'm carrying both the Tandy 200 and the NEC PC-8201 on trips while I make up my mind. It makes me look like a nerd, but it does give me a chance to test the two machines.

I do find lapboard machines increasingly useful. Some of my readers report that they carry their lapboard machines literally everywhere, to appointments, in their cars, even to lunch. Some never use any other kind of machine, not by necessity but by choice. I can see why. Any of these would be better to write books and do taxes than anything I ever had prior to the micro revolution; and once you get used to using them, they keep logs and notes, handle ad-
In *The Mote in God's Eye*, Larry Niven and I postulated a society in which nearly everyone carried a "pocket computer" that served as both notebook and entry to a universal memory bank. It looks as if that's going to come much faster than I thought.

I can't really help you choose between the Model 100, the Model 200, and the NEC PC-8201. I do think that once you've got one, you'll wonder how you lived without it.

**ATARI ST**

There still isn't enough software, and in particular there is no acceptable text editor for it, but in my subjective opinion, the ATARI ST is still the most exciting machine of the year.

Whenever I say that I get flak from the Mactribesmen, who descend with fire and sword. "You early on trashed the Mac because there wasn't enough software. Now you're praising the ATARI before the good software comes out."

There's some justice in that. The ATARI, for all its merits, has yet to come out with a text editor as good as MacWrite. I keep hearing rumors of WordPerfect, but whenever I inquire, it's always "Real Soon Now."

There'd be more justice in the Mactribesmen's views if Apple had sold the early Macintosh for a reasonable price. Instead, you got to pay two grand for the 128K-byte Mac just so that you could send Apple $995 for the upgrade kit, and you still didn't have color or a large-enough screen. Of course I didn't recommend the early Macintosh.

Nowadays Apple is market-driven rather than guru-driven, and it's a different story. The new Mac Plus is a good machine. On the other hand, I just don't see what the Mac can do that the ATARI ST can't be made to do.

Certainly the ATARI hasn't caught up with the Mac yet. There is some good software for the ATARI, but not enough. Still, some, as we'll see in a moment, is so good that you might want to go buy an ATARI ST just for those programs.

ATARI continues to improve the ma-

(continued)
Attention all FX80, FX100, JX, RX, & MX owners:
You already own half of a great printer

Now for $79.95 you can own the rest. You see, today's new dot matrix printers offer a lot more. Like an NLQ mode that makes their letters print almost as sharp as a daisy wheel. And font switching at the touch of a button in over 160 styles. But now, a Dots-Perfect upgrade kit will make your printer work like the new models in minutes—at a fraction of their cost. And FX, JX and MX models will print the IBM character set, too. So, call now and use your Visa, MasterCard, or AmerEx. Don't replace your printer, upgrade it!

1-800-368-7737
In California: 1-800-831-9772

Dysan diskettes are the ultimate in quality flexible recording media for flexible disk drives. They are certified to be 100% error free on-track and between tracks. Diskettes are tested on-track as well as between tracks for missing pulse, extra pulse, and modulation. Quality is built into each diskette from the inside out. The ultra smooth disc surface is buffed on both sides to promote longer media life, longer head life and load pad life, as well as better recording and playback performance. And to help introduce you to the Dysan quality standard we're running a special on their diskette product line.

What separates us from our competition? Simply a combination of the best service in the industry, highly competitive pricing, and an ever widening range of products. Above all we care about our reputation and we are willing to work on a lower margin while delivering what others only claim—and we do it all on a day-in day-out basis.

Every subscriber to Byte will receive our New 96-Page Winter Spring 1986/87 Catalog over the next few months. We hope to be your source for computer supplies & accessories. Now with 16 pages of consumer/industrial products.

Lyben Computer Systems

Watching for
Our New 1986/87 Catalog

1050 E. MAPLE RD. • TROY, MI 48083
(313) 589-3440

Dysan Software

Dysan diskettes are the ultimate in quality flexible recording media for flexible disk drives. They are certified to be 100% error free on-track and between tracks. Diskettes are tested on-track as well as between tracks for missing pulse, extra pulse, and modulation. Quality is built into each diskette from the inside out. The ultra smooth disc surface is buffed on both sides to promote longer media life, longer head life and load pad life, as well as better recording and playback performance. And to help introduce you to the Dysan quality standard we're running a special on their diskette product line.

What separates us from our competition? Simply a combination of the best service in the industry, highly competitive pricing, and an ever widening range of products. Above all we care about our reputation and we are willing to work on a lower margin while delivering what others only claim—and we do it all on a day-in day-out basis.

Every subscriber to Byte will receive our New 96-Page Winter Spring 1986/87 Catalog over the next few months. We hope to be your source for computer supplies & accessories. Now with 16 pages of consumer/industrial products.

Lyben Computer Systems

Watching for
Our New 1986/87 Catalog

1050 E. MAPLE RD. • TROY, MI 48083
(313) 589-3440

Dysan Software

Dysan diskettes are the ultimate in quality flexible recording media for flexible disk drives. They are certified to be 100% error free on-track and between tracks. Diskettes are tested on-track as well as between tracks for missing pulse, extra pulse, and modulation. Quality is built into each diskette from the inside out. The ultra smooth disc surface is buffed on both sides to promote longer media life, longer head life and load pad life, as well as better recording and playback performance. And to help introduce you to the Dysan quality standard we're running a special on their diskette product line.

What separates us from our competition? Simply a combination of the best service in the industry, highly competitive pricing, and an ever widening range of products. Above all we care about our reputation and we are willing to work on a lower margin while delivering what others only claim—and we do it all on a day-in day-out basis.

Every subscriber to Byte will receive our New 96-Page Winter Spring 1986/87 Catalog over the next few months. We hope to be your source for computer supplies & accessories. Now with 16 pages of consumer/industrial products.

Lyben Computer Systems

Watching for
Our New 1986/87 Catalog

1050 E. MAPLE RD. • TROY, MI 48083
(313) 589-3440

Dysan Software

Dysan diskettes are the ultimate in quality flexible recording media for flexible disk drives. They are certified to be 100% error free on-track and between tracks. Diskettes are tested on-track as well as between tracks for missing pulse, extra pulse, and modulation. Quality is built into each diskette from the inside out. The ultra smooth disc surface is buffed on both sides to promote longer media life, longer head life and load pad life, as well as better recording and playback performance. And to help introduce you to the Dysan quality standard we're running a special on their diskette product line.

What separates us from our competition? Simply a combination of the best service in the industry, highly competitive pricing, and an ever widening range of products. Above all we care about our reputation and we are willing to work on a lower margin while delivering what others only claim—and we do it all on a day-in day-out basis.

Every subscriber to Byte will receive our New 96-Page Winter Spring 1986/87 Catalog over the next few months. We hope to be your source for computer supplies & accessories. Now with 16 pages of consumer/industrial products.

Lyben Computer Systems

Watching for
Our New 1986/87 Catalog

1050 E. MAPLE RD. • TROY, MI 48083
(313) 589-3440

Dysan Software

Dysan diskettes are the ultimate in quality flexible recording media for flexible disk drives. They are certified to be 100% error free on-track and between tracks. Diskettes are tested on-track as well as between tracks for missing pulse, extra pulse, and modulation. Quality is built into each diskette from the inside out. The ultra smooth disc surface is buffed on both sides to promote longer media life, longer head life and load pad life, as well as better recording and playback performance. And to help introduce you to the Dysan quality standard we're running a special on their diskette product line.

What separates us from our competition? Simply a combination of the best service in the industry, highly competitive pricing, and an ever widening range of products. Above all we care about our reputation and we are willing to work on a lower margin while delivering what others only claim—and we do it all on a day-in day-out basis.

Every subscriber to Byte will receive our New 96-Page Winter Spring 1986/87 Catalog over the next few months. We hope to be your source for computer supplies & accessories. Now with 16 pages of consumer/industrial products.

Lyben Computer Systems

Watching for
Our New 1986/87 Catalog

1050 E. MAPLE RD. • TROY, MI 48083
(313) 589-3440

Dysan Software

Dysan diskettes are the ultimate in quality flexible recording media for flexible disk drives. They are certified to be 100% error free on-track and between tracks. Diskettes are tested on-track as well as between tracks for missing pulse, extra pulse, and modulation. Quality is built into each diskette from the inside out. The ultra smooth disc surface is buffed on both sides to promote longer media life, longer head life and load pad life, as well as better recording and playback performance. And to help introduce you to the Dysan quality standard we're running a special on their diskette product line.

What separates us from our competition? Simply a combination of the best service in the industry, highly competitive pricing, and an ever widening range of products. Above all we care about our reputation and we are willing to work on a lower margin while delivering what others only claim—and we do it all on a day-in day-out basis.

Every subscriber to Byte will receive our New 96-Page Winter Spring 1986/87 Catalog over the next few months. We hope to be your source for computer supplies & accessories. Now with 16 pages of consumer/industrial products.

Lyben Computer Systems

Watching for
Our New 1986/87 Catalog

1050 E. MAPLE RD. • TROY, MI 48083
(313) 589-3440

Dysan Software

Dysan diskettes are the ultimate in quality flexible recording media for flexible disk drives. They are certified to be 100% error free on-track and between tracks. Diskettes are tested on-track as well as between tracks for missing pulse, extra pulse, and modulation. Quality is built into each diskette from the inside out. The ultra smooth disc surface is buffed on both sides to promote longer media life, longer head life and load pad life, as well as better recording and playback performance. And to help introduce you to the Dysan quality standard we're running a special on their diskette product line.

What separates us from our competition? Simply a combination of the best service in the industry, highly competitive pricing, and an ever widening range of products. Above all we care about our reputation and we are willing to work on a lower margin while delivering what others only claim—and we do it all on a day-in day-out basis.

Every subscriber to Byte will receive our New 96-Page Winter Spring 1986/87 Catalog over the next few months. We hope to be your source for computer supplies & accessories. Now with 16 pages of consumer/industrial products.

Lyben Computer Systems

Watching for
Our New 1986/87 Catalog

1050 E. MAPLE RD. • TROY, MI 48083
(313) 589-3440
define a shape, then “extrude” it to give it depth. You can spin objects to generate a solid of rotation. You can snap points to a grid, connect dots, and do many of the things one expects from a more expensive CAD program.

All this takes place on a small monochrome screen; but when you've got it all done the way you want, there's a “superview” command that generates the object, in color, for the full screen, so you can see it in all its glory. One of the items that comes with CAD-3D is Stonehenge (restored). Zoom in close or back off and see the whole thing. It's glorious by moonlight.

CAD-3D was written by Tom Hudson, the same programmer who did DEGAS for the Atari ST. That one is published by Batteries Included, and some of the artwork astonishes visitors here. When Hudson did CAD-3D, he included the ability to save a particular view/rotation of your CAD-3D object as a DEGAS file. You can then bring up DEGAS and call up your object to color it, add text, and do whatever you like to make a poster or a book page or whatever.

Between them, CAD-3D and DEGAS make the Atari ST worth owning.

Antic also sells Flash, a communications program for the ST. I've only just got it running. It seems to be about as versatile as Crosstalk. I've been tempted to set the ST up in a place convenient to my desk and use it as a major machine just to get used to it. What stopped me was the need for a good text editor and a communications program. Now that I have Flash, I only need a text editor. More on Flash another time.

Interestingly, although Antic's ghastly joke programs are copy-protected, both CAD-3D and Flash urge you to make backup copies and put the original in a safe place.

**AMIGA AND ATARI**

If I seem a bit more enthusiastic for the Atari ST than for the Amiga, there are a couple of reasons. One is that for all its faults—like the stupid menus that drop down whether you want them or not whenever you get any-

(continued)
where near the top of the screen—the Atari's GEM operating system works. AmigaDOS is incomplete, and some of its details are a matter of folklore, not documentation. If you like to amaze your friends, the Amiga is the machine; but you may also find that AmigaDOS will drive you nuts.

Not that there isn't some folklore in using GEM. I've only recently found out how to install things into the GEM desktop. At least one key move is nowhere documented. Grr.

The AmigaDOS defects aren't crucial for users. Most Amiga application programs don't require that you do anything with AmigaDOS. Which is just as well.

My main reason for being just a little shy with the Amiga has nothing to do with the machine or its software. It's a good system, and the software defects can and will be remedied, if not by Commodore then by the user community—provided that the Amiga survives.

That seems less problematical as I write this than it did a month ago. Commodore has had its Saturday Night Massacre, but the layoffs seem to have stopped, and the bankers who control the company seem willing to lend them more. One good year of sales and the Amiga is safe. Commodore also announced upcoming improvements.

I wish them well. It's a good machine; and as I've said before, I like the notion that Commodore will drive Atari to improve hardware, while Atari will drive Commodore to lower the Amiga's price: and the whole micro community benefits.

**Little Computer People**

Little Computer People is a— I guess you have to call it a game—that runs on either the Atari ST or the Amiga. I understand there are versions for the Commodore 64 and Apple II, but I'm also told they're less interesting.

When you run the program, you discover that deep inside your computer there's a house, sort of like a dollhouse. If you watch that for long, a little computer person will appear to inspect it. Then he gets his suitcase and dog and moves in. About that time he turns to the screen and says something. Unfortunately, it's unintelligible.

Whatever it is must be interesting. I say this because I visited BYTE headquarters in Peterborough last week, and they had a machine set up with a little computer person in it. Stuck to the machine was a note threatening death and destruction to anyone who disturbed the computer or turned it off. This wasn't kindness. The BYTE staff was starving the little computer person.

It seems you have to feed them: this is done from the keyboard. The BYTE staff hadn't fed Henry, their little computer person, in a week. At least they think they hadn't. As it happens, I know two editors who took pity on Henry and snuck in to give him some food and water.

(continued)
TATUNG MONITORS.
We want to be number 1.
That means we have to have a better product.

We do. Better, brighter image quality. Compatibility. The best value you'll find. A guarantee you'll never have to use. And choice...the chance to choose the monitor that meets your needs precisely. That's what it takes to be Number 1. That's just what Tatung offers.

No one gives you a wider range of monitors to choose from. No one offers more quality, more value, and service. That's why more and more computer systems show their stuff on Tatung Monitors. For complete details and specifications, simply send us your business card, or call Angela Liu toll free: 1-800-421-2929 (Outside CA) (213) 979-7055 (In CA).

Tatung Company of America, Inc. 2850 El Presidio St., Long Beach, CA 90810
In Northern California Call: Tatung Science and Technology, Inc., 708 Charcot Ave., San Jose, CA 95131 (408) 435-0140

Inquiry 312 for End-Users
Inquiry 333 for DEALERS ONLY
Ken Sheldon, my long-suffering technical editor at BYTE, says Little Computer People is the equivalent of turning your computer into a Lava Lamp. I expect he's right.

**REFLEX AND REFLEX WORKSHOP**

Most small-business people I know just sort of muddle along. They know they're wasting money, and they ought to keep better records to show them how to save; but there's never time to set up a system because there's just too much else to do. If that's your trouble, help is at hand. Borland's Reflex and Reflex Workshop can probably solve your problem.

Reflex was the first "outside-developed" program published by Borland International. For the few who don't know, it's a database manager for IBM PCs and clones. Actually, it's more than that. Reflex will take data from other places, like Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE II and III, and PFS files; reorganize it; and issue reports. The program is something like what you'd get if you crossed a spreadsheet with a good programmable relational database.

Like all Borland products, Reflex comes with a thick book that explains, in great detail, just how to use the program. It also makes suggestions for applications. The book is complete and darned near worth the price of the program.

The result is something so easy to use, and so bulletproof, that one major publisher, Jim Baen of Baen Books, uses Reflex for all his accounting: inventory, keeping track of author royalties, foreign rights, sales and returns—the whole panoply of the publishing business. He does the calculations with Lotus 1-2-3 and uses Reflex to generate specialized reports that can track author sales, performance of cover artists, and the like.

The interesting part is that although he's using only Reflex and a PC, and has a very small administrative staff, he's selling as many books as many larger publishing houses. Moreover, the larger houses use big mainframe computers and employ dozens of people to foul up their records, and thus have unhappy authors, while Jim has one of the best reputations in the business.

I wish my other publishers would discover Reflex; and of course it's useful in other businesses. I can say, unequivocally, if you use a PC much at all, you should know about Reflex. Sooner or later you'll have an application.

If that weren't good enough, there's Reflex Workshop. Reflex does the job; Workshop shows you applications. The 400-page book that comes with Workshop has sections on creating accounting systems: inventory control, business expense reports, real estate management, production, operation, and quality control; and just a whole bunch of other stuff. Just reading this book can help a small business manager. The included disk contains Reflex templates for everything from schedule management to generating form letters. Between them, Reflex and Reflex Workshop may be the best bargain in software today. Highly recommended.

**WINDING DOWN**

I'm late with this, and probably over my space budget. The computer book of the month is Chris Devoney's Using PC-DOS (Que Corp., 1986). This is the best DOS book I know of. It covers everything and has lots of examples.

I should be home all next month, so maybe I can write some science fiction. Of course, General Graham is trying to involve me in setting up a graduate Space Academy, but maybe I can cob off most of that work on someone else. I probably won't, though.

Jerry Pournelle welcomes readers' comments and opinions. Send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to Jerry Pournelle, do BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Please put your address on the letter as well as on the envelope. Due to the high volume of letters, Jerry cannot guarantee a personal reply.
The Prentice-Hall Personal Computer Book Club shows you how to
Get the Most From Your IBM PC

How can you zero in on those exceptional PC books that can make your job easier and more rewarding? Whether the PC is new to you, or you're busy modifying programs to suit your needs, you can count on the experts at the Personal Computer Book Club to offer you their choices from among the newest and best books from every leading publisher. We skim the cream right off the top, bringing you well-written, timely and comprehensive books on using your IBM or compatible to its full potential.

Start with the new edition of INSIDE THE IBM PC for just $4.95
Enjoy Peter Norton's updated INSIDE THE IBM PC for just $4.95 (plus shipping, handling and applicable sales tax). This lively 340-page bestseller by the best-known independent authority on the subject takes you on a tour of your PC, revealing how it works, what it can do and the mysteries, secrets and wonders of every model IBM PC. Review the basics and move on to master your microcomputer.

Get a FREE BONUS BOOK with trial membership.
We'll give you the $15.95 GUIDE TO LOCAL AREA NETWORKS as a free gift, just for trying the Personal Computer Book Club. In non-technical language and clear illustrations, this comprehensive book teaches you how to set up a Local Area Network, no matter what size your business. You'll learn:

• what a Local Area Network is
• how to determine when you need one
• how to set one up, and solve cabling problems
• the differences between Star, Ring and Bus networks
• how data is sent and managed, and errors controlled
• interfacing with different networks
• security considerations
• the commercial availability of network hardware and software

Both essential books are yours, PLUS:
TREMENDOUS SAVINGS. You save $32.95 on this special introductory offer, and keep saving 20-35% on every book thereafter.
SUPERIOR QUALITY. Each book is a publisher's original edition, carefully selected by computer experts who know the field.
THE CONVENIENCE OF SHOPPING BY MAIL. Every 3-4 weeks, you'll receive the PCBC Bulletin describing the Main Selection and Alternates. If you want the Main Selection, do nothing and it will come automatically. For an alternate selection (or none at all), mark your preference on the reply card and return it by the date specified. You'll always have at least 10 days to decide.
As a PCBC member, you are only obligated to purchase an additional 3 books during the next year, and may cancel at any time after that.

Card missing? Write to: Personal Computer Book Club, A Prentice-Hall Book Club, P.O. Box 442, West Nyack, NY 10995

---SEND NO MONEY!---

Personal Computer Book Club
A Prentice-Hall Book Club
P.O. Box 442
West Nyack, NY 10995

YES, please rush me INSIDE THE IBM PC and GUIDE TO LOCAL AREA NETWORKS for 10 day free trial. If not 100% satisfied, I'll return INSIDE THE IBM PC and owe nothing. The GUIDE is mine to keep, free. Otherwise, I'll pay just $4.95 (plus shipping, handling and applicable sales tax, which are added to all shipments) and agree to purchase 3 more books during the next year, according to the terms of this offer. (Not valid without signature.)

Signature

Name

Address

City/State/Zip

For new members only, in the Continental USA and Canada. Subject to acceptance by PCBC.

S END F R M

P R E N T I CE - H A L L
P E R S O N A L
C O M P U T E R
B O O K C L U B

B Y T E 7 1 1 3 6 9 8 6 - 0 - 0 - 0 3 3 - 5 P C 1 1 1 5 - A A ( 5 )
NOTHING DOWN.

Even the best of personal computers can have a bad day. Blackouts happen. Usually at the worst possible time.

But power interruptions don't need to be business interruptions. And lost power shouldn't result in lost data. Not with the POWERMAKER® Micro UPS from Topaz.

Designed specifically for hard disc and critical-use business systems, Powermaker Micro UPS ensures a continuous supply of smooth sine wave power even during a total blackout.

And there's more. Powermaker Micro UPS also removes spikes and other error-producing transients from incoming power, protecting your PC's sensitive circuitry.

So, if your PC needs a little help once in a while, give it Powermaker Micro UPS protection. For nothing down. Call us today at (619) 279-0831, or contact your local Square D distributor.
It's late July as I sit and write this; later, in fact, than it should be. However, the minor distraction of having a new wife and five more kids has slowed me down a little. Did I mention that wee're moving to a new house in a week or so? One with a few more bedrooms and (hallelujah) a private office. That should boost my productivity a little.

In the meantime, I'm sitting here in the family room, surrounded by computers (all of which are turned on, of course) and hoping that the oft-voiced rumors about ionized radiation from CRT's are just that: rumors. What have I got here? Four flavors of Macintosh: the original Mac, a Mac Plus (on loan from Apple), a HyperDrive 2000 (on loan from General Computer), and a Prodigy 4 (on loan from Levco); two flavors of Atari ST: a 520 (from BYTE) and a 1040 (on loan from Atari); one Amiga (again, from BYTE); and one Compaq (my own). I also have an Apple IIe, but it's up on the university campus right now. Out of all the computers here, the Compaq is the only non-68000 machine and, incidentally, one I'm using to write this column. That might somehow be significant—but I doubt it. It probably just means that I'm too comfortable with NewWord 3 (a WordStar clone) to change.

So what's on tap for this month? True to form, I ran benchmarks on the four Macs, giving some real comparisons. I've got a look at some development software for the Atari ST and the Amiga, including a nifty 68000 assembler. I've also been playing with a beta copy of the Turbo Pascal compiler for the Mac and will have a brief report on that.

**The Macintosh Plus**

Well, Apple finally convinced me to upgrade the Mac 512K to a Mac Plus, which I did with some trepidation. I had heard numerous warnings about software incompatibilities, and such turned out to be the case. Right off the bat, I had to call Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation, the folks who are still graciously lending me a MacBottom hard disk, to get new boot software. You see, the MacBottom used to turn itself on automatically by sensing the +5-volt line in the serial port when you turned your Mac on. Apple, of course, dropped this line from the new serial ports on the Mac Plus. The new start-up program arrived quickly from PCPC and worked wonderfully. Better yet, I found I could partition the MacBottom into volumes that had purchased more than two years ago (when I bought my original Mac) no longer worked, or worked erratically, on the Mac Plus. This included Microsoft Word (version 1.00), Multiplan (also 1.00), Dollars and Sense, and a few others. Sarah Charf at Microsoft graciously sent me a review copy of Excel to replace my rather antiquated version of Multiplan, but I have yet to receive an upgrade to Word, which has really limited my use of the Mac for word processing. On the other hand, most of my more recently acquired software works just fine, and it's nice having the 1 megabyte of RAM and the 800K-byte disk drives (along with the MacBottom hard disk).

Am I glad I traded in for a Mac Plus? Well, yes. Overall performance seems to be much better. I like the extra RAM and disk space, and it's nice to have the most recent model. To quote Oliver Wendell Jones (from "Bloom County"): "Hackers, as a rule, do not handle obsolescence well." If I were to buy a Mac off the shelf today, I'd get a Mac Plus.

**Macintosh Upgrades**

Two firms, General Computer Company and Levco, are competing head to head in turning that little beige toaster on your desk into a high-powered workstation. Both upgrades—the HD 2000 from GCC and the Prodigy 4 from Levco—were shown at the MacExpo in San Francisco last spring (where I reported on them). Now both units are close to shipping, and both firms have been kind enough to lend me beta units for evaluation.

General Computer Company is famous for having brought out the first (and for a long time the only) internal hard disk for the Macintosh, the HyperDrive. While reviews for the HyperDrive have been mixed (see Gregg Williams's review in the December 1985 BYTE), GCC has still been able to capture a large share of the hard disk market for the Mac. However, growing competition has induced GCC to look at enhancing its product line, and the result is the HD 2000.

Bruce Webster, a consulting editor for BYTE, can be reached c/o BYTE, P.O. Box 1910, Orem, UT 84057, or on BIX as bwebster.
According to Webster

Table 1: Benchmarks for four versions of the Macintosh, using a program written in TML Pascal. All figures are times in seconds, unless otherwise indicated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Mac 512K</th>
<th>Mac Plus</th>
<th>HD 2000</th>
<th>Prodigy 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performance</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sieve</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>matrix</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sort</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>12.6</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOPS (floating-point ops/sec: add, subtract, multiply, divide)</td>
<td>1578</td>
<td>1468</td>
<td>4651</td>
<td>10,480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Graphics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vertical lines with skew:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>12.9</td>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>184.8</td>
<td>87.2</td>
<td>82.8</td>
<td>24.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>1856</td>
<td>87.2</td>
<td>83.1</td>
<td>24.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1860</td>
<td>68.6</td>
<td>83.9</td>
<td>23.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horizontal lines with skew:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>23.8</td>
<td>12.9</td>
<td>12.6</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>93.7</td>
<td>43.8</td>
<td>42.5</td>
<td>12.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rectangles</td>
<td>23.6</td>
<td>17.8</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>9.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circles</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>windows</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>13.9</td>
<td>4.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>text</td>
<td>16.6</td>
<td>12.9</td>
<td>11.7</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I/O—Floppy Disk</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td>40.5</td>
<td>14.1</td>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>6.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>5.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>random</td>
<td>50.9</td>
<td>373</td>
<td>36.6</td>
<td>34.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I/O—Hard Disk</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>6.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>6.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>random</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>22.2</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>8.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The HD 2000 consists of an internal 20-megabyte hard disk, a 1.5-megabyte increase in RAM, a 12-megahertz 68000 processor (to replace the Mac's), and a 68881 floating-point coprocessor (to speed up number crunching). Like the original HyperDrive, all this fits within the original Macintosh case, putting a lot into a little footprint. The system boots up from the hard disk automatically on power-up, so you don't have to go through any special procedure. A disk cache and a RAM disk are automatically created according to configuration information that you can modify using some of the system software.

The hard disk is organized into "drawers" that can be mounted or dismounted via a special desktop menu (which itself is installed using a desk accessory). Unlike some hard disk systems that partition the available disk space into fixed chunks, the drawers expand and shrink in size to accommodate the files they contain. It's possible to assign a password to a given drawer, allowing only authorized users to access it.

The strength of the HD 2000 appears to be the system software, which allows great flexibility in allocating space on the hard disk and in configuring the system to suit your purposes. The drawback—as we'll see in a little while—is that you don't get much of an improvement in performance.

As I have said before, the Prodigy 4 from Levco is for power freaks only. Though the price has come down about $2000 from what Levco was quoting last spring, $7000 is still a lot to pay for an upgrade to a $2000 computer. But what an upgrade! For your bucks, you get the following: a 16.67-MHz 68020 processor, a 68881 math coprocessor, 4 megabytes of RAM using 1-megabit chips, and a 20-megabyte hard disk. This turns your desktop Mac into a machine that appears (by the benchmarks) to run rings around a VAX-11/780.

If system software is the strength of the HD 2000, it's the weakness of the Prodigy 4. The current boot sequence is awkward, though it apparently will be improved in the next Prodigy ROM revision. Configuration software is not particularly powerful nor flexible. Obviously, the folks at Levco have got to put more time and effort into this.

Now for the good stuff: benchmarks. Table 1 shows the results of running my benchmark program (written in TML Pascal) on a Mac 512K, a Mac Plus, the HD 2000, and the Prodigy 4. All but the Mac 512K had the new ROMs and the latest System and Finder. The overall winner is the Prodigy 4, usually by a wide margin. Note a few interesting trends. On straight performance benchmarks, the Mac 512K beats the Mac Plus, though I have no idea why. On the graphics, as reported a few months ago, the Mac Plus easily outperforms the Mac 512K, but the HD 2000 barely improves upon the Mac Plus. The Prodigy 4, on the other hand, beats the Mac Plus and the HD 2000 by a factor of two to four in performance and graphics and by almost a factor of two in some floppy disk benchmarks. However, the Prodigy 4 hard disk is slower than either the HD 2000 drive or the MacBottom on the Mac Plus.

Table 2 is a clearer indication of power differences. Three

---

Table 2: Some C benchmarks for the four Mac versions, giving floating-point operations/second (FLOPS). Whetstones/second (WHETS), and Dhrystones/second (DHRYs).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FLOPS</th>
<th>WHETS</th>
<th>DHRYs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mac 512K</td>
<td>1476</td>
<td>7973</td>
<td>991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Plus</td>
<td>1344</td>
<td>7278</td>
<td>772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 2000 regular</td>
<td>4103</td>
<td>48,504</td>
<td>1106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD 2000 special</td>
<td>15,801</td>
<td>130,719</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prodigy 4 regular</td>
<td>9758</td>
<td>105,820</td>
<td>3201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prodigy 4 HD special</td>
<td>45,467</td>
<td>271,493</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prodigy 4 P4 special</td>
<td>48,077</td>
<td>468,750</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

(continued)
SHARE PRINTERS AND BUFFER PRINT JOBS WITH ONE VERSATILE UNIT

Print Master from BayTech is an intelligent printer controller that connects between your computers and printers. It allows you to share one printer automatically, contend for multiple printers automatically, or switch between several printers by sending a simple code, not by changing cables. Plus, Print Master's generous built-in buffer spools data until your printers can receive it.

Because Print Master is a very flexible device, you can set it up to fit your application, even if your application changes.

YOU SET UP THE IN-OUT PORTS

You configure Print Master's ports for any combination of printers and computers by answering questions from easy-to-follow menus. For example, with the ten port Print Master, nine computers can share one printer, eight computers can share two printers, seven computers can share three printers, and so on, to one computer which can share nine printers. You can also menu-select the disconnect time-out, form feeds, etc. and on serial models, the configuration of individual ports to translate for printers and computers using different configurations.

512K OR ONE MEGABYTE BUFFER KEEPS YOU WORKING INSTEAD OF WAITING

Since Print Master can accept data faster than your printer (up to 19.2KB serial or 5,000 characters per second parallel), you can send a print job to Print Master's standard 512K buffer and then go on to another project. All users connected to Print Master can send data to this common pool buffer, and they can be doing it simultaneously, even if no printer is available. Data is stored in the buffer until it can be sent on a first-job-in first-job-out basis to the selected printer.

If you need more memory than 512K, Print Master is optionally available with one megabyte buffer. If several users are sharing one printer, printer sharing via Print Master is completely automatic. There are no codes to send. You simply perform your normal print operation. If you are sharing several identical printers, connection is also automatic. Again, you perform your normal print operation and are connected to the next available printer on a first-come-first-serve basis. Print Master will send data to all printers simultaneously to keep your printers running at full capacity.

If you are sharing several different printers, such as a laser-jet, a dot matrix and a plotter, and you wish to select a specific printer, you do your normal print routine and also send a printer select code (which you can define yourself) before the first characters of your data. The data is then routed to the selected printer. It's that easy.

PARALLEL, RS-232C OR RS-422A MODELS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>706A</td>
<td>6 parallel ports</td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706C</td>
<td>6 serial ports</td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708C</td>
<td>8 serial ports</td>
<td>$895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>710C</td>
<td>10 serial ports</td>
<td>$995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706D</td>
<td>4 parallel/2 serial</td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706D</td>
<td>6 parallel/2 serial</td>
<td>$895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708E</td>
<td>4 serial/2 parallel</td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708E</td>
<td>6 serial/2 parallel</td>
<td>$895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>710E</td>
<td>8 serial/2 parallel</td>
<td>$995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708F</td>
<td>4 serial/4 parallel</td>
<td>$895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708F</td>
<td>6 serial/4 parallel</td>
<td>$995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>710F</td>
<td>8 serial/4 parallel</td>
<td>$995</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All above models have standard 512K buffers. Additional 500K buffer, $249 RS422A for distances up to 4,000 feet now available on some models.

WANT DETAILS?

Call or write BayTech at P.O. Box 387, Highway 603, Bay Saint Louis, Mississippi 39520, USA. Telex 910-333-1618. Phone 601-467-8231 or 800-523-2702
AT LAST: Professional Typesetting Capability For PC Users

With PC \TeX™ — the best-selling full implementation of Professor Don Knuth's revolutionary typesetting program \TeX.

FINEST Typeset Quality Printing From:

dot matrix laser phototypesetter

\[
\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n!} \left( \begin{array}{cccc}
    a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\
    a_{21} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\
    \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\
    a_{m1} & \cdots & a_{mn}
\end{array} \right) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx
\]

WIDEST Range Of Output Device Drivers:

- Epson FX, LQ
- Toshiba
- Corona LP-300*
- APS-5 phototypesetter
- Screen preview, with EGA or Hercules card

MOST COMPLETE Product Offering:

\TeX (not copy protected) includes the following:

- Our specially written PC \TeX Manual, which enables you to start using \TeX right away.
- Custom “macro packages” that provide formats for letters, manuals, technical documents, etc.
- The \IM\TeX document preparation system, a full-featured macro package for preparing articles, books, reports, etc., and \IM\TeX User's Manual.
- AM-\TeX, developed by the Amer. Math. Society for professional mathematical typesetting.

Site licenses, volume discounts, and interfaces to PC Paintbrush, PC Palette, FancyFont and Fontrix are also available.

PRICED FROM ONLY $249.00!

(Printer drivers and interfaces additional.)

Laser printer, fonts & software from $2995.00

For IBM PC/XT, AT or compatible, DOS 2.0 or higher, and 512K RAM. Hard disk required for printer drivers and fonts. *HP LaserJet and Corona require additional interface boards.

For more information call or write:

Personal \TeX, Inc.
20 Sunnyside, Suite H, Mill Valley, CA 94941 (415) 388-8853

This ad, with space for the photograph, produced by PC \TeX. Typeset on the Epson FX80, the Corona LP-300 laser printer, and the Autologic APS-5 phototypesetter.

TEX is a trademark of the American Mathematical Society. Manufacturers' product names are trademarks of individual manufacturers.
The American Success Story:

Once upon a time, America lead the world in innovation, quality, engineering, and manufacturing with names like Edison, Ford, and Bell...

Once again America returns:

$1125

---

CLUB AT inc. Model 1800 outperforms the foreign AT-Compatible machines with...

PRICE...QUALITY...PERFORMANCE

* Made in U.S.A.
* A reputable manufacturer
* Service in U.S.A.
* Uses the latest version of Intel parts
* 48 hours burn-in
* Same day shipping

Features:
* 6/8/10 MHZ, selectable with 8 MHZ CPU
* 10MHZ option available
* 1 MB of inboard memory (with 512K standard)
* 8 I/O expansion slots
* 1.2 MB floppy disk drive
* 195 watt power supply, 110V/220V switchable
* Touch-type keyboard
* Fully compatible BIOS (written in U.S.A.)
* Full documentation, operation manual with binder
* Full one year warranty

$1495

Dealers and Corporate inquiries are welcome
**SAME DAY DELIVERY**

**$1125**

**MADE IN U.S.A.**

**NOT A FOREIGN COPY**

**SERVICED IN U.S.A.**

**Extended Warranty available**

**FREE**

- Fully configured and tested for your system requirements
- Two Year Limited Warranty
- Dealers and Corporate qty. Discounts available

---

**CLUB CT Color AT compatible system**

- Basic system as above
- Plus Color Display card and color monitor
- High Quality
- Fully assembled and tested, no installation required

**CLUB CT Mono AT compatible system**

- Basic system as described above
- plus monochrome display card and IBM quality monochrome monitor

**CLUB EGA Color AT system**

**CLUB EGA GRAPHIC CARD**

- Quantity discounts available
- * IBM compatible
- * 16 colors 640 x 350 resolution
- * 256kB video memory
- * Runs color games and plays
- * Pantone Port

**CLUB TURBO**

- * 68010 RAM
- * Runs 7 times faster than IBM PC or 3.3 times faster than the IBM AT
- * IBM 80287 mathco-processor in SMUZ or RMUZ speed

**HIGH CAPACITY DRIVE**

- 80MB
- 25 ms Access time
- Or CALL

**Manager's Choice**

**12MHZ AT-Multifunction Card**

- Made in U.S.A.
- * 638k Memory
- * IBM compatible
- * IBM 25 device/mode range
- * 2 serial ports (2) option
- * Compatible PS/2
- * Self installing software
- * Runs at 12MHz

---

**IBM QUALITY MONO-MONITOR**

- IBM Color
- $345
- 12" screen
- Knockout
- $60 x 350 resolution
- FCC class B approval

**EGA MONITOR**

- 132 COLUMNS HERCULES
- $480
- 640 x 350
- 640 x 200
- EGA and CGA
- FCC class B approval
- No Installation required
- IBM EGA CGA compatible
- Pantone Port

**NEC MULTISYNC**

- 6-PAC COMPATIBLE
- $539
- 600 x 560
- IBM EGA CGA compatible
- Pantone Port
- No installation required
- IBM EGA CGA compatible
- Pantone Port

**MEMORY SHORT CARD**

- CLU5 76 (for PC/XT)
- $88
- 0.5MB Memory
- Slot Card
- Supports 640/256K DOS
- Software
- Made in U.S.A.

**MINI I/O for PC/XT AT Version available**

- $89
- Software
- 2 Serial port (1st optional)
- Parallel port
- Real time clock/calender
- Half size card
- Made in U.S.A.

**XT POWER SUPPLY**

- $88
- 200 Watts/1000/120V
- Work with AutoCad
- Smaller with 86-4 dual power

**FLOPPY DISK DRIVE**

- $89
- 360K
- Double density
- Double density
- Half height
- IBM PC/AT compatible

**MICROSOFT COMPATIBLE MOUSE**

- $75
- 200 Dots/inch
- 3 Buttons/1 Scroll in Discrepancy
- Work with AutoCad
- Smaller with 86-4 dual power

**PRO KEYBOARD**

- $109
- AT Style Keyboard w/LED
- smokier Sonorous
- 6-Level beqal

**DATA SWITCH MASTER**

- $88
- Share any printer by 4 computers or
- 1 computer to 4 printers
- Printer Spreader for IBM
- Cable included

---

**AT COMPATIBLE**

- Runs Xenix
- NOVEL NETWORK
- MULTI TASKING

- Free: Set Up/Utility
- 4K 5.25 disk drive
- IBM 5.25 disk drive
- IBM 1.2MB Floppy Drive
- IBM 195W Power Supply
- Touchtype Keyboard
- Fully compatible IBM, written in U.S.A.
- W.D. Hard Disk/Flpppy Disk controller
- 512K RAM expanded to 1MB
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup
- 33% faster than IBM AT
- Full Documentation and Manual

**IBM QUALITY MONO-MONITOR**

- IBM Color
- $345
- 12" screen
- Knockout
- $60 x 350 resolution
- FCC class B approval

**EGA MONITOR**

- 132 COLUMNS HERCULES
- $480
- 640 x 350
- 640 x 200
- EGA and CGA
- FCC class B approval
- No Installation required
- IBM EGA CGA compatible
- Pantone Port

**NEC MULTISYNC**

- 6-PAC COMPATIBLE
- $539
- 600 x 560
- IBM EGA CGA compatible
- Pantone Port
- No installation required
- IBM EGA CGA compatible
- Pantone Port

**MEMORY SHORT CARD**

- CLU576 (for PC/XT)
- $88
- 0.5MB Memory
- Slot Card
- Supports 640/256K DOS
- Software
- Made in U.S.A.

**MINI I/O for PC/XT AT Version available**

- $89
- Software
- 2 Serial port (1st optional)
- Parallel port
- Real time clock/calender
- Half size card
- Made in U.S.A.

**XT POWER SUPPLY**

- $88
- 200 Watts/1000/120V
- Work with AutoCad
- Smaller with 86-4 dual power

**FLOPPY DISK DRIVE**

- $89
- 360K
- Double density
- Double density
- Half height
- IBM PC/AT compatible

**MICROSOFT COMPATIBLE MOUSE**

- $75
- 200 Dots/inch
- 3 Buttons/1 Scroll in Discrepancy
- Work with AutoCad
- Smaller with 86-4 dual power

**PRO KEYBOARD**

- $109
- AT Style Keyboard w/LED
- Smokier Sonorous
- 6-Level beqal

**DATA SWITCH MASTER**

- $88
- Share any printer by 4 computers or
- 1 computer to 4 printers
- Printer Spreader for IBM
- Cable included
FAST HARD DISK
FOR PC/XT
AND COMPATIBLE

39 ms access time
* Auto Power
* Built-in Hard Disk
* EXT-40S average access time
* Quality Hayes Compatible
* Special Dedicated Controller
* Software and Manual included

- 20MB Hard Disk Subsystem Seagate 4026
- 30MB Hard Disk Subsystem Seagate 4038
- 40MB Hard Disk Subsystem Seagate (available soon)

EVEREX Modem-Hayes compatible

Made in USA * FCC Class A approved

- Free Bitumen Communication Software
- 300/1200 Baud
- Half or Full power
- Excellent for Long Distance calls
* One Year Limited Warranty

CLUB XT Fully IBM XT Compatible

- 8088 CPU, 4.77 MHz
- 256K Memory 7564 Standard
- 16K Floppy Drive
- 3.5 Disk Controller
- J/SN Power Supply
- Legal Copy Protection
- Option Math Co-Processor
- Dimensions: 11.5 x 15.5 x 6.7
- 38.5 Co-Pri-Processor, Inc 11/2220

EXPANSION CHASSIS

- 8 expansion slots
- 4 half Height drive spacers
- No extra state design
- Traversable shielded cable
- Most compatible chassis on the market

WEEKLY SPECIALS

Qb. of 2
Seagate 4051 $638
Fujitsu Floppy 360K $78
Teac Floppy 360K $85

OTHERS

HARD DISK CONTROLLERS

- LC/XT Controller $195
- LC/XT Controller/Floppy Controller $255
- LT Controller/Floppy Controller $179
- LC Hard Disk/防治 Controller $199
- Floppy Controller $19
- 25 Par Serial Cable $11
- IBM Type Printer Cable $15
- Ultra 2 Power V Cable $56
- IBM XT Bus Extender Cable (for IBM 16 and 16) $30
- Data Switch Box $80

FAST AT HARD DISK DRIVE

39 ms Access time
* 20 MB $549
* 30 MB $648
* 40 MB $899

20/30MB HARD DISK SUBSYSTEM

For PC Upgrade to XT

- 20/30MB Seagate Hard Disk
- Western Digital Controller
- Hayes Hard Disk
- 639 Access time
- Manual, Cables, Hardware and Software included

FAST AT HARD DISK

- 20 MB 4026
- 30 MB 4038
- 40 MB 4051
- 80 MB 4061

64K DRAM

$9

256K RAM

$27

FREE MEMBERSHIP

CLUB AT INC.

46707 Fremont Boulevard, Fremont CA 94539
Quality and Volume is our Business
All Sales Call (415) 490-2201
Fax No. 414-490-2687

University of C.D.'s are welcome
Corporate Buyer call for Neil Melton
Quantity Discounts are available
Dealers are Welcome

ORDER BY MAIL, Check or Money Order, California add 6.5% Sales Tax.
ORDER BY PHONE, COD, Cashier Check, Visa, Mastercard, AMERICAN EXPRESS (4% Extra on Approved Company P.O.)
TAXES: Sales tax not included, all sales are final.
All prices are subject changes and quantum may be limited and are more likely than not equal to
in California, all items in this section are subject to 6.5% Sales Tax. (plus, for California residents, 8% Sales Tax)
All items on order to be billed according to order
For Returns and Repairs, all TVs, Lamps, and their accessories, 30 days return policy, all returns are credit

DEALER SPECIALS

- 5 MB IBM AT compatible computer $316
- XT (8086) Floppy Controller (512K) $160
- XT (8086) Hard Drive Controller (512K) $148
- XT Keyboard $50
- XT Power Supply 15V $35
- Memory Adder card $40
- Two Power Chassis $35
- Math Coprocessor CALL

CHASSIS

AT Hard Disk/ Floppy controller

* AT compatible
* Western Digital Controller
* AT Size Format

$99

$170
TOTAL CONTROL with LMI FORTH™

For Programming Professionals: an expanding family of compatible, high-performance, Forth-83 Standard compilers for microcomputers

For Development:
Interactive Forth-83 Interpreter/Compilers
- 16-bit and 32-bit implementations
- Full screen editor and assembler
- Uses standard operating system files
- 400 page manual written in plain English
- Options include software floating point, arithmetic co-processor support, symbolic debugger, native code compilers, and graphics support

For Applications: Forth-83 Metacompiler
- Unique table-driven multi-pass Forth compiler
- Compiles compact ROMable or disk-based applications
- Excellent error handling
- Produces headerless code, compiles from intermediate states, and performs conditional compilation
- Cross-compiles to 8030, Z-80, 8086, 68000, 8019, 8096, 1802, and 6303
- No license fee or royalty for compiled applications

For Speed: CForth Application Compiler
- Translates "high-level" Forth into in-line, optimized machine code
- Can generate ROMable code

Support Services for registered users:
- Technical Assistance Hotline
- Periodic newsletters and low-cost updates
- Bulletin Board System

Call or write for detailed product information and prices. Consulting and Educational Services available by special arrangement.

Megamax C comes with a suite of programs: editor, compiler, linker, disassembler, code optimizer, librarian, and shell. It also has the requisite header files and libraries so that you can make calls to GEM AES, GEM VDI, GEM-DOS, BIOS, and XBIOS. The shell puts you into a custom menu (drop-down) environment that lets you quickly go from editor to compiler to linker to finished program. It even has delete-file and rename-file functions, though I wish it also had a copy-file function. I just move all the important stuff onto a 440K-byte RAM disk (on the 1040ST, of course), and the whole system screams along.

The program editor is the nicest I've seen on the ST and comes the closest of any those to emulating some of the Mac program editors (like Bill Duvall's EDIT). You can have multiple windows open, editing multiple files. You can use the "click-drag" mouse function to select blocks of text and transfer code between files. You can set tabs and toggle auto-indent mode (something of an obsession with me). You can even set an "auto-save" mode that will automatically save your program out to disk every few minutes.

The compiler is fast, as is the linker. Running off a RAM disk, I was able to compile a 500-line program—including two header files—in about 6 seconds: linking the same took another 12. With the "make" option (which allows you to edit your own link-and-compile file, then just run that from the main menu), the time is even quicker. If errors occur during compilation, the shell is smart enough to put you back into the editor and open two windows: one for your source code file, and one for the errors listing. It makes debugging a lot quicker than it would be otherwise.

I'll save most of the benchmarks for a future column, when I can get a full suite up and running. But just for idle comparison with table 1, I got 3.9 seconds for sieve: 6.0 for matrix; 4.4 for sort; and 3406 floating-point operations/second. And that was not using register variables.

PRODUCT OF THE MONTH: HiSoft DevpacST
I wasn't planning on having an assembler be the product of the month again, but that was before version 1.22 of HiSoft DevpacST showed up, along with a prerelease (version 0.16) of the Amiga version, DevpacAM. DevpacST is a complete 68000 assembly language development package, with an integrated editor/assembler, a debugger, a linker, the necessary include files, and a few sample programs. The 150-page manual comes in a small two-ring binder that lies flat; the manual itself is well written and well organized. And, as a welcome bonus, you get the Motorola 68000 Programming Pocket Reference Guide, a compact 120-page booklet listing all the 68000 instructions. The disk is not copy-protected, but then, not much development software is (thank heavens). The whole package costs only $79.95.

Getting into the editor/assembler (GenST) is easy: Just double-click on the icon, and you're ready to go. You can now start typing in your program or load in an existing file. The editor itself is fast and fairly easy to use. It ac-

(continued)
Power. Toughness. Sticking to the job until the work gets done. These are some of the working-class virtues we build into Datasouth printers. Giving the DS 180 and DS 220 the proven ability to run around the clock, around the calendar, in some of the toughest applications imaginable. That kind of blue-collar reliability is the result of a very advanced design philosophy. One that created two hard-working matrix printers perfect for your medium-speed printing requirements, from 180 to 220 cps. Ready to take on multipart forms of up to 6 layers. Or produce Near Letter Quality text at 45 cps for word-processing applications. And although they're tough, Datasouth printers are easy to use, with front panel controls instead of dipswitches and jumpers.

Each and every DS 180 and DS 220 printer that comes out of our Charlotte, North Carolina plant has been put together and inspected by hard-working people who take a lot of pride in building the world's toughest printer right here.

Put a working-class printer to work for you. To find your nearest Datasouth distributor, call us at 1-800-222-4528.
Real-Time Multitasking Executive

- No royalties
- Source code included
- Fault free operation
- Ideal for process control
- Timing control provided
- Low interrupt overhead
- Inter-task messages

Options:
- Resource Manager
- Buffer Manager
- Integer Math Library
- AMX is TM of KADAK Products Ltd.
- IBM/PC-DOS are TM of IBM Corp.
- C Pascal
- PL/M Fortran
- DOS File Access:
- CP/M-80
- 8086
- 8089
- IBM PC DOS
- Manual

KADAK Products Ltd.
206-1847 W. Broadway, Vancouver, B.C., Canada V6J 1Y5
Phone: (604) 734-2796
Telex: 04-55670
FAX: (206) 734-2796

According to Webster...
QNX: Other operating systems may never lift the PC to such heights.

QNX was the first operating system with multi-tasking, multi-user capabilities for the IBM PC and compatibles (1982). Then, once again, for the IBM AT and compatibles (1984). In 1984, QNX achieved integrated networking capability, something no other multi-user, multi-tasking operating system has achieved, or is likely to achieve, on IBM personal computers. QNX consistently beats competitive operating systems to each new height in PC performance. Unlike other multi-user, multi-tasking operating systems, QNX is not UNIX-based. Being rigid and monolithic, UNIX architecture is difficult to adapt. By contrast, QNX is modular, based on message-passing, and easy to adapt. UNIX developers have had to preoccupy themselves with merely getting UNIX to work on the personal computer, while QNX, designed specifically for this environment, has enjoyed rapid and continuous growth.

QNX's superb performance and compact size is the result of one dedicated design team with a common purpose and complete understanding of both the software and the environment in which it must run. Quick and efficient on a PC, QNX soars on an AT.

Of all multi-user, multi-tasking operating systems, only QNX provides unrestricted communications among all tasks anywhere on the network. Therefore, only QNX can implement true distributed processing, distributed file systems, and distributed devices, with no need for central file servers.

No one wants to abandon the tremendous amount of DOS software available. QNX does not force that choice. DOS 2.1 and 3.1 run as single-user tasks under QNX, even on the AT in protected mode.

With over 22,000 systems installed worldwide, QNX remains unsurpassed in PC performance. We invite End Users, VAR's, OEM's and Software Developers to discover a whole new world of computing capabilities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multi-User</th>
<th>10 serial terminals per PC, AT.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Tasking</td>
<td>40 (64) tasks per PC (AT).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Networking</td>
<td>2.5 Megabit token ring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>255 PCs and/or AT's per network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10,000 tasks per network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thousands of users per network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RealTime</td>
<td>2800 task switches/sec (AT).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>Fast intertask communication between tasks on any machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compile</td>
<td>C Compiler Standard Kernighan and Ritchie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexibility</td>
<td>Single PC, networked PC's, single PC with terminals, networked PC's with terminals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC-DOS</td>
<td>PC-DOS runs as a QNX task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost</td>
<td>From US $450. Runtime pricing available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For further information or a free demonstration diskette, please telephone (613) 726-1893.

The only multi-user, multi-tasking, networking, real-time operating system for the IBM PC, AT and compatibles.

By Quantum.

Unix is a registered trademark of AT&T Bell Labs. IBM PC, AT, and PC-DOS are trademarks of IBM Corp.

Quantum Software Systems Ltd., Moodie Drive High Tech Park, 215 Stafford Road, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K2H 9C1

Inquiry 279

NOVEMBER 1986 • BYTE 333
### Expansion Chassis / Sub-System

#### Specification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model No.</th>
<th>No. of</th>
<th>Space for 1/4 Height Drive</th>
<th>Power Supply (Watts)</th>
<th>Dimension D x W x H (cm)</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M-1</td>
<td>0 1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>42 x 25 x 16</td>
<td>30 x 15 x 6.5</td>
<td>$139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-2</td>
<td>3 3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>39 x 30 x 15</td>
<td>39 x 18 x 15</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-3</td>
<td>5 3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>39 x 30 x 15</td>
<td>39 x 18 x 15</td>
<td>$239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-4</td>
<td>12 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>40 x 39 x 16</td>
<td>40 x 39 x 16</td>
<td>$269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-5</td>
<td>0 2</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>39 x 18 x 15</td>
<td>39 x 18 x 15</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-6</td>
<td>0 1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>26.5 x 8 x 13.5</td>
<td>26.5 x 8 x 13.5</td>
<td>$169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-7</td>
<td>5 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>38.5 x 30 x 13.5</td>
<td>38.5 x 30 x 13.5</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-8</td>
<td>0 1</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>39.5 x 16 x 13.5</td>
<td>39.5 x 16 x 13.5</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-9</td>
<td>0 2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>38.5 x 49 x 9</td>
<td>38.5 x 49 x 9</td>
<td>$249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-10</td>
<td>8 4</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>43 x 49 x 13</td>
<td>43 x 49 x 13</td>
<td>$239</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Extra space for a stand-alone controller:

**ORDER TOLL FREE:** (800) 826-0267
In California Call (408) 434-6877
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED
SOURCE ELECTRONICS CORP.
2380 Qume Dr., Ste. E
San Jose, CA 95131
Telex: 279366 Fax: (408) 434-0539

---

### METASCOPE

The Amiga version of Devpac came with a sample program that brought up a small window and displayed (in hexadecimal notation) the amount of free memory, updating it whenever the value would change. The source code had the comment, “Conversion to decimal is left as an exercise to the reader!” Fine, I thought, and I exercised myself, scouring a collection of 68000 texts for a binary-to-decimal routine. Unfortunately, most handled only 16-bit values, so the DIVU instruction on the 68000 is a 16-bit instruction, and I needed to be able to convert 24-bit values. However, the text *Programming the Macintosh in Assembly Language* (by James W. Coftan, Sybex, $24.95) had a nice routine that handled 32-bit values by using a table of divisors. I keyed it in, adapting it as I went and dropping the sections that dealt with negative numbers. Unfortunately, the new, improved program (called FreeMem) insisted on dropping the last decimal digit: Instead of printing “181253 bytes free,” it would print “18125 bytes free.” And so I went to the bookshelf and dug out a hitherto unused copy of Metascope, a window-based debugger for the Amiga.

What a nice product. A quick scan through the manual—most notably Chapter 5, “Usage”—showed me how to set things up. When I ran Metascope, a status window appeared, showing me the contents of the 68000’s registers (16 of them, plus the status flags). A few quick pull-down menu commands brought up a second window showing (continued)
STATGRAPHICS from STSC is simply the most complete and powerful statistical software available for your PC. STATGRAPHICS integrates powerful statistics with high-resolution color graphics—in one single software system—to give you an extraordinarily powerful analytical environment.

"[STATGRAPHICS] is unusually complete as software systems go in terms of statistical capabilities."  
(PCM Week)

With more than 250 statistical and mathematical procedures, STATGRAPHICS offers you the power and precision of mainframe software—right on your PC. All the tools you need for comprehensive statistical analysis: ANOVA, complete regression analysis, experimental design, quality control procedures, multivariate techniques, nonparametric methods, and extensive forecasting and time series analysis, including Box-Jenkins.

"I've found STATGRAPHICS to be one of the most complete and easy-to-use statistics programs that I have come across."

(Whole Earth Software Catalog)

All this statistical power is even more valuable with STATGRAPHICS' unique interactive environment. STATGRAPHICS is completely menu-driven so you can get into your statistical analysis work quickly and be productive right from the start. You can easily go back and forth between your numerical and graphical analysis—change variables as many times as you want—and see the effect immediately.

You can also enter and access data easily. STATGRAPHICS has a full-screen data editor and interfaces with standard ASCII files, Lotus® 1-2-3® and Symphony® worksheets, and dBASE® files.

"Verdict: [STATGRAPHICS is] a model PC software system which will set standards for PC statistical software."

(PC User Magazine)

STATGRAPHICS offers you a wide variety of graphics capabilities to help you visually analyze your data—more options and more sophistication than any other PC statistical software. Included are histograms, two- and three-dimensional line and surface plots, scatter plots, time sequence plots, quality control charts, as well as bar and pie charts. STATGRAPHICS supports a wide range of graphics boards, printers, and plotters.

For the most complete, advanced statistical graphics software system available, order STATGRAPHICS today. To order, contact your local dealer. If they don't have it, tell them to call STSC toll-free.

(800) 592-0050
In Maryland or Canada call (301) 984-5123.

SEE US AT COMDEX.

STSC

Available nationally through Softsel and distributors worldwide. Dealer inquiries welcome.

*International prices slightly higher. STATGRAPHICS, SAS, and dBASE are registered trademarks of Statistical Graphics Corporation, SAS Institute Inc., and Ashton-Tate, respectively. Lotus, 1-2-3, and Symphony are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corp. PLUS*WARE and SPSS/PC+ are trademarks of STSC Inc. and SPSS Inc., respectively.

A PLUS*WARE™ PRODUCT

Data compiled as of April 1986
DeSmet C
now with 32-Bit Pointer Option

C88..................still $109

The editors' choice for fast compilation and execution. The price/performance winner in all major C benchmarks since 1983. Includes Compiler, Assembler, Binder, Librarian, Execution Profiler and Full Screen Editor. Supports both disk and memory resident Overlays. Contains both 8087 and Software floating point support. Full STDIO library.

Large Case Option...............$50

Makes a great C Compiler even better. Adds 32-Bit Pointers to C88 so you can utilize all of your PC. Groups scalar and static data for fast access. Supports the D88 debugger.

D88..................................$50

Gain most of the benefits of an interpreter while losing none of the run-time speed of the C88 compiler. Display C source and variable contents during execution. Set breakpoints by function name or line number. Examine and set variables by name using C expressions.

order direct from:

C Ware Corporation
505 W. Olive, Suite 767, Sunnyvale, CA 94086 U.S.A.
(408) 720-9696 - Telex: 358185
We accept VISA, MasterCard & American Express

ACCORDING TO WEBSTER

According to Webster a disassembled listing of FreeMem. I scrolled through until I found the binary-to-decimal routine (called BinToDec), clicked on the memory location of its first instruction, and used the Once command, which ran FreeMem until it hit that location. At that point, register A0 had the address of the string FreeMem was going to print in its own little window, so I clicked on the contents of A0 in the status window and used a menu command to create a memory window, displaying the memory at the string's location. I also created a memory window showing the divisor table used by BinToDec. I then was able to single-step execution through the program, watching the registers and memory locations change. The loop counter (in register D2) didn't seem to be synchronized with the divisor table, so I let FreeMem run until it hit the start of BinToDec again, then I started single-stepping again. When BinToDec loaded the address of the divisor table into register A1, I double-clicked on the contents of A1 in the status window, changed the value to start at the second table entry, then let the program run. Sure enough, it worked this time. Got out of Metascope, got into GenAM, edited FreeMem, assembled it, then ran it. Fixed!

Metascope does a lot more than I’ve explained here. Other window types (breakpoints, hunks, symbols) can be created. Logging to disk is supported. Various forms of single-step and continuous tracing are available. Lots and lots of menu options are available for the different window types, more than I care to describe here and possibly more than I’ll ever use (unless I get really adventurous).

What can’t Metascope do? Well, Chapter 6 (entitled “Limitations”) points out that Metascope can’t debug any tasks or processes that your program might start; that it can’t be used with programs that take over trap handling; that single-stepping through time-critical portions of code where your program must respond to the system or has seized control of certain resources can cause crashes; single-stepping through certain system routines can also cause crashes; and so on. In short, the Amiga system is a complex multitasking environment, and Metascope can’t handle all possible situations in it. I’m not sure, though, if any debugger on the Amiga will be able to handle those problems. As far as I can tell, Metascope is the best debugger for the Amiga. It’s easy to use, very flexible, and works well.

TXEd

Up until recently, most of my program editing on the Amiga has been done with the Lattice Screen Editor (LSE), with occasional use of ED or EDIT, the two system editors that come with the Amiga. Then Charlie Heath of MicroSmiths Inc. sent me the latest version (1.3) of TXEd, and I’ve dropped the other three completely. TXEd is a fast, slick program editor that eases a lot of the pain of entering code on the Amiga. What’s more, it’s quite a bit smaller than LSE, using less disk space (or, for that matter, RAM).

Yes, get TXEd if you’re editing almost anything on the Amiga. It has the usual functions, though it tends to use the right Amiga key (i.e., the red ‘A’ key to the right of (continued)
PERFORMANCE

THAT IS OUT OF THIS WORLD...

$389.00
MODEL 2000 20MHz
DUAL TRACE

$549.00
MODEL 3500 35MHz
DUAL TRACE DELAYED SWEEP

...AT A DOWN TO EARTH PRICE

At last! Truly affordable test equipment with no compromise in design, and features you would expect to find only on oscilloscopes costing hundreds of dollars more! JDR Instruments presents two, new, high-performance models backed by a two year warranty and technical support which is only a phone call away. Perfect for the technician or advanced hobbyist, both models feature Dual Trace capability and a variety of operating and triggering modes, including CH-B Subtract and X-Y operation.

MODEL 2000 has a 20 MHz bandwidth and 20 calibrated sweeps ranging from .2s to .2μs. A convenient built-in component tester provides additional diagnostic power.

MODEL 3500 features a 35 MHz bandwidth and exceptional 1mV/DIV sensitivity. Delayed sweep and variable holdoff allow stable viewing of complex waveforms.

ORDER TOLL FREE
800-538-5000
800-662-6279 (CA)

JDR INSTRUMENTS
1224 South Bascom Avenue
San Jose, California 95128 (408) 995-5430

COPYRIGHT 1986 JDR INSTRUMENTS. EARTH PHOTO COURTESY OF NASA.
THE JDR INSTRUMENTS LOGO IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF JDR MICRODEVICES. JDR INSTRUMENTS IS A TRADEMARK OF JDR MICRODEVICES.
The PC Tech Board Room Presents:

**NEW**

**THE X86 NOW FEATURES** 8 or 10 MHz operation with the 80186 CPU, 1 Megabyte of memory with no wait states, a real-time clock, floppy disk controller for 4 drives - 360K/720K/1.2M. On board options: 512K DRAM, two serial ports, and 8087-2.

**OEMs Note:** Customs boards and ROM BIOS available.

**NEW**

**THE 4 MEGGER BOARD** is new leader in EMS boards. This 2/3 length card contains 4 megabytes of EMS memory which works with Symphonie, MS-DOS, and others. It is supplied with a fast memory disk driver and works with the X16 or IBM PC XT.

**NEW**

**THE MEMORIES BOARD** has four universal byte-wide sockets which can accept RAMs, EPROMs, and EEPROMs up to 256K total. Also has optional ROM displays for diagnostics and status. Suggested uses are in diskless workstations, networked systems, diagnostics and customization of any PC.

More To Come!!! We also sell systems, drives, power supplies, keyboards, etc. Call or write for complete list.

904 North 6th Street
Lake City, MN 55041

Customization Welcomed!!!

(612) 345-4555

---

**ACCORDING TO WEBSTER**

the space bar) instead of the Control key for keyboard commands, making keyboard entry more difficult than it should be. If you have sufficient RAM available, you can start up another command-line interpreter, or even another instance of TXEd (which is an actual, complete copy of the program, not just two windows for the same edit session).

What do I like about TXEd? Just about everything. It’s fast. It’s easy to use. It does almost everything I want it to and, for you mouse haters, does most of it from the keyboard.

TXEd isn’t perfect, though. Its greatest flaw is with the Open command, which lets you leave the file you’re working on and start editing a new one. It does not save any changes you have made in the file you’re leaving, nor does it warn you (via a dialog box) that you’re going to lose those changes. Instead, before doing an Open, you are supposed to look at the top of the window, where it says “TXEd.” If the “x” is uppercase (i.e., if it says “TXEd”), you know you are supposed to do a Save before doing the Open. Unacceptable user-interface design, if you ask me. I can just see some poor hacker at 3 a.m. hastily making changes to several files, confident that the program will compile and run this time, only to discover that a Save wasn’t done before one of the Open commands and all the changes to a particular file are lost. I hope Charlie fixes this defect in the next version of TXEd.

My only other grumbles are more of a “wish list” variety. TXEd does support auto-indent, but to do it you have to hit the Enter key (over in the numeric keypad) rather than the Return key. As a proficient touch-typist I find that awkward, because I have to stop and think about what key to hit at the end of each line. I’d rather just have a menu selection that toggles auto-indent mode, as the editor in Devpac and many other program editors do. I also wish TXEd let you set the tab length (again, as Devpac does). TXEd assumes a tab length of eight, which for my taste is too long for C or Pascal and too short for assembly language.

Besides TXEd, a few other utilities are on the disk. Two programs, Amigafax and IBMTxt, are used to convert text files for transmission back and forth between an Amiga and an IBM PC. Another program, RefLab, recreates the tab characters that ED (one of the system editors, remember?) converts into spaces for you. And the final program, PROFF, is a file-printing program that lets you insert formatting commands into TXEd files and have them come out nicely on your printer.

Despite my grumbles, TXEd is the best program editor I’ve seen for the Amiga. And it’s only $59.95 for the latest version along with the additional utilities.

**TURBO PASCAL FOR THE MAC**

Yes, Turbo Pascal for the Macintosh really does exist. I recently received a beta copy (1.00B) from Borland International and spent some time playing with it. It still has a few glitches and is not 100 percent Lisa Pascal-compatible yet, but it does provide the high-speed integrated (continued)
What if...

YOUR PRINTER WAS A SILENT PARTNER?

Hewlett-Packard presents the QuietJet and QuietJet Plus printers. One of them will make a perfect desktop partner for your personal computer. Because both printers are designed to give you ultra-quiet performance and high-quality printing. At prices you can afford.

Now you can carry on a normal office conversation—even telephone conversation at your desk—without it sounding like you’re calling from inside an auto repair shop. Because both printers are built around our low-decibel non-impact technology.

And they’re as quick as they are quiet. You can print a standard letter in less than a minute (160 cps). With printing quality that’s crisp, clean and easy to read.

Both QuietJet printers let you print everything from quick memos to exhaustive reports. And the wide-carriage QuietJet Plus also allows for larger spreadsheet printing. They work with just about all PCs, including our HP Vectra PC and other IBM-compatibles.

So if a silent partner sounds better than a noisy printer (and it does), check out our new QuietJet printers. Call 1 800 367-4772, Dept. 276F for the name of the authorized HP dealer nearest you.

QuietJet printer and HP Vectra PC are trademarks of Hewlett-Packard. IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. © 1986 Hewlett-Packard Co.
MEET FORMMANAGER II. It can help automate your paper office. More than a data manager, FormManager II lets you generate forms and organize them easily. You simply lay out your forms on the screen and fill in the data. FormManager II can calculate the tax due, total amount or even set up conditional calculations. More than 26 mathematical functions are included.

FormManager II can print on pre-printed forms or just print on any plain paper. With a laser printer, you can even use different fonts on the same page.

HERE ARE SOME HIGHLIGHTS:
- Generate or use dBase III™ data files.
- Lay out forms on the screen with Forms Editor.
- Use the cursor keys to move from field to field.
- Fill in data easily with error checking.
- Print on pre-printed forms.
- Print on any plain paper with lines and boxes.
- Sort, search and modify any data records easily.
- Do complex calculation or even conditional statements.
- Report writer summarizes all your records.

SPECIAL LIMITED TIME OFFER
ONLY $99

Attention, MS FORTRAN, PASCAL, C Programmers, Forms Designer programming tool can save you time and effort producing professional screen forms. Don't struggle with the formatted I/O for screen data entry. Just use our Forms Editor to lay out the forms and call our library routines to do the job.

Comes with Forms Editor, runtime library, sample programs and library source code for PASCAL and C.

Only $275.

To Order Call 408-262-1054

(continued)
THE GREAT ESCAPE!
FROM IVORY TOWERS AND COLD COMPUTER ROOMS TO THE WARMTH OF YOUR OFFICE.

Artificial intelligence for business has arrived in a revolutionary new product...Guru.

At last, artificial intelligence designed especially for business! Guru brings together expert system capabilities of artificial intelligence, the productivity of familiar business computing tools and the ease of communicating with your computer using menus, commands or plain English. All available in a single, integrated program.

Guru works like human experts, considering uncertainties, reasoning through forward and backward chaining, asking for more information when needed, and explaining its recommendations.

Guru's expert system works hand-in-hand with all the familiar business computing tools like spreadsheets, statistical analysis, business graphics and a programming language, always available for both expert consultation and your everyday business computing needs.

Best of all, you won't need to learn LISP or PROLOG or buy fancy computers...Guru runs on your PC and communicates in plain English! Guru is artificial intelligence that means business.

For more information, call or write Micro Data Base Systems, Inc./Marketing & Sales, P.O. Box 248, Lafayette, IN, 47902, 317/463-2581, Telex 209147 ISE UR.

GURU
ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE THAT MEANS BUSINESS.
**IBM PC AT performance! PCjr price!**

- **AMPRO LITTLE BOARD/86**
  - 8MHz 16-bit 80186 CPU
  - 512K RAM — No Wait States
  - 2 Serial Ports 50-38.4K Baud
  - Parallel Printer Port
  - 4 Drive Mini/Micro Floppy Controller
  - SCSi Bus Hard Disk Interface
  - DOS Compatible ROM-BIOS
  - Boot DC DOS 2.2, 3.x
  - IBM PC DOS 2.2, GW Basic
  - IBM PC DOS 3.2, GW Basic

**AMPRO LITTLE BOARD (280) same as 80186 Board but 280A CPU, 64K RAM, 16K EPROM, CPM 2.2, ZCPR3 & Manuals $239.**

- With SCSi Hard Disk Interface $279.
- ENCLOSED/WALL POWER SUPPLY...
  - $79.
- DS 360K FLOPPY DRIVE...
  - $59.
- 3.5" DS 720K MICRO FLOPPY DRIVE...
  - $39.
- XEBEC OWL 10MB SASI DRIVE w/Built-In Controller...
  - $49.
- SEAGATE ST225N 20MB SC5i Low Power 1/2 Hit Drive...
  - $59.
- WYSE & KIMTRON TERMINALS...
  - $99.
- Distributed by Microcomputers and Accessories

**Switch Boxes**

See us at Comdex, Booth 8412.

**IBM PC AT performance! PCjr price!**

**NEW SLIM DESIGN and a LIFETIME WARRANTY...**

Two great reasons to make the switch. 

- Durable metal construction 
- Gold-plated contacts 
- All pins switched 

And now, backed by a lifetime warranty. 

Visit your local DATA SPEC dealer and see our full line of slim style data switch boxes and other computer accessories.

DISKS PLUS, INC. • 336 Lexington Drive • Buffalo Grove, IL 60089-2312 • (312) 957-7888 • TLX: 856 426 2159 MCI UW.

**IBM PC AT performance! PCjr price!**

I suppose you're itching for some benchmarks. Well, I won't publish execution benchmarks, since I'm still using a fairly early beta version, but I will say that they were comparable to Turbo Pascal right down the line: faster for some routines, slower for others. The only place where Turbo had a clear advantage was in real arithmetic, where it was about twice as fast as Turbo Pascal (both were using the SANE library, too). However, some compile and link times for a program that was about 660 lines long are given in table 3.

A few important factors account for some of Turbo's speed. First, the library (unit) files are in a format that doesn't require any headers or declarations to be read in by the compiler. Second, the linking stage is integrated with the compiling stage. You can produce units (libraries) with Turbo Pascal; you can also link in external assembly language routines that follow the MDS format. You cannot, though, produce linkable object code. By comparison, TML Pascal allows you to produce either .ASM (68000 assembly language source) or .REL routines, lets you link in MDS format routines, and (with version 2.0) lets you create units. Also, Think Technologies has by now started shipping Lightspeed Pascal: look for a review of this in a few months. In short, Borland will have plenty of competition on the Macintosh. Look for Turbo Pascal to ship in mid-November, with a price of $99.95.

**IN THE QUEUE**

Next month, I'll look at some hardware for the Amiga, software products you might want to consider for Christmas presents, and the latest in idea processors for the Macintosh. Until then, I'll see you on the bit stream.

Various folks helped in putting this column together, including Doug Gilbert at Lexco, Elena Gonzalez at General Computer, Doody Hunter at Apple, Neil Harris at Atari, Jay Friedman at Consulair Corporation (who provided source for many of the benchmarks used); and Sandra, who's discovering what it's like being married to a computer freak, but who loves me anyway. Thanks, all.
It's becoming an epidemic... everyone is switching to C! First there were high-level languages, then came the college students, now the major software houses, and now the rest of the programming world. Programmers everywhere are infected with the disease for SPEED, POWER and PORTABILITY.

It's time to face the inevitable. You're going to catch the fever tool! When you do, give us a call. We've got the best cure—an illustrated guide to the C language, plus a complete program development system. Everything you need to master the C programming language... all at a price that's less than the cost of a book!

But don't let this price fool you. Our system is powerful, it compiles twice as fast as the others, it's completely standard, and it's very easy to use. Most C compilers are designed for wizards. We have designed ours for you! It works just like Microsoft's MSWord. Macros make it easy. Works just as if you were calling a C function, and you can even call C functions from assembly language. Lots of useful assembly language functions are included as examples.

Call toll free for rush order delivery!

1-800-523-9520

In Texas, please call toll free: 1-800-622-0470

For technical support please call 1-214-783-6001
MIX Software, Inc / 2116 E. Arapaho / Suite 363 / Richardson, Texas 75081

Or contact our worldwide distributors direct in:
Canada: Saraguay Software Inc. / 1-416-923-1500 Switzerland: DMB Communication CH-1-825-53-29
Australia: Techlaw / 047-580924 France: InfoTech / 1-43-44-06-48

Call toll free for rush order delivery!

1-800-523-9520

Money-Back Guarantee

Incredible Value

AT ONLY

$39.95

Limited Time Only

$54.95

RUSH ORDER FORM!

Please check method of payment:
☐ Check ☐ Money Order ☐ MasterCard/Visa

Your card #: ________________________________

Expires ________________________________

Shipping Charges: No charge for ASM Utility

In the U.S.A.: Add $5.00 per Order

In CANADA: Add $10.00 per Order

OVERSEAS: Add $20.00 per C Compiler. Add $30.00 for combined C Compiler and Text Editor.

Operating System: (Check one)
☐ C/CP/M Z80 ☐ MSDOS/PCDOS

Specify Your Computer Name ________________________________

Specify Disk Format ________________________________

Telephone: ________________

Street ________________________________

City ________________________________

State ________________________________

ZIP Code ________________________________

TOTAL OF YOUR ORDER $ ________________

Call 1-214-783-6001

Ask about our Volume Discounts!
Power has never
Introducing the WYSEpc 286 and a brilliant new range of display options.

Now you can get higher speed and higher resolution, together, in extremely high style.

The WYSEpc 286 goes from “normal” speed to full 10 MHz throttle — up to 25% faster than an IBM Personal Computer AT — with the touch of a switch.

A new lineup of graphics monitors lets you choose exactly the display capability you need.

Combine the WYSEpc 286 with the WY-530 monochrome or WY-630 color monitor and get outstanding performance. For enhanced color graphics, move up to the WY-640 EGA monitor. Or, bring CAD and desktop publishing applications into better focus, price-Wyse and pixel-Wyse, with the WY-700 high resolution graphics display (as shown with the WYSEpc 286 at left).

With the new WYSEpc 286, you can also choose the keyboard that’s the best fit: either the standard AT-style, or the IBM Enhanced PC keyboard. And you get the complete compatibility you should expect in every other way, including more than 350 tested off-the-shelf software packages.

Up to 80 Mb of disk storage and 8 expansion slots give you everything you need for the most demanding single-user applications, or to anchor the most effective, economical multi-user systems.

And behind this incredible display of power and versatility is a company that ships more terminals than anybody but IBM.

Call toll-free or write, today, for more information.

WYSE
YOU NEVER REGRET A WYSE DECISION.

Please send me detailed information on the WYSEpc 286 and the entire Wyse product line.

Name
Title
Company
Phone
Address
City State Zip
Mail to: Wyse Technology, Attention: Marcom Dept. 286
3571 N. First Street, San Jose, CA 95134
Call 1-800-GET-WYSE

Wyn is a registered trademark of Wyse Technology. WYSEpc 286, WYSE 530, WYSE 630 and WYSE 700 are trademarks of Wyse Technology. IBM and Personal Computer AT are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

Dataquest 1985 terminal shipment update.

Inquiry 378
THE DIRECT APPROACH ALWAYS PAYS OFF.

CD/286™
- Runs at 6/10 MHz
- 512K RAM
- Includes 1.2 Meg floppy drive
- AT-style keyboard
- Combined floppy/hard disk controller card
- 192 Watt power supply
- 80287 math coprocessor socket
- Complete operations manual

$1295

HARD DISK KITS
For COMPAQ Portable
- Cables
- Instruction Manual
- Software
- 512K Shock Mounted Winchester Hard Disk
- Hard Disk Controller
- 20 Meg

For IBM PC™
- Full height hard disk
- Western Digital controller
- Cables and instruction manual
- Boots from hard disk
- 20 Meg

For IBM AT™
- Full height hard disk
- 20 Meg Seagate for AT
- 30 Meg Seagate for AT

20 MB Hard Disk Drive on a Card
- Low power consumption
- 3/4" hard disk
- Western Digital controller
- Easy install in cans

$395

EGA Card
- 640x350 hi color
- IBM EGA compatible
- $229

MonoGraphics Card
- 256 x 256 monochrome
- Multi function card

$334

Monochrome Card
- OK expandable to 384K
- Parallel port
- Serial port
- Clock/calendar

$99

I/O Card
- Game port
- Parallel port
- Serial port (2nd optional)
- Clock/calendar

$75

Internal Modem
- 300/1200 Baud
- Full Hayes compatible
- Built-in speaker

$119

External Modem
- 95

Floppy Disk Drive
- Half Height
- DS/DD
- Serial port available as an option

$95

AT Multifunction Card
- OK expandable to 15 MB
- Serial port
- Serial port (2nd optional)

$159

Math Co-Processors
- 8087
- 80287

$119

$195

WATCH FOR OUR INDUSTRY-LEADING SPECIALS!

COMPUTER DIRECT

IBM
- IBM PC-XT
- IBM PC-AT
- COMPAQ Portable

$1695

$2789

$1995

Hercules™
- Color Graphics Card
- Monochrome Graphics Card

$155

$195

Mitsubishi Electronics
- EGA Monitor

$449

SPECIALS!

AST
- AST RAMpage w/256K
- AST SixPack w/384K

$59

$195

Hayes
- Smartmodem

$389

$349

$695

Epson
- Printers

$609

$759

$575

$395

AST Research Inc.
- AST Advantage™ w/128K
- AST RAMpage™ w/256K
- AST SixPack™ w/384K

$395

$259

$199

IBM
- IBM PC-XT
- IBM PC-AT

$1695

$2789

$1995

Hayes
- Smartmodem

$389

$349

$695

SPECIALS!

For IBM AT™
- 512X RAM
- 512X floppy drive
- Dual floppy/hard drive controller

Dual floppy/hard drive controller

$20 Meg Hard Disk

$1995

Mitsubishi Electronics
- EGA Monitor

$449

SPECIALS!

IBM
- IBM PC-XT
- IBM PC-AT

$1695

$2789

$1995

Heracles™
- Color Graphics Card
- Monochrome Graphics Card

$155

$195

COMPUTER DIRECT

7801 North Lamar, Suite E-216, Austin, Texas 78752
(512) 459-4199
TOLL-FREE SALES CALLS, 1-800-225-5655
Inquiry 79
FAX (512) 454-0986
At this time of the year, there's usually a lull in the announcement of new Japanese personal computers. I can't be sure whether it has something to do with the onset of the rainy season, or whether we're in between the two major Tokyo computer shows of the year: in any case, it gives me a chance to talk about some interesting sidelines, including some services and equipment you can find here in Tokyo that you would never see elsewhere.

A VENDING B-BOX
On a recent trip to Akihabara, the Tokyo district that serves as the mecca of consumer electronics, I happened to be walking through a showroom in one of the major computer department stores when I literally stumbled across still another coin-operated information service.

Vending machines appear everywhere in Tokyo, for everything from booze to batteries, but now they've got one for on-line data. The one on which I stubbed my toe was green and about the size of a Coke machine, with a sign proclaiming it to be a "B-Box." I never did find out what the name is supposed to mean, if anything, but it was easy to figure out how to work it. You insert a copper 10-yen coin (worth about 6 cents at the present rate of exchange) into the slot, look at the numbered menu and operating instructions on the color display screen, and make your selection using a keyboard that resembles the one on a Touch-Tone telephone. The machine then dials up a central computer and queries the database stored there.

The B-Box service is new, so there are only a hundred or so machines around town, concentrated in commercial locations that cater to young people. The database at this time consists of information that's primarily of interest to younger people: part-time job opportunities, entry-level help-wanted announcements, and information on various special-interest schools and classes. The information is updated on a continuous basis. Your 10 yen buys you a 10-by-15-inch page of hard copy, in a clear 24-by-24-dot kanji font, printed by a kanji printer in about 30 seconds and ejected through a slot. The front of the form has the B-Box logo and promotional information printed at the head and foot of the page; the back is a printed flier containing a variety of advertising.

I've seen various public database terminals before, one of them located at the train station in Matsumoto to give free local travel information. But the B-Box is coin-operated and differs from the others in that the database is updated fairly frequently so that the information is quite current. I wouldn't be at all surprised to see a similar service offered sometime soon for locating apartments for rent; with Tokyo's chronic housing shortage, it would be a natural supplement to the weekly magazines that now fill that need.

THE NEC PC-9801VM2E IN THE U.S.
Many of the letters I receive from BYTE readers contain requests for information and assistance in finding a way to do Japanese-language word processing in the United States. Faculty and students in Japanese-language departments at several universities have expressed a real need for that capability. Unfortunately, since I know of no adequate hardware and/or software that can let the IBM PC and its work-alikes (or other computers available in the U.S.) handle Japanese, I've had to recommend that they contact someone in Japan to import a Japanese personal computer.

Evidently NEC, the largest personal computer manufacturer in Japan, has become aware of this potential market. The company recently announced that a version of its best-selling 16-bit personal computer, the PC-9801VM2, will be available shortly in the U.S. I've discussed NEC machines at length in earlier columns, so I won't go into detail here. In summary, though, this computer is based on NEC's V30 microprocessor, running at either 8 or 10 megahertz. (The V30 is completely software-compatible with the 8086 processor and also offers an on-chip 286 emulation mode.)

The export model will be called the PC-9801VM2E (the E stands for "export"), will contain 384K bytes of RAM and two 1.2-megabyte floppy disk drives, and will be supplied with either a monochrome monitor or an optional color monitor. The machine comes with 192K bytes of graphics VRAM in addition to the standard RAM and supports 640-by-400-dot graphics. Kanji characters are displayed... (continued)

William M. Raike, who has a Ph.D. in applied mathematics from Northwestern University, went to Japan in 1980 looking for 64K-bit RAMs. He has been there ever since as a technical translator and a software developer. He can be contacted c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.

NOVEMBER 1986 • BYTE 347
I came across my first BBS in the Japanese language just the other day.

played on the screen in a highly legible 16-dot font. The Japanese-language features include the JIS No. 1 and No. 2 kanji character sets, for a total of nearly 7000 kanji characters in addition to the alphanumeric and katakana character sets.

In order to provide a complete system suitable for Japanese-language processing, NEC is also going to supply an export model of one of its popular 24-pin kanji printers, the PC-PR201HE.

NEC will make the necessary modifications to the export models to ensure that they meet appropriate U.S. safety standards and FCC emission standards.

In Japan, NEC sells Japanese-language versions of either the MS-DOS or CP/M-86 operating systems separately from the computer; presumably, the company will bundle an operating system with the computer for the export market. Be warned, though, that the PC-9801VM2 is not fully IBM-compatible, although it will run much MS-DOS software. Also, NEC hasn't said whether it will provide English-language documentation. In any case, the documentation is unlikely to be any better than the sorry lot that comes with the computer here in Japan. It will be interesting, too, to see what kind of support a foreign-language computer gets from NEC's U.S. sales and service organizations.

JAPANESE-LANGUAGE BBS

Another recent Akihabara discovery I happened upon had to do with bulletin board systems and computer networks. Although personal computer users in Japan have lagged behind their U.S. counterparts in using computers to communicate, that's been gradually changing. Besides U.S.-based services like BIX, The Source, CompuServe, and MCI Mail, which are accessible in Japan via the Japanese international telephone company's Venus-P public packet-switched network, a number of local English-language BBSs have been in existence for some time. But I saw my first one in Japanese just the other day.

One of the better computer department stores, Laox Computer Media, employs a technically competent sales staff. During a recent visit to their showroom to clear up a question or two, I noticed a brochure describing "LAOX NET," a "pasocom (personal computer) communication system." It turned out to be a BBS running on an NEC PC-9801VM4, operated by the Laox store as a free ser-
vice to customers. Customers fill out an application at the store and receive an ID and password by return mail. The board operates at either 300 or 1200 bits per second, and it offers bulletin board and electronic mail services. Text can be in either katakana alone or in conventional Japanese, which is a mixture of kanji characters and the hiragana and katakana phonetic alphabets. The ordinary alphanumeric character set is supported also. of course. Prompts from the system are all in katakana, however, making it possible for customers using terminals or computers with minimal or no kanji capability to communicate with the system.

Because communication between personal computers in Japan is in its infancy, Laox provides basic, easy-to-follow instructions for connecting an acoustic coupler, modem, or "modem-phone" (telephones incorporating primitive no-frills modems are available, although at outrageous prices compared to customary U.S. prices). The store also provides details about logging on to its net using half a dozen different models of personal computers. Laox also sells the necessary communication software.

The salesman I talked to, Ishikawasan, said that the system had been in operation for a little more than a month and that more than 200 users had registered. Usage is brisk. With two new companies planning to compete with NTT (the Japanese domestic telephone company), not to mention the imminent prospect of competition within Japan for international data communications business, it seems to me that the Japanese won't lag behind the U.S. for long in using personal computers for communications. In fact, a number of local banks have been experimenting for several months with allowing "pasocom" users to query on-line bank computers about the balance in their accounts, and such trends are likely to continue despite the terrifying security implications.

I've got a question, though. In view of the limited choice, high prices, and primitive capabilities of Japanese-made modems sold here, why aren't any of the major U.S. brands sold here? For instance, the Hayes Smartmodem 2400 I bought in Chicago last year works perfectly here at both 1200 and 2400 bps, and it supports both Bell and CCITT specifications (i.e., U.S. and international telephone standards: Japan uses the latter) at 1200 bps. Time is short, though; some new and sophisticated modems now being designed should be on the Japanese market by early next year.

Because of business pressures and other reasons, this will be my last BYTE Japan column. My thanks and best wishes go to all the BYTE readers whose questions and encouragement made writing the column a pleasure and to the entire BYTE editorial staff for their efforts and enthusiasm. •

Only BELL TECHNOLOGIES gives you the choice. Convert your mild-mannered IBM PC/AT into a thunderbolt UNIX machine by adding BELL TECHNOLOGIES expansion products. Select from several hard disks, tape backup for every budget and performance need, multi-user RAM cards, serial port expansion cards, exclusive RamDisk™ technology and backup power systems.

Software options include both Xenix and UNIX (get Microport's UNIX System V free with a disk drive).

Or, if you don't need IBM's nameplate, skip all integration hassles and go straight to our power-house Multi-Purpose Engine. Designed to shrug off multi-user loads that kill consumer-grade AIs, our AT engine supports large hard disks, fast clocks and titanic RAM capabilities.

Procure The Engine pre-tested and pre-built with your choice of BELL TECHNOLOGIES products. Engines include your choice of DOS or UNIX System V—no charge.

Either way, only BELL TECHNOLOGIES backs you with a decade of experience porting UNIX, creating UNIX computer systems and peripherals (including over 50 tape products), and the PC/AT savvy only an AT manufacturer can bring to bear.

Call today and find out about the best business relationship in the PC/AT world—BELL TECHNOLOGIES.

44870 Osgood Road, Fremont, California 94539
Telex 3723620 BELLTECH
800-FOR-UNIX • 415-659-9097 (CA)

Only BELL TECHNOLOGIES gives you the choice.

Convert your mild-mannered IBM PC/AT into a thunderbolt UNIX machine by adding BELL TECHNOLOGIES expansion products. Select from several hard disks, tape backup for every budget and performance need, multi-user RAM cards, serial port expansion cards, exclusive RamDisk™ technology and backup power systems.

Software options include both Xenix and UNIX (get Microport's UNIX System V free with a disk drive).

Or, if you don't need IBM's nameplate, skip all integration hassles and go straight to our power-house Multi-Purpose Engine. Designed to shrug off multi-user loads that kill consumer-grade AIs, our AT engine supports large hard disks, fast clocks and titanic RAM capabilities.

Procure The Engine pre-tested and pre-built with your choice of BELL TECHNOLOGIES products. Engines include your choice of DOS or UNIX System V—no charge.

Either way, only BELL TECHNOLOGIES backs you with a decade of experience porting UNIX, creating UNIX computer systems and peripherals (including over 50 tape products), and the PC/AT savvy only an AT manufacturer can bring to bear.

Call today and find out about the best business relationship in the PC/AT world—BELL TECHNOLOGIES.
Why Do They Look So Different But Cost About The Same?

This is Toshiba 24 pin letter quality.

When we developed the P321 and P341e 3-In-One™ dot matrix printers, we had just two goals in mind.

Superb 24-pin letter-quality reproduction. And a price that's as close as possible to standard 9-pin models.

One look at the print sample shows you we succeeded. So will one look at the price.

In fact, we were so successful, we gave these 24-pin printers with the 9-pin price a special name: The Affordable Class.

And we included features—starting with type font cartridge capability—that put them in a class by themselves.

Both the Toshiba P321 and P341e printers produce letter-quality documents at 72 CPS, drafts at 216 CPS and high-resolution graphics at 180 x 360 dpi.

Each printer has our industry-standard P351 command set for more sophisticated word processing and high-resolution graphics.

And each printer has standard application compatibility with the entire IBM-PC line of products.

Options include downloadable disk capability and type font cartridges for an unlimited range of type styles, a one- or two-bin sheet feeder as well as continuous forms tractor feeder.

The affordable and compact P321: If you're keeping an eye on the bottom line, we'd like to direct your attention to our P321. When it comes to virtually all business and correspondence needs, it fills the bill nicely.

You get letter-quality reproduction in a printer that looks great on the bottom line.

The affordable extended-carriage P341e: If you need to do full-size spreadsheets, you need our wide-carriage P341e.

Like the P321, the P341e uses our 24-pin printhead that lasts up to four times longer than other printheads, and has made us the number one seller in the business.

So buy a Toshiba Affordable Class P321 or P341e printer today. You'll get letters that look perfect every time.

And a type font cartridge free.

For the Toshiba printer and computer dealer nearest you, call 1-800-457-7777.

1. IBM-PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

In Touch with Tomorrow
TOSHIBA
INTEGRATION ON A NEW SCALE

BY DICK POUNTAIN

In 1984, at the height of his commercial success with home computers, Sir Clive Sinclair launched a pet project in Milton Hall, a converted country mansion not far from Cambridge. The project was called MetaLab, and its intent was to bring together a group of innovative thinkers to work on high-technology projects. Though he hoped the results might eventually redound to the glory of Britain and provide future products for Sinclair Research, MetaLab was not to be tied to schedules; Milton Hall was to become a center for blue-sky research, rather like an English Xerox PARC.

One of the first people to be recruited to MetaLab was Ivor Catt, an electronics engineer and teacher who is a veteran of British electronics, having joined in the heady postwar era when radar and the first digital computers were forging the industry. Catt worked for Ferranti in Manchester in the 1950s, when it was perhaps the world's leading center of computer technology. In the 1960s he worked for Motorola in the U.S. on high-speed logic interconnection and later returned to England to lecture in electronics.

During his long career, Catt arrived at a number of highly unorthodox design ideas and spent many frustrating years trying to get them accepted and implemented. The main strands of his thinking can be summarized as follows: He prefers serial to parallel architectures; he resents the performance penalties that are incurred by conventional chip packaging due to the mismatch of impedance between silicon circuits and printed circuit board tracks; he believes that fault tolerance should be incorporated into computers at the fundamental architectural level, rather than having it added as an afterthought.

Synthesizing all these concerns, Catt came up with a plan for wafer-scale integration (WSI) of semiconductor devices. Wafer-scale integration just means that instead of slicing up the silicon wafers on which chips are made into individual devices and packing them into little plastic beetles, you use the whole wafer with the chips connected on the silicon. Unfortunately, wafers are never perfect because of defects in the silicon, and a proportion of chips do not work. Catt devised a novel serial architecture in which good devices are automatically recognized and connected in a one-dimensional array, while bad devices are locked out in somewhat the same way that an operating system locks out bad sectors on a floppy disk.

In the late 1970s and early 1980s when Catt was trying to sell this idea, corporations like IBM and Trilobyte were having spectacularly expensive failures with WSI using conventional architectures, and these botched attempts gave the whole enterprise a bad name. Trilogy tried to get around the problem of bad chips by employing massive redundancy, duplicating and triplicating devices so that they could check each other's operation and produce answers by a majority "vote." Catt pithily summarizes this approach as "soaking the wafer in dollars."

In the late 1970s a team at Burroughs started to work on Catt-style WSI but never went beyond prototype wafers because of a change of management and company politics. After Catt moved to Milton Hall, the survivors of this team, led by Dr. Malcolm Wilkinson, also moved in, and the WSI project finally went ahead, funded by the success of the Sinclair Spectrum.

We now arrive at the present day. Sinclair Research's fortunes have taken a tumble, and its home computer interests, including the Spectrum, have been sold to rival Amstrad. However, a new company called Anamartic Ltd. has been formed to pursue and market WSI devices (the word Anamartic derives, I am told, from the Greek for "without fault"). The general manager of the company is Malcolm Wilkinson, Ivor Catt is adviser to the engineering team, and Sir Clive is a nonexecutive director. The company is temporarily working from Milton Hall, pending a move to new premises, and is looking for second-round funding to go into full production.

THE WISPER 2

The first word of a product from Milton Hall came last year when Sinclair announced that a "solid-state Winchester drive" would be launched for his QL computer. This device never appeared, but its descendant will be the first product from Anamartic Ltd. (Milton Hall, Milton, Cambridge CB4 4AE, England, (0223) 862661).

A solid-state Winchester drive is basically a wafer full of RAM chips connected by a serial access path; to the computer it looks like a serial disk drive, but it has no moving parts and... (continued)

Dick Pountain is a technical author and software consultant living in London, England. He can be contacted do BYTE. One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
so is potentially more reliable. A solid-state Winchester drive is also much faster than a magnetic Winchester drive, although slower than ordinary RAM by dint of the serial rather than parallel access.

Anamartic has working samples of a prototype 500K-byte wafer made in NMOS technology. One of these devices, the Wisper 1, is shown in photo 1: the 4-inch wafer is mounted alongside a small peripheral PCB holding the controller and ROMs for the operating software. The first commercial product, to be available in late 1987, will be a second-generation device code-named Wisper 2, which is built on a 5-inch wafer and can hold 7 megabytes. Multiple wafers can be stacked just like Winchester platters and share the same controller, so devices holding multiples of 7 (e.g., 28 megabytes, 70 megabytes) will be made.

The Wisper 2 has the following performance statistics: its worst-case access time is less than 50 microseconds; its data-transfer rate is 2.5 megabytes per second; and its mean time between failures is more than 100,000 hours (for a 70-megabyte unit). By contrast, a typical Winchester disk has an access time between 30 and 90 milliseconds, a data-transfer rate of around 150K bytes per second, and an MTBF of 25,000 hours, making Wisper 2 about 20 times faster as well as more reliable.

The robustness of the solid-state device should appeal to manufacturers of portable computers and computers that have to work in hostile environments, and the performance of the device is a great improvement over that of conventional disks. However, the economics of silicon fabrication are such that—initially, at any rate—the WSI solution will not compete on price per megabyte with Winchester disks (Anamartic will not reveal any prices, but they are likely to be more than a thousand dollars). Winchester makers with their Far Eastern volume manufacturing plants are currently engaged in a seemingly suicidal price war. Moreover, magnetic storage still has some tricks up its sleeve, like vertical recording techniques that will increase capacity by an order of magnitude at little extra cost.

In the short term, Malcolm Wilkin-son sees the market for Wisper among minicomputer and mainframe manufacturers who wish to design disk-caching systems that bridge the gap between fast RAM and disk storage in both price and speed. The arrival of huge optical disks makes Wisper attractive as a high-speed buffer between the slow but cheap disk and fast, relatively expensive RAM. Nevertheless, with Clive Sinclair involved, I shall be very surprised if he doesn't find some way to get Wisper into a personal computer.

Wisper will be fabricated in CMOS technology (although the Catt principles work under any process), and its power requirements are sufficiently low that a battery backup can be used to preserve the contents in case of main power failure. A 70-megabyte Wisper could be kept safe for up to 60 hours by a lithium battery pack.

**Fault Tolerance**

A Wisper wafer contains two main kinds of components. It has a number of conventional RAM arrays, built from standard one-transistor dynamic RAM cells just as if the wafer were going to be cut up into RAM chips. Between these RAM arrays lies a network of serial communication lines, and each RAM chip has a communications node associated with it. A node is connected to its own RAM and to the nodes of each of its four nearest neighbors. Figure 1 depicts a portion of a wafer, showing four nodes and RAM arrays.

When a newly fabricated wafer is to be tested and configured, an initialization program is run that sends signals to the first node. This node then tries to establish connection with each of its neighbors and, if it succeeds, tests them to see if they are fully operational. Control then passes to the next working node, which repeats the process. The algorithm used reminds me of a daft game that used to be popular in Commodore PET BASIC, where a worm finds its way around a maze, exploring each junction with its rapidly wiggling nose. The algorithm ensures that every good node is eventually found and that they end up all connected into a single snakelike path. The initialization program then

Photo 1: The Wisper 1, a prototype 500K-byte wafer. The 4-inch wafer is mounted next to a board holding the controller and ROMs for the operating software.
LISTINGS YOUR WAY!

It's easy. Now there are three ways to get source-code listings that go with BYTE articles - on disk, in print or on line.

ORDER BYTE LISTINGS ON DISK!

These magnetic disks contain listings of source code described in the issues of BYTE. Disks are available by annual subscription or as individual orders and in 11 popular disk formats. Order today!

FOR DIRECT ORDERING CALL TOLL FREE: 800-258-5485

Call: M-F, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Eastern Time
(603-924-9281 for New Hampshire residents)
For credit card orders only.

ORDER BYTE LISTINGS IN PRINT!

BYTE is now offering a supplement in print. In this supplement, you can now get printed versions of all source-code listings that go with BYTE articles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LISTINGS ON DISK</th>
<th>LISTINGS IN PRINT</th>
<th>LISTINGS FROM BIX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BYTE listings on disk are right for you if you want to compile or run programs quickly. Disks are now available by annual subscription as well as individual orders. BYTE offers listings in 11 popular disk formats.</td>
<td>This print supplement contains source-code listings described in the issues of BYTE. See order card below.</td>
<td>BIX (BYTE Information Exchange) By joining BIX, you can download BYTE source-code listings for no additional connect-time charges. See BIX informational ad listed in Reader Service index in this issue.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BYTE LISTINGS ON DISK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disk Size</th>
<th>IBM PC</th>
<th>Apple II</th>
<th>Kaypro 2 CP/M</th>
<th>Tandy Mod 4</th>
<th>MS-DOS 8 Sector</th>
<th>TI Professional</th>
<th>Apple Macintosh</th>
<th>Atari ST</th>
<th>Amiga</th>
<th>HP 150</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5½ inch:</td>
<td>$8.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>(Save $46.40)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3½ inch:</td>
<td>$8.95</td>
<td>$79.95</td>
<td>(Save $46.40)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 inch:</td>
<td>$9.95</td>
<td>$79.95</td>
<td>(Save $46.40)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please send me single disks in the format checked above for the following 1986 issues:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USA:</td>
<td>$8.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>$8.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>$8.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>$8.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTSIDE USA:</td>
<td>$10.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>$10.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>$11.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>$11.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disk Size</th>
<th>IBM PC</th>
<th>Apple II</th>
<th>Kaypro 2 CP/M</th>
<th>Tandy Mod 4</th>
<th>MS-DOS 8 Sector</th>
<th>TI Professional</th>
<th>Apple Macintosh</th>
<th>Atari ST</th>
<th>Amiga</th>
<th>HP 150</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5½ inch:</td>
<td>$10.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>(Save $46.40)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3½ inch:</td>
<td>$11.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>(Save $46.40)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 inch:</td>
<td>$11.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>(Save $46.40)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please send me single disks in the format checked above for the following 1986 issues:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
<th>July</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USA:</td>
<td>$8.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>$8.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>$8.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>$8.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUTSIDE USA:</td>
<td>$10.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>$10.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>$11.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>$11.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

**BYTE LISTINGS IN PRINT**

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>January through June 1986 for only $8.95.</th>
<th>July through September 1986 for only $6.95.</th>
<th>October through December 1986 (available in November) for only $6.95.</th>
<th>All of the above 1986 issues for only $18.00 (Save $4.85).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
```

**BYTE LISTINGS FROM BIX**

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>January through June 1986 for only $9.95.</th>
<th>June through September for only $7.95.</th>
<th>October through December for only $7.95.</th>
<th>1986 Annual Subscription for only $21.00 (Save $4.85).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
```

The listings come in one convenient package. The first issue of the listings supplement will include listings for the first half of 1986. Thereafter, the listings supplement will be published quarterly. Sign up now for an annual subscription and avoid the need to order every quarter.
LISTINGS YOUR WAY!

It's easy. Now there are three ways to get source-code listings that go with BYTE articles—on disk, in print or on line.

LISTINGS ON DISK BYTE listings on disk are right for you if you want to compile or run programs quickly. Disks are now available by annual subscription as well as individual orders. BYTE offers listings in 11 popular disk formats. See the order card below.

LISTINGS IN PRINT This print supplement contains source-code listings described in the issues of BYTE. See order card below.

LISTINGS FROM BIX (BYTE Information Exchange) By joining BIX, you can download BYTE source-code listings for no additional connect-time charges. See BIX informational ad listed in Reader Service index in this issue.

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 10 PETERBOROUGH, NH

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

BYTE Listings
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458-9990

FOR DIRECT ORDERING CALL TOLL FREE: 800-258-5485
Call: M-F, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Eastern Time
(603-924-9281 for New Hampshire residents)
For credit card orders only.
stores a map of this path.

Having established a path of nodes through the chip, the program walks through the path, testing the RAM arrays themselves, and builds a map of working RAMs. Note that RAMs associated with nonworking nodes cannot be tested as they cannot be on the path; they may be good or bad, but they are forever inaccessible. Typically, up to 30 percent of the devices on a wafer are defective, so 10 megabytes' worth of chips will need to be fitted onto a wafer that is to end up as 7 megabytes. The communications nodes are much smaller than the RAM arrays, so fewer of them will be bad; otherwise, the technique could not work.

The final map of working RAMs and a path that connects them is stored in an EPROM on the controller board. Whenever the Wisper is switched on, software will use this map to connect all the components, which is accomplished in a fraction of a second. There are no fusible links or other permanent connections of any kind. This fact is quite frightening at first, until you realize that floppy and hard disks do exactly the same sort of thing with your files; you have no idea where the bits of a file are stored physically, but the operating system keeps track of them in software. What Anamartic has done is to push the same idea down to the level of physical storage.

The snakelike path through the Wisper is the serial data path by which data is moved to and from the memory. Data and addresses are interleaved and fed serially onto the wafer; they can be separated out again by timing considerations. The RAM arrays themselves, having received an address, work in normal fashion organized by rows and columns. However, data being shifted out of the addressed RAM row remains in serial form and joins the bit stream flowing along the path. This means that access is slower than access to conventional RAM mounted on a parallel bus, and it also means that RAMs at the end of the path will take longer to access than ones at the beginning. The wafer behaves like a disk, even down to emulating head travel.

An important consequence of this wholly software-driven approach is that a Wisper can be reconfigured at any point during its life—if, for example, a wayward cosmic ray should knock out a RAM cell. By running the same initialization program and blowing a new EPROM, the device can be made usable again with a slightly reduced capacity.

**THE FUTURE**

It should be clear from the above that Catt's self-correcting technique is not dependent upon the process technology used to fabricate the wafer nor upon the nature of the devices connected to the communications nodes. Exactly the same sort of network could be used to connect an array of multipliers for signal processing, an array of general-purpose processors, or even exotic devices like charge-coupled device light detectors. And the technique could be fabricated in NMOS, CMOS, emitter-coupled logic, or whatever, on silicon or gallium arsenide substrates. The only constraint is that the array must be linear (i.e., one-dimensional). Anamartic intends to capitalize on some of the possible options later, once the Wisper 2 has been established as a product.

A CMOS process was chosen for Wisper 2 because it is easy to get fabricated: all the major silicon houses have invested heavily in CMOS lines in recent years. However, Anamartic is researching a bipolar version of Wisper that offers several advantages. Bipolar technology is as old as the semiconductor technology itself, the original discrete transistors were bipolar devices made from sim-

(continued)
mple sandwiches of p- and n-type silicon. Today, bipolar is still familiar in the form of Schottky TTL parts. However, bipolar technology has been completely supplanted by MOS technologies for microprocessors and memories because of its high power consumption. Bipolar transistors consume power whether in the on or off state, whereas MOS transistors consume power only during the transition. A 68000 made of bipolar transistors might well serve as a programmable cigar lighter.

But apart from this drawback, bipolar technology has some attractive virtues. It is faster than MOS, it scales down to submicron sizes better, and being current- rather than voltage-switching, it can drive capacitive loads much better than MOS. Anamartic's Alan Sinclair (no relation to Sir Clive), in association with the University of Southampton, has devised a novel low-power bipolar RAM cell that will be used in the next generation of WSI devices.

This RAM uses a single-transistor cell based on a silicon control rectifier that occupies little silicon area because it is organized vertically in layers. The bipolar process should be capable of starting at the 1-megabit integration level that conventional RAMs have just reached, but without any need for complex three-dimensional "trench-cell" techniques. Although dynamic, the bipolar RAM behaves almost like a static memory when it is read, producing a high output voltage that does not require amplification (hence saving components), and it has a lax refresh timing. These high voltage levels together with the layered structure also make the device quite immune to electronic noise. An added bonus is that it can be fabricated with only 7 masks, compared to 12 for the CMOS process.

This development should improve the cost per megabyte of WSI substantially. With the current Wisper design, there is a cost saving compared to conventional RAM because the wafer does not need to be sliced and packaged, but the silicon cost is exactly the same as for ordinary RAM of the same density. By going to bipolar, Anamartic believes that the silicon cost can be reduced to as little as half that of 1-megabit CMOS RAM.

All these features add up to a faster wafer holding 28 megabytes, at about half the silicon cost of the CMOS version. It will not, however, be ready for production for a couple of years; a demonstration device is planned for late 1987.

The ability of bipolar devices to drive capacitive loads will be important in image processing, one of Anamartic's future target markets. A wafer-scale array of simple processors, each performing part of a transformation, could be used to process continuous streams of video data at high speeds. Bipolar wafers could also be used directly as a video-frame (continued)
When you’re looking for a personal computer monitor, look at Princeton Graphic Systems. Our growing family of high quality personal computer monitors delivers compatibility, brilliant colors, high resolution, and dependability. Whether you’re designing sophisticated business graphics or number-crunching a financial spreadsheet. That’s why Princeton is number one in the minds of more and more personal computer owners every year.

For the very best in PC monitors, the choice is clear: Pick the company that’s at the top. Princeton Graphic Systems.

Visit your local computer store today and ask about our full line of high resolution color and monochrome monitors. Monitors that live up to the Princeton Graphic Systems tradition of quality, performance, and value.

Princeton Graphic Systems, 601 Ewing Street, Bldg. A, Princeton, NJ 08540; (609) 683-1660; TLX 821402PGSPRIN; (800) 221-1490, ext. 1104.

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines, Inc. Color 400 is a trademark of Sigma Designs, Inc. QuadEGA+ is a trademark of Quadram Corp. Compaq is a trademark of Compaq Computer Corp.
Introducing the Lattice MS-DOS C Compiler, Version 3.

There's never been a better time to buy Lattice C. Professional programmers the world over have made Lattice C the standard compiler for serious MS-DOS programming. Now Version 3 offers even more of the features that have made our previous versions so popular. Our new compiler features include:

- ANSI language constructs including, *unsigned* as a modifier, *void* data type, *enum* data type, structure assignments, structure arguments, structure returns, and argument type checking.

- The compiler also contains better aliasing algorithms, more efficient code generation, and more flexible segmentation, in-line 8087 code generation, and 80186/80286 code generation.

- The library contains more than 200 new functions, including: ANSI/UNIX/XENIX compatibility; extended support for MS-DOS; extended support for networking including file sharing, file locking, and I/O redirection; and flexible error handling via user traps and exits. Plus the library has also been re-engineered to produce much smaller executables.

Try the new Version 3 C Compiler from Lattice. Because C-ing is believing.

---

store, whereas MOS would need expensive interfaces.

In this sort of application, another feature of WSI becomes important, namely, the low pin-out. Regardless of how many devices it contains, a serial wafer-scale component logically needs only two pins, In and Out (though in practice there are a few more). By contrast, modern microprocessors can have more than a hundred pins, and integrating hundreds of such chips would be a nightmare due to the explosively rising number of pin connections that have to be made. Interestingly, the Inmos Transputer arrived at a solution somewhat similar to WSI. The Transputer uses point-to-point serial connections for transmission of data, although when using off-chip memory, it still requires numerous pins. (It's fascinating to speculate how the Transputer would perform if it were integrated at wafer scale and whether Catt's linear-array approach could be adapted to cope with such two-dimensional networks.)

In principle, Anamartic's technology can be used to build linear arrays of general-purpose microprocessors with on-chip memory to execute parallel programs. However, not every kind of problem is amenable to solution on such a linear array; suitable problems are those that involve performing repetitive processing on a continuous stream of data. It's likely, therefore, that Anamartic will concentrate on small special-purpose processors for transforming the sort of data found in radar and audio and video applications.

I fervently hope that Anamartic can get the financial backing it requires to turn all these ideas into products. The technology looks feasible, and the story has an appealing romantic element in the shape of Ivor Catt's 15-year struggle to get his ideas accepted. However, the City of London is currently feeling sour toward high-technology investment in general, while the failure of Trilogy has unfairly tainted the name of wafer-scale integration inside the industry. At the time of writing (July), though, it seems that Anamartic has the backing to put Wisper 2 into production as a first step along the road. ■
We've taken the work out of doing Windows.

Microsoft® Windows is becoming the most popular operating environment for PC systems. It's not surprising. Windows provides the foundation for an exciting new generation of applications that users are demanding. In addition, Windows handles many of the details involved in a software project allowing you to spend more time enhancing your application. That's why a growing number of corporate and independent software developers are building Windows applications.

The Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit is your key to this extraordinary new environment. It's packed with full reference documentation, libraries, utilities and sample programs. Together with our C Compiler or Macro Assembler, it's a comprehensive package that lets you make the most of your application.

**Software with a new view.**

Giving your applications the Windows treatment begins with a new look. The rich graphical environment allows you to rethink how you want your program to be presented on screen. It lets you mix text and graphics. You can incorporate multiple fonts in a variety of sizes, faces and styles. And it provides the basic building blocks that make it easy to create drop-down menus, dialog boxes, scroll bars, icons and more.

These features not only simplify your application design, but also provide the familiar interface that makes your software easier to learn and use.

**Easing the data shuffle.**

Of course, there's more to Windows than just looks. Now, different applications can work together. In concert.

The Windows Clipboard provides support for users to cut and paste information between your applications and others. Or you can use messages to establish "hot links" to transfer data automatically.

**Upgrading made easy.**

Windows's device independent design allows you to build your application today and take advantage of new technology as it becomes available. When new graphics cards, printers and pointing devices appear they can be used with your software, without modifying your code. Simply by installing the new driver.

**Your window of opportunity.**

The Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit is your fastest route to better applications. And with it, we also offer DIAL, our on-line technical support service to help you with the tough questions, and development courses that cover everything from using the dialog editor to memory management.

Find out how you can get your Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit. Pick up the phone and call (800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska, call (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638. And we'll open the door to Windows.

The Microsoft Windows Software Development Kit includes:
- Dialog editor.
- Icon editor.
- Font editor.
- Resource compiler.
- Linker.
- MAKE (program maintenance utility).
- Symbolic debugger.
- Heap analysis utility.
- Sample programs.
- Windows libraries.
- Programmer's reference.
- Programmer's utility guide.

**System requirements:**
- 512K memory, DOS 2.0 or higher.
- Two double sided disk drives.
- Graphics adapter card.
- *hard disk recommended

Microsoft® Windows Software Development Kit
The High Performance Software.

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
The fastest C

Your search for execution speed is over. The new Microsoft® C Compiler Version 4.0 is here. With blazing performance. We've added common sub-expression elimination to our optimizer that produces code that rips through the benchmarks faster than ever before.

"...the Microsoft performance in the benchmarks for program execution is the best of the lot overall." - William Hunt, PC Tech Journal, January, 1986

But speed isn't the only edge you get with Microsoft C. Other advantages include a variety of memory models like our new HUGE model that breaks the 64K limit on single data items. Plus our NEAR, FAR and HUGE pointers, which provide you greater flexibility. All this allows you to fine tune your program to be as small and fast as possible.

"Excellent execution times, the fastest register sieve, and the best documentation in this review...Microsoft Corporation has produced a tremendously useful compiler." - Christopher Skelly, Computer Language, February, 1986.


Now, for a limited time, we'll give you an unprecedented programming tool when you buy Microsoft C, free. New Microsoft CodeView™ offers the most powerful tool yet in the war on C bugs. Forget the hex dumps. Now you can view and work with programs at any level you want. Use the program source, the disassembled object code, or

### Microsoft C Compiler Version 4.00

**Microsoft C Compiler**
- Produces fast executables and optimized code including elimination of common sub-expressions. **NEW!**
- Implements register variables.
- Small, Medium and Large Memory model libraries. **NEW!**
- Compact and HUGE memory model libraries. **NEW!**
- Can mix models with NEAR, FAR and the new HUGE pointers.
- Transport source and object code between MS-DOS® and XENIX® operating systems.
- Library routines implement most of UNIX® System V C library.
- Start-up source code to help create ROMable code. **NEW!**
- Full proposed ANSI C library support (except clock). **NEW!**
- Large number of third party support libraries available.
- Choose from three math libraries and generate in-line 8087/680287 instructions or floating point calls:
  - Floating point emulator (utilizes 8087/680287 if installed).
  - 8087/680287 coprocessor support.
  - Alternate math package -- extra speed without an 8087/680287.
- Link your C routines with Microsoft FORTRAN (version 3.3 or higher), Microsoft Pascal (version 3.3 or higher) or Microsoft Macro Assembler.
- Microsoft Windows support and MS-DOS 3.1 networking support.
- Supports MS-DOS printf and input/output redirection.

**Microsoft Program Maintenance Utility, NEW!**
- Rebuilds your applications when your source files have changed.
- Supports macro definitions and inference rules.

**Other Utilities**
- Library Manager.
- Object Code Linker.
- EXE File Compression Utility.
- EXE File Header Utility.

### C Benchmarks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Microsoft</th>
<th>Latte</th>
<th>Computer</th>
<th>Atec</th>
<th>Wizard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sieve of Eratosthenes (register)</td>
<td>82.9</td>
<td>151.4</td>
<td>172.3</td>
<td>88.0</td>
<td>91.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy Block</td>
<td>86.9</td>
<td>2317</td>
<td>199.0</td>
<td>123.8</td>
<td>189.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Run on an IBM PC XT with 512K memory

**Microsoft CodeView**
- Window-oriented source-level debugger. **NEW!**
  - Watch the values of your local and global variables and expressions as you debug.
  - Set conditional breakpoints on variables, expressions or memory; trace and single step.
  - Watch CPU registers and flags as you execute.
  - Effectively uses up to four windows.
  - Debug using your original source code, the resulting disassembly or both intermingled.
  - Use drop-down menus to execute CodeView commands.
  - Access the on-line help to lead you through CodeView's options and settings.
  - Easily debug graphics-oriented programs since program output is kept separate from debugger output.
  - Keyboard or optional mouse support.
  - Enter in familiar SYMDEB or DEBUG commands.

you've ever seen.

both at the same time. Open a window to view CPU registers and flags. Watch local and global variables as well. All while your program is running.

CodeView gives you complete control. Trace execution a line at a time—using source or assembly code. Or set conditional breakpoints on variables, memory or expressions. CodeView supports the familiar SYMDEB command syntax, as you’d expect. Commands are also available through drop-down menus. Combine the new window-oriented interface with our on-line help and debugging has never been easier. Or quicker.

Take the $5 CodeView tour.

You may find it hard to believe our debugger can do all we've claimed. So we're offering test drives. Five bucks will put you behind the wheel of a Microsoft C demo disk with CodeView. See for yourself how fast debugging can get.

For more information about the CodeView demo disk, the new Microsoft C Compiler, a list of third party library support or the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer, call (800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska, (206) 882-8088. In Canada call (416) 673-7638.

Microsoft® C Compiler
The High Performance Software

Microsoft, MS-DOS and XENIX are registered trademarks and CodeView is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T Bell Laboratories. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. ‡Offer expires 12/31/86.
The Diconix 150. So small, it's the one PC printer you can take lightly. Anywhere.
It was the Great Crash of '86. I'd loaded seven TSR (terminate and stay resident) programs into RAM and was about to take a break by playing a round of Willy the Worm, a mindless shareware game. I never took that break; I typed "Willy," the screen blanked, and the system locked up. After several unsuccessful resets, I booted the Compaq from a floppy disk and discovered that about half my hard disk's file-allocation table had been turned to mush. Since I had done a backup three weeks earlier (there's another lesson here), it cost me two days of sweat to get the system back to normal. I have no idea what happened, and attempts to duplicate the crash have failed, but I'm forced to wonder about all those pop-ups.

Memory-resident programs for MS-DOS machines are multiplying like mosquitoes in a swamp. It wouldn't be so bad if MS-DOS (or Microsoft or IBM or somebody) offered the necessary facilities and standards to handle pop-up accessories in a straightforward fashion: but no, every developer has to reinvent the technology. As a result, the programs as a class are nasty, ill-tempered beasts that cause as many problems as they attempt to solve. Trying to evaluate them, I've learned a frightening rule: The more memory-resident programs you use, the more likely you are to freeze your software, crash your system, or lose your data.

While my testing has been neither faultlessly scientific nor absolutely comprehensive, it has certainly been valid in terms of the real world. My system is cleaner than the systems you'll find: even though every stand-alone application runs without a hitch (i.e., if it's going to run at all on any machine), I have experienced every possible software disaster while playing with memory-resident programs.

Thus, it's impossible for me to say whether any specific program is truly safe to use: there are just too many variables to track: foreground applications, other pop-ups, versions of the operating system, etc., etc., etc. Everything interferes with everything else. So you're on your own when experimenting with the TSR programs mentioned below. (Good luck.)

Here are a few general guidelines. Don't load your system with more than one or two TSRs that are vital to the way you work: add a third or fourth and the odds of failure increase astronomically. Don't believe manufacturers' claims of universal compatibility; it's not possible, given the state of the art. Finally, expect to be disappointed.

For this column, I've pulled four TSR programs out of my growing pile of them. In the next few months, I'll try to get to as many of the others as makes sense.

**CURSOR MADNESS**

Of this month's products, I'm happiest with Cruise Control (Revolution, $29.95), but I'm irritated that I need it. Ever lean on a cursor key for a second and then watch in horror as the cursor sails across your screen to a spot well beyond where you wanted it to stop? Cruise Control is the answer. It makes your cursor behave. For a small utility, its list of features is impressive. You can adjust cursor speed to your taste, anywhere from a painful crawl to a whizzing blur. With "antiskid braking," the cursor stops instantly when you lift your finger from a key—no more cursor run-on. You can have any key repeat automatically (at a reasonable rate) until you touch another. Revolution also throws in single-keystroke time and date stamps and a screen-blanking function to protect your monitor.

Cruise Control offers a selection of four strategies: one for most standard programs, a second for programs that set up their own internal keyboard buffers, a third for ported CP/M applications, and a fourth specifically for WordStar. It should run with just about anything.

I've used it extensively, mostly with Framework and a patched copy of WordStar for the PCjr, and it's delightful.

The reason I'm irritated about needing this program is because it does something I think the operating system should do. Dear old MS-DOS is caught with its pants down on this one.

**TSR TEAMWORK**

Next is Referee (Persoft, $79.95), a group of three programs designed to simplify using TSRs. The ideas behind the product are really quite good, but I suspect the company may have taken on an impossible mission. Referee lets you determine which memory-resident programs are active at any given moment. You tell it which TSRs you want running when you're using a particular piece of software.

Ezra Shapiro is a consulting editor for BYTE. Contact him at P.O. Box 170040, San Francisco, CA 94117-0040.
PopDrop lets you unload TSRs from RAM without rebooting.

and it disables the others.

Let's say you want to have SideKick and ProKey available when you're at the DOS prompt, Ready! and Graph-in-the-Box in your spreadsheet, and Ready! and Strike in your word processor. First, you run a stand-alone program called REFEREE and give it lists of your applications and pop-ups. Next, you specify sets of TSRs for your applications. Persoft has done this part well; you can set up your combinations (what Persoft calls “RAM teams”) in less than five minutes.

A second component, REFWATCH, is a TSR you load before any other memory-resident tools. REFWATCH monitors the DOS command line and determines which TSRs should be activated or deactivated based on the information collected by REFEREE. The final program, SIDELINE, is a TSR that gives you a status check and allows you to enable or disable pop-ups from within your application.

In theory, then, you've got control over your TSR software. You can use what you want when you want it, and you can avoid conflicts between programs that use the same hot keys. However, in the absence of standards, you wind up with two more resident programs in the stack (REFWATCH and SIDELINE), and that means potential compatibility headaches.

Several of us at BYTE got copies of the product when it was released. I couldn't get it to work with Instant Recall, and my system froze every time I tried to use SIDELINE. Jon Edwards had no problems with SIDE-LINE, but he discovered that SuperKey could no longer communicate with SideKick. Then Dave Haskin at Persoft called to say that Cruise Control was incompatible with Referee but was being fixed.

I like the crew at Persoft; they're organized, professional, and competent. When they say they intend to work their tails off to solve the compatibility problems, I believe them. I don't doubt that they'll get the program working smoothly with all the major pop-ups, and if that's what you want to run, Referee will be a great program for you. But there will always be a few obscure old programs and a couple of unorthodox new ones that will refuse to work with Referee, at least in its current form. If you tend to experiment, frustration lies ahead.

ANOTHER METHOD

PopDrop (InfoStructures, $19.95) takes a less sophisticated approach to the question. It's merely a utility that lets you unload TSRs from RAM without rebooting your system, either one at a time or all at once. In operation, it's a lot like the Turbo- Power Software TSRCOM utilities I wrote about last month. Unlike TSRCOM, a group of small public domain programs, PopDrop is a single piece of software, and as such is slightly easier to use.

Each time you invoke PopDrop, it places a small marker in RAM, allowing you to create layers of pop-ups between the markers. A second command clears out memory up to (or including) one or all of the markers. PopDrop also has a View command that shows you a map of memory, so you can tell which TSRs you've loaded. This strategy seems to work in most cases; the only problems I've had with either PopDrop or TSRCOM have been with very sensitive TSRs. The choice between the two is a coin flip; if you're more comfortable with commercial software, buy PopDrop. It works.

ELECTRONIC STICKERS

SmartNotes (Personics, $79.95) is a good idea that's only slightly flawed in its execution. This TSR program provides a way to attach marginal notes to files; if you've scrawled comments on those little yellow sticky tags
Spreadsheets are wonderful tools, but they have three major drawbacks: they take up a lot of disk space, they take a lot of time to load and to save, and they're expensive to send electronically.

Introducing SQZ!™ from Turner Hall Publishing, the spreadsheet compaction utility that reduces the amount of disk space needed for Lotus 1-2-3® and Symphony™ spreadsheets by 80%-95%. And cuts retrieve/save time for floppy users.

SQZ! takes up less than 30K of RAM and runs co-resident in memory with DOS and the Lotus program. It works easily with popular memory-resident programs like Note-It™ and Sidekick™. In RAM, the spreadsheets remain the original size. Spreadsheets are automatically squeezed and unsqueezed during normal file saving and retrieving without loss of content.

SQZ! features a communications option that reformats spreadsheets so they can be sent over electronic mail services that normally only accept text files. And since the files are sent in compressed form, you can save 80%-90% in transmission time.

SQZ! is simple to use. It's not copy-protected so hard disk users can install it easily. The user interface mimics Lotus'. You can even customize the defaults.

SQZ! runs on the IBM® PC, XT™, AT™, and 100% compatibles with any release of 1-2-3, Symphony and VP Planner™. It's compatible with EMS memory expansion boards. Every package comes with a complete User's Manual, the program diskette, a Help Hotline number, and a 30-day money-back guarantee.

We also publish Note-It, the 1-2-3 documentation utility. Which, we're proud to say, was named 1985 runner-up Product of the Year by Infoworld.

Remember, when you're up to your ears in data, there's only one thing you can do. SQZ!

**WORKS WITH ALL RELEASES OF 1-2-3 AND SYMPHONY.**

**HOW TO ORDER.**

Order SQZ! by phone. We accept MasterCard or Visa. Or fill out the coupon at the right and send it to us with a check or money order. Include $2 shipping ($12 outside USA). CA residents add $5.60 sales tax. SQZ! comes with a 30-day, money-back guarantee.

**1-800-556-1234 x527.**

(SQZ! is also available at better dealers.)

**SEE US AT COMDEX FALL IN SOFTSEL BOOTH.**
MORE OF THE BEST FROM MICRO MART

AMERICA'S PC SPECIALIST!

Proline 286

- 80286 processor
- 10 MHz
- 32Mbyte standard (up to 1Mbyte)
- video graphics card
- enhanced keyboard
- BIOS guaranteed
- 8 total expansion slots
- EISA licensed & UL approved

Color Graphics System
Mono Graphics System $1,495.00

Proline AT

- 80286 processor
- 4 MHz
- 360K floppy drive
- $112K standard (up to 1Mbyte)
- video graphics card
- 12 total expansion slots
- BIOS guaranteed
- FCC licensed & UL approved

Color Graphics System $1,925.00
Mono Graphics System $1,975.00

Proline XT

- 80286-2 processor
- 4.77 MHz / 8 MHz
- 256K standard (up to 640K)
- AT-style keyboard
- EISA licensed & UL approved
- 8 total expansion slots
- BIOS guaranteed
- FCC licensed & UL approved

Color Graphics System $1,989.00
Mono Graphics System $1,939.00

Monitor not included with PROLINE desk top systems, but we'll be glad to configure any system to your specific needs!!

MULTIFUNCTION BOARDS

We have a complete line of Multifunction Boards compatible with the PC, XT & AT and all compatibles.

A ST SIX PLUS, loaded w/364K
A ST/I O MINI, short bd, serial, parallel, clock .... CALL QUADROM Graphics Board, 364K, optional 368K, serial & parallel ports .... $439 TALLTICS 386 BD, 386X & 286 CALL for our INTEL ABOVE BOARD, PC & AT, NEW! From $235 THESYS FASTCARD up to 1 MB, Password Security .......

GRAPHICS CARDS

A ST Preview, Hercules mono compatible CALL HERCULES Mono & Color Graphics Cards, New Low Price TECMAR Graphics Master, Hi-Res Color & Mono supports Lotus .... CALL QUADROM Graphics Card, 364K CALL QUAD EGA, includes 256K display buffer .... $359 STEGA EGA, with 256K display buffer .... $319 STEMA & Graphics Cards available

Generic monographic cards .... $99 SIGMA FDG 840/890/980/987/12 Processor .... New Low Price PARADISE Multidisplay, mono & color, parallel .... $395 VIDEO 17E Vga Ega, Best enhanced color graphics buy .... $395

FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

1/2 HEIGHT Disk Drives from Toshiba, Mitsubishi, & Teac: 360K & 1.2 Meg drives, PC, XT & AT compatibles .... From $99

HARD DISCS

IRWIN 1048 internal tape back-up .... $429 IRWIN 2048 internal tape back-up .... $529 SYSTOR 4096 internal tape back-up .... Call for special price

BERNOULLI TECHNOLOGY 540GB Subsystems .... CALL BERNOLLI TECHNOLOGY 1560GB Subsystems, New Low Price

GRAPHICS

DECISION RESOURCES Sign Master .... $149 DECISION RESOURCES Chart Master .... $219 DECISION RESOURCES MapMaster .... $239 MICROSOFT Chart .... $169 MICROSOFT Windows .... $65

COMMUNICATIONS

MICROSTUFF Crosstalk XVI Latest version .... $95 HAYES Smartcom II .... $49 MICROSOFT Access with windows .... $159

WORD PROCESSING


OFFICE & PLANNING

HARVARD Total Project Manager .... CALL SOCAR/MIUS Super Project .... $312 MICROSOFT Project, ver 3.0 .... CALL

DATA BASE MANAGERS

Call For Unadvertised Data Base Managers .... CALL MICRO/IMMOR Report Writer & Clerk .... CALL MICRO/IMMOR R-Base 500 .... $379 MICRO/IMMOR R-Base System S .... CALL MICROSTUFF InfoScope .... $99 DEAN II PLUS .... CALL BORLAND Reel .... $75

PROTOCOL CONVERSION

SNA & BISYNC 3780, 5258, Mod: 11 & 20 In Stock! IRMA Complete line .... From $255

NETWORKING

QUADNET 1X complete line .... AVAILABLE

PRINTERS

DOT MATRIX

Complete line of EPSON printers .... Special EPSON FX-85 .... $389 OKIDATA 192A, 193, Pacemark 2410 .... CALL OKIDATA 292 .... $449 OKIDATA 293 .... $379

COMPUTERS & LANGUAGE TOOLS

LATTICE C-Compiler .... $249 MICROSOFT Complete line .... CALL MICROSOFT Quick Basic .... $63 BORLAND Turbo Pascal, Toolbox & more .... Call for Market Price.

GRAPHICS

Z-SOFT PC Paintbrush, mouse graphics .... $69 DECISION RESOURCES Diagram Master .... CALL

Due to continuing market fluctuations, pricing may drop daily. Call for most current prices!!!

(404) 449-8089 Orders Only 1-800-241-8149

America's PC Specialist

© Copyright 1986, Micro Mart, Inc. Technology Corporate Campus 3159 Campus Drive, Norcross, GA 30071

Prices and availability are subject to change without notice and are similar, but may vary at Micro Mart Retail Stores.
and stuck them to manuscripts or reports or walls, you’ve got the basic concept.

SmartNotes generates the equivalent of those stickers, in two sizes (5 lines by 23 characters and 10 lines at the same width) and half a dozen colors. The program attaches notes to text or spreadsheet cells by “remembering” the appearance of the relevant chunk of the screen: it’s a form of pattern matching. Thus, not only can you annotate within an application, you can even add comments to your directory listings. Storage files can hold 50 notes, and they are completely independent of application-generated files.

I can see SmartNotes as the perfect product for any office where people must comment on a document before producing a final draft. This is the best way yet to suggest changes without having to alter an original.

Now for the quibbles. In all of Per- sonics’ promotional screen shots, notes are always attached to items on their left. It looks great because there’s a little arrow in the upper left corner of each note calling attention to the flagged data. Unfortunately, that arrow is merely decoration—it’s always there, pointing to the left, even if you’re flagging an item to the right. This may seem like a trivial gripe, but it can get quite distracting.

Also, though the note editor is rudimentary, it does include word wrap. With a 23-character maximum width, word wrap is a lot more trouble than it’s worth. I wish there were some way to shut it off.

Conclusion? SmartNotes is handy, particularly for team projects. Its flaws are easy to live with, the documentation is excellent, and the program is a breeze to run.

IN THE MAC CORNER
I’d call Works (Microsoft, $295) for the Macintosh a wonderful piece of software if I could figure out the rationale behind its design. The product is a four-in-one integrated package that combines a word processor, a spreadsheet, a database manager, and a simple communications module. It will link databases and documents for an

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WARNING SIGNS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Clock calendar function fades and disappears</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Configuration files vanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Steps to Take In Case of Sudden AT Death</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Do not panic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Do not move injured computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• No need to call repairman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• No need to call manufacturer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Just call IBC, and you will get immediate shipment of your new Tadiran AT replacement battery. The life you save will be your computer’s.

**Corporate quantity discount available.**

**Don’t delay. Order today.**

- Shipping $3.00 per battery.

- Please send me an IBC AT Battery for $27.50
  (CA residents add 6.5% for sales tax)

- Make check payable to International Battery Corporation.

- We need 7 working days for check to clear.

- Make money order or check payable to International Battery Corporation.

- No checks or Glory cards.

- No returns accepted.

- Please order in increments of 1.

**IBC Battery Features:**

- Meets or exceeds all manufacturer’s specifications
- Warranted for in-use life of 3 years
- 10-year shelf-life
- For IBM/AT, Compaq 286 series, and all other AT compatibles and clones
- Easy to install

If your computer should exhibit the following warning signs, you must take action immediately!

**Insurance Against AT Computer Failure.**

- Don’t let time run out on your computer. Protect against down time!

Buy an IBC battery now, so you always have a back-up.

**IBC Battery Features:**

- Meets or exceeds all manufacturer’s specifications
- Warranted for in-use life of 3 years
- 10-year shelf-life
- For IBM/AT, Compaq 286 series, and all other AT compatibles and clones
- Easy to install

If your computer should exhibit the following warning signs, you must take action immediately!

**Insurance Against AT Computer Failure.**

- Don’t let time run out on your computer. Protect against down time!

Buy an IBC battery now, so you always have a back-up.

**IBC Battery Features:**

- Meets or exceeds all manufacturer’s specifications
- Warranted for in-use life of 3 years
- 10-year shelf-life
- For IBM/AT, Compaq 286 series, and all other AT compatibles and clones
- Easy to install

If your computer should exhibit the following warning signs, you must take action immediately!
How to tackle a 300 page monster.

Turn your PC into a typesetter.
If you're writing a long, serious document on your IBM PC, you want it to look professional. You want MicroTeX. Designed especially for desktop publishers who require heavy duty typesetting, MicroTeX is based on the TeX standard, with tens of thousands of users worldwide. It easily handles documents from smaller than 30 pages to 5000 pages or more. No other PC typesetting software gives you as many advanced capabilities as MicroTeX.

So if you want typesetting software that's as serious as you are about your writing, get MicroTeX. Call toll free 800-255-2550 to order or for more information. Order with a 60-day money back guarantee.

MicroTeX
from Addison-Wesley
Serious typesetting for serious desktop publishers. *Dealers, call our Dealer Hot Line: 800-447-2226 (In MA, 800-446-3399), ext. 2643.

uncomplicated mail merge, turn spreadsheets and databases into good-looking business graphs, and spit out classy documents and database reports. Everything is clearly defined, true to the Mac interface, and professionally executed. Mac users will be particularly pleased to see that text does not lose attributes when moved between applications (an annoyance when you use the Mac's Clipboard with stand-alone programs).

In fact, I'd say that Works is perfect for 90 percent of what anybody does with a computer. But it is limited, and that's why I have my doubts. None of the individual pieces is as strong as other nonintegrated products, so I find myself coming up with a series of qualified recommendations.

Works is an excellent solution if your primary computer use is in an area outside the Big Four. If you use your Mac for programming, or graphic design, or something arcane, the package represents a good way to solve your basic writing and database handling needs for less than you'd spend on stand-alones. And because the product is integrated, you don't have to mess with Switcher to have multiple functions loaded at the same time. I suppose this also means that Works would be terrific for first-time users and for businesses that don't have heavy-duty demands.

If you think you'd place heavy demands on one of Works' components, though, I'd recommend that you purchase a full-power product in that category. Whether you should buy Works to give you the other components is up to you; I don't have strong feelings either way at this level. On the other hand, if you need power in two or more of Works' categories, you'd be wasting your money if you bought it.

This program would be a knockout at $100; at $200 it would still be pretty nice. At nearly $300, I find myself scratching my head about it: the same money could buy three top-grade programs for word processing, communications, and database management that would make Works look sick.

One final thing about the product (continued)
No hysteria. No panic. No reports of data loss. No wonder more than 15,000 Alpha Micro users have chosen our Videotrax™ backup technology over streamer tape or floppies. The best news is it's now available for the IBM® PC-AT, XT and true compatibles.

**BETTER TO BE FAILSAFE THAN SORRY.**

Exhaustive testing and long term use of Videotrax technology prove it more reliable than any other backup option available. Even more reliable than the hard disk you're backing up.

At the heart of the system is a patented video tape controller board that employs a standard video cassette recorder for copying data. Which means Videotrax offers the sophisticated technology of today's VCRs. And the dependability of a durable consumer good.

**EASY DOES IT.**

If you own a VCR, you already own half the system. And you already know how to use it. Or you might opt for the complete subsystem (controller board plus enhanced VCR) and experience the joy of its automatic, unattended backup capabilities.

Either way, our menu driven software, clear documentation and wide range of backup modes keep it simple: Insert a blank video cassette and follow the directions that appear on your screen.

You can copy or restore your entire hard disk, specific files, or only files modified since the last backup, while the system busily self-monitors for proper functioning.

And for the price of taping your favorite TV shows, you can record your most valued computer data. Up to 80MB can be stored on a single cassette at less than a third of the cost of streamer tape.

Of course, if you ever require service, your authorized Alpha Micro dealer and our worldwide network of factory service centers will provide all the support you need.

For more information on how Videotrax can keep you off the crash course, call your local dealer or Alpha Micro at 1-800-992-9779 (in California call 1-800-821-0612).
PC/AT
HARD DISK KIT
30 MEGABYTES
$202 $429
30 MEGABYTES
$30 $535

PC/AT &
TANDY 1000
HARD DISK CARD
30 MEGABYTES
$202 $429
30 MEGABYTES
$30 $535

PC/AT &
TANDY 1000
HARD DISK CARD
20 MEGABYTES
$152 $299

TANDY DISK KITS
20 MEGABYTES
$152 $299
30 MEGABYTES
$250 $499

PC/AT &
TANDY 1000
HARD DISK CARD
20 MEGABYTES
$152 $299
30 MEGABYTES
$250 $499

HIGH CAPACITY
AT/AT
HARD DISK KIT
250 MEGABYTES
$1220 $4995

PORTABLE
FLOPPY DRIVE
CAPACITY: 720K
MF720P $295

SCSI HOST
ADAPTER CARD
CONNECTS YOUR
PC TO OTHER
DEVICES
SCSI-4 $190

TANDY 1000
MULTI-FUNCTION
CARD
SEMAPORT
DMA CONTROL
CLOCK SYNC
TMS-1 $260

CALL FOR OUR
FULL LINE OF
HALF CARDS
COLOR GRAPHICS
MEMORY CARD
FLOPPY
CONTROLLER CALL

LASERBANK
2000
2 GIGABYTE
LASER DRIVE
CALL

WITH ALL HARD DRIVES
DIRECT TASSRT $50.95
BASSRT $35.95
LIGHT SPEED $79.95
CACHE/ASSRT $40.95

DATA TOWER
1 GIGABYTE
HARD DISK SYSTEM
CALL

APPLICATIONS ONLY

CRUISE CONTROL .......... $29.95
Revolution Software Inc.
715 Route 10 E
Randolph, NJ 07869
(201) 366-4445

POPDROP ......................... $19.95
InfoStructures Inc.
PO. Box 32617
Tucson, AZ 85751
(602) 299-5962
orders: (602) 923-4600

REFEREE ............... $79.95
Persoft Inc.
456 Science Dr.
Madison, WI 53711
(608) 273-6000

SMARTNOTES ......... $79.95
($3.75 shipping)
Personics Corporation
2352 Main St.
Concord, MA 01742
(617) 879-1575
orders: (800) 445-3311;
in Massachusetts, (800) 447-1196

WORKS .................. $29.95
Microsoft Inc.
1601 11 Northeast 36th Way
Redmond, WA 98073
(206) 882-8080

makes me hesitant to endorse it. Works has no built-in macro language. Repetitive tasks cannot be automated, which is a big lack. This is most painful in the telecommunications module. As there are no facilities for creating log-on scripts, you're going to have to remember all your access codes and passwords with no help from Works. If Microsoft had implemented a control language like the one in Framework on the PC, or even some sort of "learn" mode, this could have been a spectacular program. Without it, Microsoft Works is merely okay.
What’s black and blue and read all over… and yours for just $5.16

The Handbook of Computers and Computing

The latest edition of the most information-packed computing resource is the most convincing reason to try the Data Processing Book Service.

Don’t take this book because it saves you $72.34

You will save $72.34 off the publisher’s list price of $77.50, but that’s not the best reason to send for The Handbook of Computers and Computing.

Don’t take this book because of the bonus gift.

When you accept The Handbook and trial membership in the Data Processing Book Service, we’ll give you a handsome, gunmetal gray canvas portfolio with 4 roomy pockets, free. But that’s not the best reason to respond.

Take this book for what it means to your career

The Handbook of Computers and Computing will help you catch up with the rapidly changing technology. 50 original articles by 52 experts are written for busy computer professionals like you, who need to keep current. Read what’s new in Components…Devices…Hardware and Software Systems…Programming Languages (13 chapters)…Procedures. Whether you’re a systems designer, programmer, consultant, installations manager, system user or engineer, you’ll depend upon this thorough, fully illustrated reference.

Try it for 15 days before you decide

Take 15 days to look over The Handbook. Then, if you can think of a better $5.16 investment in your career, send it back and owe nothing. But if you’re as convinced as we are, keep it and look forward to the full benefits of membership in the Data Processing Book Service.

Your savings have just begun

As a member, you’ll save 20-35% off each book we offer. Every 3-4 weeks we’ll present you with choices Main Selection, Alternate or no book at all. You agree to purchase just 3 books during the next year.

Use the postage-paid Savings Certificate to get your Handbook and trial membership today!

YOUR FREE WITH TRIAL MEMBERSHIP!

When you enroll in the Data Processing Book Service, we’ll send you this rugged, handsome canvas portfolio absolutely FREE. It’s perfect for carrying your papers and materials.

Send no money! Mail coupon to:

Data Processing Book Service
Enrollment Center, Box 442
West Nyack, NY 10995

ENTER my request for this great book! 58-8 37704-4 DP164-AA(21)

Please rush me The Handbook of Computers and Computing (a $77.50 retail value) and enroll me as a trial member in the Data Processing Book Service. After 15 day FREE examination, I may return it, cancel membership and owe nothing. If I keep the book, I’ll pay just $5.16 (plus shipping, handling and applicable sales tax) and agree to purchase 3 more selections during the next year, according to the terms of this offer.

BONUS GIFT: □ Send me the canvas portfolio FREE just for trying the Data Processing Book Service.

NAME __________________________________________
ADDRESS _______________________________________
CITY ____________________________________________
STATE __________ ZIP __________

SIGNATURE ____________________________

For new members only in the Continental USA and Canada. Subject to acceptance by DPBS.
In 1950 America saw the future in Packard Bell.

America grew up listening to Packard Bell radios. Then Packard Bell television entertained the nation. Today Packard Bell has launched the products that provide American business with a faster, more powerful, more reliable computer system. A total business system solution. A solution capable of expanding, networking, multi-tasking, and of keeping pace with software developments. It is a system so versatile it will optimize the hardware and software the user may have already invested in. It is, indeed, a total business system solution.


The EGA Color Monitor. Super high resolution. 64 color capability. EGA, CGA, MGA compatible.
As the future unfolds, Packard Bell will continue to develop the products and services needed by the business and professional user. Products that perform reliably, economically, and deliver the value not often provided by major manufacturers.

America began listening to Packard Bell in 1929. Since then Packard Bell has become a familiar name...a name that has stood for quality. It still does. It always will.

The high speed laser printer provides superb letter quality at the rate of 8 pages per minute.
Six great reasons to join BIX today

- **Over 140 microcomputer-related conferences:** Join only those subjects that interest you and change selections at any time. Take part when it's convenient for you. Share information, opinions and ideas in focused discussions with other BIX users who share your interests. Easy commands and conference digests help you quickly locate important information.

- **Monthly conference specials:** BIX specials connect you with invited experts in leading-edge topics—CD-ROM, MIDI, OS-9 and more. They’re all part of your BIX membership.

- **Microbytes daily:** Get up-to-the-minute industry news and new product information by joining Microbytes Daily and What’s New Hardware and Software.

- **Public domain software:** Yours for the downloading, including programs from BYTE articles and a growing library of PD listings.

- **Electronic mail:** Exchange private messages with BYTE editors and authors and other BIX users.

- **Vendor support:** A growing number of microcomputer manufacturers use BIX to answer your questions about their products and how to use them for peak performance.

**What BIX Costs...How You Pay**

**ONE-TIME REGISTRATION FEE:** $2.50

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hourly Charges: (Your Time of Access)</th>
<th>Off-Peak 6PM-7AM</th>
<th>Peak 7AM-6PM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIX</td>
<td>$9</td>
<td>$12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tymnet*</td>
<td>$2</td>
<td>$6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>$11/hr.</strong></td>
<td><strong>$18/hr.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Continental U.S. BIX is accessible via Tymnet from throughout the U.S. at charges much less than regular long distance. Call the BIX helpline number listed below for the Tymnet number near you. Tymnet at 1-800-336-0149

**User is billed for time on system (i.e., 15 min Off-Peak of Tymnet = $5.50 charge.)**

**BIX HELPLINE**

(8:30 AM-11:30 PM Eastern Weekdays)

US. (except NH)—1-800-227-BYTE

Elsewhere (603) 924-7681

See the BIX demo at BYTE magazine’s booth #362 at the Fall Comdex.
Paradoxes of Probability

BY ROBERT T. KUROSAKA

Nonintuitive probabilities are all around us, leading to a proliferation of so-called sucker bets. In this column, I’ll analyze some of the more popular ones and simulate a couple of them with BASIC computer programs.

How about a small, friendly bet? Four playing cards, two red and two black, lie facedown on the table. Without looking, you choose any two cards. I’ll bet you $1 that you pick one red card and one black card. Shall we play?

Since you hesitate, I’ll explain the natural fairness of this game. Only two outcomes are possible: the colors match or they do not. Your probability of winning is therefore one-half. The game is fair since neither of us has an advantage. Ready to put your money down?

You won’t be fooled that easily, right? Your sense of caution is admirable. I’ll explain further. Three, not two, outcomes are possible: Both cards you select are red, both are black, or one is black and the other red. The colors match in two of the three cases. Thus, your probability of winning is two-thirds. The game is in your favor. Now will you play?

Your suspicious nature is beginning to annoy me. Very well, here is my final explanation. Four (count ’em, four) possibilities exist. Consider that the cards are chosen one at a time. Both cards could be red; both could be black; the first red, the second black; or the first black and the second red. The colors match in two of these four possible drawing sequences, giving you (again) a 50-50 chance of winning the bet.

Okay, I’ve listed all possible outcomes in three different analyses, and in every case, your chances of winning the wager are 50-50 or better. So how about that friendly bet?

Did you accept the bet? If so, you have just been hustled.

Examine your chances more closely. When you choose the first card, it must be either red or black: the choice has no effect on your chances of winning. Now, of the remaining three cards, how many match the color of the card in your hand? Only one. Therefore, your probability of winning is only one-third (honest, this time!).

So what is wrong with the three previous analyses? To varying degrees, each of them is based on an incomplete listing of all possible outcomes. The incompleteness is subtle and therein lies the hustle.

Denote the four cards as $r_1$, $r_2$, $b_1$, and $b_2$. List all possible pairs of cards you can choose: $(r_1,r_2)$, $(r_1,b_1)$, $(r_1,b_2)$, $(r_2,b_1)$, $(r_2,b_2)$, $(b_1,b_2)$. Of the six possible outcomes, only two have matching colors. Your probability of winning is indeed one-third.

 PHONE BOOK FOLLIES

Open a telephone book to any page and select any column. In that column, circle any 13 consecutive phone numbers. I will bet $1 that at least two of the phone numbers end in the same two-digit number.

You may feel more confident about making this wager. After all, there are 100 possible two-digit numbers from 00 to 99. Thus, the probability of an exact match would seem to be 1 in 100. Even with 13 chances, it would seem unlikely to find a pair of matching two-digit numbers. But again, intuition betrays us.

The sucker in this bet favors the possibility that no match exists among the 13 phone numbers. Let’s analyze the probabilities of that happening. The first number on the list can be any two-digit number and has no effect on the odds. The second number must not match the first; therefore, it must be one of the other 99 two-digit values; that probability is 99/100. The third number cannot match either of the first two numbers, leaving it 98 possible nonmatching numbers; that probability is 98/100.

The pattern continues down to the thirteenth number, for which only 88 possibilities exist (the other 12 having been taken already); its probability for not matching is 88/100.

The probability that no match exists among the 13 numbers is the product of the individual chance factors:

$$ \frac{99}{100} \times \frac{98}{100} \times \frac{97}{100} \times \cdots \times \frac{88}{100} \approx 0.442775 $$

That is, you can expect to win your bet (no match) about 44.3 percent of the time, and I can expect to win the other 55.7 percent of the time. Simplifying it, my odds of winning are about 5/9. For a truly fair game, I should offer odds: my $5 against your $4, or $1.25 against your $1. Since our original bet was even money (1:1), I have a definite advantage. In 1000 such wagers, I can look forward to winning $557 and losing $443, showing a profit of $114.

Altering the conditions so that you circle 20 numbers increases the probability of a match to 87 percent; 30 (continued)

Robert T. Kurosaka teaches mathematics in the Massachusetts State College system. He can be reached do BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
MATHEMATICAL RECREATIONS

Listing I: A BASIC program to illustrate the phone book bet and similar wagers. An abbreviated sample run is also shown.

10 OK= .99999 :REM Close enough to 1
20 PRINT "Calculate the probabilities for finding a match."
30 PRINT "given C possible outcomes and taking N events."
40 INPUT "Enter value for C (>1)"; C
50 IF C<2 THEN PRINT "Can't be." : END
60 PRINT "Enter a starting value for N, from 2 to " ; C-1;
70 INPUT SV
80 IF SV<2 OR SV>=C THEN PRINT "Can't be." : END
90 PRINT "Table of probabilities given " ; C; "possible outcomes."
100 PRINT
110 FM$= "###1###1###1###1"
120 FOR N=SV TO C-1
130 P=1
140 FOR J=1 TO N-1 STEP 1
150 P=P*(C-J)/C
160 NEXT J
170 PRINT USING FM$; N, 1-P
180 IF 1-P>OK THEN N=C-1
190 NEXT N

Calculate the probabilities for finding a match, given C possible outcomes and taking N events. Enter value for C (>1)? 100
Enter a starting value for N, from 2 to 99? 10
Table of probabilities given 100 possible outcomes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th># of events</th>
<th>Probability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.371843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>0.434859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>0.496847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>0.557225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>0.999933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>0.999968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>0.999977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>0.999987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>0.999993</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

numbers gives a match probability of more than 99 percent.
Extending the bet to cover three-digit numbers gives results that are even more surprising. Circling only 38 numbers, the probability of finding a three-digit match is more than 50 percent; circling 70 numbers gives a probability of 90 percent that you will find at least one pair of matching three-digit numbers.
The familiar "Birthday Paradox" has a similar explanation in the laws of probability. Given a gathering of 23 people, the odds that at least two people share the same birthday (month and day) are, surprisingly, better than even (50.7 percent). For 24 people, the probability rises to 53.8 percent. With 41 people, the chance rises to 90.3 percent.
The paradox evaporates when we analyze the situation closely. For simplicity, we exclude February 29 birthdays and assume that birthdays are uniformly distributed among all 365 days in a year. That is, the probability of one's birthday falling on a particular date is exactly 1/365. The probability of two people not sharing a birthday is thus 364/365. Each additional person we consider adds another reducing factor to the probability that no birthdays are shared.
The program in listing I lets you explore the probability trends for this general class of sucker bets. You specify the number of possible outcomes; the program shows the probability of a duplicate outcome occurring within a specified number of events.

CARD GAMES
Another class of sucker bets involves playing cards. Here's one of my favorites.
Two shuffled decks are on the table. I bet that among the first six cards in each deck are two identical cards. Your bet, if you choose to accept it, is that no duplicate cards will be found among the first six cards in the two decks. What are your odds?
We draw the first six cards from deck 1. In deck 2, the top card cannot be any of the previously drawn six cards; it must be one of the other 46 cards. The probability of a nonmatch is thus 46/52. The second card must not be any of the six noted cards; it must be one of the other 45 cards of the 51 remaining in deck 2. The probability of a nonmatch is 45/51. The pattern continues for the remaining four cards, giving a cumulative probability of

$$\frac{46}{52} \times \frac{45}{51} \times \frac{44}{50} \times \frac{43}{49} \approx 0.4600933$$

Probability of a nonmatch after drawing six cards is about 46 percent, leaving a probability that a match will be drawn of about 54 percent (certainly enough for me to make a living on, if I can find enough suckers to take the bet).
Now suppose we have three shuffled decks on the table. I bet that among the top four cards of each deck will be found two identical cards. You bet that no matches will be found. Are your odds any better this time?
After drawing four cards from deck 1, the odds of not finding a match in four cards from deck 2 are, respectively, 48/52, 47/51, 46/50, and 45/49. Drawing from deck 3, the first card cannot be any of the eight previously drawn cards: probability of that is 44/52. Each additional person we consider adds another reducing factor to the probability that no birthdays are shared.
The program in listing I lets you explore the probability trends for this general class of sucker bets. You specify the number of possible outcomes; the program shows the probability of a duplicate outcome occurring within a specified number of events.

(continued)
Look at the picture. It's got to be a Sony.

Why the leading name in living rooms is about to become the leading name in offices.

Since 1968, Sony has been delivering the brightest, sharpest color picture with its patented Trinitron® one-gun, one-lens picture tube.

Not only did that picture become the one by which all others are judged, it even received an Emmy.

Now that picture is setting new standards in the demanding world of personal computers.

25 years have gone into the making of this picture.

Every Sony advance in the quality of your TV picture has been applied to the improvement of your computer picture.

That's why a Sony monitor is so clearly superior to other monitors. And that's why you can get a brighter, sharper picture for your computer the same way you'd get one for your home.

Only Sony could give you 9 clear choices for better computer monitors.

Only Sony makes color computer monitors from 9" to 25", plus video projectors with Multiscan™ technology that display computer images on 100" and 200" screens with astonishing resolution.

So you can have Trinitrons from the smallest desk to the largest boardroom.

Sony's newest 13" Multiscan Monitor, the CPD-1302 shown above, works with CGA, EGA and even PGA graphics cards. It's a monitor that will not only give you dazzling high-resolution graphics, it's also compatible with the computer you're using now.

And several of these Sonys have the same, impressive .25mm Super-Fine Pitch™ Aperture Grille, giving them the highest resolution of any monitors in their class.

That's why a Sony monitor is so clearly superior to other monitors. And that's why you can get a brighter, sharper picture for your computer the same way you'd get one for your home.

Sony's newest 13" Multiscan Monitor, the CPD-1302 shown above, works with CGA, EGA and even PGA graphics cards. It's a monitor that will not only give you dazzling high-resolution graphics, it's also compatible with the computer you're using now.

And several of these Sonys have the same, impressive .25mm Super-Fine Pitch™ Aperture Grille, giving them the highest resolution of any monitors in their class.

That's why a Sony monitor is so clearly superior to other monitors. And that's why you can get a brighter, sharper picture for your computer the same way you'd get one for your home.

Sony's newest 13" Multiscan Monitor, the CPD-1302 shown above, works with CGA, EGA and even PGA graphics cards. It's a monitor that will not only give you dazzling high-resolution graphics, it's also compatible with the computer you're using now.

And several of these Sonys have the same, impressive .25mm Super-Fine Pitch™ Aperture Grille, giving them the highest resolution of any monitors in their class.

That's why a Sony monitor is so clearly superior to other monitors. And that's why you can get a brighter, sharper picture for your computer the same way you'd get one for your home.

Sony's newest 13" Multiscan Monitor, the CPD-1302 shown above, works with CGA, EGA and even PGA graphics cards. It's a monitor that will not only give you dazzling high-resolution graphics, it's also compatible with the computer you're using now.

And several of these Sonys have the same, impressive .25mm Super-Fine Pitch™ Aperture Grille, giving them the highest resolution of any monitors in their class.

That's why a Sony monitor is so clearly superior to other monitors. And that's why you can get a brighter, sharper picture for your computer the same way you'd get one for your home.
cumulative probability for not finding a match of \(0.3603997\), or about 36 percent. My chances for winning the bet are thus around 64 percent. I can live like a king on that.

The program in listing 2 calculates the odds for the general condition using \(d\) decks, \(n\) cards in each deck, and drawing \(c\) cards from each deck.

A POKER CHALLENGE

An unusual wager—which, alas, is not so easy to model with a computer program—involves some knowledge of the game of poker. Take any 25 cards from a shuffled deck. I bet I can form five poker hands that are as good as a straight or better: a straight (five cards in sequence), a flush (five cards of the same suit), a full house (a three-of-a-kind and a pair), a four-of-a-kind, or a straight flush (five cards of the same suit in sequence).

I don't know the exact probability of success, but it is evidently very high, contrary to common sense. Try the game yourself, and you will be surprised at how seldom you fail. Think about ways to model the situation with a computer program. (Hint: Try sorting the cards first by suits; two of a kind may be found. Then look for a straight or a flush.)

I would be delighted to hear reports of your investigations into these and other sucker bets.
You need BetterBASIC. The BetterBASIC compiler has become the standard by which other BASICs are evaluated. BetterBASIC is completely compatible with GW-BASIC and PC-BASICA when running on IBM PC's and true clones. You can load and run your existing BASIC programs in BetterBASIC. It uses standard MicroSoft syntax and gives you more than 150 additional statements such as XREF, DEFINE WINDOW, MAKE MODULE, and PROCEDURE. In benchmark comparisons, BetterBASIC is five times faster than interpreted BASIC. There is optional 8087/80287 math chip support, and an optional Runtime System to create stand-alone EXE. files. BetterBASIC is not copy protected. Technical support is provided for all registered users.

See for yourself why Dick Aarons of PC Magazine said "BetterBASIC may be the best of all BASIC programming worlds" and selected BetterBASIC as "Editor's Choice" (Oct. 29, 1985).

BetterBASIC $199
8087/80287 Math Chip Support $99
Runtime System $250
Sample Disk with Tutorial $10

Ask your dealer or call to order:
1-800-225-5800
In Canada, call 416-469-5244
Summit Software Technology, Inc.*
106 Access Rd. Norwood, MA 02062

BetterBASIC is a registered trademark of Summit Software Technology, Inc. IBM, PC, XT, AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. Tandy is a registered trademark of Tandy Corp.
WHY BUY OUR $159 UNIX SYSTEM FOR YOUR PC/AT WHEN YOU CAN GET THE SAME THING FOR A THOUSAND DOLLARS MORE?
HERE ARE THE REASONS WHY.

Best-price Unix applications software. From the company that made a reality of best-price UNIX operating systems.

Business computing, word processing, database management, text preparation and software development—we've selected, developed and added value to the best. Once you've converted your PC/AT, with our System V, into a true multi-user, multi-tasking machine, you'll demand software that lets you get on with the tasks at hand.

CRYSTALWRITER PLUS is a comprehensive word-processing system for the multi-user office. It allows concurrent use of files, layouts and printers, as well as supporting a full range of terminals.

INFORMIX SQL is the relational database-management system developers will choose for custom applications. It offers relational database flexibility, interactive database queries, a flexible design environment, automated functional menus, custom screen design and total format control.

R-OFFICE is a powerful word processor together with the file-management, table-spreadsheet, report-generation and desktop-management chores common to nearly every modern office.

R/M COBOL is Ryan-McFarland's GSA certified implementation of the ANSI X3.2374 standard. R/M COBOL is designed for serious business computing.

LEX is a standalone system offering complete word processing capabilities, as well as utilities for adapting LEX to any type of video terminal or printer.

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT from Microport. Our package was derived from the extensively-tested Portable C compiler. (The large-model code produced by the compiler is among the densest and most available.) These are true 286 compilers, making full and efficient use of the extended 286 instruction set. The package also includes the F77 Fortran compiler.

TEXT PREPARATION from Microport. This package consists of the complete System V Release 2 Documenter's Workbench (DWB), and includes both the new troff and the old troff. Drivers for the HP Laser Jet Printer and Apple's LaserWriter are also available.

These are but a few of our available packages. Virtually everything listed in AT&T's catalog can now, or will soon run with our operating system.

R-OFFICE

Regarding Our SYSTEM V operating system.

More than a look-alike, Microport's System V complies with AT&T's new binary standard and was derived from AT&T's own UNIX System V, Release 2 APX286. It thereby contains standard System V features the competitors don't support, such as the powerful symbolic debugger (SDB), the shell-layering job-control facility and the F77 Fortran compiler, as well as programming tools such as ctrace, cflow and bs. Over 200 utilities come standard to let you search and modify files, make use of electronic mail, calculate electronically, convert data and publish.

• 24 hour sales and support
• 90 day money-back guarantee
• Educational site licensing
• Commitment to AT&T source and binary standards

To order: Call either of our numbers below for today's price and product line quote (be sure to ask about our buy-two-applications-packages-and-get-RUNTIME-free offer).

You really wouldn't want to pay thousands of dollars more, would you?

MICROPORT SYSTEMS, INC.
1200 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
408/438-UNIX (CA) or 800/PC2-UNIX
Inquiry 215
### ST/286-12™ Mother Board

**ST for Superior Technology**

- Standard with Intel 80286
- Optional Upgrade to Intel 80386
- Up to 640K Ram on Board
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Back-up
- Complete with Enhanced Set-up Software
- Documentation Included
- Fits XT and AT Cases
- Supports AT and XT Boards
- Runs All Major Software Written
- For the IBM PC, PC/XT and PC/AT
- Available for Immediate Delivery
- Made in the U.S.A.

**Specifications**
- 12 MHz
- One Year Warranty Against Manufacturers Defects

**Price**: $1295

**Included**:
- ST/286™ Mother Board
- 1 Meg of Ram
- 1.2 Meg Floppy Drive
- Western Digital Combined Floppy and Hard Disk Controller Card
- AT Keyboard
- 192 Watt Power Supply
- Clock/Calendar with Battery Back-up
- Intel 80286 Processor
- Diagnostic and Enhanced Set-up Software
- Documentation

### CCI ST/286-12™ Mother Board

**ST for Superior Technology**

**Specifications**
- 12 MHz
- One Year Warranty Against Manufacturers Defects

**Price**: $2395

**Included**:
- ST/286™ Mother Board
- 1.2 Meg Floppy Drive, Western Digital Combined Floppy and Hard Disk Controller Card, AT Keyboard, 192 Watt Power Supply, Clock/Calendar with Battery Back-up, Intel 80286 Processor, Diagnostic and Enhanced Set-up Software, Documentation.

### HARD DISKS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 MEG SEAGATE KIT for XT</td>
<td>20 MEG</td>
<td>Western Dig. Controller, Cable, Software, Mounting Hardware</td>
<td>$445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 MEG SEAGATE KIT for XT</td>
<td>30 MEG</td>
<td>Adoptec Controller, cables, Software, Mounting Hardware</td>
<td>$505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 MEG SEAGATE for AT</td>
<td>20 MEG</td>
<td>40 MS Voice Coil, Cables and Rails</td>
<td>$569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 MEG SEAGATE for AT</td>
<td>30 MEG</td>
<td>40 MS Voice Coil, Cables and Rails</td>
<td>$675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 MEG SEAGATE for AT</td>
<td>40 MEG</td>
<td>40 MS Voice Coil, Cables and Rails</td>
<td>$799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 MEG PRIAM for AT</td>
<td>60 MEG</td>
<td>28 MS Voice Coil, Cables and Rails</td>
<td>$1475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86 MEG TOSHIBA for AT</td>
<td>86 MEG</td>
<td>23 MS Voice Coil, Cables and Rails</td>
<td>$1695</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10 MHz CCI ST/286™ Mother Board

**ST for Superior Technology**

- One Year Warranty Against Manufacturers Defects

**Price**: $1495

**Included**:
- ST/286™ Mother Board, 1 Meg of Ram, 1.2 Meg Floppy Drive, Western Digital Combined Floppy and Hard Disk Controller Card, AT Keyboard, 220 Watt Power Supply, Clock/Calendar with Battery Back-up, 80286 Processor, Phoenix BIOS and Phoenix SETUP Software.

---

**Computer Classifieds INC**

No charge for UPS ground shipping. No surcharge for sales tax if a Florida resident. Warranty work requires proof of purchase and return authorization number. Merchandise returned for credits subject to a 15% restocking fee.

Intel, Hercules, Atoronics, Western Digital, Seagate, Pram and Toshiba are trademarks of IBM Corporation. Some quantities may be limited. Computer classifieds reserves the right to substitute equivalent items. All prices are subject to change without notice.
Conducted by Jerry Pournelle

GAVILAN USERS GROUP

Dear Jerry,

I am writing in reply to a letter in your April column ("Gavilan Information, Anyone?" page 302). Yes, there is Gavilan Portable Computer support. The Gavilan User Group and Gavilan Service Repair Center continue to profit from the fall of the Gavilan company. We number about 1500 owners throughout the world and we support our computer without company or retail assistance. Persons wishing information on the Gavilan Portable can write or call

Robert W. Brown
780 Manx Ave.
Campbell, CA 95008
(408) 379-2774

Glad to hear it. Gavilan was a pretty good machine. I very nearly bought one at surplus, but then I wondered what I would do with it. I can hardly write a lot about orphans!-Jerry

LAPTOP COMPUTERS

Dear Jerry,

I read the section "Traveling" in your July column with great interest. I am glad you are finally saying something about the power of small laptop systems. I have been using a Model 100-based system for home computing since March 1983, and I rarely need to use any other. (It also mates well with my Tandy 2000 at work.)

When I bought "Angus" I was looking for a replacement for my 48K TRS-80 Model I. I had originally intended to get an Osborne when I started shopping, but the laptop use of the Model 100 won out in the end. That Model 100 was one of the first on the market.

As soon as I could contact Larry Holmes. I added 8K to bring RAM to 32K. In early 1984 I added one of the early Holmes Engineering's Chipmunk 3½-inch disk drives, and this past Christmas I added Personal Computer Support Group's Super ROM.

The NEC-based system that you prefer for traveling is good. However, the lack of the Chipmunk and Super ROM make it less than it could be. Both the Tandy Disk Drive and Brother FB-100 store only 100K each under TS-DOS and must use the KS-232C port. The data transfer rate is limited to 9600 baud. Since it is a serially accessed device, random access of the disk files is not possible, and file size is generally limited by the available free RAM.

On the other hand, the Chipmunk stores 360K, connects directly to the Model 100's main bus, and supports true random access of the disk files, which can be up to the full capacity of the disk.

Traveling Software's Ultimate ROM II is one of the best—but only a close second to PCSG's Super ROM. Lucid is a much better spreadsheet, and Write ROM is about the best formatter on the market. The Lucid-Data extension is, above all else, easy to use. Lastly, PCSG's outlining program is better than either ThinkTank or Idea.

Wayne H. Thompson
Weatherford, OK

Thanks. I'm not familiar with the Chipmunk or PCSG systems. Certainly 360K and full file access would be preferable to the TS-DOS system I have, but for me LAPDOS gets the job done. Does the PCSG Super ROM give me 60-character lines? I find that once I have gotten used to having that much information on the screen I hate to go back to 40 characters. —Jerry

Dear Jerry,

My introduction to BYTE and your writings began in January 1984 at the time of my first Radio Shack Model 100 purchase. Since then. I've acquired many more Model 100 systems and several PC-class machines for use in our business. Because I entered the revolution at this lower level I've formed a slightly different perspective than you have about the utility and role of microcomputer equipment. Simply stated: "If you can finish the work on the Model 100, don't start it on a PC."

This concept may be a derivative of Occam's razor or perhaps a first-user, first-machine rationalization. Either way, by extension, the PC is used like a mainframe for large files, routine batch jobs, or jobs requiring graphic output.

I've noted with interest the creeping utility of the NEC 8201 in both your own and your wife's work and recognize that you are now up lined to hit the "great organizational brick wall!"

There you are in some foreign airport with two pounds of SideKick printout and four pounds of computer that contains the built-in application software for telephone and appointment management, but without the necessary RAM files. It's a perfect picture of the brick wall. Static paper files coupled with an electronic, dynamic, management tools together taking twice the space and weight.

It's not a pretty picture, but now that it is clear, the solution is obvious. Others have been here before you. With all due respect to Mr. Kahn, dump SideKick. Give Big Kat a rest. Put the NEC or the Model 100 on your desk. Use it all the time for appointments, phone calls, and electronic mail. Liberate yourself. Take the unit and a phone extension cord with you to the deck or yard on clear days and take it on all your trips. You will soon wonder why you put up with being anchored to your PC work area.

Now that you have mastered some of the techniques for moving files back and forth between the different machines, you can afford to dedicate some Model 100 RAM space to your phone numbers, log-on strings, appointments, due dates, expense details, received messages to review, pending messages to send next, and notes of all kind. This may still leave room for a normal day's output on your next novel.

The slim cursor keys on the Model 100 are compensated for by a convenient set of control-key combinations. I understand this set has roots going back to Electric Pencil, so you may already know them from other word-processing software you have used. They are listed in the Model 100 Owner's Manual together with others equivalent to the TEXT function keys and the command keys. Combined, these allow all operations except Paste from the keyboard.

Without comparative experience I would think that the Model 100's built-in modem (no extra cost) and TELECOM In ROM is a more convenient, economic, and reliable combination than the separate modem and RAM-based communication software in the NEC.

The Tandy 102 has replaced the Radio Shack Model 100. It's a half-inch thinner and weighs a pound less, probably in line with your new binder.

(continued)
Thankfully, airports now have pay phones that accept the direct-connect cable, which is much simpler to use than juggling the acoustic cups in a small space. I wonder if 'andy had anything to do with this important improvement?

Thanks for all the tips and entertainment. The Fact Cruncher demo was impressive and we have received the operating version for implementation in the industry in a similar direction.

Ted Mackay
San Diego, CA

You tempt me. You are not the only reader who uses a small laptop as the "only" computer.

I don't print out two pounds of Side Kicks. I do print out the calendar, year, month, week, and one for each day I'll be on my trip. Since I carry my shoulder bag with a logbook in it, adding a dozen sheets of paper is no problem. I haven't yet developed the habit of carrying the laptop everywhere, including to appointments and lunch. Perhaps I should. Certainly a number of readers do.

As to liberating myself from my present workstation, I think you have the wrong idea. I like it here in my cockpit surrounded by computers. Just at the moment I've got a hot game of Space Pirates going on Big Kat; just try that on your lapboard machine!—Jerry

UCSD PASCAL

Dear Jerry,

UCSD Pascal was great for its time and even has a few things going for it today. It is very compact in p-code form and fits small micro systems like Apple II and Commodore 64 well. It is also extremely portable without hardware additions. I work in educational software and we write big programs completely portable to Apple, C-64, and IBM, just different assembly routines in libraries. In a couple of weeks (no kidding!) we could port all our applications to any major microcomputer our market demanded. Even the assembler syntax is standard across systems. Tons of segments, concurrency, strings, floats, and native code generation. UCSD is no slouch even today and supports a good number of languages. Have a look at the Pecan power system. It's not the best and all, but it has no apologies to make to CPM.

How come BYTE never liked the TI-99? It has a beautiful machine language, solid construction, nice BASIC, speech, sprites, device-independent I/O, etc. It has some shortcomings, just like everything else, but it was a pretty good machine, far better in all respects than the C-64, which came out three years later. I just don't think it got a fair shake in BYTE.

I am running a 1040ST at home and will make do until something with a 68020 and 4 or 8 megabytes gets cheaper. I see Atari doing for systems what Borland did for software—putting a realistic price on a quality product and driving the rest of the industry in a similar direction.

Tony A. G. Bigras
Victoria, B.C., Canada

I found UCSD Pascal hard to use, but I've always been quick to say that many people I respect disagree with me. and of course, I much liked the Sage II computer, which used p-System as its operating system. As to whether p-System has any apologies to make to CPM or vice versa, that alas, is probably moot.

I don't know about BYTE, but I never cared much for the TI-99. In part because TI in those days was careful to tell all the hackers to drop dead. They wanted it kept a dark secret what was going on in their machines. They accomplished that goal.

I think you might be right on the money in your thinking about Atari. The Atari ST has as much bang for the buck as any computer around.—Jerry

ON YOUR OWN

Dear Jerry,

I am writing to you to let off a little steam about the American attitude toward the rest of the world. I do not expect you will agree with the views I express here because you are an American, but I decided to write anyway. The views expressed are purely my own but I know many of my colleagues feel the same way.

The first point is more general than the second and affects many British companies.

Several years ago, we bought a 68000 single-board computer from a company called Wicat Systems Inc. (an American company). What a disaster it was! The operating system seemed to be only half-written. After months of argument and many revisions of the software, we abandoned it. The attitude of this firm seems to be "We are happy to sell you the product, but after that you're on your own." This system was replaced by several computers from the firm Research Machines (a British company) and we have been very satisfied with them. They are always willing to help with information and software. What a difference.

These are just two examples. There are many others, but I am writing a letter, not a novel. For any new equipment our policy is now to buy British or Japanese. Although this policy may be more expensive, there are benefits that outweigh the expense.

The second point is that the U.S. government restrictions on the sale of high-technology products to Eastern Bloc countries are having an adverse effect on many British companies. A British exporter now needs two licenses—one from Whitehall and one from the United States—to sell anything outside the country.

I am not complaining about the aims of these regulations. I do not wish to sell equipment to Eastern Bloc countries. I am complaining about the way these regulations have been set up to give an unfair trading advantage to American firms.

The current export licensing regulations imposed by the U.S. government have brought an intolerable burden to bear on British companies trading in high-technology products of U.S. origin or British-made goods that include even the smallest proportion of U.S. components.

When initially made aware of the ex-
istence of these regulations, many people find it astonishing that British companies are being forced to comply even though not bound to do so by British law. The reason for this is simple: noncompliance rapidly leads to "blacklisting" and subsequent loss of supply of the products. So, once the British exporter has resigned himself to being bound by U.S. law and has set about applying for the necessary reexport approval from the U.S. Department of Commerce in Washington, D.C., in respect of each and every export contract, he finds that his troubles have only just begun.

It is not just a question of filling out a form, sending it off, and receiving the necessary license a few days later, as we are accustomed to in the majority of cases when applying to our own department of trade in London. Filling the application with Washington is merely the beginning of a long and tedious trail of queries, referrals, and delays.

Should Washington not have a file on the nominated end user of the goods, then an interminable system of inquiry through the local U.S. embassy ensues. At best, an individual license application is granted only after several weeks. At worst, months may elapse, resulting only too often in the frustrated cancellation by the customer and the ending of a valuable customer relationship, which may have taken months to build. Speed of delivery is one of the foremost advantages when competing for orders. How can British companies hope to survive in the disastrous climate of bureaucracy and delays, which affords massive advantages to competitors, both in America and in all other countries, where no restrictions are in operation at all? American companies can export directly from the U.S. under a general license and without any need to make individual applications for each contract. Clearly, the regulations are being used to give American firms an unfair trading advantage by placing intolerable restrictions on our high-technology firms.

Our export industry is being savagely disadvantaged as a direct result of the policy of a country widely accepted as our foremost ally! The American attitude generally seems to be "Screw the rest of the world."

PAUL MILLER
Gleadless, Sheffield, England

Thank you for your analysis. I haven't enough facts to be able to comment, but I'm glad to hear about this—Jerry

THINKTANK, MACINTOSH VERSION

Dear Jerry,

You may recall me. I am "the only person on earth that [you] know of who was ever disappointed by a Living Videotext product." This came up at the word-processing panel at Westercon. I appreciate your comments regarding Mr. Winer's integrity, but the Macintosh version of ThinkTank has so many problems that they outweigh its benefits.

I think it would behoove you to take a hard look at the Mac incarnation of what is a wonderful program on the Apple II and the IBM PC. You will find multiple violations of the Mac interface, making the product jarring to use for Mac users. The screen shows a monofont, but all printing is done in a proportional font—what you see ain't what you get. Scroll bars are nonstandard. Indentation is specified in spaces rather than inches or points.

(continued)
(What's a space in a proportional font?) There are bugs in the editor: spaces are spuriously generated or dropped, and the user doesn't always find out about it until the document is printed. The general appearance is that the Mac version is a hasty port from the IBM PC or Apple II version. What's more, LV wants $33 for what is essentially some bug fixes (this is on top of the $100 that I've already put up for the upgrade from the very limited ThinkTank 128 to ThinkTank 512). It should be noted that Microsoft, Software Publishing, and even Apple Computer have provided bug fixes for their Mac software at no charge to the user.

I wrote to Peter Winer at LV about these issues in June 1985 and have never received a reply. As I implied, the picture you have of Living Videotext may be incomplete and therefore inordinately positive. On the Mac, at least, ThinkTank is a great idea poorly executed.

Also, I would like to include more information about the L5 Society (the text of the Commercial Space Incentives Act, for example) in the Library section of my BBS (The Citadel. (818) 339-4704, 300/1200 baud, 8 data, 1 stop, no parity, 24 hours, 7 days). Is there a source of machine-readable or downloadable L5 information? To whom should I write for more information? I would like to use the BBS to further the goals of the Society. It if is at all possible.

By the way, does the terminal attached to Zeke display larger-than-life characters? I have often read and heard your complaints about the Mac's screen size. What puzzles me about this is that the characters on the screen are actual size. The only conclusion I can come to is that your usual monitor must be larger than life, which, I do grant, would be easier on the eyes.

My usual monitor is a 15-inch Hitachi and is indeed "larger than life." Thank heaven.—Jerry

PROINDEX
Dear Jerry,

Thanks for the mention of Proindex in your BYTE column. Proindex has not been available as a "shareware" product for the last two years. The program is now sold through advertisements in the backs of various IBM PC-specific magazines.

Proindex retails for $89.95 and includes the indexing program, a program for merging separate indexes (Merge), and typset documentation. The program may be ordered from

Elfring Consulting. Inc.
4N899 West Mary Drive
St. Charles, IL 60174
(312) 377-3520

Thanks again for the mention in your column.

GARY ELFRING
St. Charles, IL

My apologies: the original copy I had was shareware and I must have neglected to update my files. I find Proindex quite usable, and I hope you sell a bundle of them.—Jerry
The Best of BIX is a brief look at the activity on BIX, the BYTE Information Exchange. The messages shown here are only a fraction of the thousands of messages each month from the many conferences on BIX. For information on joining BIX, see page 372.

AMIGA
The Amiga window is software-oriented this month with a discussion on VSpites, Bobs, and beam avoidance.

VSPRITES

omigo/softw.devlpmt #2292, from sduff (Stephen Duff)
I have seen the example hsprite.c in the listings section and had no trouble getting simple hardware sprites to work in my program. VSpites, on the other hand, are giving me some problems. I have tried following ROM Kernel Manual and still no VSpites. What is the proper procedure to display a VSprite?

omigo/softw.devlpmt #2293, from cheoth (Charlie Heath) a comment to message 2292
All I've done is Bobs (blitter objects) and simple sprites. Haven't actually heard of anybody getting VSpites working, though it sounds like a few have tried without success!

omigo/softw.devlpmt #2294, from jmocraz (Jim Mockroz) a comment to message 2293
The recommendation I've got here is "Don't use VSpites."
If I learn more, I will tell you.

omigo/softw.devlpmt #2298, from json (Jez Son) a comment to message 2294
Jim -
Don't VSpites work? If not, why not? Will it be fixed for v1.27? Or v1.3?

I was intending to knock up a quick 'Defender' game, using VSpites. But if they don't work, that doesn't look possible, does it?

amigo/softw.devlpmt #2308, from inoland (Leslie Noland) a comment to message 2294
Ugh. Jim,
While I understand that it is pointless to try to use something that doesn't work, I certainly hope that the suggestion "Don't use VSpites" had an implicit "until we get the problem fixed" following it. I would hate to think that something that was repeatedly touted in reviews, advertising, etc. doesn't work and that A-C's official response is going to be that we simply shouldn't try to use it.

I realize that, though you are an A-C employee, you are not necessarily their spokesman and also that what you say here is informal in nature (unless explicitly rendered as a statement of policy), but I wish you would make this a bit more clear.

amigo/softw.devlpmt #2317, from jmocraz a comment to message 2308
A little research appears to be paying off. VSpites are not recommended because they are not positioned relative to a ViewPort (screen) but rather the View (entire display). Thus, Simple Sprites are recommended, if you do not need the virtual (dynamically reassigned) characteristics.

I have located an example of VSpites in use, by Dave Lucas, and when he cleans it up and gets it to me, and if I can figure out how to upload to this net, I will do so.

Any suggestions on that, Charlie?

amigo/softw.devlpmt #2323, from rjmical (RJ Mical) a comment to message 2308
Jim is right about using Bobs (in reference to the idea of using Bobs to move text around in the gadget editor). My original claim was that using Bobs would greatly simplify the programmer's effort. But using (continued)
Bobs also has the advantage of automatically eliminating visual unpleasanties as Bobs do beam-avoidance to create clean changing imagery. Someone wondered why 1.2 icons flickered when multiple Bobs were moved simultaneously. Don’t know why that would be, but I suspect it’s not a Bob problem and also not a Workbench problem. Probably something else was happening. For an example of many Bobs moving at once, see the Molly demo program from Amlga (Don’t know if this is still generally available).

I’m running 1.2 right now, and I drag multiple icons without any perceptible flicker. In fact, it looks pretty good!  

RJ >:-(

amiga/softw.devlpmt #2325, from jim_kent (Jim Kent) a comment to message 2323

Hey RJ, you wouldn’t happen to have any old VSprite stuff lying around? From what I hear the y sorting stuff and re-using all works OK, and that’s the hard part. Is the problem just getting them to work with Intuition’s editable screens?

Also I’ve been wondering how Intuition has a solid background behind the last screen. When I was doing my own viewport/view manipulations, I always got garbage on the part of the screen not covered by a viewport.

amiga/softw.devlpmt #2326, from cheoth a comment to message 2323

Bobs do beam avoidance? That’s news to me – the only way I’ve been able to keep Bobs from flickering is with double-buffered screen. One of the not-nice things about the bitmap architecture with blitter is that each bitplane is drawn before the next is started – so you often have a situation in which the display is updated while a large part of the screen is in transition. That sort of stuff doesn’t happen without blitter so much, because the software can be written to do all the bitplanes in sync – so there is only a small part of the display that can look nasty at any given time.

**ATARI ST**

The Atari ST section begins with hard disk problems and a case of the seemingly simple disk crash and goes on to a thread on using Malloc() in C.

**HARD DISK PROBLEMS**

atari.st/tech #592, from chriskuku (Christoph Kukulies)

Today it happened...

My hard disk (Atari grey box) suddenly showed 0 bytes in 0 items. It was heavy-loaded with lots of stuff, about 40 directories with about 1500 files or so, all in all, 15 Mb of the 20 available. Does anyone know how this could have happened (other than typing rm *)? Before I start to reformat it – does anybody have a utility to look at the hard disk blocks to eventually repair it? Help welcome.

return( (char*)(Malloc((long)org)));

int org;

malloc(arg)

malloc(sizeof(struct node))nnodes++

while(malloc(sizeof(struct node))nnodes++)

malloc(sizeof (struct node))nnodes++;

to stay compatible with source code in respect to standard calls. I have a 1-meg machine, TOS (US) in ROM. My program is linked with gemstart.o, gemlib.a, gdbinit, gdbinit.lbf, etc. After appi_init(), open_vwk(), I do some malloc()’s to allocate some nodes (only 200 bytes or so, application stuff). Asking available=malloc(-1L) tells me I have enough (xxxxx) memory. To verify this, I did just for testing a:

Malloc( ) in C.

I downloaded Tim’s mallocc because I had problems with Malloc (gemlib). Now, although the mallocc works, my program still doesn’t. I’ve defined malloc __malloc and have written a function:

malloc(sizeof (struct node))nnodes++;

Totally in contradiction to what is expected by calculating from the value of available I now only get poor 132 or so nodes allocated (sizeof node is 18, but is not relevant).

Please don’t tell me “use the L*•••E compiler. When such things can’t be done with the dev-pack then
All on your own PC.

Now you can get quick information and immediate reservations for flights, hotels, and rental cars with EAASY SABRE, the American Airlines personal reservations system.

EAASY SABRE lets you look directly at schedules and fares, 24 hours a day. On any type of PC that has a modem or on any kind of communicating terminal. And, all the help you need is available on line.

This special service will show you flights for over 650 airlines worldwide. And the quickest routes to almost any place you want to go.

It will also show you more than 13,000,000 fares. Our exclusive Bargain Finder™ feature assures that you'll get the lowest possible fares available for the seats you book.

In addition, you can reserve a room at more than 12,000 hotels — by name, by price or by location. You can also confirm a car from over 20 rental car companies. Look at your personal AAAdvantage® account. And even check the weather in the city you'll be visiting.

Once your reservations are booked, EAASY SABRE lets you decide where to pick up the ticket — from your SABRE Automated Travel Agency or Corporate Travel Office, at the airport, at an American Airlines City Ticket Office, by mail or from any other American Airlines authorized distribution channel.

Access the world's most sophisticated travel automation system. It's that simple. And economical. Because there's currently no surcharge for using EAASY SABRE. You just need to subscribe to one of the data networks listed.

For more information on subscribing to a network, call:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dialcom, Inc.</th>
<th>General Electric Information Services Company</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-800-258-3311</td>
<td>1-800-433-3083</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QuantumLink</th>
<th>GEsiae™</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(for Commodore computers only)</td>
<td>(General Electric Network for Information Exchange)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-800-392-8200</td>
<td>1-800-638-9636 Ext. 21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AAAdvantage® is a registered service mark of American Airlines, Inc.
Atari should please explain why they called it "developer's package?"

Do you have any idea? Comments would be welcome.

atari.st/c.language #180, from sgrlmm (Steve Grimm)

I always had trouble mallocing in a routine that uses global variables. Try removing the parameter (set a global variable and have your malloc look at that variable).

atari.st/c.language #181, from chrlskuku

Thanks. Your tip sounded promising, but looking at my global variable and have your malloc look at that variable.

atari.st/c.language #182, from chrlskuku

Chris - I've uploaded some memory management stuff into a comment to message 180

Thanks. Your tip sounded promising, but looking at my program, I saw that I've already done so. I called malloc(size) with size globally declared.

atari.st/c.language #183, from jim_kent

Chris - I just tried your code. I'm working with Megamax, a 520ST with a 1-meg upgrade and TOS in ROM, and a hard disk.

With me, it got 268 nodes before it quit. Curious thing is that when I added a character array to the node structure to make it bigger it still got 268 nodes. It allocated 268 512-byte nodes OK! I've heard from various sources there are problems with malloc. I'm not sure if I get more nodes than you 'cause I've got a meg, newer ROMs, or better luck. Still, it's very easy to allocate more than 268 times. Have you tried malloc with a little bit? Yep, I'm sure glad I've got some proprietary (er, now public domain, I guess) memory management routines. I've had a lot of problems with various mallocs and Mallocs on this machine. Actually, the routine I uploaded has been simplified to allocate out of an array. I've really done in my "real" code is malloc(10K), and then add the pointer to my free list with a mfree(pt, 10K) when the free list gets empty. Did I say 10K, I meant 32K, so it'll have some blocks big enough to hold a whole screen!

I've heard that the Megamax malloc works in a

```c
int nnodes = 0;  
struct node *lastbutone;  
first = (struct node *) malloc( (long)sizeof (struct node) ) ;  
while( (last = (struct node *) malloc((long)sizeof (struct node))) )  
{  
lastbutone = last;  
nnodes++;  
printf("%d Nodes of size %d\nStart address %08X\nLast address %08X", nnodes,sizeof(struct node),first,lastbutone);  
}

Maybe you can try it on your machine. I always get only about 100 nodes allocated and then finite. Any help welcome.

atari.st/c.language #185, from jim_kent

Chris - I just tried your code. I'm working with Megamax, a 520ST with a 1-meg upgrade and TOS in ROM, and a hard disk.

With me, it got 268 nodes before it quit. Curious thing is that when I added a character array to the node structure to make it bigger it still got 268 nodes. It allocated 268 512-byte nodes OK! I've heard from various sources there are problems with malloc. I'm not sure if I get more nodes than you 'cause I've got a meg, newer ROMs, or better luck. Still, it's very easy to allocate more than 268 times. Have you tried malloc with a little bit? Yep, I'm sure glad I've got some proprietary (er, now public domain, I guess) memory management routines. I've had a lot of problems with various mallocs and Mallocs on this machine. Actually, the routine I uploaded has been simplified to allocate out of an array. I've really done in my "real" code is malloc(10K), and then add the pointer to my free list with a mfree(pt, 10K) when the free list gets empty. Did I say 10K, I meant 32K, so it'll have some blocks big enough to hold a whole screen!

I've heard that the Megamax malloc works in a

```c
int nnodes = 0;  
struct node *lastbutone;  
first = (struct node *) malloc( (long)sizeof (struct node) ) ;  
while( (last = (struct node *) malloc((long)sizeof (struct node))) )  
{  
lastbutone = last;  
nnodes++;  
printf("%d Nodes of size %d\nStart address %08X\nLast address %08X", nnodes,sizeof(struct node),first,lastbutone);  
}

Maybe you can try it on your machine. I always get only about 100 nodes allocated and then finite. Any help welcome.

atari.st/c.language #185, from jim_kent

Chris - I just tried your code. I'm working with Megamax, a 520ST with a 1-meg upgrade and TOS in ROM, and a hard disk.

With me, it got 268 nodes before it quit. Curious thing is that when I added a character array to the node structure to make it bigger it still got 268 nodes. It allocated 268 512-byte nodes OK! I've heard from various sources there are problems with malloc. I'm not sure if I get more nodes than you 'cause I've got a meg, newer ROMs, or better luck. Still, it's very easy to allocate more than 268 times. Have you tried malloc with a little bit? Yep, I'm sure glad I've got some proprietary (er, now public domain, I guess) memory management routines. I've had a lot of problems with various mallocs and Mallocs on this machine. Actually, the routine I uploaded has been simplified to allocate out of an array. I've really done in my "real" code is malloc(10K), and then add the pointer to my free list with a mfree(pt, 10K) when the free list gets empty. Did I say 10K, I meant 32K, so it'll have some blocks big enough to hold a whole screen!

I've heard that the Megamax malloc works in a

```c
int nnodes = 0;  
struct node *lastbutone;  
first = (struct node *) malloc( (long)sizeof (struct node) ) ;  
while( (last = (struct node *) malloc((long)sizeof (struct node))) )  
{  
lastbutone = last;  
nnodes++;  
printf("%d Nodes of size %d\nStart address %08X\nLast address %08X", nnodes,sizeof(struct node),first,lastbutone);  
}

Maybe you can try it on your machine. I always get only about 100 nodes allocated and then finite. Any help welcome.

atari.st/c.language #185, from jim_kent

Chris - I just tried your code. I'm working with Megamax, a 520ST with a 1-meg upgrade and TOS in ROM, and a hard disk.

With me, it got 268 nodes before it quit. Curious thing is that when I added a character array to the node structure to make it bigger it still got 268 nodes. It allocated 268 512-byte nodes OK! I've heard from various sources there are problems with malloc. I'm not sure if I get more nodes than you 'cause I've got a meg, newer ROMs, or better luck. Still, it's very easy to allocate more than 268 times. Have you tried malloc with a little bit? Yep, I'm sure glad I've got some proprietary (er, now public domain, I guess) memory management routines. I've had a lot of problems with various mallocs and Mallocs on this machine. Actually, the routine I uploaded has been simplified to allocate out of an array. I've really done in my "real" code is malloc(10K), and then add the pointer to my free list with a mfree(pt, 10K) when the free list gets empty. Did I say 10K, I meant 32K, so it'll have some blocks big enough to hold a whole screen!

I've heard that the Megamax malloc works in a

```c
int nnodes = 0;  
struct node *lastbutone;  
first = (struct node *) malloc( (long)sizeof (struct node) ) ;  
while( (last = (struct node *) malloc((long)sizeof (struct node))) )  
{  
lastbutone = last;  
nnodes++;  
printf("%d Nodes of size %d\nStart address %08X\nLast address %08X", nnodes,sizeof(struct node),first,lastbutone);  
}

Maybe you can try it on your machine. I always get only about 100 nodes allocated and then finite. Any help welcome.
CSS 286X
has the power of
"MOTHER SUPERIOR"™

MOTHER SUPERIOR™, from CSS LABORATORIES, INC., is the most IBM AT™ compatible motherboard in the marketplace. CSS Labs has designed a truly superior family of motherboard meeting all IBM™ compatibility requirements at 10, 8 and 6 MHz. Our MOTHER SUPERIOR board, at 10 MHz, is 45% FASTER than the IBM PC/AT.

Now you can get MOTHER SUPERIOR technology in two new personal computers - The CSS 286A™ and CSS 286X™. Both systems incorporate the MOTHER SUPERIOR family of motherboards in configurations designed to meet your power, expansion and space saving requirements.

The CSS 286X™ is the size of the XT™, giving you more power per square inch of Desktop. The CSS 286A™ is standard AT size, both are 6-10 MHz switchable.

FOR DEALER AND OEM VOLUME PURCHASING INFORMATION CALL (714) 540-4141 OR MAIL YOUR RESPONSE CARD NOW.

IBM, AT, XT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. CSS 286A, CSS 286X are trademarks of CSS Laboratories, Inc.
similar way. I never got the Alcyon one to work properly. I forget if I got Lattice Malloc to work. I've never actually tried Megamax. It's kind of nice being able to peek at your own free list anyway for debugging, so since I got the sources, I use 'em.

#define NUMSTRUCTS 100 /* The number of structures you want in your array */

struct node *nodearray;

malloc((LONG) sizeof(node)•NUMSTRUCTS);

MALLOC((LONG)sizeof(node)•NUMSTRUCTS);

I don't know the answer to this one, I haven't played with Malloc for months (I wrote mallocer to test my 1-meg upgrade). However, looking at some code, I see I didn't trust casts in macros, i.e.,

malloc((LONG) thing);

where thing is a word, I seem to have used malloc((thing);

where thing is a long, I'm not sure why; distrust of the preprocessor I guess.

My understanding of how Malloc() and malloc() differ is this:

TOS maintains a pool of memory. When a program starts up, it is allocated on memory for code, data and stack. With Gemstart and GEms this includes some extra to allow malloc to allocate from this area, and they include sbrk() which helps manage this allocation.

Appstart and accstart do not have this extra memory, nor do they include sbrk(), so malloc() can't be used. Malloc() is a TOS function which returns a pointer to free memory outside the programs area.

Thus, MFree() really frees up memory for use by another program (say a print spooler accessory) whereas free() does not. free() in UNIX behaves the same way.

I haven't had any problems with malloc()ing too many times, but from the way TOS behaves in other areas (files, etc.) I can believe it.

IBM PC AND COMPTATIBLES

The IBM section begins with questions on using ANSISYS for portability in a BASIC program. The end of this thread goes into a message from the BASIC conference for tips on calling assembly language routines and ROM BIOS functions from BASIC.

USING ANSISYS

Ibm.pc/other #229, from jburntner (Jeffrey Burtner)

Where can I find additional information on the use of ANSISYS? I am trying powerful [looking] features of ANSISYS to manipulate the screen in BASIC. Also, I could use a recommended reference for the interrupt codes and DOS calls available.

Ibm.pc/other #235, from feenberg (Daniel Feenberg) a comment to message 229

Doesn't BASIC bypass MS-DOS for screen I/O and is not ANSISYS ignored by any BASIC program?

Ibm.pc/other #236, from richard (Richard Shuford) a comment to message 229

ANSISYS is documented in the DOS Technical Manual, which, since version 2.1, has been a separate volume (and purchase) from the DOS User's Manual.

I don't normally recommend the following periodical, but the November 1985 issue of "PC World" contains an article beginning on page 244 (excerpted from "The Fully Powered PC" by B. L. Alperson, A. Fluegelman, and L. J. Magid) that discusses the use of ANSISYS.

However, it may not do you any good, because I suspect that BASICA may bypass the normal console drivers for much of its work; therefore, you may not be able to do much with ANSISYS in conjunction with BASICA.

.....RSS

Ibm.pc/other #237, from dmick (Dan Wick) a comment to message 235

Not if you use OPEN to open a device and then write to it with PRINT#. I think the actual device changes from interpreter to compiler. In the interpreter I believe it's SCRN: and in the compiler TRM: or CON: or mobe CON: I'm away from the machine that has the answer on its hard disk, but I know you can drive ANSI from both int. and comp. with the OPEN / PRINT# trick...

Ibm.pc/other #241, from bltonkin (Bruce Tonkin) a comment to message 229

Why are you using ANSI.SYS stuff from BASIC in the first place? Given that you already have LOCATE, CSRLIN, POS, COLOR, and SCREEN commands (not to mention graphics), it seems a little strange to me. Kinda like going back a few years to the days of dumb terminals.

Ibm.pc/other #242, from jburntner a comment to message 229

That's exactly what I'm trying to do. I open "ANSISYS", as if I then try to send my console output through it using IOCTL, etc. But I'm still not having a lot of luck; I keep getting a function error on my IOCTL line. It's very easy from Turbo Pascal, but my application must be written in BASICA or GW-BASIC. How about a way to clear to end of line or clear to end of screen for use in BASICA?

Ibm.pc/other #245, from richard a comment to message 229

Perhaps if you are serious about complex applications, you should get the replacement, NANSI.SYS, from Hersey Microsystems.

Any implementation of the ANSI X3.64 standard is going to be a subset. I don't think that any real device could possibly use all the codes and be comprehensible. The full list of codes is there to provide a standard way of doing a certain group of functions. If your device doesn't do a given function,
then it doesn't need to recognize the code for the function.

I observe that "ms.dos/long.messages" msg. 10 is the text of ANSIX364.TXT, a file I posted awhile back on BYTEnet/Listings. Thank you for posting it locally, sir.

ibm.pc/other #257, from dmick a comment to message 242

I know I didn't use IOCTL. The reason I did it was to make quick modifications to a CP/M public domain toehype program that defined command strings to control the terminal and therefore ran on a lot of different systems. I kept the basic structure for portability and just changed the command strings to do ANSI functions, then changed all the PRINTs to PRINT #1s after I'd opened the device. In Zenith's BASICA (GW-BASIC) and

>CLREOL & CLREOS from BASIC

Jeff, see basic/programming #40 for assembler calls for GB posted by BfMonk. Also, see /programming #48 for some non-assembler means of making DOS and ROM calls. Specifically, there's a ROM call to scroll up or down a specified window on the screen. If you specify zero as number of lines to scroll, the whole window can be blanked. This can mimic a CLREOS or CLREOL if cursor is at col 1. If cursor at different column, you can still do a CLREOL by specifying a one-line window. CLREOS would be a full scroll zero of any other lines.

ibm.pc/other #253, from bomb (Jerry McReynolds) a comment to message 229

Jeff, to make a quick answer to your query about ANSI.SYS, yes, you can access the ANSI driver from BASIC.

You should have the system boot with the statement:

DEVICE=[D][PATH]ANSI.SYS

in your config.sys file. To access the driver from BASIC (or any language) all you have to do is write to the device "CON," which happens to be stdout. The driver that you install in your config.sys file will take precedence over the "Glass TTY" console driver that DOS installs.

The statement, OPEN "CON" FOR OUTPUT AS #1, will open the stdout file for writing. The statement, PRINT #1, "Hello", will print the word Hello at the current cursor position and also issue a Carriage Return Line Feed.

The complete subset that the ANSI.SYS driver supports is available to you through the PRINT #1 statement. The supported escape sequences are listed in the DOS Technical Reference Manual.

For example, suppose you wish to clear the screen, then position the cursor at line 12, column 20 and print the string "Enter Your Name Please:". The following example will do just that:

```
10 OPEN "CON" FOR OUTPUT AS #1
20 PRINT #1, CHR$(27);"[2J";
30 PRINT #1, "Enter Your Name Please:";
40 CLOSE #1
50 PRINT #1, "Enter Your Name Please:";
```

ibm.pc/other #254, from jburtner a comment to message 253

Good luck, hope this tidbit helped.

P.S. - The escape sequence for CLREOL is named EL and is "ESC [k". Also note that the characters are case-sensitive.

ibm.pc/other #251, from jlmkeo (Jim Keohane) a comment to message 248

>RELREL & CLREOS from BASIC

Jeff, see basic/programming #40 for assembler calls for GB posted by BfMonk. Also, see /programming #48 for some non-assembler means of making DOS and ROM calls. Specifically, there's a ROM call to scroll up or down a specified window on the screen. If you specify zero as number of lines to scroll, the whole window can be blanked. This can mimic a CLREOS or CLREOL if cursor is at col 1. If cursor at different column, you can still do a CLREOL by specifying a one-line window. CLREOS would be a full scroll zero of any other lines.
AT Power, Toshiba-Style.
Toshiba technology improves on AT functionality: The T3100 gives you the power of an IBM® PC-AT™ in a lean, 15-pound computer that looks superb on your desk, and slips into a drawer when you don’t need it. Take it home, take it to a meeting, take it around the world—wherever your work takes you.

Don’t let its size fool you.
The T3100 is less than a third the size of the Compaq™ Portable II, yet every bit as powerful. It uses the same 80286 microprocessor as the AT, and is fully IBM-compatible, so you can share data with the other desktop computers in your office. The T3100’s 10MB internal hard disk gives you ample storage for sophisticated applications. A dual-voltage power supply lets you plug in and go to work just about anywhere in the world. And Toshiba built in an advanced gas plasma screen, to give you the clarity and brightness of a CRT display—without the bulk.

Specifications:
- IBM PC-AT compatible
- 80286 processor, running at 8MHz or 4 MHz
- 640KB RAM, extendable to 2.6MB
- Built-in 10MB hard disk
- Built-in 720KB 3½” diskette drive
- MS-DOS 2.11 operating system
- High-resolution gas plasma display
- IBM Color Graphics Adapter (CGA) compatible
- 80 x 25 character display
- 640 x 400 bit-mapped graphics display
- RGB, parallel, serial and external diskette drive ports
- Carrying case, MS-DOS™, BASIC included
- Full-sized 81-key keyboard
- 110/220 VAC switch-selectable power supply
- 12.2” W x 3.1” H x 14.2” D
- All this—and only 15 pounds

Compact is as compact does: The T3100 is less than a third the size of the Compaq Portable II.

More memory for more applications.
The T3100’s full 640KB RAM lets you work with the most popular IBM PC/XT™ and AT software: Integrated financial and analysis programs, large spreadsheets, lengthy documents, electronic filing and more. A built-in 720KB diskette drive handles the new industry standard 3½” diskettes. Each IBM-compatible pocket-sized disk holds twice as much information as a conventional 5¼” diskette! And you can easily transfer data to and from other desktop computers using Toshiba’s optional external 5¼” diskette drive.

“Big” system expansion options.
Like any full-function desktop system, the T3100 grows with your computing needs. Toshiba offers a full line of internal and external options, including an expansion chassis with 5 IBM-compatible slots, and an internal 300/1200 bps Hayes®-compatible modem.

The next generation of computing is here. And it sure would look great on your desk. Or away from it.

Desktop computing will never be the same again, thanks to Toshiba’s advanced CMOS and proprietary gate array LSI technology. The T3100 is backed by our reputation for high quality electronics, and by our 110-year commitment to technological excellence.

See where desktop AT power is headed.

The T3100 is here now! Call: 1-800-457-7777 for your nearest Toshiba dealer.
I may now clear the screen to the bottom at any time by locating at the position to clear from end:

```
PRINT #1, ENQ$
```

Notice that line 20 includes the cursor position save function as the first part of my clear to end of screen function. Line 30 then returns to the original cursor position. To clear a single line to the end, I just:

```
PRINT #1, ENQ$
```

As mentioned before (I always learn the hard way!) the characters are VERY case-sensitive. I hope that this is some help to others. And many thanks to all I who helped!

---

**TITLE: QB screen scroll routine in assembler**

**Title**

DSCROLL. ASM: A LINKABLE ROUTINE TO SCROLL THE SCREEN DOWN.

```
;THIS ROUTINE IS PASSED THE UPPER LEFT CORNER TO SCROLL. THE LOWER RIGHT CORNER IS PERMANENTLY SET TO ROW 22, ... W. TONKIN.
;YOU MAY USE THIS ROUTINE IN ANY WORK WITH OR WITHOUT ATTRIBUTION.
```

```
DATA SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC 'DATA'
STORAGE ow 16
DATA ENDS
DGROUP GROUP DATA

CODE SEGMENT BYTE PUBLIC 'CODE'
ASSUME CS:CODE, DS:DGROUP
PUBLIC DSCROLL
DSCROLL PROC FAR
    PUSH BP
    MOV BP,SP
    SET UP TO ADDRESS OFF OF BP
    MOV BX,[BP]+6
    GET ADDRESS OF THE PARAMETER
    MOV CX,0
    ZERO CX REGISTER
    ADD CX,[BX]  
    PUT ROW ADDRESS INTO CX
    MOV CH,CL
    MOVE ROW TO CH
    MOVE DL,79
    SET COLUMN NUMBER TO ZERO FOR UPPER LEFT
    MOV DH,22
    BOTTOM ROW NUMBER
    MOV BL,79
    BOTTOM COLUMN NUMBER
    MOV BX,112
    SET ATTRIBUTE TO USE INTO BH
    MOV AL,1
    NUMBER OF LINES TO SCROLL, 0 MEANS ALL LINES
    MOV AH,7
    BIOS FUNCTION CALL
    INT 010H
    INTERRUPT 10 HEX=16
    DECIMAL
    POP BP
    RESTORE BASE POINTER
    RET 2
    RETURN AND REMOVE ONE PARAMETER FROM STACK
DSCROLL ENDP
CODE ENDS
END
```

---

**P.S.** To issue Shift-PrtSc from BASIC code:

```
60 S$=FNCC$(5,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0):GOSUB 50
```

---

**MACINTOSH/APPLE II**

With this issue, the Macintosh window expands to become the Macintosh/Apple II window. The section begins with a long message on HFS and the Macintosh hard disk. The next thread covers the Apple II, with a question on loading and using files above the magic HIMEM limit.

---

**HFS, YOUR HARD DISK, AND YOU**

macintosh/long.messages #29, from cgibson (Christopher Gibson)
Using dBASE III PLUS
by Edward Jones
You'll be in full command of all the new features of this powerful database software with Jones' expertise. Design, create, and display a dBASE III PLUS database; generate reports; use Query files; and plug into networking. A practical handbook for beginners and experienced users. $18.95, Order #0-07-881252-6, 516 pp. 7¾ x 9¼

PC-DOS Tips & Traps
by Dick Andersen, Janice M. Gessin, Fred Warren, and Jack Rodgers
Here's an invaluable collection of helpful tips and clever solutions to troublesome traps for everyone using PC-DOS 2.1 or MS-DOS* 2.11. From initializing your system and formatting disks, to controlling peripherals and managing the DOS environment, you'll find an array of tricks and secrets. $18.95, Order #0-07-881194-5, 218 pp. 7¾ x 9¼

Advanced WordPerfect*: Features & Techniques
by Eric Alderman and Lawrence J. Magid
The source for ambitious users. Provides tools and concepts that you can use to take advantage of macros, paragraph numbering and outlining, indexing, and WordPerfect's mathematical capabilities. Covers WordPerfect integration with Lotus*1-2-3*, dBASE III, Sidekick*, and ProKey.* $16.95, Order #0-07-881239-9, 310 pp. 7¾ x 9¼

by Edward M. Baras
Master Lotus 1-2-3 upgrade, Release 2, with this comprehensive guide. Provides detailed descriptions of worksheet, database, and graphics functions; fundamental through advanced applications. Includes ready-to-use models. $18.95, Order #0-07-881230-5, 412 pp. 7¾ x 9¼

Note: Osborne/McGraw-Hill books are available at bookstores and computer stores everywhere.

To order by mail, complete the coupon and send it to: Osborne/McGraw-Hill
P.O. Box 400
Hightstown, NJ 08520

- All orders must be prepaid and should include local tax.
- Checks, money orders, VISA and MasterCard are acceptable for payment. No postage or handling charges are required.
- Books will be shipped via UPS. Allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. Books will not be delivered to post office boxes.

This order is subject to acceptance by McGraw-Hill. Offers is good only in the U.S.A.

Osborne/McGraw-Hill
Copyright ©1986 by McGraw-Hill, Inc.

---

NAME ____________________________
ADDRESS (No PO Box) ____________________________
CITY ____________________________
STATE ______________ ZIP ______________

- INDICATE METHOD OF PAYMENT
  ☐ CHECK/MONEY ORDER
  ☐ VISA/EXP. DATE ______________
  ☐ MASTERCARD/EXP. DATE ______________

- CARD #: ____________________________
- SIGNATURE ____________________________
- QTY __________ ORDER #: __________ PRICE __________

- Osborne/McGraw-Hill
PO Box 400, Hightstown, NJ 08520
Clip and send.
42-Q-015-7000-1
SUBTOTAL __________
TAX __________
TOTAL __________

INQUIRY 240
**NON-TECHIE SECTION**

Whenever a disk - any disk - is inserted into a drive, it is "mounted" by the ROM routine MountVol. While a hard disk is not inserted in the traditional sense, it goes through the same MountVol routine. One of the things the MountVol routine does is check for a special block of information called the Volume Control Block (VCB for short). Inside this is lots of information about the volume, depending on whether it's an HFS or MFS volume, a regular disk or a non-ejectable disk, etc. But the key to this shortcut lies in a special flag that basically tells the computer whether or not the volume was properly ejected and unmounted the last time it was "off-line." Depending on the value of this flag, the volume will either be mounted immediately (since the Mac assumes it's OK), or else (if on an HFS volume) it will begin to rebuild two special files the Finder uses to keep track of the volume. If this has completely left you behind, then I suggest you Control-k out right now, because it just gets worse, and besides, unless you have a pretty good grasp of what's going on behind the scenes, you should probably not be executing a routine that has you playing around in memory with a debugger.

**SECTION OF TECHIE STUFF**

But First, A Bit of HFS Background

On any HFS volume, there are 3 structures to handle volume space management, file mapping, and file allocation. These are the Volume Bit Map, the Extents Tree Tree File, and the Catalog Tree File. The Volume Bit Map and the Extents Tree File handle the equivalent job as the MFS volume allocation block map. The Catalog Tree File handles the equivalent job as the MFS file directory. The two trees are set up as B-trees, and each node consists of several types of records. For more complete information, see the new File Manager section in Vol 4 of Inside Macintosh.

Whenever the Mac recognizes that a disk has been inserted, the operating system calls the MountVol routine in the File Manager (the rest of this section assumes HFS volumes, unless specifically mentioned otherwise). One of the first things the MountVol routine does is to read in the volume information at the beginning of a volume, and build a copy of it in memory in a data structure called the Volume Control Block (VCB). Each VCB is a 178-byte non-relocatable block that contains volume-specific information. This block is documented (accurately) in volume 4 of Inside Macintosh, One of the fields in this record is an INTEGER field 'vcbAttr'. Herein lies the key.

Before I get too specific, let me give a little general disclaimer: this stuff was gathered by a combination of insight, debuggers, and time. After many sessions of tramping, bombing, resetting, and internal file delays while our various HD's "rebuilt" themselves, we narrowed down the possibilities. After a few glances at the revamped File Manager section of Inside Macintosh Vol.4, we felt reasonably confident in our conclusions. But, these are not the words of you-know-who, and I not only ask, but encourage anyone who has the inclination to do so to please check my conclusions. I would always rather be proven wrong a

(continues)
# PC Outline!

**the Best Memory-Resident Outline Processor**

## COMPARE FOR YOURSELF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OUTLINE FUNCTIONS:</th>
<th>Outline!</th>
<th>ThinkTank</th>
<th>Ready</th>
<th>MaxThink</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outline structure</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autonumbering</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-line entries</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorting</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numbering Formats</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outline Title</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hide/Unhide</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New previous Hides</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Hide/Unhides</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hide Paragraphs</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start new numbering</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skip numbering</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place Entry left/right</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xfer between outlines</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDITING FUNCTIONS:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full screen editing</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margin Control</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanging indents</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justification</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centering</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search/Replace</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Copy/Move</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xfer between windows</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Screen Page Breaks</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert Page Breaks</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tab Settings</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer fonts</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print any part</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MISC FUNCTIONS:</th>
<th>Outline!</th>
<th>ThinkTank</th>
<th>Ready</th>
<th>MaxThink</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Memory Resident Option</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pull Down Menus</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom Windows</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Time/Date stamp</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min. Memory Consumption</td>
<td>85k</td>
<td>256k</td>
<td>128k</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import from screen</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export to application</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autosave</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**To Order PC Outline! Call Now**

24 hours a day, 7 days a week

**800-523-0764**

in California

**800-323-5335**

If lines are busy or calling from out of the country call

408-559-4545  TELEX: 70414 (SBS NV UD)

*C'est la différence!*

Brown Bag Software
2105 So. Bascom Ave.
Suite 164
Campbell, CA 95008

Inquiry 54
Add up to 96K above 640K to all programs, including PARADOX and 1-2-3.

Parity-checked 256K with a one-year warranty.

Run custom software or the 3270 PC Control Program above 640K.

MAXIT™ memory works above 640K for only $195.

Break through the 640K barrier.
MAXIT increases your PC's available memory beyond 640K. And it does it for only $195.
MAXIT includes a 256K half-size memory card that works above 640K. MAXIT will
- Add up to 96K above 640K to all programs.
- Run memory resident programs above 640K.
- Top off an IBM AT's memory from 512K to 640K.
- Expand 1-2-3 Release 1A or 2.0 worksheet memory by up to 256K.
- Add expanded memory above 640K to programs like Symphony 1.1.

Big gain — no pain.
Extend the productive life of your IBM PC, XT, AT or compatible. Build more complex spreadsheets and databases without upgrading your present software.

Installation is a snap.
MAXIT works automatically. You don't have to learn a single new command.
If you have questions, our customer support people will answer them, fast. MAXIT is backed by a one-year warranty and a 30-day money-back guarantee.

Order toll free 1-800-227-0900.
MAXIT is just $195 plus $4 shipping, and applicable state sales tax.
Buy MAXIT today and solve your PC's memory crisis. Call Toll free 1-800-227-0900 (In California 800-772-2531).
We accept VISA, MC, AE, and DC.

Osborne McGraw-Hill
2600 Tenth Street, Berkeley, California 94710
Inquiry 201

MAXIT is a trademark of McGraw-Hill CCIG software. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. 1-2-3 and Symphony are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. Symphony is a registered trademark of Borland International, Inc. PARADOX is a trademark of ANSA Software.
But, if this sounds overly willy-nilly, let me say million times than screw up my hard disk even once. I have personally used the shortcut below to avoid the hard disk tree restructuring many, many times. It has been used in many different situations, and we have yet to lose a byte of data. When applied with a reasonable dose of discretion, I don't think there is any reason to worry. So, if we are all in the proper mood of "controlled skepticism," let us continue:

Of the 16 bits in this field, Apple documents only 8 as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-4</td>
<td>Set if inconsistencies were found between the volume information and the file directory when the volume was mounted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>Set if the volume is busy (one or more files are open).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Set if the volume is locked by hardware.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Set if the volume is locked by software.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From our best efforts, however, the only bit we find being changed is bit 8. We have tried again and again, and still bit 8 seems to come up every time. Basically, what we find is that this bit, ON DISK, is set to 1 if the volume was properly flushed and unmounted the last time the volume went off-line. This is done by the Eject routine, which goes into the VCB, sets bit to 1, and then writes the block to disk. This is done just before the volume is unmounted, and I don't think that it is done by other routines, such as FlushVol, that don't explicitly call Eject (although Eject does call FlushVol).

To gain an insight into how the system worked from session to session, we examined that bit. As soon as the volume is mounted, and the VCB is read into memory, the bit is set to 0. The important point here, especially for programmers, is that if the system bombs, or gets hit by a power failure, or is reset, either by the programmer's switch "the bit is left at 0, even if FlushVol was constantly called for safety (this is still a good idea, however, to help assure the integrity of your data files).

Anyhoo, when the MountVol routine is called, it checks that bit, and if it is zero, the MountVol routine gets the disk to start rebuilding these files, on the assumption that if the bit was not set, then the volume may have been left in some inconsistent state, so it's time to make sure, and build these trees from (probably) scratch. Due to the recursive nature of the B-tree structures, this is most likely what is occurring when you try to boot or mount a volume right after you bomb or reset. On a 20- or 30-megabyte hard disk, this can take as long as two minutes. For developers, who usually follow the edit-compile-run-crash-reboot cycle of writing programs, this time can quickly add up. (One quick note: this same action occurs on ANY HFS volume, even a floppy. But on a floppy, the time to rebuild these is much shorter, so you probably just haven't noticed it.) Now that you know what is happening, maybe we should examine how to avoid it, even under a bombing situation. (Finally, I can hear you thinking, as a collective sigh of relief rises from the readers.)

The first method I will (briefly) examine is aimed at those developers who insist on having their programs...
The RSIOO Version enables up to four computers to be connected to one or two printers, selected by command from the Host. The RSIOO Version enables up to four computers to be connected via their serial ports to an RS232 Printer, using DTR.

Pin 5

4800, 9600

modems, or other peripheral devices.
connections conform with centronics' standards. For the RSIOO the following pins are used: Pin 1-Ground, Pin2-TX DATA, Pin3-RX DATA, Pin5-CTS, Pin20-DTR. Basal Rates selectable 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 & 19200. 7 or 8 Bits with 1 or 2 stop Bits. Any parity accepted.

ORDER NOW CALL 919-724-4013
OR MAIL YOUR CHECK TO:
BRAND NEW TECHNOLOGY INC
PO BOX 457 RPAFTOWN NC 27040
MONEY BACK IF AUTO SWITCH RETURNED IN 30 DAYS IN ORIGINAL CONDITION

reboot the Mac when you quit. (I hate that, but if you're gonna do it, now you don't have an excuse not to do it right!)

THE FIX

For the high-level programmer, the fix is relatively simple. The Reboot command does not perform this vital portion of the Eject routine. So, whenever your program is planning on rebooting the Mac, make sure you Eject ALL mounted volumes before you reboot. By doing this, you will avoid pissing off the poor people who are using your game.

THE SHORTCUT

So, what do you do if the Mac bombs, and you don't want to wait around while the hard disk does its thing? Try this routine (the essence of what it does is to call the Eject routine before you reboot, in order to flush the volume buffer and set the critical vbabt bit):

First of all, you must have Mocsbug installed on the Mac. Then, anytime you need to reboot, simply type the following commands (the "</ icon>" is the Mocsbug prompt - don't type it).

> SM 10010 A017 0000 0000 FFFF
> PC 10010
> AB 10000 

(3" is "A-zero")
> T
> RB

> SM 10010 A017 0000 0000 FFFF
> PC 10010
> AB 10000
> T
> RB

As with any routine that deals with memory on the machine level, there may be unforeseen circumstances that could cause problems. This routine has been tested on the Mac Plus, with the Apple Hard Disk 20, and the MO1dees SCSI Hard Disk 20 without any problems cropping up. However, I always suggest using prudence, and you should probably not use this routine if your application dies in the middle of some massive file operation. Still and all, it has been very useful and dependable for me.

Please insert the massive legalese disclaimer that Apple seems to be making the new standard for computer users here.

That's it! Good luck and have fun. Oh yes - feedback is ALWAYS solicited and appreciated!!

macintosh/logic/messages #350, from hedges (Tom Hedges, Fractal Software) a comment to message 29

I find that just doing an 'ES' to the Finder followed 'immediately' by a shutdown does the trick most of the time, and if the 'ES' fails, then I prefer that the HFS data structure doesn't get rebuilt because things probably are really screwed up in memory.

(continued)
Train for the Fastest Growing Job Skill in America

Only NRI teaches you to service and repair all computers as you build your own 16-bit IBM-compatible micro

Now that computers are firmly established in offices—and in homes, too—the demand for trained computer service technicians surges forward. The Department of Labor estimates that computer service jobs will actually double in the next ten years—a faster growth rate than any other occupation.

Total systems training
No computer stands alone...it's part of a total system. And if you want to learn to service and repair computers, you have to understand computer systems. Only NRI includes a powerful computer system as part of your training, centered around the IBM-compatible Sanyo 550 Series computer.

As part of your training, you'll build this highly rated, 16-bit IBM compatible computer system, assemble Sanyo's "intelligent" keyboard, install the power supply and disk drive, interface the high-resolution monitor and dot matrix printer, even expand the memory from 128K to 256K RAM. It's confidence-building, real-world experience that includes training in programming, circuit design, and peripheral maintenance.

No experience necessary—NRI builds it in
Even if you've never had any previous training in electronics, you can succeed with NRI training. You'll start with the basics, then rapidly build on them to master such concepts as digital logic, microprocessor design, and computer memory. You'll build and test advanced electronic circuits using the exclusive NRI Discovery Lab® professional digital multimeter, and logic probe. Like your computer system, they're all yours to keep as part of your training. You even get over $1,000 worth of software, including the popular WordStar and CalcStar.

Send for 100-page free catalog
Send the post-paid reply card today for NRI's 100-page full color catalog, with all the facts about computer training. Read detailed descriptions of each lesson, each experiment you perform. See each piece of hands-on equipment you'll work with and keep. And check out NRI training in other high-tech fields such as Robotics, Data Communications, TV/Audio/Video Servicing, and more.

Mail the postage-paid card today, and see how NRI can prepare you for advancement and new careers in the exciting world of electronics. If the card has been used, write to NRI Schools, 3939 Wisconsin Ave., Washington, D.C. 20016.

NRI is the only home study school that trains you as you assemble a top-brand microcomputer. After building your own logic probe, you'll assemble the "intelligent" keyboard...

...then install the computer power supply, checking all the circuits and connections with NRI's Digital Multimeter. From there, you'll move on to install the disk drive and monitor.

NRI SCHOOLS
McGraw-Hill Continuing Education Center
3939 Wisconsin Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20016

We'll Give You Tomorrow.
IBM is a Registered Trademark of International Business Machine Corporation.

NOVEMBER 1986 • BYTE 401
I'm trying to install a routine above HIMEM. My installer lowers HIMEM by two full pages, installs the routine 1K above HIMEM, and marks the two pages the routine uses as available in the system bit map. The routines work fine, but when I try to use the disk, I get a "no buffers available" error. I suspect that ProDOS needs to be told that its temporary buffer should be 512 bytes lower, but I'm not sure how to do that. I suspect it involves using SET_BUF and/or GET_BUF.

Before your code calls GETBUF, it is supposed to open a file, then read it, etc. I use GETBUF to find the file buffer (4 pages), then I store the address it gives me in the appropriate place in the global page and call OPEN through COSYSTEM. It always returns with NO BUFFERS AVAILABLE or, if I do it twice in a row, with FILE BUSY. If I close the file, the FILE BUSY will usually go away and I'll get NO BUFFERS again. Sometimes the file won't close, however (from immediate mode). So, my main question is why the NO BUFFERS AVAILABLE? Does GETBUF mark the pages in the system bit map? If it does, should it? Secondary question: Can you close a file using the immediate-mode CLOSE command that was opened with the MLI OPEN command? Is Level involved somehow?

No, you don't want to do it that way. If you're meeting with BASIC.SYSTEM, you never do anything to the ProDOS system bit map. Only a SYS file (application/interpreter, etc.) should change that — and since you're ultimately running under BASIC.SYSTEM, only it should change the system bit map.

What you want to do is use the BI's "getbuf" call. This allocates space for your machine language programs which will run while BASIC.SYSTEM is running memory. This call lets BASIC.SYSTEM know where your routine will be, i.e., that when it needs a buffer, it will do so below your routine. As it is now, your protected bit map is caused by BASIC to get errors when it tries to allocate a buffer where you've protected memory — therefore, GETBUF avoids this by letting BASIC know where available memory will be.

So how do you do it? It's really simple. First, calculate the number of 256-byte pages that your routine will need, and put that value into the accumulator. Then do a JSR GETBUF ($BEF5). If the carry comes back set, an error has occurred, and you can then just do a JMP ERRORT ($BE99) to let BASIC handle it. This would most likely occur in the off-chance that you asked for more pages of RAM than BASIC could give to you, giving a NO BUF's AVAIL error.

If carry comes back clear, then your request has been granted. How more crucial this is, is one more crucial point. When BASIC returns a clear carry, it also returns a value in the accumulator. This value is the most significant byte of the address where BASIC wants you to place your routine. For example, it might return $92 if the address where your routine should go is $9200.

Of course, this assumes that you have at your disposal some method of relocating your code to the address where BASIC specifies — because there's no telling where this might be. If your program grows in size, the address will be lower in RAM, since BASIC will ask for it. You can put your routine as high into free memory as possible. It is also conceivable that someone else's machine-language program has been loaded into high memory and is occupying space up there, causing BASIC.SYSTEM to issue your program on even lower address in memory. In short, you really need to have a front-end relocotor before your call to GETBUF so that your program will be placed correctly into memory.

If you don't have a code-relocating routine, don't worry. I've written one which takes up just 200 bytes, including all the calls and error handling with BASIC.SYSTEM. Unfortunately, I can't make this code available in source code form, due to restrictions imposed by BIX/Byte/MGH. However, there have been quite a few articles posted in Apple-related magazines detailing the procedure. Even Beneath Apple ProDOS has a relocator (of sorts) for moving a 256-byte (or less) chunk of code.

For more information on allocating space with BASIC.SYSTEM, see the ProDOS programmer's bible: Beneath Apple ProDOS, page A30 "The TYPE Command." One of the ProDOS Technical Notes also details the use of GETBUF, and its pal, FREEBUF, -- see "apple.dos/tips" for the appropriate Tech Note.

No, you don't want to do it that way. If you're meeting with BASIC.SYSTEM, you never do anything to the ProDOS system bit map. Only a SYS file (application/interpreter, etc.) should change that — and since you're ultimately running under BASIC.SYSTEM, only it should change the system bit map.

What you want to do is use the BI's "getbuf" call. This allocates space for your machine language programs which will run while BASIC.SYSTEM is running memory. This call lets BASIC.SYSTEM know where your routine will be, i.e., that when it needs a buffer, it will do so below your routine. As it is now, your protected bit map is caused by BASIC to get errors when it tries to allocate a buffer where you've protected memory — therefore, GETBUF avoids this by letting BASIC know where available memory will be.

So how do you do it? It's really simple. First, calculate the number of 256-byte pages that your routine will need, and put that value into the accumulator. Then do a JSR GETBUF ($BEF5). If the carry comes back set, an error has occurred, and you can then just do a JMP ERRORT ($BE99) to let BASIC handle it. This would most likely occur in the off-chance that you asked for more pages of RAM than BASIC could give to you, giving a NO BUF's AVAIL error.

If carry comes back clear, then your request has been granted. How more crucial this is, is one more crucial point. When BASIC returns a clear carry, it also returns a value in the accumulator. This value is the most significant byte of the address where BASIC wants you to place your routine. For example, it might return $92 if the address where your routine should go is $9200.

Of course, this assumes that you have at your disposal some method of relocating your code to the address where BASIC specifies — because there's no telling where this might be. If your program grows in size, the address will be lower in RAM, since BASIC will ask for it. You can put your routine as high into free memory as possible. It is also conceivable that someone else's machine-language program has been loaded into high memory and is occupying space up there, causing BASIC.SYSTEM to issue your program on even lower address in memory. In short, you really need to have a front-end relocotor before your call to GETBUF so that your program will be placed correctly into memory.

If you don't have a code-relocating routine, don't worry. I've written one which takes up just 200 bytes, including all the calls and error handling with BASIC.SYSTEM. Unfortunately, I can't make this code available in source code form, due to restrictions imposed by BIX/Byte/MGH. However, there have been quite a few articles posted in Apple-related magazines detailing the procedure. Even Beneath Apple ProDOS has a relocator (of sorts) for moving a 256-byte (or less) chunk of code.

For more information on allocating space with BASIC.SYSTEM, see the ProDOS programmer's bible: Beneath Apple ProDOS, page A30 "The TYPE Command." One of the ProDOS Technical Notes also details the use of GETBUF, and its pal, FREEBUF, -- see "apple.dos/tips" for the appropriate Tech Note.

No, you don't want to do it that way. If you're meeting with BASIC.SYSTEM, you never do anything to the ProDOS system bit map. Only a SYS file (application/interpreter, etc.) should change that — and since you're ultimately running under BASIC.SYSTEM, only it should change the system bit map.

What you want to do is use the BI's "getbuf" call. This allocates space for your machine language programs which will run while BASIC.SYSTEM is running memory. This call lets BASIC.SYSTEM know where your routine will be, i.e., that when it needs a buffer, it will do so below your routine. As it is now, your protected bit map is caused by BASIC to get errors when it tries to allocate a buffer where you've protected memory — therefore, GETBUF avoids this by letting BASIC know where available memory will be.

So how do you do it? It's really simple. First, calculate the number of 256-byte pages that your routine will need, and put that value into the accumulator. Then do a JSR GETBUF ($BEF5). If the carry comes back set, an error has occurred, and you can then just do a JMP ERRORT ($BE99) to let BASIC handle it. This would most likely occur in the off-chance that you asked for more pages of RAM than BASIC could give to you, giving a NO BUF's AVAIL error.

If carry comes back clear, then your request has been granted. How more crucial this is, is one more crucial point. When BASIC returns a clear carry, it also returns a value in the accumulator. This value is the most significant byte of the address where BASIC wants you to place your routine. For example, it might return $92 if the address where your routine should go is $9200.

Of course, this assumes that you have at your disposal some method of relocating your code to the address where BASIC specifies — because there's no telling where this might be. If your program grows in size, the address will be lower in RAM, since BASIC will ask for it. You can put your routine as high into free memory as possible. It is also conceivable that someone else's machine-language program has been loaded into high memory and is occupying space up there, causing BASIC.SYSTEM to issue your program on even lower address in memory. In short, you really need to have a front-end relocotor before your call to GETBUF so that your program will be placed correctly into memory.

If you don't have a code-relocating routine, don't worry. I've written one which takes up just 200 bytes, including all the calls and error handling with BASIC.SYSTEM. Unfortunately, I can't make this code available in source code form, due to restrictions imposed by BIX/Byte/MGH. However, there have been quite a few articles posted in Apple-related magazines detailing the procedure. Even Beneath Apple ProDOS has a relocator (of sorts) for moving a 256-byte (or less) chunk of code.

For more information on allocating space with BASIC.SYSTEM, see the ProDOS programmer's bible: Beneath Apple ProDOS, page A30 "The TYPE Command." One of the ProDOS Technical Notes also details the use of GETBUF, and its pal, FREEBUF, -- see "apple.dos/tips" for the appropriate Tech Note.
FINANCING

0% FOR IBM

1200 TPC MODEM

Let us help you finance your purchase at $40 down and $10 a month for 7 months/$109 OR

Purchase your modem today at $109 cash price and receive a $30 rebate toward the purchase of Mirror™ software.

800 835-9009 IN CA
558-5741 OUTSIDE CA

name ____________________

business address ____________________
city ____________________ state ________ zip ________

business phone ____________________

MY PURCHASE CHOICE IS:

☐ OUTRIGHT PURCHASE  ☐ FINANCING

☐ VISA

☐ MASTERCARD  ACCT. NO ____________________ EXP. DATE ________

Calif. residents add sales tax, all USA orders add $4 per modem for shipping and handling. (Canadian orders add $10 per modem.) No C.O.D.'s or purchase orders accepted.

Subtotal ________________

Shipping ________________

TOTAL ________________

I authorize you to charge my purchase to the account above for $ ________, now, and $ ________ per month for the next six months.

Signature ____________________

☐ add Mirror™ communication software at $69.95 to my purchase
you might want to have special code check to see if the error is #5 (end of data), and if so, just close the file, but don't call ERROR.

Hope all this helps.

PS: Almost forgot! When you want to remove your program from memory, do this:

```
lda mytop ;restore the original HIMEM
sta $befb
jmp freebuf ;remove my code's buffers
```

applet/longuoge #414, from mawvis
a comment to message 412

Oops, I just found some bugs in my somewhat-long message with a 11 that source code. (I typed it in on the fly in about 15 minutes.)

The port that sets the RWCOUNT parameter to $100 used "STA" instead of "STY".

Also, I never addressed what to do after you're done processing the file. First, obviously, you must CLOSE it. Second, you want to call FREEBUFR to deallocate the 5 pages of memory you originally asked for. Note that this won't trounce your code (which was protected by using an earlier GETBUFR call) because we changed the byte at $befb to point to the memory page where our code starts -- thus a FREEBUFR call will deallocate any buffers below that.

This has been really hard to explain. I found it all just by accident anyway since, as was stated earlier, the first release of the ProDOS Technical Ref. manual never covered this. The best thing to do is to experiment on your own, until someone writes a decent book on how to do this stuff.

```
apple/language #418, from jwsmth
a comment to message 412
```

Thanks for the tip. I had been doing something wrong; however, I still have a problem. I didn't understand that in addition to the 1K FCB, you need another buffer for your data. I had requested a 1K buffer and then pointed both OPEN and READ's buffer pointers to its start. Now I have pointed OPEN to a 1K buffer and READ to another 1K buffer below that. I still get my old enemy NO BUFFERS AVAILABLE (on OPEN).

---

**NEW FROM LOGICAL DEVICES INC:**

**PROMPRO-8X™ Model II**

A stand-alone programmer starting at $895.00 can put you in business to program EE/EPROMs PAL/PLDs,* Single Chip micros,* and Bipolar PROMs, + EPROM IN-CIRCUIT EMULATION+ capability that can speed up your development time considerably and an RS-232 communications port that lets you integrate it with your IBM PC as a total firmware and Logic development station.

All from a company with an excellent reputation for quality and service.
Pagetop is set to right above the buffers, where my program begins. Nothing is marked in the system bit map that shouldn't be. Any other ideas?

apple/language #417, from mdavis
a comment to message 416

Ah! Yes; you must ask for buffers for both the OPEN file's FCB (1K worth) and then you need a second buffer area for reading and writing your data. (You can pick the size that you need; I just used 256 bytes in my example.)

If you use GETBUFR to allocate a 1K FCB, you also should use it to allocate a data buffer as well. You can use areas for reading and writing like $200 (the input buffer) since it's not reserved. You can usually get away with using BASIC's reserved 1K buffer space which it always maintains for its own use (like when it gets a CATALOG, or has to LOAD or SAVE a program, etc.).

Just keep playing with it, you'll get it. When you do, write a nice book for the those who are experiencing the same difficulties -- I'm just too darn busy!

ADA

Ada, the language mandated for most new programming by the Department of Defense, is coming under ever-closer scrutiny from microcomputer users. In the following excerpts from the Ada conference on BIX, various aspects of the language, from multiple definitions to operators to exception handling, are discussed.

PREDEFINED OPERATORS

ada/tips fl, from dshochat (David Shochat)

Here is a language point that I found kind of surprising. Maybe others will be surprised as well. Suppose you decide to define some types in a package:

package MY_TYPES is
types FRUITS is (APPLE, GRAPE, PEAR);
end MY_TYPES;

Now you want to use type FRUITS someplace else, so you need a context clause:

with MY_TYPES;

Notice I didn't put in "use MY_TYPES;" Some people argue that for good maintainability, you don't want to use 'use' all the time. This means that I need to prefix names defined in the package with the package name. So I declare:

FR1, FR2: MY_TYPES.FRUITS;

So far, so good. But now, in the executable part, I try to say:

if FR1 = FR2 then

The compiler should give a message saying something like:

"The "=" operator is not defined for the objects FR1 and FR2."

It turns out that the "=" operator is what the LRM (Language Reference Manual) calls "predefined" by the definition of the type FRUITS. So, if it is predefined, why can't I use it? The answer is that it is predefined AT THE POINT WHERE TYPE FRUITS WAS DEFINED. It's just as if you had put your OWN "=" operator definition right in there with the definition of type FRUITS. So the moral is, there are some times when you really do have to use a 'use' clause, since the syntax won't let you say:

if MY_TYPES.=" (FR1, FR2) then -- Syntax error!

Interestingly, you CAN do it if you use prefix notation:

if MY_TYPES.="(FR1, FR2) then -- Perfectly legal!

But I don't think anybody would really want to do it that way. Actually, this problem is probably most likely to come up with access types (pointer types), but it's important to realize that it isn't a problem that is specific to access types.

(continued)
A similar problem to # here is that if you declare your own "&" operator, for instance (Function &), it cannot be used infix outside of the declaring compilation unit.

If the above were to declare in a package specification, "A" & "B" used in the body would call the user-defined "A". But, if the same thing was written in some other package, the predefined "&" would be called, even if the declaring package was both WITHED & USED! This follows from the Ado visibility rules: direct visibility always has precedence over something named in a USE clause.

Since the predefined "&" is always directly visible (it is declared in Standard, the package that surrounds all compilation units), the user-defined one can never be used in an infix expression outside of its defining package. It also must always be selected (i.e., Pack_Name."&"("A", "B") when it is used.

Moral: There's always a surprise awaiting you when you use (or implement) Ado.

**VARIABLE-LENGTH RECORDS**

A comment to message 26

What I would like to know from the other Ado vendors is how else can you write standard conforming programs that deal with variable-length record files? This would seem to be the most reasonable and clear approach. One question: What does DEC VAX Ado do when a variant record type is used to instantiate DIRECT_IO? This is not a rhetorical question. I've always thought it odd that a type definition like the one above doesn't have anyplace for you to commit to a maximum size. It must be hell to implement size discriminants.

If the above were to declare in a package specification, "A" & "B" used in the body would call the user-defined "A". But, if the same thing was written in some other package, the predefined "&" would be called, even if the declaring package was both WITHED & USED! This follows from the Ado visibility rules: direct visibility always has precedence over something named in a USE clause.

Since the predefined "&" is always directly visible (it is declared in Standard, the package that surrounds all compilation units), the user-defined one can never be used in an infix expression outside of its defining package. It also must always be selected (i.e., Pack_Name."&"("A", "B") when it is used.

Moral: There's always a surprise awaiting you when you use (or implement) Ado.

**VARIABLE-LENGTH RECORDS**

A comment to message 26

What I would like to know from the other Ado vendors is how else can you write standard conforming programs that deal with variable-length record files? This would seem to be the most reasonable and clear approach. One question: What does DEC VAX Ado do when a variant record type is used to instantiate DIRECT_IO? Will it allow you to do it? If not, why not? If so, how can it perform reliable seeks on such files?

A comment to message 26

Programs using variable-length records in a file are by definition not completely "standard-conforming," simply because such I/O is not REQUIRED by the standard. You hit the problems of implementing it; I only wonder how anyone can figure out a workable way to implement it. (The interaction between Ado Generics, Discriminants, and I/O is horrible.)

I personally would recommend using a package of your own design to do such I/O; then, if the system you are using supports the I/O directly, the package is easy to write. Otherwise, a version of the I/O supported by the implementation can be used without too much trouble. (Of course, if the implementation gives you NO way to do variable-length records, it ought to be junked!)
The Buyer's Mart
A Directory of Products and Services

THE BUYER'S MART is a monthly advertising section which enables readers to easily locate suppliers by product category. As a unique feature, each BUYER'S MART ad includes a Reader Service number to assist interested readers in requesting information from participating advertisers.

Rates: 1x-$475 3x-$1450 6x-$425 12x-$375
Prepayment must accompany each insertion. Visa/Mc accepted.

AD FORMAT: Each ad will be designed and typeset by BYTE. Advertisers must furnish typewritten copy. Ads can include headline (23 characters maximum), descriptive text (250 characters maximum), plus company name, address and telephone number. Do not send logos or camera-ready artwork.

DEADLINE: Ad copy is due 2 months prior to issue date. For example: October issue closes on August 1. Send your copy and payment to THE BUYER'S MART, BYTE magazine, 70 Main Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. For more information call Karen Burgess at BYTE 603-924-5754.

ACCESSORIES

FREE CATALOG
Outstanding prices on computer accessories for your computer and workstation. Our catalog features a wide selection of quality products to meet all your accessory needs. Call or write today to receive your free catalog.

LINTEK COMPUTER ACCESSORIES
POB 8056, Grand Rapids, Mi 49508
(615) 241-4040

Inquiry 718.

SOFTWARE PACKAGING, DISKS

SOFTWARE PUBLISHING
3920 Ridge Ave., Tulsa, OK 74103
(918) 494-3080

Inquiry 664.

COMPUTER PROTECTION

COMPUTER PROTECTION

Inquiry 676.

PRINT BAR CODES ON PC

PRINT BAR CODES ON PC

Inquiry 722.

BAR CODE READERS

BAR CODE READERS

Inquiry 727.

DATA INPUT DEVICES

DATA INPUT DEVICES

Inquiry 727.

ACCESSORIES

SELF-INKING PRINTER RIBBON

For users of OkiData and other open spool ribbon printers. Controlled Depot Devices is a new kind of all printing ribbons that re-link themselves, and will last 15 times longer than the ribbon you are now using. For further information please call or write.

CONTROLLED PRINTOUT DEVICES, INC.
POB 869, Baldwin Rd., Arden, NC 28704
(704) 684-9044

Inquiry 670.

LOWEST PRICES ON DISKETTES

5 1/4, 3.5" 360, High Density $1.95
3 1/2" HHDD $1.25, HD $1.45

Lowest warranty includes hub sleeves. 100% error free. Finest quality. Lifetime warranty. Includes labels & write project tabs. Add .30 shipping per 100. Maximum 100 diskettes. Send check or call. Or return older 5 1/4" 360 box for trade in.

Diskland
628 State Rd., Concord, NH 03301
(603) 226-7311

Inquiry 675.

PRINT RIBBONS

GUARANTEED FIRST QUALITY — COLORS AVAILABLE

Print each kind quickly.

Citon ProPrint $8.95 $5.95 $3.50
Epson MFXF8000 750 655 550
IBM Proprietary Duron 885 770 650
Okidata 3100/750/780 725 650 725

Free feel to mix them up.

Printer Ribbon Supply
POB 201466 • Nicosia, CA 90425
(213) 479-0345

Inquiry 670.

FRONTIER PRODUCTS

CLOTH/BANDS

For use with IBM and other open spool ribbon printers. IBM Compatible, Tandy, Apples.

CLOTH BANDS • SURGE PROTECTORS • CLEANING & MAINTENANCE PRODUCTS

Send for our Free Price List. Guaranteed First Quality. Lowest prices. Fast service. Call or write for FREE CATALOG.

WORTHINGTON DATA SOLUTIONS
103 Crespi Court, Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(408) 458-9938

Inquiry 670.

CALIFORNIA SUPPLY CENTER
742 12th St. • Norton, CA 95048
(408) 899-2721

Inquiry 670.

FREE CATALOG

THousands of parts and surplus electronic parts at super low prices. FAST ORDER PROCESSING AND SHIPPING (96% of all orders shipped within 48 hours). CALL OR WRITE FOR A FREE CATALOG.

ALL ELECTRONICS CORPORATION
POB 20406, Los Angeles, CA 90066-0406
1-800-826-5432

Inquiry 670.

ACCESSORIES

appable disks. Much More at Low Prices. Fast service. Call or write for FREE CATALOG.

Each ad will be designed and typeset by BYTE. Advertisers must prepay for each insertion. Visa/MC accepted.

THREE-DEE SERVICES, INC.
603-924-3754.

DON'T MISS OUT ON OUR NEW CATALOG. Our products, service, and guarantees are simply the best.

The Buyer's Mart
A Directory of Products and Services

Rates: 1x-$475 3x-$1450 6x-$425 12x-$375
Prepayment must accompany each insertion. Visa/MC accepted.

AD FORMAT: Each ad will be designed and typeset by BYTE. Advertisers must furnish typewritten copy. Ads can include headline (23 characters maximum), descriptive text (250 characters maximum), plus company name, address and telephone number. Do not send logos or camera-ready artwork.

DEADLINE: Ad copy is due 2 months prior to issue date. For example: October issue closes on August 1. Send your copy and payment to THE BUYER'S MART, BYTE magazine, 70 Main Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. For more information call Karen Burgess at BYTE 603-924-5754.
**BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES**

**VIDEO STORES**
We need ambitious dealers in all U.S. states and Canada to market a powerful system to computerize video tape rental stores.

**WINCHESTER DATA PRODUCTS INC.**
3301-Executive Drive, #204, Raleigh, N.C. 27609
(919) 872-0995

**DATA/DISK CONVERSION**

**DISK AND TAPE CONVERSIONS**
High quality conversion services for Dedicated Word Processors, Mini and Microcomputers. Over 600 3½", 5½", and 8" formats. Also 800-462-2828 tape. Include: Wang, NCR, DEC, Xyloc, Laser, Xerox, IBM System/360, DEC, VTR, TRS, Apple, NSTAR, IBM PC/AT, HP, and most of the other microcomputers. We can convert directly into word processing software such as DWA, WP, MS/WIN WIN, WEL, Samma, MM, PFS, and many others.

**DATA FORMATS, INC.** (408) 972-1830

**COMMUNICATIONS**

**CONVERT TAPE TO DISK**
Wow! We'll transfer data from any 1/4", 3 1/2" magnetic tape recorded at 1600 or 3200 bpi to 5 1/4" IBM PC floppy. Disks included. Quantity and repeat customer discounts. Fast turnaround. Disk to tape transfers also available. Competitive Rates!

**Micro Data Services**
5 Town and Country Village, Suite 714, San Jose, CA 95128
(408) 980-7203

**COMPUTER OWNERS INSURANCE**
Call toll free for coverages and premiums

**SAFEBANK**
The Insurance Agency Inc.
1-800-848-3469
In OHIO (614) 262-0559

**DATA AND DISK CONVERSION**

**TAPE AND DISK CONVERSIONS**
IBM MS-DOS CP/M
We provide prompt, accurate Tape-To-Disk, Disk-To-Disk, and Disk-To-Tape conversions. Most Disk-To-Disk conversions priced at $14.00 your source disk. 1600 BPI Mag Tapes. EPM/HP Programming

**CREATIVE DATA SERVICES**
1210 W. Latimer Ave., Campbell, CA 95008
(408) 866-6080

**CONVERT**
CP/M -> MS-DOS
Read, write and format CP/M diskettes on an IBM PC/IBM compatible. Over 150 CP/M formats in the menu and you can add your own. Use Convert to copy text and data files (such as WordStar) directly between CP/M and MS-DOS. Or use it to manufacture CP/M diskettes.

Only 99¢ from Selfware, Inc.
3545 Chain Bridge Rd., Suite 3
Fairfax, VA 22030
703-352-2377

**CONVERSION SERVICES**
Convert any 9 track magnetic tape to or from over 700 formats including 3½", 5½", 8" disk formats & word processors. Disk to disk conversions also available. Call for more info. including OCR Scanning Services.

**Pivart Computing Services, Inc.**
165 Arlington Hights Rd., Dept. B
Buffalo Grove, IL 60089
(312) 459-8010

**DUPLICATING SERVICES**

**WESTERN TRANSDATA, INC.**
Why risk duplicating your important programs on your computer. When our equipment is designed solely to duplicate data & verify high precision 100%! Over 600 formats. 3½", 5½", 8". Fast recognition, copy protection labeling, packaging, shrink-wrapping and fast, personalized service.

**WESTERN TRANSDATA, INC.**
1701 E. Edinger Ave. A-4
Santa Ana, CA 92705
714/547-3383 (collect)

**BLANKET SERVICES**
Diskette duplication * Packaging * Stocking DROP shipping * 48 hour delivery * SUPER LKopy protection * No mastering fee * No charge for standard labels * Place a blanket order with releases as you need them for any quantity at a fixed price.

**Star-Byte, Inc.**
2554 Industry Lane, Norristown, PA 19403
215-539-4300 800-243-1515

**ENTERTAINMENT**

**Twelve Metre Challenge**
Sailing simulation for one or two computers; develops creative, political, financial, investigative and technical skills. IBM PC XT AT and compatibles. DOS 2.1/3.3/386/386 or 80386/80486. $50. $30 for (two, req for com). Add $5 S/H. MA add 3% VA/SAM/MD.

**Greylock Software, Inc.**
P.O. Box 730, Gil Barrington, MA 02330
413-528-5555

**FLOW CHARTS**

**FLOW CHARTING II HELPS YOU!**

**PATTON & PATTON**
240 Lasersoft Circle, San Jose, CA 95136
1-800/657-3920 (CA residents)
1-800/538-8157, ext. 897 (Outside CA)
408/209-5044 (Outside the U.S.A.)

**HARDWARE**

**68020 COMPUTERS**
Up to 14.5 Mbyte RAM, 25K ROM, 35 devices, DMA floppy and SAS (SCSI), calendar/disk w/bk backup, timer, real time multi-tasking, multiuser, multiprogramming, disk, RAM, RAM disk, memory/Floppy Disk Controller board. Custom designs available. Price starts at $899.95.

**M68000 SBC**
Expandable single board computer with on board 10 Mhz 68000, 20K SRAM, 32K PROM, two RS-232 serial ports, 16-bit parallel port, 5 counter/timers. Expansion for additional memory/Coprocessor Disk Controller board. Custom designs available. Price starts at $899.95.

**AMERICA'S MOST ADVANCED DATA CONVERSION FACILITY:**

**Data Conversion Laboratory**
(718) 939-4921

**AMERICA'S MOST AUTHORITATIVE CONVERSION SERVICE**

**DISKETTE COPYING**
3 day turn around, security, quality, most popular formats.
**MAG RABBIT/MICHIGAN**
616-685-6186
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOFTWARE ACCOUNTING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CUSTOM PAYROLL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All systems have multiple pay categories, calculation of all taxes, user defined deductions, 401(k) handling, many reports, paychecks, W-2 forms, and much more. Custom features are available. Prices start at $695 for system, manual, and PC Basic source code.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Datasmith, Inc.  
Box 8036, Shawnee Mission, KS 66206  
(913) 381-9118

Inquiry 683.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOFTWARE/BUSINESS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PC-CHECKBOOK</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total checking at your fingertips! Quick &amp; easy input. Version 3.0 includes Auto Filing 1000 Envelope/Checkbook, Facsimile, Check Editing, Sorting by Date &amp; Check No., Analysis Report, Screen Print, Sequential &amp; by Category. POP-UP Printers &amp; Full Screen Help Menus. May be used as a Budget Manager. $39.95 ch/m/CNISA.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DEB/SOFT APPLICATIONS  
P.O. Box 35398, Houston, TX 77235  
(713) 729-2366

Inquiry 684.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PUBLIC DOMAIN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **THE BEST OF THE BEST!**  
Public Domain & User-Supported Software for IBM PC or compatible. Word Processing. Database. Spreadsheets. Utilities. Games. Accounting, etc. 50 disk packages $250.00, or 2 disks $75.00, 5 disks $256.00, Deluxe Word Processor $465.50, both $129.00. CNISA.  
BLUE CIRCLE GROUP, INC.  
Box 25092, Minneapolis, MN 55423  
(612) 823-4111

Inquiry 662.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOFTWARE ACCOUNTING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>dBASE BUSINESS TOOLS</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| • General Ledger  
• Payroll  
• Accounts Receivable  
• Accounts Payable  
• Order Entry  
• Sales Analysis  
• Job Estimating  
• 89 BA. + source code  
**dATAMAR SYSTEMS**  
Cred. Card-Check-COD  
6809-B Conway Court, San Diego, CA 92111  
800-223-9963/CA 800-221-9964/(619) 278-8222

Inquiry 708.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOFTWARE/BUSINESS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SAVE LEGAL FEES</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 157 time tested legal forms on disk, complete with menu driven system and editing and printing capability. Free copy of PC-Write word processor included. Forms written by a noted attorney and applicable nationwide. $129.95 plus $7.50 shipping and handling.  
LegalEase® HDD Software, Inc.  
54 Whitney St., Sherborn, MA 01770  
617-651-1881  
800-628-2828 x 704 for credit card orders

Inquiry 705.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOFTWARE ACCOUNTING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOFTWARE ACCOUNTING</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **FSO65 + for PC's & Mac's**  
Software by Computer Thought is a quality implementation of ORS for IBM PC, XT, AT & compatibles and the Apple Macintosh. Controls menu driven development environment $1,750 single, $3,500 multi-user (Substantial educational, VAR & corporate discounts). Mention BYTE & get a free mouse or 100 off until 1/31/86.  
** Distributed by JCL Systems **  
2588 Teakwood Ln. #100, Plano, TX 75075  
(214) 867-0962 VISA, MC, MD & Checks accepted

Inquiry 713.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOFTWARE/BUSINESS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>dFELLER Inventory</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Business inventory programs written in modifiable dBASE source code.  
dFELLER Inventory  
$150.00  
Requires dBASE II or III. PC/DOS/CPM  
$200.00  
Includes history and purchase orders. Requires dBASE III or III Plus (For Stockrooms).  
Deller Associates  
550 CR PPA, Route 3, Isbeming, MI 48949  
(906) 486-6024

Inquiry 667.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOFTWARE/BUSINESS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DATA ENTRY SYSTEM</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Handheld data entry with two-state verification for the PDX/XTA & compatibles. Loaded with features like: Auto dup & skip, verify bypass, range checks, & table lookups. Fully menu driven only $396.  
Call for free 30 day trial period.  
COMPUTER KEYS  
21292 Makah Rd., Woodway, WA 98020  
(206) 776-8443

Inquiry 669.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOFTWARE ACCOUNTING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FINANCIAL CALCULATOR</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Memory resident calculator performs compound interest, NPV, IRR, bonds, depreciation. Prints financial schedules. Allows importing/exporting of data. Includes all HP-12C functions plus more. $69.95 plus 3% s/h.  
K SOFTWARE HOUSE, INC.  
Rt. 2, Box 8361  
Unionville, TN 37180  
(615) 294-5090

Inquiry 704.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOFTWARE BUSINESS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PC-Write® Shareware</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Fast, powerful word processor/text editor for IBM PC. Mailmerge, split screen, ASCII files, macros. Supports proportional printing, oriented, 300+ printers. $10 for all software, tutorial guide on disk. OK to copy. Register for manual/support.  
Quicksoft  
(206) 282-0462 VISA/MC  
219 First N. #2244, Seattle, WA 98109

Inquiry 748.
SOFTWARE/CHURCH

RECORD OF CONTRIBUTIONS
An in-depth system to account for contributions to the church - and more. Easy to enter/update/retrieve data. Prepares Reports/Statements on demand. For the IBM PC/XT or AT or compatibles. Excellent Documentation. $399.00 + $49.95 DHS.

MICRO-DYNAMICS OF TEXAS
P.O. Box 40691, Houston, TX 77240
(713) 896-9957

Inquiry 723.

SOFTWARE/GENERAL

SongWright III
Music Processor for IBM Compatible
Prints quality sheet music, scores, songs with text and symbols, multiple staves; transposes to any key, plays tunes. Screen graphics editor; BMP/PCX/Star printers. Send $49.95 or write for free sample output.

SongWright Software
Box 61107, Cherry City, CA 93026
(303) 691-4573

Inquiry 761.

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

PC TECHNICAL GRAPHICS

Advanced Systems Consultants
21115 Devonshire St. #309, Chatsworth, CA 91311
(818) 407-1059

Inquiry 653.
SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

**SCIENTIFIC GRAPHS**

SCI-GRAPH produces high-res graphs (1680 x 1712 pixels) on Epson or IBM graphics printers. Supports log/sine scales, error bars, batchmode operation. Very flexible data entry from disk or keyboard. User customizable. Requires DOS 2 or 3, 256K.

**SCREEN PROGRAM GENERATOR**

SPG creates BASIC program code quickly and easily. Design your screen directly and SPG will generate the BASIC program code to handle the display and input of data. Controls use of color, adding, graphics, cursor movement and function keys. Generated code can be modified and customized. IBM PC & compatibles 128K:

$75 + $3.00 S/H (CA + tax)

**Treeboard Software**

501 Warner Avenue, Suite 428
Huntington Beach, CA 92649
(714) 840-6939

Inquiry 725.

**PUBLIC DOMAIN**

**SCIENTIFIC/ENGINEERING SOFTWARE/HARDWARE**

Over 50 products from over 20 different manufacturers. To receive a catalog, send $1.00 for shipping and handling to:

Scientific Computing
P.O. Box 125, 8962 E. Hampden Ave., Denver, CO 80231
(313) 662-0660

Inquiry 754.

**FORTRAN UTILITIES**

CROSS-REFERENCE UTILITY: Mainframe grade symbol cross reference for variables, subroutine calls and labels. Variable map shows type, length, alloc, scope, usage tag, etc. IBM PC or compatibles 128K:

$49.95 + $2.50 S/H

UTILITY LIBRARY: Assembly language routines for screen, cursor, timing, sound, etc. MS-DOS and IBM ProFIM. IBM PC or compatibles 128K:

$39.95 + $2.50 S/H

IBM PC with DOS 2.0:

$89.95 + $3.00 S/H

VISALICE/Meet(2) 2kts)

P.J.N INTERNATIONAL
P.O. Box 30029, Dept. E, Austin, TX 78720
(512) 258-1235

Inquiry 735.

**SOFTWARE/A.I.**

**EXPERT SYSTEM LANGUAGE**

If you can use a spreadsheet, you can use KNOWCL, the Knowledge Oriented Language, to guide people in solving problems.

KNOWCL (Complete) ........................................... $99.95

KNOWCL (Introductory) ................................. $39.95

Intelligent Technology
1907 Flat Oak Circle, New Port Richey, FL 34653
(813) 844-3262

Inquiry 726.

**SOFTWARE/LANGUAGES**

**MINNESOTA SNOBOL4**

Powerful string & data handling facilities. Interpreter compatible with mainstream SNOBOL4. 50k strings, 12 bit integers, 80K for fast 8 & large memory model. Sample programs include ELDA. For +$24 IBM PC & 408 or equivalent. Definitive "green" book by Griswold et al available.

Guide + diskets + "green" book ................................ $44.95

Guide + diskets + "green" book ................................ $99.95

"Green" book only .............................................. $99.95

Postpaid USA in NY addstate tax. VISAMIC (914) 271-5855

BERNSTein INTERNATIONAL
P.O. Box 441, Millwood, NY 10546

Inquiry 761.

**ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE**

**SYMBOLIC PROFILER FOR TURBO PASCAL**

Find out where your Turbo Pascal program is spending all its time. Only $49 plus S&H $3 US/Canada, $7 Europe.

KYDOR COMPUTER SYSTEMS
1701 Greenville Avenue, Suite 505
Richardson, Texas 75081
(214) 669-1888

Inquiry 716.

**SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC**

**AFFORDABLE ENGINEERING SOFTWARE CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG**

Circuit Analysis • Root Locus • Thermal Analysis • Plotter Drivers • Graphics • Signal Processing • Filter Design • Report Reader • Transfer Function Analysis.

B.V ENGINEERING
2200 Business Way, Suite 207, Riverside, CA 92501
(714) 781-0252

Inquiry 762.

**DIGITAL SIGNAL ANALYSIS**

Fourier, Walsh, frequency domain, convolution, decimation, Hanning, Power Spectrum, Cross Correlation, 20 more. Graphics 2D and 3D. $657 recommended. Not required. Easy to use manuals. PP II $395 or PP I F/FI filters work only $149. Runs on PC, PC XT, PC AT.

Alligator Transforms Scientific Software
P.O. Box 11366, Costa Mesa, CA 92627
(714) 662-0660

Inquiry 755.

**FREE 8088 TUTOR MONITOR**


RELI Books
54 N. Adams, Suite 130 Y, Rochester Hills, MI 48031
(313) 853-1941

Inquiry 749.

**COMPLEX + RESICALC + MATRIX**

• COMPLEX: Pop-Up Calculator for Complex Numbers. Incl. Spec, func, FFT, Polygon Roots, Graphics, Full Progrer Language $25

• RESICALC: Pop-Up Scientific Calculator $15

• MATRIX: LP, Regression, Syst of Eqs $80

• Free Shipping In U.S. for Cash or Check.

SoftTech Inc.
1-313-544-8544
14840 LaBelle, Oak Park, MI 48237

Inquiry 760.

**MATRX 100**

Perform multiple regression, store simultaneous equations, in­

vert matrices, etc. in BASIC or Fortran... "very powerful...very powerful and very easy to use." —CRAM Today 23/6: "Stanton Business Software...deserves recognition..." —PC Mag 5/14/85. Price $80. $707 report $125. complete support $225. Library $37. (smd)

STANFORD BUSINESS SOFTWARE, INC.
2672 Bayshore Parkway, Ste 304
Mountian View, CA 94043

Inquiry 763.

Inquiry 765.

**ORDINARY/PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATION SOLVER**

FOR THE IBM PC & COMPATIBLES

MICROCOMPATIBLES INC.
301 Pittsfield Dr., Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 593-0683

Inquiry 723.
Advertise your computer products for as little as $375 in THE BUYER’S MART. For more information call Karen Burgess at BYTE 603-924-3754.
**8MHz SUPER TURBO SYSTEMS**

**SUN-ST MONO SYSTEM**

$795

Dealers and Computer Groups CALL FOR SPECIAL PRICE

- Two 360KB Disk Drives
- 640K RAM
- Hercules Compatible Mono Graphic Card (270x340)
- 12" High-Resolution TTL Mono Monitor
- 135W Power Supply
- AT Style Keyboard
- 4 Layer 8MHz CPU Board
- Keyboard Switchable to 4.77MHz
- Parallel Printer Port
- FCC Approved
- Fully Assembled & Tested
- 1 Year Limited Warranty (Parts & Labor)

---

**SUN-EGA SYSTEM**

$1325

- 2 Disk Drives
- 155W Power Supply
- AT Style Keyboard
- EGA Card (EGA + EGA + MDA)
- 14" R.G.B. EGA Monitor (EGA + CGA)

---

**SUN-ST 286 SYSTEM**

$1295

- AT Compatible 688MHz CPU
- 640K RAM
- 1.2MB FDD (3½"")
- HOD/LED Controller
- 200W Power Supply
- Keyboard 5151 Compatible
- Assembled & Tested

**SPECIAL SALE!!**

- SUN-ST CPU (BMX) $165
  (4 Layers, Switchable to 4.77MHz)
- Multi I/O Plus Card $95
  (Serial, Parallel, Clock, Calendar, Game Port, RAM Disk, Speedo)

---

**BYTE CONNECTION INC.**

(714) 778-6496

**PERSONAL COMPUTERS**

- VICTOR VPC II (IBM XT Comp.), 840 X 2 Drives, K.B. $795
- VICTOR 25V6 (IBM AT Comp.), 512 K, MS DOS 3.3, 1.2 MB Floppy, X.B. $1795
- VICTOR 25V8 IBM AT Comp., 512 K, MS DOS 3.3, 1.2 MB Floppy, X.B. $2275
- IBM PC XT, w/486, IBM 380 Happy, IBM 20 MB HD, X.S. Graphic Card, Monitor $4295
- IBM PC AT #339, 512 K, 1.2 Floppy, IBM 20 MB HD, $4385
- IBM PC AT, w/STX, K.B. 20 MB HD, $3150
- IBM PC+#9115, IBM Printer XL, $99

---

**COMPAQ PORTABLE II** w/STX, 920 Processors, Two 380 Floppies

**COMPAQ DESK PRO**, w/48K, Two 512 Stamps, Graphics Card & Monitor $1895

**COMPAQ DESK PRO & PORTABLE 286**, w/640K, 1.2 Floppy, 20 MB HD, $3995

**SPERRY PC-1T**, w/640K, 1.2 Floppy, 40 MB HD, K.B. $2999

---

**PLOTTERS**

- CALCOMP 1043... $7359 CALCOMP 1044... $11,195
- GOULD 6300 11 x 17... $1647
- HP 7457... $1659 HP 7560... $6145
- ID LINE 3700... $3895 ZETA SMS/CS... $13,299

---

**DIGITIZERS**

- CALCOMP 12 x 12... $709 44 x 60 w/16 Cursor $5059
- HITALCH 3600... $3895 HITALCH 3625... $3995
- HITALCH TIGER 11 x 11... $675 HITALCH TIGER 15 x 15... $1255
- Houston Int. TGI 1011... $549 HI TG 3036 (24 x 36) $3999
- KURTA 3612... $259 KURTA 12117... $4095
- SUMMAGRAPHICS XI 1111... $475 19 x 12... $720

---

**GRAPHIC CONTROLLERS & MONITORS**

- HITALCH HM 3710 & BW 15... $1595
- HYTRON 288... $1595
- MICROVITES 9050CG & GRAPHPORT D... $295
- TECHNIK 3820 P 155/175 P... $4295
- Galaxy 500 & Mitsubishi 6409... $3999 Vertcom CO 1 M 16... $1950
- BW 121 Adapter... $1950 KURTA 12117... $2099
- Convoprint 400 & Mitsubishi 3479... $1050

---

**GRAPHIC CONTROLLERS & MONITORS**

- SPECIAL OF THE MONTH - CAD System, Sperry 1T, 840K, 40 MB HD, 50297 M.C., 16 EGA, NEC 1403, Auto CAD, Summa Graphics, HI DMP 40... $985

---

**SOFTWARE**

- Accounting Package... $495 AUTOCAD 2.5... $2050
- T & W VERSACAD... $2050 CADVAN... $1950
- T & W VERSACAD... $2050 CADVAN... $1950
- COMPUTER ASSOCIATE (USA) A/R & A/P, Q/L... $3301
- LINSYS Data Management & Maintenance Management... $94000
- CALL Micro Medical, Chiropractic, Orthopedic Package... $7500
- Physician Micro System Package... $18900
- Hotel Information System Package... $21995
- AUTOCRAFT, BALCON, UNICAP... $1000
- IBM Doctor Manager... $2595

---

**PRINTERS**

- BLAZER LASER PRINTER... $2950 EPSON FP400... $399
- CITON LQ24... $399 D10-40... $750
- CITON 8510 SP... $1000
- CITIZEN MSP 15... $415 M8P 25... $525
- CITIZEN PREMIER 35... $525
- CANON LASER PRINTER... $1000 CORONA LASER... $2095
- DIAZ 635... $595 INJET 402D... $1145
- DIABO LASER... $795
- EPSON FP400... $399
- HEWLETT-PACKARD LASER JET... $2250 HP Plus... $2995
- HEWLETT-PACKARD 500 Plus... $4150
- IKON 5500... $995
- FUJITSU MAX 24... $1175 MAX 24 COLOR... $1725
- FUJITSU SOL D400... $959 DM 2400... $559... $2200... $1999 ORI DATA 293... $550
- TOSHIBA P 331... $1095 P 341... $750

---

**HARD DRIVES & BACK UP SYSTEMS**

- SEAGATE 20 MB... $450 SEAGATE 4038... $2050
- SEAGATE 4051... $2200 SEAGATE 203... $850 HARD CARD 20 MB... $599
- MICRODATA... $999 ORI DATA 293... $550
- TEAC 20 MB Tape B-U... $550
- ARCHIVE 60 MB Tape B-U... $850

---

**CALL FOR WHAT IS NOT LISTED, WE GUARANTEE THAT YOUR CALL WILL NOT BE A WASTE. LEASING AVAILABLE.**

No charges for testing and configuring equipment. Prices and availability subject to change without notice.
**COMPUSAVE**
**Call Toll Free: 1-800-624-8949**

**A DIVISION OF ADLANKO CORPORATION**

---

### MONITORS
- Amdek 310A: 143 Amdek 730: 79
- NEC Multisync: 569 PGS HX12E: 498
- Roland RGB: 289 PGS MAX: 85
- Samsung TLI: 85 Taxan 630: 419
- Samsung Comp: 72 Taxan 640: 485
- Tecno 74" EGA: 439 Taxan 760: CALL
- Samsung Comp: 72 Taxan 640: 485
- Wyse 700: 15"/Mono/1280 x 800/Card: 715
- Aydin/Hilachi/Nanaka/Sakala/Talung: CALL
- Hayes Smartmodem 1200: 368
- Mitsubishi 6920: 19"/1024 x 1024: 1799
- Hayes 1200B: Half-Card W/Software: 345
- B&H Ourlar: 20"/RGB/832 x 630: CALL
- AST1Codex1Novation/Ventil: CALL
- Anchor Volksmodern: 12: 19
- Anchor Lighting o: 2400 W/Software: 299
- Anchor Volks: 1200 W/Software: 19
- Hayes Smartmodem 1200: 368
- Hayes 6000: Half-Card W/Software: 345
- Incrs 2400/1024/800: 296
- Prometheus Promodem 2400G: 335
- Prometheus Promodem 1200A: Apple: 165
- Racal-Vadic 2400V & P: 395
- UPS 208 AB: 4800: 449
- US Robotics Courier 2400: 378
- Zoom 1200PC-XL: W/RAM & Software: 229
- AST/Code/Novation/VerTel: CALL

---

### COMPUTERS
- AT&T E5000: 5/2XK/20M Drive: 2099
- Cordata 400: Port. & Desk/2 Drives: 999
- Cordata 400XT: Port. & Desk/20M: 1470
- Cordata AT/Portable/1.2M Drive: CALL
- Laser 126: Apple III/Compatible: 369
- Sharp PC7600: Portable/2 Drives: 119
- Sperry TI: 512K/2.1M Drive: 1965
- Sperry TI: 1M/44M Hard Drive: 2899
- Sperry Micro TI: CALL
- TeleCom 286: 5/12K/20M Dr/Monitor: 2249
- Toshiba 1000: & 5000 Portables: CALL
- Wyse 1000: 256K/1 Drive: 665
- Wyse 1100: 256K/2 Drives: 755
- Wyse 286: 10 MHz/640K/2M Drive: 1799
- Zenith 181: Portable: 512K/2 Drives: 1675
- Atoms/NEC/Dell/Compaq/Other: LOW PRICES
- IBM 2161-T: 478 Altos III: 559
- Kentron KT7: 435 Altos III: 359
- Liberty Freedom 1: 379 Ampro 220: 477
- TeleVideo 500: 289 Queue 2000: 446
- TeleVideo 955: 435 Wyse 500: 289
- TeleVideo 5220: 459 Wyse 500: 360
- WyseTek WKB: 469 Wyse 850: 435
- Adda/DCC/Alhazine/Visual/Zenith: CALL

---

### TERMINALS
- IBM 2161-T: 478 Altos III: 559
- Kentron KT7: 435 Altos III: 359
- Liberty Freedom 1: 379 Ampro 220: 477
- TeleVideo 500: 289 Queue 2000: 446
- TeleVideo 955: 435 Wyse 500: 289
- TeleVideo 5220: 459 Wyse 500: 360
- WyseTek WKB: 469 Wyse 850: 435
- Adda/DCC/Alhazine/Visual/Zenith: CALL

---

### DIGITIZERS
- Kurta 1: 12 x 22: 529 Hitachi 12 x 22: 599
- Kurta 1: 12 x 17: 599 Summa 11 x 11: 449
- Kurta 2: 12 x 12: 599 Summa 12 x 12: 369
- Kurta 2: 12 x 17: 729 Summa 12 x 18: 599
- Kurta 3: 30 x 36: 465 Summa Mac 12 x 379
- Houston Instruments: All Models: CALL

---

### PLOTTERS
- Amdek 100: 525 Roland 860: 925
- Roland 101: 295 Roland 980: 1899
- Roland 800: 375 Taxan 710: 695
- Houston Instruments: All Models: CALL

---

### PRINTERS
- Citizen 1210: 179 Canon A60: 469
- Citizen MSP10: 275 Canon Laser: 1939
- Citizen MSP15: 375 NEC P6: 445
- Citizen Premier: 469 NEC P7: 550
- Cordata Laser: 2150 NEC CPI: 350
- Panasonic 1091: 228 NEC CP7: 739
- Panasonic 1092: 299 OK data 192: 306
- Panasonic 1992: 415 OK data 192: 385
- Panasonic 1993: 565 OK data 193: 549
- Seicomp 3112: 252 Star LV120: 179
- Toshiba All: CALL Star LV120: 179
- Dionic 150: 50 NOL/Portable: 334
- Fujitsu 280: Color/220/220/cp/Amiga: 475
- Alps/Data Products/Dable/Epson: CALL
- Genicom/Link/Tele/Video/T: CALL
- Bufflers/Cables/Sheet/Feeders: SAVE
- Stands/Sidebox/Dos: CALL

---

### DISK DRIVES
- Archive Scrip: 60M Tape Backup: 795
- Gamma Drives: Apple Compatible: 119
- IGEM: Small 140M Bernoulli: 1740
- IGEM Small 140M Bernoulli: 418
- Seagate 500M Hard Drive: CALL
- Seagate 500M Hard Drive: Controller: 489

---

### OTHER FLOPPY AND HARD DRIVES
- Alpine: Apple: Corvus: Inex: Maynard
- Maxtor: Mitsubishi: Mountain: Sanyo
- Panasonic: Product: Shugart: Tallgrass
- Tum: Toc: Tecmar: Western Digital

---

**HOURS: MON - FRI 7AM - 6PM/SAT 9AM - 2PM IN ARIZONA CALL (602) 437-4855**

**COMPUAVE: 4207 S. 37th St., Phoenix, AZ 85040/For Customer Service Call (602) 437-4855/Prices Reflect Cash Discounts And Are Subject To Change Without Notice/Minimum Shipping Charge $4 Purchase Orders & Major Credit Cards Welcome**

---

**SEAMLESS File Transfer**

 Softerm PC provides a transparent Micro-to-Mainframe link using Virtual disk drive specifiers accessible from any DOS application program. Memory resident. Transfers files in background using customizable communications scripts. Includes 32 exact terminal emulations.


---

**$99 HARD DISK CONTROLLER**

**New Shugart Model 1610**

5 1/4" Hard Disk Controllers

**EMULATES**
- XEBEC S1410 (1610-3) Full: 90 day Guarantee
- DTC 510 (1610-1): 90 day Guarantee
- SCSI (1610-4): 90 day Guarantee

**WORKS WITH**
- Micromint COM 180, SB180
- Wavemat Bullet
- AMPRO All Boards
- Macintosh
- Apple Ile
- ACS 1000
- IS! 5160

**COMPUTER SURPLUS STORE**

226 Phelan Avenue
San Jose, CA 95112
408-280-1740

---

**PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE**

Isn't copyrighted. Thousands of useful programs available for most computers from user group libraries.

**User Group Libraries**

- IBM Exec: 220 Disks: $230 $450
- Capital/IBM 45 Disks: 50 $120
- Sony: MGOS: 60 Disks: 85 $160
- Unisys: Showcase (IBM): 35 Disks: 40 $100
- Amtal: 40 $250
- Apple 75 Disks: 40 $120
- Macintosh Disks: 90 $250
- AMP MUG 92 Disks: 40 $200
- SIG MUG 290 Disks: 185 $350
- IBM: 240 Disks: 50 $100
- Apple: 50 $60
- Rental is for 7 days with 3 days grace for return. Use your credit card. no deposit! Call for free catalog or send Disk for free Directory of programs.

**P.O. SIG. INC.**

Master 2400 Santa Rita
Card: Las Vegas, Nevada 89109
(702) 752-1939

---

**416 BYTE • NOVEMBER 1986**
FORTRON Presents: THE DEPENDABLE ONES!

Quality power your computer can live with. No other power supply can match all of these features.

- U.L. recognized
- Meets FCC Class B requirement
- With shielded power cord
- U.S. made connectors provide better connection to drives and CPU board
- Low noise DC fan
- OVP, OCP, short circuit protection
- Direct replacement for your PC, XT or AT power supply

100% 24 hr. burn-in and preshipment test. One full year warranty.

---

IBM* PC, XT, AT, Add-On Card

- Mono/ Graphics/ Printer
- Color Graphics Adapter

CPU Mother Board

- IBM* compatible
- AT- 8 Min switchable
- Legal Bios, runs all major software
- 8 slots
- Optional 8087 co-processor
- Expandable to 640K memory

---

IBM* PC, XT, AT, Add-On Card

- Hercules® compatible
- EGP compatible
- RAM Lotus 1, 2, 3
- Auto CAD, etc.

CPU Mother Board

- IBM* compatible
- 9286 CPU
- 6 - 9 MHz clock speed
- Optional 80287 co-processor
- Expand to 80/0K memory
- 8 slots
- Legal Bios, runs all major software

---

XT with Floppy Controller

- 1 Serial port (1st I/O)
- 1 Parallel port
- Game port
- Floppy controller

PC XT Multi-IO

- 1 Serial (2nd optional)
- 1 Parallel port
- 1 Game port
- Floppy controller

---

Memory Expansion Cards

- 4MB Memory Expansion
- 2MB Memory Expansion
- 1MB Memory Expansion

Real Time Clock/ RTC

- Battery Back-Up
- To 9500 Baud
- Software Included
- With RS232 Port

---

Floppy/ Hard Disk Controller

- Floppy controller w/ drive
- W/ 2.5" W/ 3.5" drive controller...
- WA-2 (W.D. PCI/ XT hard disk controller...

PC/ AT Hard Disk Drive

- 20MB 2MB
- 30MB 3MB
- 40MB 4MB

---

Morsecode

- IBM PC Card
- IBM PC Card
- IBM PC Card

Monochrome (TTL)

- Samsung 1246
- Tatung 1224
- Texax 122

EGA

- Texax 760
- Tatung 1306
- Casper

EGA Card & Monitor

- IBM EGA, CGA, MDA compatible
- 256K Display memory

---

Monitor

- IBM EGA
- IBM CGA
- IBM VGA

Disk Drives & Tape Back-Up

- 1690 80MB
- 2050 120MB
- 314MB

---

PC, XT Expansion Chassis

- IBM PCXT
- IBM PC/ XT
- IBM PC/ XT

Drive Chassis

- IBM PC/ XT
- IBM PC/ XT
- IBM PC/ XT

---

Cabinet & Keyboard

- IBM PC/ XT
- IBM PC/ XT
- IBM PC/ XT

---

Printers

- Panasonic
- Epson
- Brother

---

Huge inventory, Dealers and System Integrators please call for profitable discount prices.

Inquiry 131 for End-Users. Inquiry 132 for DEALERS ONLY.
I SIGNATURE

D MASTERCARD D VISA

U.S. Funds Only
Foreign Orders add $5.00 to all Shipping/Handling

SHIPPING TO:

LONE STAR SOFTWARE, INC. 2100 Hwy. 360, Suite 1204, Grand Prairie, Texas 75050, (214) 647-1010

ORDER FORM

No COD's or Purchase Orders
U.S. Funds Only
Foreign Orders add $5.00 to all Shipping/Handling
We Warranty All Disks Against Defects In Duplication

DATE

SHIP TO:

CHARGE MY:

SUBTOTAL

TEXAS RESIDENTS ADD 6% TAX

SHIPPING AND HANDLING

(1 @ $1.00 and 50¢ for each additional disk)

PLEASE ENCLOSE CHECK WITH ORDER

ORDER FORM

D MASTERCARD D VISA

CARD NO.

EXPIRATION DATE

SIGNATURE

©1986 Lone Star Software, Inc.
Power Control
110/220 AC by your IBM-PC

The boards allow you to Control/Monitor high voltage AC/DC power lines with your IBM-PC/XT/AT or compatible while providing optical isolation.

RS-232
Communications Board

- For IBM-PC/XT/AT & compat.
- Dual RS-232C interface
- Optional software supports COM1, COM2, COM3, COM4
- Jumper selectable interrupts

Fast Delivery

RS-422
Communications Board

- For IBM-PC/AT/XT and compatibles
- Dual RS-422/RS-485 interface
- Differential drivers to 4000 ft.

Fast Delivery

72 Digital I/O

- For IBM-PC & compatibles
- 72 Digital I/O Lines
- Simple Programming
- Uses One Expansion Slot
- Fast Delivery

$195

PXB-721
Parallel Expansion Board

- For IBM-PC & compatibles
- Generates user-definable signal
- Up to 2000 points per envelope

$795.00

PC's & PERIPHERALS

QUANTITY BUYERS ONLY

TURBO XT CLONE 64K expandable to 640K, 135 watts P/S, keyboard FDC, 360 K disk drive fully burned & tested.

$399.00 (3 Units Minimum)

AT CLONE 10/6 MHz switchable, 80286 CPU, 1 MB board U.S. made, 200 watts P/S, AT style keyboard, burned & tested.

$999.00 (2 Units Minimum)

2400 Baud Modem ...... $189.00 (Qty. Only)
1200 Baud Modem ...... $ 85.00 (Qty. Only)
360 KB Floppy Drive ...... $ 67.00 (Qty. Only)
Color Graphics Card ...... $ 49.00 (Qty. Only)
Printer Cable ...... $ 3.59 (Qty. Only)
XT Hard Disk Cable Set ...... $ 2.99 (Qty. Only)
20 MB Hard Disk Sub-System ...... $359.00 (Qty. Only)

All of above prices are C.O.D. cash only.
Prices and availability subject to change without notice.

MODULAR DATA ACQUISITION

- For IBM & compatibles
- Flexible and Inexpensive
- Money Back Guarantee
- Free Technical Support

Fast Delivery

Inquiry 67

Inquiry 272

Inquiry 273

Inquiry 274

Inquiry 275

Inquiry 276

Inquiry 277

NOVEMBER 1986 • BYTE 419
Inquiry 78

**DiskMASTER**

The Ultimate Diskette Value...

Discover The Difference...

**FOR 1 LIFETIME WARRANTY**

- Performance exceeds ANSI specifications by 62.5%
- Each diskette 100% tested and certified
- “Free shipping” on orders exceeding $10 million per truck
- Reinforced Hubs
- Tyvek® (not paper) sleeves
- WP tabs and ID labels

**.38**

5% - 48 TPI

DS-DD

IBM-AT Compatible

Simply top Brand-Name Quality, made in the U.S.A. by a leading manufacturer, Factory polybagged in lots of 25.

---

**CentTech**

America’s Premium Quality Color Diskettes

- **LIFETIME WARRANTY**
- **Performance exceeds ANSI specifications by 66%**
- Each diskette 100% tested and certified
- **14 COLORS** for data organization
- Pks contain 10, Tyvek sleeves, w/tabs and ID labels

**.19**

5% - 48 TPI

DS-DD

IBM-AT Compatible

Call for best prices on other CentTech products.

---

**Hushua**

Affordable Quality Incredible Value

Best Prices Ever!

- **LIFETIME WARRANTY**
- Factory Fresh in BOXES of 10 with sleeves, w/tabs and ID labels

**.74**

5% - 48 TPI

QTY. 5 BOXES

DS-DD

IBM-AT Compatible

Call for best prices on head cleaning and data cartridges.

---

**BULK**

SPECIAL OF THE MONTH

Made In U.S.A.

- **LIFETIME WARRANTY**
- Exceeds ANSI specifications
- Includes Tyvek sleeves and tabs & ID labels
- Hub Rings
- 100% tested and certified

**.54**

5% - 48 TPI

QTY. 50 BOXES

DS-DD

IBM-AT Compatible

ONLY $80.00

Checks and COD

**VITAL SYSTEMS**

P.O. Box 61738 • Palm Beach, FL 33406

(305) 723-1808

TRADEMARKS: microHELP (VITAL SYSTEMS), PRODOS (IBM), MS DOS (MICROSOFT).

---

**Source Management from S.C.E.**

The Seidl Make Utility is a powerful product generation utility. When changes are made to source files, SMK executes the minimum set of commands needed to rebuild the product. SMK loaded with features and performance you won't find in other makes. $399.95

The Seidl Version Manager is a set of tools and a full-screen, menu-driven shell, that together form a state-of-the-art version control system. SMK maintains a complete revision history, speeds the edit-compile-test cycle, reconstructs product versions automatically, and much more. $299.95 Only $379.00 w/ SMK.

Dealer Inquires Invited.

M/C, VISA, C.O.D., accepted.

SEIDL COMPUTER ENGINEERING

5106 Hillyard Drive, Anaconda, MT 59801

(406) 562-8656

---

**Flow Charting II™**

FAST. SIMPLE. SPECIFIC.

Now build, update and print flowcharts in no time. Flowcharts form a state-of-the-art system.

- Requires MS DOS or PCDOS 2.1 or later and DOS 2.x and 3.x libraries supplied.
- Complete revision history, speeds the edit-compile-test cycle, reconstructs product versions automatically, and much more.
- Requires MS DOS or PCDOS 2.1 or later and 20K memory, hard disk desirable but not required.
- Only $80.00

---

Inquiry 364

---

Inquiry 298

---

Inquiry 250

---

Inquiry 44

---

Inquiry 280

---

Inquiry 178

---

Inquiry 58
NEW LOW PRICES!

DoKay
COMPUTER
PRODUCTS, Ine.

ORDER TOLL FREE
(800) 538-8800
(CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS)
(800) 848-8008

74LS00
74LS100 14 74LS101 16 74LS102 14 74LS103 16 74LS104 14 74LS105 14 74LS106 16 74LS107 14 74LS108 14 74LS109 14 74LS110 16 74LS111 16 74LS112 18 74LS113 18 74LS114 18 74LS115 18 74LS116 18 74LS117 18 74LS118 18

Build An IBM PC XT
$532
Compatible Computer
Motherboard XT $119
with Bios
150w Power Supply $69
1/2 Height Disk Drive $79
Floppy Controller Card $29
Case Flip Top $29
5150 Keyboard $59
Monochrome Card $49
Monochrome Monitor $99
IBM PC XT Compatible $532

IBM Accessories
EGA Card $229
Turbo Mother Board $169
Mono Graphics Card $79
Memory Card $59
Multifunction Card $79
Floppy Multi i/o Card $79
Color Graphics Card $69
1200b Modem Card $139
Teac 55 B (For IBM) $99
Fujitsu DS/DD (for IBM) $89
Joystick $29

Mac Upgrade Kit
$50
128K To 512K
Consists of:
(16) 41256, 150ns
(1) 74FZ53
(17) 16-Pin Sockets
Capacitors And Resistors

APPLE Accessories
Parallel Card $49
Super Serial Card $99
80-col Card II $149
80-col Card IIE 64K $69
Z80 Card $69
16K Card $39
Cooling Fan $39
Disk Drive (full) $139
Disk Drive (half) $129
Controller Card $49
Joystick $29

POWER SUPPLY
(Switching)
+12V 4.0 Amp
+5V 5.0 Amp
19.95

1986
THE IC MASTER
Your ticket to fast and easy IC selections
$119.00

DoKay

NEW LOW PRICES!
THE MOST ESSENTIAL CARD FOR THE EQUITY 1
Able to bring the mother board to $2K
1% the size of other cards
Save $10.00
3 year warranty
Only $99.95

COLOR
+ your PC, XT, AT, or compatible
ZSTEMPC-VT220 Viable Terminal Emulator
Double high/2-1-2 characters
Full line graphics, Smooth Scrolling
2-way file transfers incl., XMODEM & KERMIT
Full keyboard support, MACROS, DOS access
Data rates to 38 k bps throughout
CGA, Hercules, MDA, EGA support
8-bit mode, downloadable fonts
user defined keys, full national/institutional modes
ISO and available color
ZSTEMPC-VT220 $150. 40104104 on option 599.
Also available VT220 Style replacement keyboard
ZSTEMPC-VT220 $99 - Choice of the U.S. A.F.
30 day money back guarantee. MCVISA

KEA SYSTEMS LTD.
#412- 2150 W. Broadway
Vancouver, B.C. CANADA V6K 2L9
Support(604) 733-7411
TELEX 04-352946 VCR
Order Toll Free (800) 683-8702

DYNAMIC RAMS
41256 100ns $4.85
41256 120ns $2.95
41256 150ns $2.69
4164 120ns $1.40
4164 150ns $1.10
4464 150ns $3.95

I.C. EXPRESS
13266 Valley Blvd. - City of Industry, CA 91746
Phone (818) 252-7777 or Toll Free (800) 821-4171
ORDER TOLL FREE
(800) 821-4171

Prices subject to change without notice.
Add 9% Hawaii, 3% for use of VISA/ISA, 2% for use of Discover & Amer. Exp.
These Prices Are Good For Mail Order Dept. Only.

P.C. Computer Brokers Inc.
1500W BOYCE, OTTAWA, IL 61350

Call Toll Free 1-800-245-4122
Now all bulk disks can be boxed at no extra charge

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5.25&quot; DISKS (Minimum 30)</th>
<th>BULK OR BOXED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ss/dd</td>
<td>.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds/dd</td>
<td>.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds/dd notchless</td>
<td>.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds/dd floppy</td>
<td>.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds/dd 10 hard sector</td>
<td>.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds/dd 16 hard sector</td>
<td>.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds/dd 96 tpi</td>
<td>.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds/dd 96 tpi 10 hard sector</td>
<td>.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds/dd 96 tpi 16 hard sector</td>
<td>.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds/dd 1.2mb for AT</td>
<td>1.49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RIBBONS (Minimum 3)</th>
<th>Call if yours is not listed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NEC Pinwriter P1/P2</td>
<td>4.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okidata 82/92/93/94</td>
<td>.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okidata 84/94</td>
<td>2.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okidata 182/192</td>
<td>3.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic KXP 1080, 91, 92</td>
<td>6.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio Shack LP, Jr. VIII</td>
<td>2.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio Shack LPVIII</td>
<td>3.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Star Gemini 10X/15X</td>
<td>5.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Star Radix 10</td>
<td>4.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Star Radix 15</td>
<td>5.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba P 1350</td>
<td>2.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5.25&quot; COLOR DISKS</th>
<th>BULK OR BOXED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ss/dd color pack</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A or C</td>
<td>.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds/dd color pack</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A or C</td>
<td>.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack G</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack J</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack P</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack Q</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack Z</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AJ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AQ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack AZ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BJ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BQ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack BZ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CJ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CQ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack CZ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DJ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DQ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DU</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color pack DZ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FREE BONUS OFFER</th>
<th>YOUR CHOICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 DISKS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 DISKS PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE FOR IBM/PC OR APPLE</td>
<td>$14.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 DISKS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAD CLEANING DISK</td>
<td>$12.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 DISKS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISK ORGANIZER</td>
<td>$19.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 DISKS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINTER STAND</td>
<td>$29.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3.5&quot; DISKETTES</th>
<th>BULK OR BOXED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ss/dd-Blue/Beige or Grey</td>
<td>1.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds/dd-Blue/Beige or Grey</td>
<td>1.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds/dd color pack A</td>
<td>1.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>8&quot; DISKS</th>
<th>BULK OR BOXED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ss/dd soft sector</td>
<td>1.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds/dd soft sector</td>
<td>1.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ss/dd color pack, asst.</td>
<td>1.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds/dd color pack, asst.</td>
<td>1.89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE</th>
<th>IBM COMPATIBLE</th>
<th>ONLY $2.99</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 3408) Still River Shell v. 1.33: Run DOS commands from a menu | 320) Q-Modem version 2.67: Fast modem software | 402) Unprotect Protected Programs Disk: The disk gives you tips. | 243) Pinball: The disk has three games which have been created using the program "Pinball Construction Set" by Bill Budge. | 3402) MSDOS CPM/80 conversion. This program allows you to transfer data between various CPM and MS-DOS formats | |...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THE &quot;CARETAKERS&quot;</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 disk library case 3.5&quot; or 5.25&quot;</td>
<td>.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 disk library case 3&quot;</td>
<td>2.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 disk storage case 3.5&quot;w/luck</td>
<td>7.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 disk storage case 5.25&quot;w/luck</td>
<td>7.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 disk storage case 5.25&quot;w/luck</td>
<td>9.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCESSORIES</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drive head cleaning disk 3.5/5.25&quot;LPVIII</td>
<td>12.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyvek sleeves white - 100 pk</td>
<td>5.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyvek sleeves color - 100 pk</td>
<td>8.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID labels/write protect - 100 pk</td>
<td>1.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk mailer box (3.5/5.25&quot;) - 10 pk</td>
<td>9.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk mailer box (3/8&quot;) - 10 pk</td>
<td>8.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk organizer</td>
<td>19.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer stand</td>
<td>29.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lifetime warranty on disks. Satisfaction guaranteed or money refunded within 30 days. Disks packaged in 10's — Minimum 30 disks. Checks (allow 10 days to clear), money orders, MasterCard, Visa, American Express, C.O.D. (add $1.99). Purchase orders accepted from qualified public institutions, government agencies and well-rated companies, net 30 days. California residents add 6%. For information, call (619) 942-9998. Call for free catalog.

800-992-1992 ORDER TODAY 800-992-1993 CALIFORNIA

PRIVATE DEALER LABEL AVAILABLE AT NO EXTRA CHARGE

800-990-1993

U.S./DISK, INC.

Inquiry 358

November 1986 • Byte 423
$91.00
Single Board Computer

IBM PC GRAPHICS & LETTER QUALITY
Enhancement for Okidata ML82A/83A
Dot Matrix Printers

IBM PC Compatible

dot: IBM & Compatible
Tandem 100-2
Tandem 100-4 (96 cop)

SYSTMS
PC/XT Compatible

Sotterm PC emulates over 35 popular terminals including:
DEC VT102, VT220
Data General D200, D410
IBM 3101-20 (block mode)
Hewlett-Packard 2622A
Honeywell VIP7801, VIP7803

Guaranteed
Call for free product brochure!
$195 MC-VISA-COD
For the IBM PC/XT/AT, DG, NEC, Wang, TI, Gridcase, Tandy, Zenith

PC Compatible
CASH DRAWERS

M-S CASH DRAWER
10711 Flower St., Stanton, CA 90680
(800) 544-1749
In California call:
(714) 821-1133

NO SHIPPING CHARGES
ORDER TOLL-FREE 800-824-3432
In California Call (818) 341-1533

MBC 1200
FREE SOFTWARE
FROM MICROPRO

- Thousands of FREE public domain software available
- COMPAT disk utility for over 50 CP/M formats — only $39
- Professional accounting software available
- 20 meg hardrive optional

$399
Special pricing for printers

EDUCATIONAL DISCOUNTS

805/393-2247

For our catalog with complete details and prices, send $2 to:
Micro Supply
Organization, Inc.
4808 Stockdale Hwy.
#180
Bakersfield, CA 93309

15% Restocking on Returned Orders
Visa & M.C. Accepted
FROM THE ACP CIRCUIT SELLER

**Advanced 286 $1395.00**
**Advanced PC/XT $549.00**

### HARDWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A265</td>
<td>Color/Printer/Graphics</td>
<td>$89.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A260</td>
<td>Color/Graphics/Video/Mouse</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A231</td>
<td>Color/Mono (Runs 2 Monitors)</td>
<td>$149.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A350</td>
<td>640K RAM Card</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A330</td>
<td>Multi-function - Short Card</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A320</td>
<td>384 Multi-function Card</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A250</td>
<td>Mono/Printer/Graphics/132 Col</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A960</td>
<td>XT Turbo Motherboard</td>
<td>$139.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A650</td>
<td>AT110 Card</td>
<td>$55.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A640</td>
<td>ATFloppyHard Controller</td>
<td>$249.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A620</td>
<td>AT 3Mb RAM Card</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A510</td>
<td>Parallel/Serial, Optional Serial</td>
<td>$69.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A410</td>
<td>Floppy Card - 2 Drives</td>
<td>$39.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A322</td>
<td>PGA SPECIALS</td>
<td>$259.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MONITORS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Samsung 2100BM</td>
<td>188.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 2100BM</td>
<td>188.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC Multisync</td>
<td>$599.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AlphaMicro VCR</td>
<td>$699.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGSaemung TTL IBM</td>
<td>$88.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujitsu MF-200 1135tpi)</td>
<td>$52.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 3'F' Disk Holder</td>
<td>$12.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 5'/[Disk Holder</td>
<td>$9.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOFTWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smartmodem</td>
<td>$349.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes Comp. 2400 (Int)</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes Comp. 2400 (Ext)</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hercules Plus Graphics</td>
<td>$239.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes Comp. 2430 (Ext)</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hercules PlusGraphics</td>
<td>$239.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intel - (5 Year Warranty) Above Board PC, AT</td>
<td>$599.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hercules Plus Graphics</td>
<td>$239.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM PC XT</td>
<td>$549.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMPUTER HARDWARE**

**FCC/UL Approved**

- IBM PC/XT Compatible
- (1) 360K Floppy
- 360K Expandable to 640K
- Serial, Parallel, LCD
- RGB Color Graphics
- Composite Video
- Mouse & Keyboard
- 10Mb Hard Disk (Add $13000)

**PRICE UPDATES**

- SET (9) 64K RAMS $1495
- SET (256K RAMS $1399
- 8087 PROCESSOR $1699
- 8067-2 COPROCESSOR $2250
- 80287- 6 MHz $2699

**IRWIN TAPE BACK-UP**

- For AT $399.00

**PC UPGRADE SPECIAL**

- IBM PC/XT $365.00
- IBM AT $1399
- IBM AT $1699

**SEAGATE FOR AT**

- (Linear Voice Col Activator) $499.00
- 20Mb for AT $399.00
- 30Mb for AT $599.00
- 40Mb for AT $799.00

**MS-DOS LAPTOP**

- Sharp PC5000 $299.00
- MS-DOS Laptop $299.00

**ACP SUPER LOW PRICE**

- Formerly sold for $959.00
- 286 in stock now in box w/Factory warranty!
- Vol. discounts available
- 128K Bubble $170.00
- Supercom 59.00
- Wordstar 129.00
- Color Plotter 149.00
- Modern 300 Baud 99.00

**SEAGATE ST4038-30Mb**

- 20Mb $449 20Mb Upgrade $549
PC COMPATIBLE SYSTEMS

WE CARRY A WIDE RANGE OF DESKTOP, LAPTOP & PORTABLES DESIGNED TO RUN THE SOFTWARE THAT FUELS TODAY'S BUSINESS.

"BIG BLUE CLONE"
NOT JUST AN ECONOMICALLY PRICED PC WE'RE DOWN IN THE DIRT ON PRICE TO GIVE YOU A BARGAIN. THAT "FCC" APPROVED WITH 19 OR MORE WARS.

BASIC B.B.C.
255K TURBO W/ 8 SLOTS, 150W V/S SLIDE CASE, 3P//K AND AT-STYLE K. $424

CALL OUR SALES PROFESSIONALS FOR ADDITIONAL OPTIONS

ACS ET-288 10 MHz, 1MB, CLK-CAL., 3P & 3S PORTS, CASSINET, 200WIPS, KEYBOARD, $1,395

PC-800 512K, 2 FLPS, 14"x400x400, 512K $979

PC-800 512K, 2 FLPS, 14"x400x400, 512K $979

ATD-500 8MHz 80286, 640K S, S, 12-FLY, 512K $1,454

AT-8 PORTABLE $1,250

256-640K, TURBO V20, 8 SLOTS, 360K FLOPPY, 150 W

1088·50 IMb RAM, 50Mb HARD DISK, 50Mb TAPE DRIVE, $1,395

1 Mb & 40Mb

PC/IT 8MHz 80286, 1·2 FLYP, 512K $1,295

PRINCENT GRAPHICS ALL MODELS. $2,985

MICRO SYSTEM $1,795

ALTO
1080-50 1MB RAM, 50MB HARD DISK, 50MB TAPE DRIVE, $11,396

XENIX $4,089

080-50 USER, 25MB H.D., XENIX

NETWORKING

CALL FOR DEALER PRICING, INSTALLATION, AND WARR.

COMPUGRAF NET 100 $369

AT
P

PC-SLAVE/16 1MB, 8MHz, V20 $855

RTX//MDOS 3.2 $189

ATX MIDSOS 3.1 $189

EARTH STAR ACR 16 9MB 9/2 $259

LANAP IF. PORT FOR 80286 $129

WS-286 8MHz 80286, 640K SLOTS, ACRNET UF, 645K SLOTS, AT TYPE ENCLOSURE & P/S, $1,719

ADVANCED NETWORK STARTER KITS, SERVERS, AND SOFTWARE CALL

NOVELL

STB RIO GRANDE 128K-1.5MB, PAS $195

STB CHAUNA RUNS RGB IN MONO $189

STB ATTA-DAY 0.38K FOR ATAT $159

TECMAR MAESTRO 0.25K, S, P & TREAT. CHEST $225

TECMAR CAPTAIN O.K., S, P & CHEST CHEST $225

TECMAR EXPANSION CHASSIS 2 SLOTS, ETC $539

5 PACK PLUS $159

5 PACK PREMIUM $159

RAMPAGE AT $459

ADVANTAGE $159

INTEL

INTEL ABOVE BOARD PCBS 1050 64 TO 512K, ALLOWS LOTUS SYMPHONY USERS TO RUN UP TO 640K $219

INTEL ABOVE BOARD AT-128 TO 4ML $329

MACROTECH MD-8 MOSAIC AT-M, RAM FOR IBM-AT $1,604

10, 12MHZ, NO WAIT STATES $185-205

S-100 BOARDS

ONE STOP SHOPPING FOR ALL OF YOUR INTEGRATION AND POST SALE SUPPORT NEEDS. WE HANDLE CDS, COMPUTER, DUAL, CMM, MILL, TECH, LOMAS, TELLET, MULLEN, PAT INDUST, COMP. DESIGNS, TABELL, ETC. THIS MONTH'S SPECIALS ARE

CONCURRENT DOS 4.10 $485

CODS 4.1E $729

SPSU 62M 2Z0, 256K, 4 USERS $269

INTERCONNECT 9.9, 9 SLOTS SYSTEM SUPPORT WITH CLK. BATT. SERIAL $29

DISK A S 8 " FLOPPY CONTROLLER $459

DISK III: 5TH GEN. HARD DISK CONTROLLER $465

RAM 22 286 286 Static RAM $249

COMPURDUO FIBRE BRACKETS $729

DUAL 612/C SYSTEM $279

DUAL: AIM-12 DISK CONVERTER $545

DUAL: AIM-12 ADDITIONAL $508

PC-800 512K, 2 FLYP, 14" 640x400, 512K $979

20Mb HARD DISK SYSTEM WITH 2 FLYP $1,029

ATP·8-0 PORTABLE $1,829

TARGUS

CM-1630-80 RGB, 13" GA SWITCH $139

CM-1630-30 CM-1630-30 13" G/A SWITCH $139

TGA-22 205K 13" GA CARD $139

DIGITAL: MEMORY WINDOWS MONITOR PROS & CONS $141

DEC-TERM EM-53 $1,029

WE BUY ALL FIREWALLS FOR IBM & COMPATIBLES SET-UP TO BOOT FROM HARD DISK WITH ALL NECESSARY HARDWARE AND PC-CENTRAL CABINET FOR EXTERNAL DRIVES.

20Mb PC-INSIDER $379

30Mb PC-INSIDER (SEAGATE ST-380) $389

72Mb PC-OUTSIDER MSED $1,190

40Mb INT. SYS. DISK $1,169

60Mb INT. SYS. DISK $1,190

ALLOY FT-286 3.5" $1,295

IRWIN 10Mb TAPE/PC Or C-PROM. $289

TECMAR 800C AT 1 INT. TAPE $1,079

BARE WINCHESTER DRIVES

SEAGATE ST-25 $329

SEAGATE ST-430 5.15 IN. 40Mb, 50% SEC, FH 1/2 $789

QUANTUM QM40 43Mb, 40Mb SEC, FH 1/2 $839

MICROPSI 52-125 85Mb, 40Mb SEC, FH 1/2 $1,230

MICROPSI XT-1410 140Mb, 50Mb SEC, FH 1/2 $3,385

MICROPSI XT-2140 150Mb, 50Mb SEC, FH 1/2 $3,385

MICROPSI XT-2940 280Mb, 50Mb SEC, FH 1/2 $3,385

MITSUBISHI "BIG BLUE CLONE", NOT RETURNABLE/ CALL

NEWSTAR NEWWORD 2 $199

NEWSTAR NEWWORD 3 SPELL CHECKER INDEXING, CONTENTS TABLES, MACROS, SHORTCUT KEYBOARD, MIDI, MULTITASKING $285

BOARD SUPPORT SOFTWARE 8505/8605 $75

MICROSOFT ASHLEY TATE $385

MICROSOFT MULTIPLE-PROMS $417

MAC DTEC/MSA$417

MAC DTEC/MSA$417

LAYOUT, CONTENT TABLES, MACRO'S, SHORThAND $385

INDEXING, CONTENT TABLES, MACRO'S, SHORThAND $385

NO RETURNS/128 TO 4Mb $329

DUAL: 10Mb TAPE/PC Or C-PROM. $289

TECMAR QC-6 AT 1 INT. TAPE $1,079

SOFTWARE

WE SELL ALL WELL KNOWN BRANDS. ORDER CORRECTLY. SOFTWARE IS NOT RETURNABLE!

NEWSTAR NEWWORD 2 $199

NEWSTAR NEWWORD 3 SPELL CHECKER INDEXING, CONTENTS TABLES, MACROS, SHORTCUT KEYBOARD, MIDI, MULTITASKING $285

BOARD SUPPORT SOFTWARE 8505/8605 $75

MICROSOFT ASHLEY TATE $385

MICROSOFT MULTIPLE-PROMS $417

MAC DTEC/MSA$417

MAC DTEC/MSA$417

LAYOUT, CONTENT TABLES, MACRO'S, SHORThAND $385

INDEXING, CONTENT TABLES, MACRO'S, SHORThAND $385

NO RETURNS/128 TO 4Mb $329

DUAL: 10Mb TAPE/PC Or C-PROM. $289

TECMAR QC-6 AT 1 INT. TAPE $1,079

MODEMS

PROMODEM 1200 $255

PROMODEM 12000 $317

PROMODEM 2400 $317

PROMODEM 9600 $317

MPP-A2 (FOR IBM) $249

MPP-A2 (FOR IBM) $249

U.S. ROBOTICS BLOW-OUT CALL

All merchandise new. Advertisement prices are exact prices only. PO's are from qualified firms & A.M. Express. 36 MC & 90: 96% C.O.D. (6-55, 5% rm fee with Cashier's Check/MO Bank. Wires & APO accepted. Shipping minimum $4 first 50s. Tax at AZ Res. ONLY add 6.5% sales tax. All returns subject to 20% restocking fee or credit towards future purchases. All prices & availability subject to change without notice.

inquiry 289 for End-Users. Inquiry 290 for DEALERS ONLY.
An advertisement from a computer store offering various computer parts and accessories. The ad highlights the sale of a TEC Model 1550 printer for $279.00, ASTEC 65 watt switching power supply for $29.00, and various other items such as keyboards, monitors, and disk drives. The store also offers an infrared remote control for $135.00 with an optional controller card. The ad includes contact information and a welcome note for inquiries.
The "Life is Simple" price list for first-line, top-quality diskettes:

- 5.25" SSD (P/N 38002) - $38 ea.
- 5.25" DSD (P/N 38012) - $38 ea.
- 5.25" SSD (P/N 38022) - $68 ea.
- 5.25" DSD (P/N 38032) - $71 ea.

5.25" diskettes are supplied with Tyvek® sleeves, user ID labels and write-protect tabs. 3.50" diskettes are supplied with user ID labels.

Don't buy junk.

DISK WORLD™ has always been the price and quality leader in diskettes. Our SuperStar™ diskettes are fully certified to at least 65% clipping levels, far in excess of the ANSI and IBM standard of 40%. Furthermore, SuperStar™ diskettes have jackets of at least 8-mils, as opposed to the 6-mil jackets offered by other low-priced brands. (And, believe us, jacket thickness makes a big difference in whether or not you will get read/write errors on your machine.)

SuperStar™ 3.50" diskettes are all licensed by Sony Corporation, the inventor of the 3.50" diskette standard, and meet their exacting standards. All SuperStar™ diskettes carry a FULL LIFETIME WARRANTY against manufacturing and material defects. Finally, all SuperStar™ diskettes are manufactured in the United States...not in Hong Kong, Taiwan, Pago Pago or other strange and exotic places where the standards of quality might not be quite as high.

In short, SuperStar™ diskettes are equal or superior to such famous brand names as 3M™, IBM™, TDK™, Maxell™ and just about any other brand you can name! SuperStar™ diskettes simply cost half as much or less.

The truth about diskette prices, brand names and some other unpleasant facts of life.

There are exactly two kinds of diskettes: good and bad.

What do you expect...or absence of a brand name...on a diskette doesn't mean a thing in terms of quality. Neither does the price.

For example, let's take a hard look at 3M™ diskettes, a brand which we have carried for more than three years. During that time, we sold more than 6,500,000 worth of these diskettes...and that's one hell of a lot of diskettes.

Until very recently, we were proud to market 3M™ brand diskettes. Now we don't advertise them and actively discourage people from buying them.

When, for example, we mention "floppy phreaks", advertise diskettes for 30c...if you buy 10,000 of them, offer "2 for 1" replacement guarantees or engage in any of the other hokum schemes designed to part you from your money.

Do we have to offer you "famous brand name" diskettes at inflated prices that don't offer you any more in quality, but only manage to support fleets of corporate jet aircraft and executive retreats in Minnesota and Canada?

We simply deliver the best for less.

More than a million diskettes a month flow out of our warehouse under the SuperStar™ "non-name". As noted, fewer than 1/10,000th of these are returned for any reason.

And that should say it all: SuperStar™ means far more for far less.

All SuperStar™ diskettes carry a FULL LIFETIME WARRANTY against manufacturing and material defects. Finally, all SuperStar™ diskettes are manufactured in the United States...not in Hong Kong, Taiwan, Pago Pago or other strange and exotic places where the standards of quality might not be quite as high.

In short, SuperStar™ diskettes are equal or superior to such famous brand names as 3M™, IBM™, TDK™, Maxell™ and just about any other brand you can name! SuperStar™ diskettes simply cost half as much or less.

The truth about diskette prices, brand names and some other unpleasant facts of life.

There are exactly two kinds of diskettes: good and bad.

What do you expect...or absence of a brand name...on a diskette doesn't mean a thing in terms of quality. Neither does the price.

For example, let's take a hard look at 3M™ diskettes, a brand which we have carried for more than three years. During that time, we sold more than 6,500,000 worth of these diskettes...and that's one hell of a lot of diskettes.

Until very recently, we were proud to market 3M™ brand diskettes. Now we don't advertise them and actively discourage people from buying them.

When, for example, we mention "floppy phreaks", advertise diskettes for 30c...if you buy 10,000 of them, offer "2 for 1" replacement guarantees or engage in any of the other hokum schemes designed to part you from your money.

Do we have to offer you "famous brand name" diskettes at inflated prices that don't offer you any more in quality, but only manage to support fleets of corporate jet aircraft and executive retreats in Minnesota and Canada?

We simply deliver the best for less.

More than a million diskettes a month flow out of our warehouse under the SuperStar™ "non-name". As noted, fewer than 1/10,000th of these are returned for any reason.

And that should say it all: SuperStar™ means far more for far less.

All SuperStar™ diskettes carry a FULL LIFETIME WARRANTY against manufacturing and material defects. Finally, all SuperStar™ diskettes are manufactured in the United States...not in Hong Kong, Taiwan, Pago Pago or other strange and exotic places where the standards of quality might not be quite as high.

In short, SuperStar™ diskettes are equal or superior to such famous brand names as 3M™, IBM™, TDK™, Maxell™ and just about any other brand you can name! SuperStar™ diskettes simply cost half as much or less.

The truth about diskette prices, brand names and some other unpleasant facts of life.

There are exactly two kinds of diskettes: good and bad.

What do you expect...or absence of a brand name...on a diskette doesn't mean a thing in terms of quality. Neither does the price.

For example, let's take a hard look at 3M™ diskettes, a brand which we have carried for more than three years. During that time, we sold more than 6,500,000 worth of these diskettes...and that's one hell of a lot of diskettes.

Until very recently, we were proud to market 3M™ brand diskettes. Now we don't advertise them and actively discourage people from buying them.

When, for example, we mention "floppy phreaks", advertise diskettes for 30c...if you buy 10,000 of them, offer "2 for 1" replacement guarantees or engage in any of the other hokum schemes designed to part you from your money.

Do we have to offer you "famous brand name" diskettes at inflated prices that don't offer you any more in quality, but only manage to support fleets of corporate jet aircraft and executive retreats in Minnesota and Canada?

We simply deliver the best for less.

More than a million diskettes a month flow out of our warehouse under the SuperStar™ "non-name". As noted, fewer than 1/10,000th of these are returned for any reason.

And that should say it all: SuperStar™ means far more for far less.
Sure it's insured?

SAFEWARE® Insurance provides full replacement of hardware, media, and purchased software. As little as $39/yr covers:
- Fire
- Theft
- Power Surges
- Earthquake
- Water Damage
- Auto Accident

For information or immediate coverage call:
1-800-848-3469
In Ohio call 1-614-263-0959
SAFEWARE®
The Insurance Agency Inc.

Get the whole story on graphics terminal emulation.

To find out more about software that lets your PC emulate Tektronix™ 4105/6/7/9 and DEC VT100™ terminals, call or write:
GRAFPOINT
4340 Stevens Creek Blvd., Suite 200,
San Jose, CA 95129
(408) 249-7951

UNIVERSAL EPROM PROGRAMMER

- No Personality Modules Required
- On-Line Help and Menu Selection
- On Board 110V/220V Power Supply
- Fast Programming Mode at 6V VCC
- Built-in EPROM Eraser/Writer
- Gang Port for Future Expansion
- Software, Drivers, and EPROMS for Most PC
- Supports All 5V EPROMS, EEPROMs, and Intel Microcomputers

1400C-53 $455
1400C-34 $665
Drivers $35 Shipping $6
VISA and Master Card Accepted
B&C MICROSYSTEMS
6322 Mission Ave., San Jose, CA 95120
Phone (408) 997-7685

Be the limits!

Vfeature™ DELUXE
Software for hard disks

- DOS partitions to 1 GIGABYTE
- Spans two drives in bootable partition
- Supports big drives on AT and XT
- Secures data

GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS
$120
$3 shipping/handling
California orders add 6%
2870 Fifth Avenue
San Diego, CA 92101
619/298-9349

Sure it's insured?

SAFEWARE® Insurance provides full replacement of hardware, media, and purchased software. As little as $39/yr covers:
- Fire
- Theft
- Power Surges
- Earthquake
- Water Damage
- Auto Accident

For information or immediate coverage call:
1-800-848-3469
In Ohio call 1-614-263-0959
SAFEWARE®, The Insurance Agency Inc.

Get the whole story on graphics terminal emulation.

To find out more about software that lets your PC emulate Tektronix™ 4105/6/7/9 and DEC VT100™ terminals, call or write:
GRAFPOINT
4340 Stevens Creek Blvd., Suite 200,
San Jose, CA 95129
(408) 249-7951

UNIVERSAL EPROM PROGRAMMER

- No Personality Modules Required
- On-Line Help and Menu Selection
- On Board 110V/220V Power Supply
- Fast Programming Mode at 6V VCC
- Built-in EPROM Eraser/Writer
- Gang Port for Future Expansion
- Software, Drivers, and EPROMS for Most PC
- Supports All 5V EPROMS, EEPROMs, and Intel Microcomputers

1400C-53 $455
1400C-34 $665
Drivers $35 Shipping $6
VISA and Master Card Accepted
B&C MICROSYSTEMS
6322 Mission Ave., San Jose, CA 95120
Phone (408) 997-7685

Beat the limits!

Vfeature™ DELUXE
Software for hard disks

- DOS partitions to 1 GIGABYTE
- Spans two drives in bootable partition
- Supports big drives on AT and XT
- Secures data

GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS
$120
$3 shipping/handling
California orders add 6%
2870 Fifth Avenue
San Diego, CA 92101
619/298-9349
HUNTING FOR A GREAT DEAL?

HARD DISK DRIVE CARDS
Logic Array MegaCard!

NEW! $499

• Hard drive on a plug-in card gives
  PC or compatible the storage capacity of
  an XT
• Uses NEC technology for high reliability
• Fast, easy installation
• Two year guarantee—parts and labor
  21-Megabyte .......... $499
  30-Megabyte .......... CALL FOR PRICE

HARD DISK DRIVE KITS
(Half height, boots from hard disk—
includes controller, cables, manual)
20-Megabyte .......... $415
40-Megabyte .......... $599
(with Disk Manager software)
On Track Disk Manager Software
sold separately .......... $65

FLOPPY DISK DRIVES
360-K ................... $89
1.2 Megabyte, AT-Compatible .......... $129
1.2 Megabyte, PC-compatible
(enables your PC or XT to read and write
AT-formatted diskettes)
was $299—clearance price NOW .......... $129

EGA SOFTWARE
Rix EGA Paint ................. $49

DISK DRIVE
CONTROLLERS
From National Computer Ltd., Japan's
premier maker of controllers
• These compact AT-compatible controller
cards are among the smallest available.
• Co-resident, IBM-COMPATIBLE
NDC 5126 AT Winchester only .......... $179
(a half card—so small you won't believe
it's AT-compatible)
NDC 5125 AT Winchester/Floppy .......... $189
NDC 5127 XT Winchester only .......... $79
NDC 3011 SASI Controller .......... $91
DTC5150CX Data Technology .......... $99

MONITORS
TTL Amber ....................... $98
MultiSync ...................... CALL FOR PRICE

HERE'S HOW TO ORDER:
We accept Visa, MasterCard and American
Express (no surcharge) and Money Orders.
Minimum charge card order $25. No sales
tax outside California. (CA residents
add 6%.)
Personal or company checks require
three weeks to clear.
We insure all orders.
Shipping and handling minimum $5 up to
3 lbs. within continental U.S. Call for
shipping info on other orders.
Prices and availability may change.
Returns require authorization and are subject to
restocking charge.
Normal manufacturers' warranties apply.
Not responsible for typographical errors.
IBM, MultiSync, MegaCard, Mylex EGA
Paint and On Track are trademarks of their
respective companies.

CALL 800-443-7355
In Calif. Call 800-345-4868
Tech Questions 714-250-3386
MON-FRI 7AM-5PM Pacific Time

EG SOFTWARE
Rix EGA Paint ................. $49

HUNTER
SALES
18017 Skyprark Circle, Suite L, Irvine, CA 92714

CALL 800-443-7355
In Calif. Call 800-345-4868
Tech Questions 714-250-3386
MON-FRI 7AM-5PM Pacific Time
MULTITECH 900 10/6 MHz $1550

- 10 or 6 MHz
- 1.2 MB Floppy
- Keyboard
- MS DOS 3.1
- 5 Half-height internal drive slots
- One Year Warranty
- Serviced Nationwide by TRW
- 512 to 1MB on motherboard

Talltree
JRAM 3 w/0K (Parallel 2MB capacity) $142
JRAM 3 w/0K (for PC, EMS board, up to 2MB capacity) $145
JRAM 1 w/0K (Parallel 2MB capacity) $164
JRAM 1 w/0K (for PC, EMS board, up to 2MB capacity) $165

MULTIFUNCTION I/O BOARDS

Epoxy
SMARTMOTHER 1280 Internal $390
SMARTMOTHER 1280 External $390
SMARTMOTHER 2400 External $475

Everex
EVEREX (1024x768 dot w/32bit Interface) $600

IBM

Printers/Dot Matrix
Citizen
KX-FP-20 200ppm, 100,000 pages, 640K, 2MB RAM $359
KX-FP-80 80ppm, 100,000 pages, 640K, 2MB RAM $359

Panasonic
KX-FP-10 20ppm, 100,000 pages, 640K, 2MB RAM $359

LAZER PRINTERS

IBM

Modems
Hayes
SMARTMOTHER 1200 Internal $245
SMARTMOTHER 1200 External $245
SMARTMOTHER 2400 External $245

Epson
FX-83 80ppm, 640K, wide carriage $359
FX-84 80ppm, 640K, wide carriage $359

Okidata
ML-170 170ppm, 640K, wide carriage $359
ML-180 180ppm, 640K, wide carriage $359

Networks Multi-User
Alloy
PC-SLAVE IN 16 BIT SLAVE BOARD $295

PC-SLAVE IN 16 BIT SLAVE BOARD $295

The terms: We accept C.O.D., cashier check, visa, mastercard, 3% extra on AMEX, wire transfers, approved P.O.'s, all equipment carries new factory warranty. Prices are subject to change. Any return item must be accompanied by a return authorization number and description. IBM, Compaq, Seagate is a registered trademark of their respective companies.
### IBM-PC* Logic Boards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XT 640k Mother Board</td>
<td>$78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT Turbo Mother Board</td>
<td>$98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XT 640k Super Turbo</td>
<td>$74</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IBM-PC* Components

#### Partial List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mono/Graphics/Printer</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi Disk I/O (2 Floppy)</td>
<td>$57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hi Res Amber Monito (Tilt swivel Base)</td>
<td>$66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box/Chassis Flip Top</td>
<td>$19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Supply (150W)</td>
<td>$43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5160 Keyboard, AT style</td>
<td>$48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floppy Drive DS/DD</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGA Video Card</td>
<td>$197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGA Monitor RGB (720 x350 Multi Sync.)</td>
<td>$368</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACS Imports, specializes in buying custom and standard electronics components to fit your specific needs. We have years of expertise buying and importing components from the Orient.

ACS will solve your sourcing needs.

Call: 818-889-1256

ACS Imports, 5311 Derry Ave.#A
Agoura Hills, CA 91301
TLX 5106018224

COMDEX Riveara #8208

*IBM trademark International Business Machines
All prices are FOB Taiwan - Import Quantities

---

**POWERFUL LOW-COST CONTROL WITH YOUR COMMODORE C64 OR C128**

Universally applicable dual 6522 Versatile Interface Adapter (VIA) Board. Four 8-bit bidirectional I/O ports, eight handshake lines, four 16-bit timers/counters, IRQ interrupt capability. Expandable to four boards. With extensive documentation, application examples, and programs on disk. Order Model 64IF22, $169 postpaid USA. Each additional $149.


Documentation package now available separately for examination. Credit against first order. $30.

**SCHNEDLERS SYSTEMS**

(703) 237-4796.

---

**TURBO Pascal hackers will like this program.**

Jerry Pournelle
Byte Magazine

- Add 512K of TURBO Pascal to your code.
- Call up to 8 memory resident TURBO Pascal modules from programs written in:
  - BASIC, BASIC II, Compiled BASIC
  - MS Pascal
  - Turbo Pascal
  - TURBO Prolog
- Add TURBO Pascal's 8087, BCD, and graphic capabilities to other languages.
- Automatically generate TURBO Pascal compatible machine code.
- Use all TURBO Pascal variants in a single program.
- Add all capability to your Pascal programs.
- For IBM PC and compatible.

**$6995**

B&H included
VISA/MC: 1-800-835-2246 x123
KANSAS CALL: 1-800-362-2421 x123
Inquiries and Technical Information (903) 971-0759

**PATHFINDER SOFTWARE, INC.**

P.O. Box 43, Littleton, CO 80160
## IBM COMPATIBLE HARDWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Multifunction card 384K, S, P, CLK</td>
<td>$139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT Multifunction card 80/386/2MB</td>
<td>$175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONOCRAME graphics card</td>
<td>$79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Graphics card</td>
<td>$67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Graphics Card</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expansion Chasis 7 slots</td>
<td>$69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi Serial 4 Port</td>
<td>$369</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive Type</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 MB Seagate drive</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 MB Seagate for XT</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 MB drive for AT</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20MB Hard Card</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>floppy drive</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## TAPE DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive Type</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 MB Irwin</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 MB Irwin</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everex Stream 20</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everex Stream 60</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## BUSINESS SYSTEMS

### MULTITECH Accell 900, $1550
6/1CMHz Switchable speeds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20MB Turbo XT Compatible</td>
<td>$999.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floppy XT Compatible</td>
<td>$699.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IBM AT 386/387, $3200
6MHz, 512K, Seagate 40MB

### IBM XT 286, $2299
Seagate, 256K, DOS, Monitor

### COMPASS COMPUTER

- CALL Leading Edge
- CALL Sperry SYM 44M
- CALL Laser 128 (Ic Compatible)
- CALL local Area Network

## MODEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dBASE 3</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo 386</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386 compatible drive</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## IBM SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lotus 123</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symphony</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symphony Auditor</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENABLE</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V P Planner</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASINT TATE Framework</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASE</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASE II Plus</td>
<td>REVELATION $499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOSS Knowledge 2</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PowerMega 32</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPS 3.3 128W 386</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAC Assembler</td>
<td>$95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quik Spc</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOX &amp; GELLER Quickspc</td>
<td>$105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quickindex</td>
<td>$70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G2U</td>
<td>$10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BORELAND Turbo Pascal</td>
<td>$92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Pascal/386</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REFLEX</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIGHTING</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIGTH</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SICK/Ex (unprotected)</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONTREAL</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TODAC</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FASTBACK</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINOR Com Software</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CROSSSTICK VI</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINOR Com Software</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEACHTREE Back to Backings</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPI GENERAL ACCOUNTING</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTICAL ACCOUNTING</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REAL WORLD</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OME WRITE PLUS</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCOUNTING PARTNER</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONGRAM DOLLARS &amp; SENSE</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TROJAN MANAGING YOUR MONEY</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAS EASY ACCOUNTING</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFS Professional File</td>
<td>$115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wnters New World Writer</td>
<td>$79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LARGEST</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SATELLITE WORD PERFECT</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULTIPRO WordStar PRO</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WordStar 2000 Plus</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAMMA WORLD III</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POOL ACCOUNTS</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RL/88A80 SERIES</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RL/88A80 SERIES V</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUPER PROJECT PLUS</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PRINTERS

- CALL

## PRINTERs

- CALL

HI-RES
640 x 262, 38 dot pitch, 16 color, RGB, non-glare
COLOR MONITOR
$269
By Hitachi includes cable & FREE Swivel Base!

OMNI-READER TEXT SCANNER
$179
List Price $799
Reads and inputs type written text into your computer.
Uses a standard RS-232 serial port. Software & cable kit for IBM or Macintosh '89

20 MB HI-SPEED HARD DISK FOR YOUR AT
Limited quantity $399
30 MB Hi-speed
40 MB Hi-speed
120 MB Hi-speed

PC Multifunction Cards
384K Jade Seven Pak w/OK, p, s, c, g, software...
384K Jade Seven Pak with 384K installed...
AST Six Pak Plus 64K...
AST Six Pak Plus 384K...
AST Six Pak Premium 512K...
AST Rampage 256K...
AST Rampage 2 MB...
AST Rampage 4 MB...
AST Rampage 8 MB...
AST Rampage 16 MB...
Intel Above Board 64K...
Intel Above Board 2 MB...

MONITORS
RGB Color Monitors
Hitachi 640 x 262...
Magnavox 640 x 240...
Quixem EGA 640 x 350...
NEC Multisync 800 x 600...
PGS VX-12 640 x 240...
PGS VX-12E 640 x 350...

Monochrome Monitors
Magnavox green TTL...
Magnavox amber TTL...
Amdek 310A amber...
Quixem 14" green T/S...
Quixem 14" amber T/S...
PAX MAX 12E amber...

PC or AT Video Boards
Hercules Color Graphics...
Jade Color Graphics...
Hercules Mono Graphics Plus...
JADE Monochrome Graphics...
Quad EGA...

SURGE/NOISE POWER STRIP
UL Listed, U.S. Made $12
135 volt power supply...
150 volt power supply...

PC Power Supply

Mice
Microfax

Keyboard

Plotters

Rollover DXY-800 8 pen...
Houston Inst. DP-600...
Houston Inst. DMP 40P...
Houston Inst. DMP 29...
Houston Inst. DMP 41/42...
Houston Inst. DMP 51/52...
Houston Inst. DMP 56...

Daisywheel Printer

DAISYWHEEL PRINTER
• 22 cps, 2K buffer
• Diabolo compatible
• Parallel & serial
• Proportional spacing
$199
List Price $499
Tractor --- $99
Sheet Feeder --- $129

Printers On Sale!
Citizen 120D 120 cps...
Okidata 192 160 cps...
Epson LX-86 120 cps...
Epson FX-85 160 cps...
Epson FX-286 160 cps...
Epson LQ-800 24 pin...
Epson LQ-800 18 pin...
Epson EX-800 300 dots...
Epson EX-1000 300 dots...
Epson LQ-2500 324 cps...

Epson HOMEWRITER
100 CPS PRINTER $189
PC Mouse
3 Button Mouse with pop-up software, serial...
PC Mouse w/Dr. Halo II...
Microsoft Mouse with PC Paintbrush software...

NO-SLOT CLOCK
Real time clock/calendar for your PC-XT or clone $49

High Speed APU Chips
8087-3...
8087-2...
80287-3...
80287-2...
NEC V-20...
NEC V-20...

JADE COMPUTER
PLACE ORDERS TOLL FREE!
Continental U.S.A. | Inside California
(800)421-5500 | (800)262-1710

4901 W. Rosecrans Ave. Box 5046
Hawthorne, CA 90251-5046

Prizes at our six store locations will be higher.
We accept cash, checks, credit cards or purchase orders from qualified firms and
institutions. Minimum prepaid order $15.00. California residents add 6% tax. Prices
& availability subject to change without notice. Shipping & handling charges via UPS
Ground $0.50/lb. UPS Air $1.00/lb. Minimum charge $2.00.

1200 Baud Modem $129
Internal 1200 baud with software...
External 1200 baud...
Hayes 1200B internal card w/Smartcom II...
Hayes Smartmodem 1200...
Hayes 2400B internal card w/Smartcom II...
Hayes Smartmodem 2400...

These industrial quality ISO-BAR's contain surge suppression circuitry &
built-in noise filters plus a 15 amp circuit breaker.
6 socket, 1 filter ISO-BAR...
4 socket, 2 filter ISO-BAR...
6 socket, 4 filter ISO-BAR...
200W standby power supply...
425W standby power supply...
675W standby power supply...
1000W standby power supply...

Apple Accessories
Ilc 1/2 high disk drive...
Ilc 1/2 high disk drive...
Ile, II- disk drive...
Ile, II- disk drive...
Ille 64K, 80 column card...
Ille 80 column card...
Grapple printer card...
Ile 16K RAM card...
Ile, Ille printer card & cable...
Ile, Ille cooling fan...

Microfax Buffers
Expands to 64K (Parallel to 512K)...
8K Parallels in/parallel out...
64K Parallels in/parallel out...
128K Parallels in/parallel out...
512K Parallels in/parallel out...
Your choice: serial in/serial out, parallel in/serial out, serial in/parallel out...
8K...
64K...

51915 10 YEARS GUARANTEED
1976-1986
JADE COMPUTER PRODUCTS

Inquiry 164

NOVEMBER 1986 • BYTE 439
### 2 SPEEDS TURBO SYSTEM
FULLY IBM PC/XT COMPATIBLE 4.77/8MHZ
- 640K on Board RAM
- 2 Floppy Disk Drives
- 150W Power Supply
- FCC Type Slide Case
- 16 Style Keyboard
- 8 IBM I/O Slots
- 8088 Micro Processor
- 8087 Co-Processor Socket
- 4.7 MHZ/8MHZ Clock Selectable
- Monitor and Display Card Not Included

Fully Assembled and Tested $595.00
(Other Options and Configurations Available, Please Call)

### EGA ADAPTER AND MONITOR
EGA Adapter: $2390.00
- 100% IBM Compatible
- Displays 16 out of 64 Colors
- 256K RAM on Board For Video Memory
- Dual Scanning Frequencies
  (15.75 KHZ/21.85 KHZ)
- Works with Standard or EGA Color Monitors
- Light Pen Interface

EGA Monitor: $4390.00
- 14" Black Matrix Non-Glare Screen
- EGA and CGA Compatible
- Dot Pitch 0.31 Band Width 25 MHz
- Display 2000 Characters (80 X 25 Rows)
- 64 Colors Display in EGA Mode
- Dual Scanning Frequencies
  (15.75 KHZ/21.85 KHZ)

### TRANS-NET™ LOCAL AREA NETWORK
The Most Easy-To-Use and Low Cost Local Area Network System For IBM PC/XT/AT or It's Compatibles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trans-Net Spool</td>
<td>Printer File Spooling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trans-Net Mail</td>
<td>Electronic Mail Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhanced Networking</td>
<td>DOS Commands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Tasking</td>
<td>High Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classroom Monitor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Dedicated File Server</td>
<td>Hard Disk Sharing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floppy Disk Sharing</td>
<td>Printer/Plotter Sharing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transparent to DOS</td>
<td>File/Record Locking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specifications:
- Topology: Distributed Bus
- Users: 255 Stations
- Distance: 4000 Ft Max.
- Data Rate: 1 MGA Bit/Sec
- Diskless Boot ROM for Stations

 eros Port, Plotter Sharing
- Classroom Monitor
- File/Record Locking
- Floppy Disk Sharing
- Hard Disk Sharing
- Multi-Tasking with High Performance

The Most Easily-to-Use and Low Cost Local Area Network System For IBM PC/XT/AT or Its Compatibles

**SALES ITEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 MGB Hard Disk (Seagate ST-225)</td>
<td>$280.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Digital Hard Disk Controller Card WX-2</td>
<td>$110.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 MGB Hard Disk For &quot;AT&quot; (ST-4038)</td>
<td>$620.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half Size Modem Card 300/1200 BPS Hays Compatible</td>
<td>$135.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Button Mouse System with Software (Serial)</td>
<td>$85.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTX 1411 RRGB Monitor 14&quot; 0.31 Dot 640 X 250</td>
<td>$330.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samsung 12&quot; Monochrome TTL Monitor, Amber or Green</td>
<td>$180.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samsung 12&quot; Monochrome Composit Monitor, Amber or Green</td>
<td>$185.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monochrome Graphic Adapter with Printer Port</td>
<td>$140.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Graphic Adapter with 2 Composit Output</td>
<td>$70.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9/576 K RAM Expansion Card Card For PC/XT</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujitsu 360K Half Height Floppy Disk Drive</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joystick with 2 Fire Buttons For IBM</td>
<td>$140.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Outlets Power Strip with Surge Suppressor and Main Sw.</td>
<td>$120.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8087-3 Co-Processor Chip For XT (4.77 MHZ)</td>
<td>$155.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8087-2 Co-Processor Chip For XT Turbo (8 MHZ)</td>
<td>$165.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80287-8 Co-Processor Chip For AT (8 MHZ)</td>
<td>$195.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC V-20 Processor (Replace 8088) 40% Faster</td>
<td>$130.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SPECIAL OF THE MONTH**

**INFRARED REMOTE KEYBOARD**

Now you can operate your PC/XT Computer as far as 25 feet away without any cable in between. State-of-the-art infrared wireless keyboard made in USA with top quality key switches by Cherry. Unit comes with receiver (just plug into the keyboard input on your computer) and the transmitter is built inside the keyboard. Limited quantity available.

$76.00

**SALES ITEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30 MGB Hard Disk (ST-4308)</td>
<td>$1229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Options, See Below</td>
<td>$620.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PINE COMPUTER INC.**

9690 Telestar Ave., Suite 204
El Monte, CA 91731

Phone: (818) 575-1882
Telex: 510617376 PINECOM

**TERMS:** COD accepted on cashier's check or cash only, no credit card. Shipping charges for COD orders = 5% of total purchase, 2% for prepaid orders, minimum charge applied. Any foreign orders require special handling, please ask for details.

**IBM is registered trade mark of IBM Corp.**
FREE
Media-Mate Diskette Holder
($15.00 value) with purchase of Each 100 Diskettes from this ad (Brand Names Included)

Presenting our own Brand

Produced by a major manufacturer
Millions have been sold—100% Guaranteed
(You may be using them now without knowing)
... So Why Pay More?

Best 5¼" Diskettes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DS/DD</td>
<td>$0.43 EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS/HD for AT</td>
<td>$1.39 EA.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Order in multiples of 100 only!
All Best 5¼" Diskettes are poly bagged in 20’s with tyvek sleeves, write-protect tabs and user ID labels.

Best 3½" Diskettes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SS/DD</td>
<td>$1.19 EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS/DD</td>
<td>$1.59 EA.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Order in multiples of 100 only!
All Best 3½" Diskettes include user ID labels.

A $15.00 Value ★ FREE ★
with Each 100 Diskettes or purchase separately for $8.88
Holds 50 5¼"
U.S. made—Highest quality
Holds 30 3½"
Why pay more and settle for less?

TO ORDER, CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-351-BEST (2378)
1-800-451-BEST (in California)

Visa, Mastercard, C.O.D. or Prepaid. Corporations rated 3A2 or better, government agencies and schools may send in purchase orders on a net 30 basis. Minimum order $25.00. Shipping charges are $3.00 per 100 diskettes (Minimum shipping order $3.00) (within the continental U.S.). APO, FPO, AK, HI, PR and Canada Orders add 10% to cover PAL and insurance. All other countries add 20%. C.O.D. Orders Add $4.00. No Sales Tax outside California. Satisfaction guaranteed on all products.

maxell
Boxed in tens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5¼&quot; SS/DD</td>
<td>$0.89 EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5¼&quot; DS/DD</td>
<td>$1.09 EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5¼&quot; DS/HD</td>
<td>$2.19 EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3½&quot; SS/DD</td>
<td>$1.39 EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3½&quot; DS/DD</td>
<td>$2.09 EA.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Free Media-Mate with each 100

Verbatim
Boxed in tens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5¼&quot; SS/DD</td>
<td>$0.89 EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5¼&quot; DS/DD</td>
<td>$1.09 EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5¼&quot; DS/HD</td>
<td>$2.19 EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3½&quot; SS/DD</td>
<td>$1.39 EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3½&quot; DS/DD</td>
<td>$2.09 EA.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Free Media-Mate with each 100

Nashua
Boxed in tens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5¼&quot; SS/DD</td>
<td>$0.69 EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5¼&quot; DS/DD</td>
<td>$0.75 EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5¼&quot; DS/HD</td>
<td>$1.79 EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3½&quot; SS/DD</td>
<td>$1.29 EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3½&quot; DS/DD</td>
<td>$1.89 EA.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Free Media-Mate with each 100

BONUS
Boxed in tens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5¼&quot; SS/DD</td>
<td>$0.59 EA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5¼&quot; DS/DD</td>
<td>$0.65 EA.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Free Media-Mate with each 100

Inquiry 407 for End-Users. Inquiry 408 for DEALERS ONLY.
## 7400 Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7400</td>
<td>CMOS Logic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7403</td>
<td>4-Input OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7404</td>
<td>4-Input NOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7405</td>
<td>4-Input AND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7406</td>
<td>4-Input NAND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7407</td>
<td>OR Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7408</td>
<td>AND Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7409</td>
<td>NOR Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7410</td>
<td>NAND Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 74LS Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74LS00</td>
<td>CMOS Logic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74LS03</td>
<td>4-Input OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74LS04</td>
<td>4-Input NOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74LS05</td>
<td>4-Input AND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74LS06</td>
<td>4-Input NAND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74LS07</td>
<td>OR Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74LS08</td>
<td>AND Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74LS09</td>
<td>NOR Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74LS10</td>
<td>NAND Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 74HC Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74HC00</td>
<td>CMOS Logic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC03</td>
<td>4-Input OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC04</td>
<td>4-Input NOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC05</td>
<td>4-Input AND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC06</td>
<td>4-Input NAND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC07</td>
<td>OR Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC08</td>
<td>AND Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC09</td>
<td>NOR Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC10</td>
<td>NAND Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 74S/PROMS Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74S138</td>
<td>CMOS Logic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74S139</td>
<td>4-Input OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74S140</td>
<td>4-Input NOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74S141</td>
<td>4-Input AND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74S142</td>
<td>4-Input NAND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74S143</td>
<td>OR Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74S144</td>
<td>AND Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74S145</td>
<td>NOR Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74S146</td>
<td>NAND Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 74ALS Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74ALS138</td>
<td>CMOS Logic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74ALS139</td>
<td>4-Input OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74ALS140</td>
<td>4-Input NOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74ALS141</td>
<td>4-Input AND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74ALS142</td>
<td>4-Input NAND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74ALS143</td>
<td>OR Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74ALS144</td>
<td>AND Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74ALS145</td>
<td>NOR Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74ALS146</td>
<td>NAND Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 74F Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74F00</td>
<td>CMOS Logic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74F03</td>
<td>4-Input OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74F04</td>
<td>4-Input NOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74F05</td>
<td>4-Input AND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74F06</td>
<td>4-Input NAND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74F07</td>
<td>OR Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74F08</td>
<td>AND Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74F09</td>
<td>NOR Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74F10</td>
<td>NAND Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CD-CMOS Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD4001</td>
<td>CMOS Logic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4002</td>
<td>4-Input OR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4003</td>
<td>4-Input NOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4004</td>
<td>4-Input AND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4005</td>
<td>4-Input NAND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4006</td>
<td>OR Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4007</td>
<td>AND Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4008</td>
<td>NOR Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4009</td>
<td>NAND Gate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Linear ICs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LM1000</td>
<td>LM1001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM1011</td>
<td>LM1012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM1013</td>
<td>LM1014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM1015</td>
<td>LM1016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM1017</td>
<td>LM1018</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM1019</td>
<td>LM1020</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM1021</td>
<td>LM1022</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM1023</td>
<td>LM1024</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LM1025</td>
<td>LM1026</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SATELLITE TV DECODER CHIPS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MM5321</td>
<td>SMC54</td>
<td>$11.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DIGITAL T1025

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT1025</td>
<td>Digital T1</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INQURY 165

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INQURY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- Prices are in US dollars.
- All parts are new and in stock.
- For more information, please contact Mail Order Electronics at 415-592-8097.
The JE232CM allows connection of standard serial RS232
verston of the 4 control lines. Complete installation and
printers, modems, etc. to your
- Plugs into User Port
- Provides Standard RS232 signal levels
JE520CM ................ $9.95
External Power Supply
CP· 10 tFo•C-64)•••••••••••• $39.95
Parallel Printer Interface
for VIC-20, C-64 & C-128). Similar price for
TRS-80 (ForVIC-20,C-64&C-128)••••• $54.95
Model 4P and 40 from 64K-128K
TRS-80 Model 100 • NEC • Olivetti
TRS-80 COLOR II
TRS-80 Model 100 + NEC + Olivetti
TRS-80 Model 100: 100K $19.95 ea.
or 3 for $54.95
NEC Model PC-8201 A BK Expansion
OCD-100K $19.95 ea.
or 3 for $54.95
OCD Model 410 K expansion
Multifunction Board with Clock Calendar for the Tandy 1000
The Zuckerboard Multifunction Board allows you to expand the memory on your Tandy 1000 to as much as 640K. The Multifunction Board comes complete with DMA Controller, RS232 port, in the U.S.A. and comes with a standard 2 year warranty.
TAN-EM512K Includes 512K RAM and Manual ••••••••• $129.95
TAN-EM256K Includes 256K RAM and Manual ••••••••• $99.95
TAN-D Includes RAM Disk Spooler Software (only) ••••••••• $39.95
Expansion Memory Half-Card for IBM-PC, XT, Portable, Tandy 1200
and Compatible Computers
Options for TAN-EM1250/512K
TAN-C Includes Plug-in Clock Option Chip (only).••••••••••• $39.95
TAN-D Includes RAM Disk Spooler Software (only).••••••••••• $39.95
3.5 Micro Floppy Disk Drive for Tandy 100 & 200, NEC/231A, IBM, PC, XT, AT and Compatible Computers
Software for the FD-103 Disk Drive (software needed for operation)
T11 Tandy 101 S1030 Disk Operating System Software. ••••••••• $44.95
T3T Tandy 101 S1030 Disk Operating System Software. ••••••••• $44.95
T3N NEC PC8201A Disk Operating System Software. ••••••••• $44.95
LAPDOS IBM PC, XT, AT and Compatible Computers
LAPDOS Disk Operating System Software. ••••••••• $74.95
$20 Minimum Order — U.S. Funds Only
California Residents: Add 6%, 612% or 7% Sales Tax
Shipping: Add $5 plus $1.50 Insurance
Spec. Sheets — 50¢ each
Prices Subject to Change
Send $1.00 Postage for a FREE 1987 Jameco CATALOG
11/86
355 Shoreway Road, Belmont, CA 94002 • PHONE ORDERS WELCOME 415-592-8097 Telex: 176043
ELECTRONICS
FULL IBM PC-AT* COMPATIBILITY!
FULL MEGA-BYTE RAM CAPACITY!

THOUSANDS SOLD WORLDWIDE!

FULL TIME PRODUCT SUPPORT AND SERVICE.

VOLUME DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE!

UNIQUE FEATURE!
Complete Set-Up Software in ROM BIOS (No Disk Required for Set-Up)

Complete Documentation Package with Full Schematic Diagrams Included

100% DESIGNED, MANUFACTURED, ASSEMBLED AND TESTED IN USA!
AIT Corporation is a publicly traded company. Majority USA owned and traded on the OTC market under AITC

UNIQUE FEATURE!
Hardware Reset Switch

NEW!

0-1 WAIT STATES!

UNIQUE FEATURE!
Multi-Speed 80287 Numeric Processor Speed-Up Capability (Switch Selectable)

Triple Tested for 100% Quality Assurance!

Highest Quality Industrial Grade AMP Sockets!

ONLY!

$499.95

DEM EVALUATION BOARD
Completely Assembled and Tested with all IC's and Components

- OK RAM
- 8 MHZ Version, Expansion to 12 MHZ

ORDER NOW!
SAME DAY SHIPMENT!
(For In Stock Items)

100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEED.
10 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE IF NOT COMPLETELY SATISFIED!

© 1986 AIT CORP.
Our 1986 Catalog is HOT off the press! Dealers! Check our Profitable Discount Pricing!

5 Complete Systems

The XT is only $399 in a 3.5" floppy drive! With an optional 5.25" floppy drive and XT Turbo controller, you have a powerful system that can handle complex applications. The XT also includes a 10 MB hard disk drive, graphics capability, and a powerful processor.

3 Sub-Systems

The XTc is perfect for small businesses or home users. It includes a 5 MB hard disk drive, a 10 MB floppy drive, and a powerful processor. The XTc is ideal for applications that require fast processing and large amounts of data.

3 Networks

The XTn is perfect for networked environments. It includes a 10 MB hard disk drive, a 10 MB floppy drive, and a powerful processor. The XTn is ideal for businesses that require fast processing and large amounts of data.

Cassette Training

Cassette training is an effective way to learn the basics of using the XT. Cassette training is available in various formats, including audio and video.

Int/Ext Modems

Int/Ext modems allow you to connect your XT to the Internet or other networks. They are available in various speeds and can be used with any application that requires an Internet connection.

Drivers

Drivers are software programs that allow your XT to communicate with other devices. They are available for various operating systems and can be downloaded from the IBM website.

Archive

Archive software allows you to backup and restore files on your XT. It is available in various formats, including floppy disk and hard disk.

Irwin

Irwin software is a powerful tool for managing your XT. It includes features such as disk management, backup, and restores.

Maxtor

Maxtor software is a powerful tool for managing your XT. It includes features such as disk management, backup, and restores.

Memtek

Memtek software is a powerful tool for managing your XT. It includes features such as disk management, backup, and restores.

Panasonic

Panasonic software is a powerful tool for managing your XT. It includes features such as disk management, backup, and restores.

Seagate

Seagate software is a powerful tool for managing your XT. It includes features such as disk management, backup, and restores.

TEAC

TEAC software is a powerful tool for managing your XT. It includes features such as disk management, backup, and restores.

Tulip

Tulip software is a powerful tool for managing your XT. It includes features such as disk management, backup, and restores.

35 Components

The XT is built with high-quality components that provide fast processing and reliable performance. This includes a powerful processor, fast memory, and high-quality graphics.
The Eclipse 16 is an outstanding value in IBM Compatible Computers. After careful research and evaluation we found it to be the most reliable unit.

Our computer includes some of the newest features available, such as the 4.7MHz, multi-layer motherboard with 256K of RAM upgradeable on board to 640K. A generous eight expansion slots and 135 Watt power supply give you ample room and power for add-on boards. The enclosure has an easy-access flip top lid making upgrades a breeze. And our floppy controller supports up to four drives, so as many as three additional drives can be used. Finally, each computer is configured and fully tested before sending it to you.

Satisfaction Guaranteed! We’re really excited about this new unit, and so sure you will be too… that you may return the Eclipse 16 for a full credit towards an IBM PC if you are not completely satisfied.
The Bernoulli Box by Iomega, features 10 and 20 megabyte removable cartridges, and delivers reliability, expandability. Bernoulli cartridges are removable, so you don't have to lose valuable time waiting for your data to be transferred. The Bernoulli Box will handle the largest files, and is compatible with all major personal computer systems. The Bernoulli Box is also compatible with any parallel port-equipped computer and offers a modular solution to your storage needs. The Bernoulli Box is an excellent choice for any user who needs to transfer large amounts of data quickly.

The Quick-Link 300 gives you an instant link to any dial-up database. Such as the Source. The Quick-Link has a 300 baud modem and 1200 baud auxiliary printer port. This printer port is also compatible with most IBM/XT AT clone modems and allows you to send and receive data at 300 baud. This printer port is also compatible with most IBM/XT AT clone modems and allows you to send and receive data at 300 baud.

The Dragon Computer is a complete 3 1/2" floppy disk drive system. The Dragon Computer is an IBM compatible 3 1/2" floppy disk drive system. The Dragon Computer is also compatible with most IBM/XT AT clone modems and allows you to send and receive data at 300 baud. The Dragon Computer is also compatible with most IBM/XT AT clone modems and allows you to send and receive data at 300 baud.
Outstanding prices on computer accessories for your computer and workstation. Our catalog features a wide selection of quality products to meet all your accessory needs. Call or write today to receive your free catalog.

LINTEX COMPUTER ACCESSORIES
POB 8056, Grand Rapids, MI 49518
(616) 241-4040

Solar Power your PC's Real Time Clock
No More Batteries Now for the Mac Too!

Never open up your PC again to replace a hard to find and expensive battery. Finally, a permanent solution. A solar cell replaces the 3 volt lithium battery. $19.95

Model PC-60 for the IBM-PC Multi-Function clock boards of virtually all manufacturers. Replaces the 3 volt lithium battery. $19.95

Model MAC-100 for the Apple Macintosh. Replaces 4.5 Volt alkaline battery. $24.95

STAR TECHNOLOGY
P.O. BOX 806
USHLAND, PA 18516

Order Toll Free 24 Hours—7 Days a Week CALL 1-800-523-2445 EXT 305
IN PA CALL 1-800-346-7511 EXT 305

PA Residents please include 6% Sales Tax
Please include $2.95 Shipping and Handling

Advertise your computer products through BYTE BITS (2" x 3" ads)
For more information call Dan Harper at 603-924-6830

BYTE
70 Main St.
Peterborough, NH 03458
**M hypertrophy in PC enhancement products**

**Enhanced Graphics Adaptor**

- 100% IBM compatible—passes IBM EGA diagnostics
- Compatible with IBM EGA, color graphics adaptor and monochrome adaptor
- Displays 16 colors out of 64 colors
- Comes with 256K of video RAM
- Dual scanning frequencies
- Works with standard or EGA-type RGB monitors
- Light pen interface

*Now only $259.95*

**EGA Monitor**

- Full one year warranty
- EGA and CGA compatible
- Scanning frequencies: 15.75 KHz / 21.85 KHz
- 14" black matrix, non-glare screen
- Resolution: 640 x 200 / 640 x 350
- .31 dot, 25MHz
- 16 colors out of 64
- Text switch—green/amber

*Now only $499.95*

**AT Multifunction Card**

- Adds up to 3 megabytes of user expandable memory
- Shipped with zero K RAM, user expandable to 1.5 megabytes RAM on board, up to 3 megabytes with optional piggyback card
- Uses 64K or 256K dynamic RAMs
- Parallel port & game port
- Serial port
- Optional second serial port

*Now only $199.95*

**Expanded Memory Card**

- Up to 2 megabytes of Lotus/Intel compatible memory
- Conforms to Lotus/Intel expanded memory specifications (EMS)
- Shipped with zero K RAM, user expandable to 2 megabytes
- Uses 64K or 256K dynamic RAMs
- Use as expanded (EMS) or conventional memory, RAMdisk or spooler
- Software includes EMS device drivers, print spooler and RAMdisk

*Now only $199.95*

**EPROM Programmer**

- For IBM PC/XT/AT and compatibles
- Programs 27xxx series EPROMs up to 27512
- Menu driven software provided on diskette
- Automatically sets programming voltage
- Loads and saves EPROM buffer to disk
- Read, write, copy, verify or check blank
- Debug style editor for easy modification of program
- Splits or combines EPROMs of differing sizes
- Internal card with external cable for a ZIF socket

*Now only $129.95*

**20 MB Hard Disk System**

- Includes hard disk controller, cables and instructions. All drives are pre-tested and come with a 1 year warranty.
- $389.95

---

© COPYRIGHT 1988 JDR MICRODEVICES

THE JDR MICRODEVICES LOGO IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF JDR MICRODEVICES. JDR INSTRUMENTS AND JDR MICRODEVICES ARE TRADEMARKS OF JDR MICRODEVICES.

IBM IS A TRADEMARK OF INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Time (ns)</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PE-14</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8,900</td>
<td>6,119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE-24</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5,900</td>
<td>3,715.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HIGH SPEED CMOS**

A new family of high speed CMOS logic featuring the speed of DTL and the low power consumption of Schottky TTL. Combining these advantages, high speed CMOS logic offers lower power consumption, smaller size, improved noise immunity, and improved output drive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Time (ns)</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74HC</td>
<td>6,95</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>360mA</td>
<td>1.0 V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SPECIFICATIONS**

- **Power Consumption:** Lower than DTL and comparable to Schottky TTL.
- **Noise Immunity:** 50% higher than DTL.
- **Output Drive:** More than twice that of Schottky TTL.

**ORDER TOLL FREE**

800-538-5000

**20MB HARD DISK SYSTEM ONLY $389.95!**

**DYNAMIC RAMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Time (ns)</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4112-150</td>
<td>131072</td>
<td>2900</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CRITICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Time (ns)</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6502</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>6502A</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Z-80**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Time (ns)</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2800-CPU</td>
<td>25MHz</td>
<td>2800C</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**20MHz**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Time (ns)</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2820</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>2820</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**60MHz**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Time (ns)</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2868</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>2868</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GISTIC AIRS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Time (ns)</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2868</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>2868</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**20MHz**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Time (ns)</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2868</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>2868</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**74FDDO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Time (ns)</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74FDO-06</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>74FDO-06</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ORDER TOLL FREE**

800-538-5000

**20MB HARD DISK SYSTEM ONLY $389.95!**

**STATIC RAMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Time (ns)</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2101</td>
<td>256x4</td>
<td>2101</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CRITICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Time (ns)</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5191</td>
<td>256x4</td>
<td>5191</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Z-80**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Time (ns)</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2101</td>
<td>256x4</td>
<td>2101</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**74FDDO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Time (ns)</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74FDO-06</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>74FDO-06</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ORDER TOLL FREE**

800-538-5000

**20MB HARD DISK SYSTEM ONLY $389.95!**

**74FDDO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Time (ns)</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74FDO-06</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>74FDO-06</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ORDER TOLL FREE**

800-538-5000

**20MB HARD DISK SYSTEM ONLY $389.95!**

**74FDDO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Time (ns)</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74FDO-06</td>
<td>2500</td>
<td>74FDO-06</td>
<td>2.95</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SLIPS OVER WIRE WRAP PINS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wire Wrap Order</th>
<th>Price per Pkg.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IDWRAP24</td>
<td>$1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDWRAP22</td>
<td>$1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDWRAP18</td>
<td>$1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDWRAP14</td>
<td>$1.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLEASE ORDER BY NUMBER OF IDWRAP PACKAGES (PCK. OF 1)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>35V</th>
<th>50V</th>
<th>12V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.05</td>
<td>$0.45</td>
<td>$0.16</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.07</td>
<td>$0.45</td>
<td>$0.16</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.07</td>
<td>$0.45</td>
<td>$0.16</td>
<td>$0.10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOCKETS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Socket Type</th>
<th>Part #</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SIP 10 Pin</td>
<td>1/4Watt</td>
<td>$0.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIP 14 Pin</td>
<td>1/4Watt</td>
<td>$0.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RESISTORS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Resistor Type</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5% CARBON FILM</td>
<td>All Standard Values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4 Watt</td>
<td>From 1 Ohm to 10 Meg Ohm systems, 79.5 Watts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LITHIUM BATTERY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3V</td>
<td>33.95</td>
<td>$1.39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NEW EDITION 1986 IC MASTER**

**IBM 5150**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order Code</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P100-1</td>
<td>$16.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P100-2</td>
<td>$21.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P100-3</td>
<td>$21.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**APPLE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P500-1</td>
<td>$16.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P500-2</td>
<td>$22.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SWITCHING POWER SUPPLIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PS-1B</td>
<td>$88.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS-IBM</td>
<td>$88.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EMI FILTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM-9</td>
<td>$45.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAGE WIRE WRAP WIRE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLUE</td>
<td>$6.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLACK</td>
<td>$6.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SPOOL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 ft</td>
<td>$4.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 ft</td>
<td>$9.35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAPACITORS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10pF</td>
<td>$0.025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1pF</td>
<td>$0.05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SONETA CABLES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sony 500 ft</td>
<td>$13.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NEW MODEL HARDWARE HANDBOOK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM-PC-XT</td>
<td>$135.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5V@15A, 12V@4A</td>
<td>$135.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-15A</td>
<td>$135.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-12V@5A</td>
<td>$135.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LOW COST MICROCOMPUTER HARDWARE HANDBOOK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM-PR1</td>
<td>$149.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM-PR2</td>
<td>$169.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Visit our retail store located at 1256 S. Bascom Ave. in San Jose, (408) 947-8881
20MB HARD DISK SYSTEM ONLY $389.95!

DISK DRIVES FOR APPLE COMPUTERS
AP-150 $99.95
- 3/4 HD, DIRECT DRIVE
- 100% APPLE COMPATIBLE
- SIX MONTH WARRANTY

BAL-500 $129.95
- FULL MECHANISM DIRECT DRIVE
- 100% APPLE COMPATIBLE
- FULL ONE YEAR WARRANTY

AP-135 $129.95
- FULL HT SHUGART MECHANISM
- DIRECT REPLACEMENT FOR APPLE
- SIX MONTH WARRANTY

MAC535 $249.95
- 3.5" ADD-ON DISK DRIVE
- 100% APPLE COMPATIBLE
- FAST, RELIABLE SLIMLINE DIRECT DRIVE
- SIX MONTH WARRANTY

AD-3C $139.95
- 100% APPLE IC COMPATIBLE
- READY TO FOLD IN, SHIELDED CABLE, MOLDED 15 PIN CONNECTOR
- FAST, RELIABLE SLIMLINE DIRECT DRIVE
- SIX MONTH WARRANTY

300B MODEM $49.95
FOR APPLE OR IBM
INCLUDES V.22 PROTOCOL SOFTWARE
- FCC APPROVED
- BELL SYSTEMS 103 COMPATIBLE
- INCLUDES AC ADAPTOR
- AUTO-DIAL
- DIRECT CONNECT CABLE FOR APPLE IIc $14.95

JOYSTICK - CR-401 $7.95
FOR ATARI 400, 800, 2600, VIC-20/64 AND APPLE II

DISKFILE
HOLDS 70 8" DISKETTES

EXTENDER CARDS
IBM-PC $45.00
IBM-AT $68.00
APPLE II $45.00
APPLE IIe $45.00
MULTIBUS $86.00

APPLE COMPATIBLE INTERFACE CARDS
EPROM PROGRAMMER $59.95
MODEL RP255
- PROGRAMS STANDARD 27XXX SERIES EPROMS
- 2716, 2725, 2736, 2751, 2792, 2725, 2764, 27512
- HIGH SPEED WRITE ALGORITHM
- LED INDICATORS FOR ACTIVITY
- NO EXTERNAL POWER SUPPLY NEEDED
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY

MOLDED INTERFACE CABLES
- 6 FOOT, 100% SHIELDED, MEETS FCC
160CS DATA TRANSFER, 32CS PRINT
- CENTRONICS MALE TO FEMALE
- HIGH SPEED WRITE ALGORITHM
- LED INDICATORS FOR ACTIVITY
- NO EXTERNAL POWER SUPPLY NEEDED
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY

IBM PRINTER CABLE $219.95
- 15 x 9 DRAFT MODE, 32 x 32 NLQ MODE
- TESTS 4000 SERIES CMOS
- SUPPORTS EPSON / IBM GRAPHICS
- VARIABLE LINE SPACING AND PITCH
- EASY TO USE MENU-DRIVEN
- 160 CPS DRAFT MODE, 32 CPS NLQ MODE
- FAST, AUDIBLE CONVERSION TO TEXT
- LARGE 3.5 DIGIT DISPLAY
- INDICATOR FREEZES READING
- SUPPORTS EPSON / IBM GRAPHICS
- EQUILAVNT TO IBM PARALLEL PAINTER CABLE

NASHUA DISKETTES DEALS
5 1/4" SOFT SECTOR DS/DD WITH HUB RINGS
$990.00 6900a 5900a
BOX OF 10 BULK QTY 50 BULK GT 200

NASHUA DISKETTES WERE JUDGED TO HAVE THE HIGHEST POLISH AND RECORDING AMPLITUDE OF ANY DISKETTES TESTED ACCORDING TO "COMPARING FLOPPY DISKS", BYTE 9/84

BUILD STEVE GIACRIA'S INTELLIGENT
EPROM PROGRAMMER
ASSEN IN BYTES OCT 6
- STAND-ALONE OR RS-232 SERIAL OPERATION
- MENU SELECTABLE EPROM TYPES - NO CONFIGURATION JUMPERS
- PROGRAMS ALL 5V 27XXX EPROMS FROM 2716 TO 27512
- READ, COPY OR VERIFY EPROM
- UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD INTEL HEX FILES
- PROGRAMMER DRIVER USER MODIFIABLE

ONLY $199
KIT INCLUDES PCB AND ALL COMPONENTS EXCEPT CASE AND POWER SUPPLY

5 1/4" FLOPPY DISK DRIVES
TEAC FD-55F 5 1/4" DS/DD FOR IBM $109.95
TEAC FD-355F 3 1/2" DS/DD FOR IBM $154.95
TANDON TM5-2 5 1/4" DS/DD FOR IBM $115.00
TANDON TM5-2 3 1/2" DS/DD FOR IBM $79.95
TEAC FD-500SS 5 1/4" DS/DD FOR IBM $27.95
QUME GT-152 5 1/4" DS/DD FOR IBM $39.95

5" FLOPPY DISK DRIVES
FD100-S 5" DS/DD FOR IBM $119.00
FD200-S 5" DS/DD FOR IBM $199.00

DISK DRIVE ACCESSORIES
TEAC SPECIFICATION MANUAL $4.95
TEAC MAINTENANCE MANUAL $24.95
IBM MOUNTING HARDWARE $3.95
MOUNTING RAILS FOR IBM AT $3.95
IBM POWER CABLE FOR 5" FDD $10.95
5" FDD POWER CONNECTORS $4.19

DISK DRIVE ENCLOSES
CAB-APPLE $24.95
APPLE TYPE CABINET W/ OUT POWER SUPPLY
CAB-1PHS $59.95
FULL 5" BEIGE CABINET W/ POWER SUPPLY
CAB-25VS $49.95
DUAL 5" SAME COLOR CABINET W/ POWER SUPPLY
CAB-25SV $209.95
DUAL FLOPPY "C" CABINET W/ POWER SUPPLY
CAB-2FBD $219.95
DUAL FULL HD "C" CABINET W/ POWER SUPPLY

TEST EQUIPMENT FROM JDR INSTRUMENTS
DIGITAL MULTIMETER PEN DPM-1000
- auto ranging, polarity and decimal
- large 3.5 digit display
- data hold switch freezes reading
- fast audible continuity test
- low battery indicator
- overload protection
20MHz DUAL TRACE OSCILLOSCOPE
MODEL 2000 $389.00
MODEL 3500 $548.00
FOR MORE INFORMATION ON THE OSCILLOSCOPES, CALL US FOR FREE PRODUCT GRIFFS

CALL FOR VOLUME QUOTES © COPYRIGHT 1986 JDR MICRODEVICES Inquiry 169
20 MEGA BYTE HARD DISK SYSTEM
SEAGATE ST-225 20 MB HARD DISK SYSTEM
$389.95

XT COMPATIBLE MOTHERBOARD
$129.95
- A 4.77 MHz 8086 CPU, OPTIONAL 8087 CO-PROCESSOR
- 4 EXPANSION LOTS
- OK RAM INSTALLED, EXPANDABLE TO 640K ON-BOARD MEMORY
- 16 TRUE COLORS
- 24 MHz BANDWIDTH
- 480X282 RESOLUTION
- GAME PORT
- CABLE FOR IBM PC INCLUDED

IBM COMPATIBLE INTERFACE CARDS
ALL WITH A ONE YEAR WARRANTY
MULTI 1/O FLOPPY CARD
PERFECT FOR THE 640K MOTHERBOARD
$99.95
- 4.77 MHz 8086 CPU, OPTIONAL 8087 CO-PROCESSOR
- 8 EXPANSION SLOTS
* OK RAM INSTALLED, EXPANDABLE TO 640K ON-BOARD MEMORY
* ALL IC SOCKETED-HIGHEST QUALITY PC BOARD

COLOR GRAPHICS ADAPTOR
FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH IBM COLOR CARD
$69.95
- 4 VIDEO INTERFACES: RGB, COMPOSITE COLOR, HI-RES COMPOSITE MONOCHROME
- CONNECTOR FOR RF MODULATOR
- COLOR GRAPHICS MODE: 320 x 200
- MONO GRAPHICS MODE: 640 x 200
- LIGHT PEN INTERFACE

MONOCHROME GRAPHICS CARD
FULLY COMPATIBLE WITH IBM MONOCHROME ADAPTOR & HERCULES GRAPHICS
$99.95
- 4 VIDEO INTERFACES: RGB, COMPOSITE COLOR
- TEXT MODE: 80 x 25
- GRAPHICS MODE: 720 x 348
- PARALLEL PORT INTERFACE

MONOCHROME ADAPTOR
$49.95
- ANOTHER FANTASTIC VALUE FROM JDR!
- IBM COMPATIBLE TTL OUTPUT
- IBM COMPATIBLE TTL INPUT
- IBM COMPATIBLE TTL INPUT

FLOPPY DISK DRIVE ADAPTOR
$34.95
- INTERFACES UP TO 6 STANDARD 5-1/4 DRIVES TO IBM PC OR COMPATIBLES
- INCLUDES CABLE FOR TWO INTERNAL DRIVES
- STANDARD 0837 FOR EXTERNAL DRIVES
- RUNS QUAD DENSITY DRIVES

1200 BAUD MODEMS
HAYES COMPATIBLE, AUTO-DIAL, AUTO-ANSWER, AUTO REDIAL ON BUSY, POWER-UP SELF TEST, FULL ONE YEAR WARRANTY
MODEL 1200B
$189.95
- INTERNAL SERIAL PORT
- 80W ATTENUATOR
- MODEL 1200H
$149.95
- EXTERNAL SERIAL PORT
- 156W ATTENUATOR

IBM COMPATIBLE KEYBOARDS
IBM-5151 $79.95
- 5150 STYLE KEYBOARD
- REPLACEMENT FOR KEYTRONICS KB-5151

DISK DRIVES
TANDON TM50-2 $79.95
- 135 WATT POWER SUPPLY
- 350MB DATA DRIVES

POWER SUPPLY
FOR IBM, INCLUDES PC TALK III COMMUNICATIONS SOFTWARE
- 120V IN
- 3.0A OUTPUT

MONITOR STAND
$12.95
- TILTS AND SWIVELS

IBM STYLE COMPUTER CASE
$169.95
- INTERNAL DESIGN
- INTERNAL DESIGN
- EXTERNAL DESIGN

STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS

IBM COMPATIBLE MOTHERBOARDS
- 4.77 MHz 8086 CPU, OPTIONAL 8087 CO-PROCESSOR
- 4 EXPANSION LOTS
- OK RAM INSTALLED, EXPANDABLE TO 640K ON-BOARD MEMORY
- 16 TRUE COLORS
- 24 MHz BANDWIDTH
- 480X282 RESOLUTION
- GAME PORT
- CABLE FOR IBM PC INCLUDED

IBM COMPATIBLE INTERFACE CARDS
- MULTI 1/O FLOPPY CARD
- COLOR GRAPHICS ADAPTOR
- MONOCHROME GRAPHICS CARD
- MONOCHROME ADAPTOR

IBM COMPATIBLE KEYBOARDS
- IBM-5151

DISK DRIVES
- TANDON TM50-2

POWER SUPPLY
- FOR IBM, INCLUDES PC TALK III COMMUNICATIONS SOFTWARE

STOP HESITATING, ORDER TODAY!
PROGRAMMING OBJECTIVES
Professor C. A. R. Hoare wins $100 for his first-place August feature article "Mathematics of Programming." Winner of the $50 bonus is Geoffrey A. Pascoe whose "Elements of Object-oriented Programming" placed second in the readers' tally. Third-place mention goes to Ted Kaehler and Dave Patterson for "A Small Taste of Smalltalk." The $50 award for first place in the quality lineup goes to Larry Tesler for "Programming Experiences." Congratulations to all.

N·E·X·T M·O·N·T·H I·N B·Y·T·E

THEME:
Graphics Algorithms promises to be a theme you'll find both fascinating and rewarding. As things now stand, the section will include articles on graphics quadratics, the Mandelbrot set, abstract mathematical art, Henon mapping with Pascal, Macintosh regions, creating free-form curves on your computer, and graphics terminal emulation.

FEATURES:
The new TMS34010 graphics chip; "The Effect of Nuclear Weapons on Computers"; and "Relaxation," a numerical method for simulating dynamic physical situations.

REVIEWS:
Three IBM PC AT work-alikes and the Laser 128 Apple II clone give us a look at four new computer systems. Also look for a comparative review of dozens of modems. A comparative review of Pascals for the IBM PC, along with reviews of three application programs: Flashcom, Stella, and Expert Edge.

CIRCUIT CELLAR:
Part 2 of Steve Ciarcia's major new graphics board construction project.

SPECIAL MC68000 SERIES:
Debugging Macintosh Applications

PROGRAMMING ARTICLES:
How to use DOS functions in a high-level-language program. "Approximating Integrals" and "A C Interface to ANSI.SYS."

A COMPUTER PROGRAM DELIVERED VIA SATELLITE!

The Computer Chronicles, a half-hour weekly television series brings you news and information from Silicon Valley and around the world.

Correspondent Stewart Cheifet and Gary Kildall, creator of CP/M cover today’s headlines and the stories behind them.

Find out what is, what was and what will be with the only computer program you’re ever going to need. The Computer Chronicles, every week on a public television station near you.

(For local listings call 1-800-866-5717.)

Produced by KCSM, San Mateo, CA and WITF, Harrisburg, PA with funding from McGraw-Hill’s Byte magazine.

BYTE ADVERTISING STAFF:
Dennis J. Riley, Advertising Sales Manager, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, tel. (603) 924-9281

SOUTHEAST
McGraw-Hill Publications
170 Adford-Dunwoody Road—Suite 420
Atlanta, GA 30319

MIDWEST
IL, MO, KS, IA, ND, SD, WI, MN, IN, MI
Bob Denmead (312) 751-3740
McGraw-Hill Publications
641 North Michigan Ave.
Chicago, IL 60611

SOUTHWEST, ROCKY MOUNTAIN
UT, CO, WY, TX, AR, MS, LA
Kevin Harold (214) 458-2400
McGraw-Hill Publications
Prestonwood Tower—Suite 907
1531 Bellini
Dallas, TX 75240

SOUTHEAST
NC, SC, GA, FL, AL, TN
Maggie M. Dorvee (404) 257-0260
McGraw-Hill Publications
870 Adford-Dunwoody Road—Suite 420
Atlanta, GA 30319

SOUTHWEST
UT, CO, WY, OK, TX, AR, MS, LA
Kevin Harold (214) 458-2400
McGraw-Hill Publications
Prestonwood Tower—Suite 907
1531 Bellini
Dallas, TX 75240

WEST COAST SURPLUS
AND RETAIL ACCOUNTS
Tom Harvey (617) 356-8377
3463 State Street—Suite 256
Santa Barbara, CA 93103

The Buyer’s Mart
Karen Burgess (603) 924-1754
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

BYTE BITS (2x3)
Dan Harper (603) 924-6830
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

Post Card Mailings
National
Ed Ware (603) 924-9281
BYTE Publications
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

International Advertising Sales Staff:
Mr. Hans Cokker
Publimedia
Reinierstrasse 61
A-1037 Vienna, Austria
28 7 10-84

Mrs.iner Courn Geyser
P.O. Box 2136
Bat Yam, 89121 Israel
126 5 32 39

Mr. Fritz Kruesebecher
Liebigstrasse 19
D-6060 Frankfurt/Main I
West Germany
29 72 01 81

Mrs. Maria Sarmiento
Pedro Tecellera 8, Off. 120
Berria 1, Madrid 4, Spain
14 31 891

Mr. Arthur Scheffer
34 Dower St.
London W1 X 2RA
England O1 491 1411

Mr. Andrew Karr
Andrew Karr & Associates
Frambovianschestraat
S-131 31 Naka, Sweden
8 44 0020

Mr. Alan Fair
128 Kadour St. Honore
75008 Paris
France
(Tel 42 80-31-81

Mrs. Maria Sarmento
Pedro Tecellera 8, Off. 120
Berria 1, Madrid 4, Spain
14 31 891

Mr. Andrew Karr
Andrew Karr & Associates
Frambovianschestraat
S-131 31 Naka, Sweden
8 44 0020

Mr. Alan Fair
128 Kadour St. Honore
75008 Paris
France
(Tel 42 80-31-81

Mr. Arthur Scheffer
34 Dower St.
London W1 X 2RA
England O1 491 1411

Manuel Casado
Via Flavio Baratcchi 1
20123 Milan, Italy
02 86 90 617

Seavey Ltd
400 Orchard Road—10-01
Singapore 0272

Republic of Singapore
Tel: 734-9790
Tele: 3539339 SEAVEY

Seavey Ltd
101 Wilson House
19-27 Wyndham St.
Central, Hong Kong
Tel: 2-5004 19
Tele: 69004 SEAVEY HK

Hiro Misono
Overseas Corp.
Rcman 1128
Kasumi-gai Bldg.
2-2-24 Kasumigaseki
Chiyoda-Ku
Tokyo 100, Japan
Tel: 356-9811

Mr. Ernest McCrory
Empresa Internacional de Comunicaciones Ltda.
Rúa da Consolacao, 222
Casalungo 101
01022 Sao Paulo, S.P., Brazil
Tel: (11) 259-7811
Tele: (100) 32122 EMBN

BYTE • NOVEMBER 1986
454
SUBSCRIBERS ONLY!*  
Use BYTE's Telephone Inquiry Processing System  
Using TIPS to bring product information as much as 10 days earlier.

SEND FOR YOUR SUBSCRIBER I.D. CARD:  
1) If you are a new subscriber or have lost your I.D. card, circle #1 on the Reader Service Card; attach mailing label. We will immediately send your personal TIPS subscriber card.

GET PREPARED:  
2) Write your Subscriber Number, as printed on your Subscriber I.D. Card, in boxes in Step 5 below.  
3) Write numbers for information desired in boxes in Step 7b below.  
4) Now, on a Touch-Tone telephone dial: (415) 442-2668 and wait for voice commands.

ENTER YOUR SUBSCRIBER AND ISSUE NUMBERS:  
5) When TIPS says "Enter Subscriber Number"  
   (Enter by pushing the numbers and symbols [* or # enclosed in boxes] on telephone pad ignoring blank boxes)  
   Enter [\textbf{[I.D. Number]}]  
6) When TIPS says "Enter magazine code & issue code"  
   Enter [\textbf{[Issue Code]}]

ENTER YOUR INQUIRIES:  
7a) When TIPS says "Enter (next) Inquiry Number"  
    Enter one inquiry selection from below (ignore blank boxes)  
    a) Repeat 7a as needed (maximum 17 inquiry numbers)  
       1. \textbf{[Code]}  
       2. \textbf{[Code]}  
       3. \textbf{[Code]}  
       4. \textbf{[Code]}  
       5. \textbf{[Code]}  

END SESSION:  
8) End session by entering \textbf{[End]}  
9) Hang up after hearing final message.

If you are not a subscriber fill out the subscription card found in this issue or, call BYTE Circulation 800-285-6585.

*Domestic and Canadian Subscribers Only!
I am requesting information for:  □ Business  □ Personal  □ Both
I purchased this copy by □ Subscription

□ Newstand  □ computer store  □ bookstore

BYTE's BOMB is your direct line to the editor's desk. Each month, the two top-rated authors receive bonuses based on your evaluation. First look at the list of this month's articles and corresponding article numbers located on the page preceding the Reader Service list; then rate each article you've read as Excellent, Good, Fair, or Poor. Based on your overall impression of the article, by circling the appropriate number in each column below, your feedback helps us produce the best possible magazine each month.

BYTE READER SERVICE
Fill out this coupon carefully. PLEASE PRINT. Requests cannot be honored unless the zip code is included. This card is valid for 6 months from cover date.

I am requesting information for:  □ Business  □ Personal  □ Both
I purchased this copy by □ Subscription

□ Newstand  □ computer store  □ bookstore

To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, fill out the reader service card with your name and address. Then circle the appropriate numbers for the advertisers you select from the list. Add a first-class stamp to the card, then drop it in the mail. Not only do you gain information, but our advertisers are encouraged to use the marketplace provided by BYTE. This helps us bring you a bigger BYTE. The index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.
For your own subscription to BYTE, complete this card and mail.

Name ____________________________
Address ____________________________
City ____________________________ State _______ Zip _______ Country ____________

☐ Bill me (U.S.A., Canada, Mexico only)
☐ Check enclosed (All checks must be payable in U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank.)

Charge to my ☐ MasterCard ☐ VISA

Card # ____________ Expiration Date ____________

Signature ____________________________

For direct ordering call toll free weekdays 8:30am-4:30pm E.S.T.: 800-258-5485 (603-924-9281 for New Hampshire residents).

Welcome to BYTE Country!

Subscription Rates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>USA</th>
<th>Canada/Mexico</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ONE YEAR:</td>
<td>$21</td>
<td>$23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO YEARS:</td>
<td>$38</td>
<td>$42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THREE YEARS:</td>
<td>$55</td>
<td>$61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

☐ $69 Europe (1 year-air delivery)
☐ $37 Europe and worldwide (1 year-surface mail)

Air mail rates outside Europe available upon request.

Please allow 6-8 weeks for processing. Thank you.
Make a career move!

Get your own copy of BYTE!

Sharing is nice but not practical when you have to stay on the leading edge of microcomputer technology. From each BYTE issue theme to "MICROBYTES" and "Best of BIX", no other magazine—or group of magazines—can deliver you the vital technical information packaged in one issue of BYTE.

Don’t rely on others for BYTE information—waiting on-line can be hazardous to your job. Make a career move! Have BYTE delivered to your door in your name. Use one of the adjacent cards to ensure your position in microcomputer technology.

For direct ordering call toll free weekdays 8:30am-4:30pm E.S.T.: 800-258-5485 (603-924-9281 for New Hampshire residents).

Welcome to BYTE Country!
Our Pinwriter® P5XL printer has changed forever the way people look at dot matrix printing. It’s the first 24-pin dot matrix printer to use a letter-quality multistrike film ribbon—the same ribbon used in typewriters and letter-quality printers, such as our Spinwriter®. So for the first time in computer history there is a printer that honestly does everything. A printer that produces important letters and documents with crisp, black, true letter-quality printing. But with all the speed and graphics capability dot matrix printers are known for.

Fast, black letter-quality printing will be the primary reason many people will buy a P5XL printer. But there are plenty of other good reasons. In fact, it’s the most versatile printer ever created for personal computers.

It can use an optional ribbon to print seven other colors plus black. And it has the best graphics resolution of any impact printer you can buy, due in part to our advanced 24-pin printhead. Plus it can print more type faces automatically than any other dot matrix printer. And it’s quiet and fast.

You can also expect a P5XL printer to turn out millions of characters before it will need service because it has the highest reliability rating in the industry. And there’s a nationwide network of NEC Customer Service Centers to take care of maintenance.

Now, while the Pinwriter P5XL performs a little black magic, you won’t have to go in the red to buy it.

The Pinwriter P5XL is the latest addition to the most advanced and extensive family of 24-pin printers available. See it at your dealer or for an information package that includes actual print samples, call 1-800-343-4418 (in MA 617-264-8635). Or write: NEC Information Systems, Dept. 1610, 1414 Massachusetts Ave., Boxborough, MA 01719.

NEC PRINTERS. THEY ONLY STOP WHEN YOU WANT THEM TO.
The New Tandy 3000 HL
Four times the power of the IBM® PC/XT ...for less.

The Tandy 3000 HL isn’t just compatible with IBM’s PC/XT—it’s better. Better because of its new 16-bit microprocessor that lets you process twice the data of IBM’s older, 8-bit design. Better because it has nearly twice the clock speed of the PC/XT.

Better because you get more for less: only $1699.

The Tandy 3000 HL’s 512K RAM lets you run the software that you’ve grown accustomed to—at a much higher speed for greater efficiency. And you can expand with hard disk drives, modems, and more.

The high power and low price of the Tandy 3000 HL make it perfect for offices requiring several workstations. And the ViaNet local area network can bring your 3000 HLs together with your existing MS-DOS based computers. Users and departments can be more efficient.

Plus, the American-made Tandy 3000 HL is backed with total support, including our leasing, service and training plans.

Get the facts today, and you’ll agree: the Tandy 3000 HL (25-4070) is your basic building block for total office automation.